OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 57

Lancelot of the Lake

Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

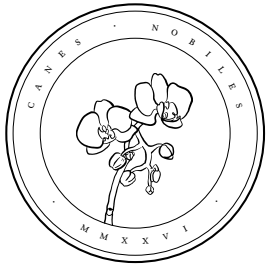
Lancelot of the Lake

Part Three: The Quest for Lancelot

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 57 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text,
The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vols. III–IV:
Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, parts I–II (Washington, Carnegie Institution,
1910–1911), vol. III pages 303–430 and vol. IV pages 3–23

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote
it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here,
with the letters Sommer supplies and without his references to the manuscripts'
columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · Hector's Oath 7
II · The Damsel with the Sword 24
III · Agravain's Wounds 41
IV · The Two Damsels' Curse 53
V · The Pavilion 72
VI · The Knight of Falerne 89
VII · Synados of Windsor 108
VIII · The Narrow March 124
IX · The Broken Bridge 140
X · Marganor 157
XI · The Ring 171
XII · The Bier 185
XIII · Lionel's Errand 202
XIV · The Hermit's Counsel 205
XV · Leverzerp 219

XVI · The Vavasor's Champion 234
XVII · Celise 252
XVIII · Sagremor Rescued 268
XIX · The King's Daughter 285
XX · The Escape 302
XXI · Helen Without Peer 313
XXII · Persides 329
XXIII · The Causeway 340
XXIV · The Lost Isle 349
XXV · The Turning Bridge 358
XXVI · The Saxon Rock 372
XXVII · The Ford of Blood 384
XXVIII · King Yder's Banner 396
XXIX · The Madness 410
XXX · The Lady of the Lake's Counsel 421
XXXI · The Queen's Pennon 431
XXXII · Camille's Books 446
XXXIII · The Round Table 455
XXXIV · Galehaut's Dreams 465
XXXV · The Proud Enterprise 475
XXXVI · The Damsel's Letters 489
XXXVII · Bertholai's Challenge 501
XXXVIII · Galehaut's Counsel 514
XXXIX · The Dragon and the Leopard 525

Hector's Oath

I

Hector's beloved swears he will never see her alive if he goes. While the queen comforts her, a knight with a broken arm arrives with a damsel bearing a split shield: he greets the queen from a knight who loves her more than she loves him, and the damsel brings the shield from the Lady of the Lake. Painted on it are a knight and a lady embracing above and parted below, and it will close when their love is complete and the best knight joins Arthur's household. The wounded knight's victor turns out to be the one who fought Segurades, and he sends word that he has given the Lady of Roestoc's love-tokens to another. She swoons, confesses her love, and begs the queen to send Hector. The niece is brought to suffer it, Hector swears the quest oath on the relics, the queen retains him of her household, and he rides for the forest of Brequehan.

Atant vienent andui a lostel a la damoisele. si
Thereupon come both to the-lodging of the damsel so
saienoillent andui deuant le lit ou ele gisoit moult dolante.
themselves-kneel both before the bed where she lay very sorrowful
& li prient por dieu quele die a hector que il voist en
and her beg for God that-she may-say to Hector that he may-go on
chele queste. fi; fait ele au nain aues me vous por ce fait
that quest fie says she to-the dwarf have me you for this made
decheuoir a la roine. Certes ia preu ni aurois. ne ia
deceive by the queen Certainly ever profit not-there you-will-have nor ever
au ior ne mait diex que ia hectors ira par moi ne
at-the day not me-may-help God that ever Hector will-go through me nor
par proiere ne par commandement. & sil i aloit sans
through prayer nor through command and if-he there went without
mon commandement bien sache il que iamais ior ne me
my command well may-know he that ever-more day not me
verroit viue. & sil me veoit ne me verroit il iamais soie.
would-see alive and if-he me saw not me would-see he ever-more his

Et quant il oient che si en sont andoi moult a malaise.
And when they hear this so thereof are both very at unease
si sen part li nains & sen vient a sa dame
so himself-thence parts the dwarf and himself-thence comes to his lady
deuant la roine & lor conte le grant doeil que sa nieche
before the queen and to-them tells the great grief that her niece
faisoit. & dist que ia a nul ior hector nen aura son
made and says that ever at any day Hector not-thereof will-have her
commandement ne sa proiere. & se il i va sans son
command nor her prayer and if he there goes without her
congie iamais ne le verra viue. & quant la roine loit si
leave ever-more not her will-see alive and when the queen it-hears so
len prent moult grant pitie en son cuer. & seit bien
to-her-thereof takes very great pity in her heart and knows well
que grant angoisse a la damoisele. si lenuoie querre par la
that great anguish has the damsel so her-sends seek by the
dame de malohaut qui moult durement li conseille que ele
lady of malehaut who very hard her counsels that she
en laist hector aler en la queste. que il ni demoura
thence may-let Hector go on the quest for he not-there will-stay
mie longuement. Chertes dame fait li nains il y alast
at-all long Certainly lady says the dwarf he there would-go
moult volentiers se ele ne li eust desfendu. Mais il laime
very willingly if she not him had forbidden But he her-loves
& doute sor toute rien. lors va la dame de malohaut parler
and fears upon all thing then goes the lady of malehaut to-speak
a la damoisele si lamaine a la roine moult angoisseuse &
to the damsel so her-brings to the queen very anguished and
moult dolante. & moult li amouneste & loe que ele
very sorrowful and much her admonishes and advises that she
fache hector aler en la queste du cheualier qui conquist
may-make Hector go on the quest of-the knight who conquered

segurades. Car il ni demora mie granment. & ele ne
Segurades For he not-there will-stay at-all much and she not
li otrie ne ne contredist. Mais toutes uoies escoute.
to-her grants nor not gainsays But all ways listens
Ensi vienent iusqua la cort. & quant la roine la voit
Thus come-they up-to the court and when the queen her sees
si la vait moult honerer. por ce quele seit grant partie
so her goes much to-honor for this that-she knows great part
de la mesaise que ele a. si la prent entre ses bras &
of the unease that she has so her takes between her arms and
dist. Damoisele or ne vous esmaies mie mais comfortes
says Damsel now not yourself dismay at-all but comfort
vous. Car se dieu plaist vous aures par tans miex que
yourself For if God pleases you will-have by time better than
li cuers ne vous dist. Atant est la puchele assise. si
the heart — to-you says Thereupon is the maiden seated so
li prie la roine quele die a hector por la deliurance
her begs the queen that-she may-say to Hector for the deliverance
de son oncle que il aille en ceste queste. mais ele ne
of her uncle that he may-go on this quest but she not
li puet metre. A ches paroles entre laiens vns cheualiers
to-him can put At these words enters in-there a knight
armes & vne damoisele auoec li moult bele si portoit .j.
armed and a damsel with him very fair so carried a
escu a son col ce desous deseure. Car li cheualiers nel
shield at her neck this below above For the knight not-it
pooit porter quil auoit le brac brisie entre la main & la
could carry for-he had the arm broken between the hand and the
queute. si lauoit astele al miex quil pooit. & parmi les
elbow so it-had splinted at-the best that-he could and through the
asteles auoit tel dolor des os qui hurtoient ensamble que
splints had such pain of-the bones that knocked together that

par .j. poi quil ne se pasmoit. li cheualiers deschent
by a little that-he — himself swooned the knight dismounts
en mi la cort. si fu asses qui li aida & la damoisele.
in middle the court so was enough who him helped and the damsel
& quant il furent descendu si demanda li cheualiers
and when they were dismounted so asked the knight
ou la roine estoit. & il fu asses qui li enseigna. Car
where the queen was and it was enough who to-him showed For
chascuns courut entor aus por veoir le cheualier blechie
each ran around them for to-see the knight hurt
& por veoir la damoisele a lescu. & quant il fu
and for to-see the damsel with the-shield and when he was
deuant la roine si le salue tot premierement de par un
before the queen so her greets all first from part a
cheualier qui moult vous aime plus que vous names lui.
knight who much you loves more than you love him
& si vous mande que vous li feistes ia .j. seruice
and so to-you sends that you to-him did already a service
demi que vous li peussies auoir fait entier. & por ce
half that you to-him could have done whole and for this
si veut que vous sachies que il ne vous en doit que
so wishes that you may-know that he not you thereof owes but
demi gueredon. & il le vous rendra au premier liu ou
half reward and he it you will-render at-the first place where
il venra du reguerredoner. lors commencha la roine a
he will-come of-the requiting then began the queen to
penser si demanda au cheualier qui chil estoit qui che
think so asked of-the knight who that-one was who this
li mandoit. & il respont que il ne seit qui. Mais ensi
to-her sent and he answers that he not knows who But thus
fait il me commanda que ie vous deisse. & que vous le
says he me commanded that I to-you might-say and that you him

conoissies bien. & quant la roine voit quil est si blechies
know well and when the queen sees that-he is so hurt
si li demande qui le blecha ensi Chertes dame fait il li
so him asks who him hurt thus Certainly lady says he the
cheualiers que ie vous di mabati si durement que ie
knight whom I you tell me-struck-down so hard that I
cai si que ie brisai le brac si faitement comme vous vees.
fell so that I broke the arm such manner as you see
apres parla la pucele qui lescu portoit & dist a la roine.
after spoke the maiden who the-shield carried and says to the queen
Dame salus vous mande la plus sage pucele qui orendroit
Lady greeting you sends the most wise maiden who right-now
viue. & la plus bele que ie sache au mien essiant. Et
lives and the most fair that I may-know to-the my knowledge And
si vous mande que vos gardes cest escu por amor de li
so to-you sends that you keep this shield for love of her
& dautrui que vous plus ames. & si vous mande que
and of-another whom you more love and so to-you sends that
ele est la pucele du monde qui plus seit de vos penses.
she is the maiden of-the world who most knows of your thoughts
& plus si acorde que ele aime chou que vous ames. Et
and most so agrees that she loves this that you love And
bien sachies se vous cest escu gardes il vous garira de
well know if you this shield keep it you will-cure of
la grignor dolor que vous eussies onques & metera en
the greatest sorrow that you had ever and will-put in
la grignor ioie ou vous onques fuissies. Si mait diex
the greatest joy where you ever were So me-may-help God
fait la roine li escus fait moult bien a garder. & boine
says the queen the shield makes very well to keep and good
auenture ait la pucele qui le menuoie & vous qui
adventure may-have the maiden who it to-me-sends and you who

li aportastes soies la bien venue. Mais por dieu qui est
it brought be the well come But for God who is
la pucele dites le moi car moult volentiers la connoistroie.
the maiden tell it me for very willingly her would-know
Dame fait ele ie la vous noumerai si com ie puis. Ele est
Lady says she I her to-you shall-name so as I can She is
apelee la pucele del lac. & quant la roine loit si sot
called the maiden of-the lake and when the queen it-hears so knew
bien maintenant qui la pucele estoit. si saut encontre la
well at-once who the maiden was so leaps toward the
pucele qui lescu auoit aporte & li fait si grant ioie
maiden who the-shield had brought and to-her makes so great joy
com ele plus puet. lors li oste ele meisme lescu du
as she most can then to-her takes-off she herself the-shield from-the
col. si le regarde moult & amont & aual & voit que il
neck so it looks-at much and up and down and sees that it
est tous fendus des le pie iusquen la pene amont. ne ne
is all split from the foot up-to the top above nor not
tienent les .ij. parties a nule rien que eles ne chient fors
hold the two parts to any thing that they not fall except
au bras de la borcle qui moult est & riche & bele. &
at-the arm of the boss which very is both rich and fair and
sont les .ij. moities si loig lune de lautre que len puet
are the two halves so far the-one from the-other that one can
entre .ij. fichier sa main sans touchier as .ij. moities.
between two thrust his hand without touching to-the two halves
En lune des parties de lescu auoit .j. cheualier si
In the-one of-the parts of the-shield there-was a knight so
richement arme com chil le sot miex faire qui le fist
richly armed as that-one it knew best make who it made
fors la teste. & en lautre moitie estoit portraite vne si
except the head and in the-other half was portrayed a so

bele dame com il pot plus bele portraire. si estoit par en
fair lady as he could most fair portray so were-they by on
haut si pres a pres que li vns tenoit ses bras au col a
high so near to near that the one held his arms at-the neck of
lautre & sentrebaisoient se ne fust la fendeure de lescu.
the-other and each-other-kissed if not were the split of the-shield
Mais par desous estoient si loing li vns de lautre com
But by below were-they so far the one from the-other as
plus pooient. & la roine dist a la pucele. chertes damoisele
most they-could and the queen says to the maiden certainly damsel
chis escus est moult cointes sil ne fust si fendus. & dites
this shield is very elegant if-it not were so split and tell
moi par la rien que vous plus ames que senefie que il est
me by the thing that you most love what signifies that it is
si fendus. Car il pert estre tous fres & du cheualier &
so split For it appears be all fresh and of-the knight and
de la dame qui i sont portrait me dites la verite. & la
of the lady who there are portrayed me tell the truth and the
pucele li dist. Dame chist est vns cheualiers li mieudres
maiden to-her says Lady this-one is a knight the best
qui orendroit soit au mien quidier. Tant fist li cheualiers
who right-now be to-the my thinking So-much did the knight
que par amor que par oeure que la dame li dona samor.
what by love what by deed that the lady to-him gave her-love
Mais plus ni a encore que de baisier & dacoler
But more not-there has yet than of kissing and of-embracing
si com vous uees en cest escu. Et quant il auenra que
so as you see in this shield And when it will-befall that
lamor sera enterine. si sacies que chis escus que vous vees
the-love will-be whole so know that this shield that you see
si desioins se reioindra & tenra ensamble les .ij. parties.
so disjoined itself will-rejoin and will-hold together the two parts

& sachies que vous serois lors deliure del gringnour duel
and know that you will-be then delivered of-the greatest grief
qui onques vous auenist. & serois en la grignor ioie
that ever you befell and you-will-be in the greatest joy
que vous eussies onques. Mais che nauendra deuant que
that you had ever But this not-will-befall before that
li mieudres cheualiers qui soit hors de la court le roi
the best knight who be outside of the court (of-)the king
artu soit deuenus de sa maisnie. & se ie disoie que il
Arthur be become of his household and if I said that he
fust li mieudres & dedens & defors ie ne mentiroie mie
were the best both within and without I not would-lie at-all
tant en ai oi retraire. Car plus a fait darmes en
so-much thereof have-I heard tell For more has-he done of-arms in
poi de tans que nus autres. De ches noueles fu moult lie
little of time than any other Of these news was very glad
la roine & retient la damoisele a moult grant feste. &
the queen and retains the damsel with very great feast and
bien pensa en son cuer qui li cheualiers pooit estre. Apres
well thought in her heart who the knight could be After
parla li cheualiers & prinst congie a la roine Car moult
spoke the knight and took leave of the queen For much
auoit encore a errer. & ele li dist que il remanroit
had-he yet to journey and she to-him says that he would-remain
tant que il fust garis de son brac. car de cheualchier
until that he were healed of his arm for of riding
nauoit il mestier. & il dist que a ffaire li couenoit que
not-had he need and he says that to do him behooved for
li cheualiers qui conquis lauoit li fist fianchier sil estoit
the knight who conquered him-had him made pledge if-he was
loiaus crestiens & cheualiers que si tost com il auroit
loyal Christian and knight that so soon as he would-have

este a la roine quil iroit a la dame de roestoc. &
been to the queen that-he would-go to the lady of roestoc and
ie ne sai dame ou che est. ne onques ni fui.
I not know lady where this is nor ever not-there I-was
Quant la dame de roestoc lentent si saut auant. & li
When the lady of roestoc it-hears so leaps forward and him
demande du cheualier noueles. & dist que chou est ele a
asks of-the knight news and says that this is she to
qui il lenuoie. Dame fait li cheualiers salue vostre grace ie
whom he him-sends Lady says the knight saving your grace I
nel quit mie. Mais se madame la roine le tesmoignoit ie
not-it think at-all But if my-lady the queen it witnessed I
len querroie bien. & a la roine est moult tart quele
her-thereof would-believe well and to the queen is very late that-she
oie noueles du cheualier. si li tesmoigne que chou
may-hear news of-the knight so to-him witnesses that this
est la dame de roestoc. dame fait il vous est il bien drois
is the lady of roestoc lady says he to-you is it well right
que iou en croie. & beneois soit diex qui si pres le
that I thereof may-believe and blessed be God who so near her
ma amenee. lors li dist. dame li cheualiers qui vostre
to-me-has brought then to-her says lady the knight who your
bataille fist contre segurades vous mande que sil venoit en
battle made against Segurades you sends that if-he came in
point de vostre besoigne il vous oublieroit aussi com vous
point of your need he you would-forget also as you
feistes lui. ne il ne voldroit que vous ne autres len
did him nor he not would-wish that you nor another him-thereof
blamast. car vos laues deserui. & vostre senescal verroie
might-blame for you it-have deserved and your seneschal would-see
ie moult volentiers & hector. & il saillent auant andui
I very willingly and Hector and they leap forward both

& demandent noueles du cheualier. & il lor dist teiles
and ask news of-the knight and he to-them says such
com il les en voloient oir. & dist au senescal Sire li
as they them thereof wished to-hear and says to-the seneschal Lord the
cheualier qui se combati por cele dame la a segurades
knight who himself fought for that lady there with Segurades
vous salue; comme chelui quil tient a signor & a ami.
you greets as that-one whom-he holds for lord and for friend
& menuoie en vostre prison. & seit bien que vous ne
and me-sends into your prison and knows well that you not
pories faire ne mal ne vilonie. & li senescaus le rechoit
could do neither evil nor villainy and the seneschal him receives
a moult grant ioie. & dist que por amor de lui sera il
with very great joy and says that for love of him will-be he
moult bien venus. sire fait li cheualiers a hector & il vous
very well come lord says the knight to Hector and he you
merchie moult de ce que vous li portastes son glaiue
thanks much of this that you to-him carried his lance
quant il ala a la bataille. Apres se fait li cheualiers
when he went to the battle After himself makes the knight
deschaindre dune espee quil auoit chainte auoec la soie. si
ungird of-a sword that-he had girt with the his so
la tent a hector. Et dist que li cheualiers li enuoie
it holds-out to Hector And says that the knight it-to-him sends
pour che quil le quide moult bien auoir emploie. &
for this that-he it believes very well have employed and
sachies quil le vos enuoie por tele quil seit quele a vous
know that-he it to-you sends for such that-he knows that-it to you
couient. & comme chil qui esprouei la. Car autrement
suits and as that-one who proved it-has For otherwise
ne la vous enuoiast il mie. & si commanda que ie vous
not it to-you would-send he at-all and so commanded that I to-you

deisse que a preudome vauassor doit len enuoier prison.
might-say that to worthy-man vavasor ought one send prison
& a preudome bacheler errant doit len armes enuoier.
and to worthy-man bachelor errant ought one arms send
Moult font entre le senescal & hector grant ioie. li vns
Much make between the seneschal and Hector great joy the one
de son prison. li autres de sespee. & ne seiuent qui chil
of his prisoner the other of his-sword and not know who that-one
est qui lor enuoie. Comment fait la roine a la dame de
is who to-them sends How says the queen to the lady of
roestoc. quoi enuoie il donques vous. par foi dame fait li
roestoc what sends he then you by faith lady says the
cheualiers. il me dist que il li auoit enuoie .ij. cheualiers.
knight he me told that he to-her had sent two knights
segurades & son neueu. aussi com ele li douna .ij. dons.
Segurades and his nephew also as she to-him gave two gifts
vne chainture & .j. fermal & porce quil ne velt mie que
a girdle and a brooch and because that-he not wishes at-all that
ele soit decheue de lui. si li demande il par moi que
she be deceived of him so to-her asks he through me that
il ne tient ses drueries. anchois les a donees a vne des
he not holds her love-tokens rather them has given to one of-the
plus vaillans pucheles que il veist onques. car il ne les
most worthy maidens that he saw ever for he not them
auoit prinses se por ramenbrance de li non. & il li
had taken except for remembrance of her not and it to-him
est auis quil ne se mesfait de rien se il loublie. car
is opinion that-he not himself misdoes of anything if he her-forgets for
ele loublia auant. Et quant la dame lentent si se pasme.
she him-forgot before And when the lady it-hears so herself swoons
Car che estoit la riens en cest mont que ele auoit plus
For this was the thing in this world that she had more

amee que le cheualier. si sauoit bien que or lauoit ele a
loved than the knight so knew-she well that now him-had she for
tous iors perdue. Maintenant cort la roine & les autres
all days lost At-once runs the queen and the other
dames & damoiseles asses si la trainent en vne chambre
ladies and damsels enough so her drag into a chamber
por che que tous les gens ne la ueissent. & quant ele fu
for this that all the people not her might-see and when she was
reuenue de paumison. si le prent la roine premierement
come-back from swoon so her takes the queen first
& li demande. comme chele qui tous les biens sauoit.
and her asks as that-one who all the goods knew
que ele ne li mentist mie. se ele amoit le cheualier.
that she not to-her might-lie at-all if she loved the knight
Dame fait ele ie nel vous cheleroie pas. mais onques
Lady says she I not-it from-you would-hide at-all but ever
tant com iel vi riens nen prisai. & puisque ie
so-long as I-him saw anything not-thereof prized and since I
loi perdu si mest el cuer nee vne amor si grant que
him-have lost so to-me-is in-the heart born a love so great that
dire nel vous sauroie & chascun ior croist & enforce.
say not-it to-you would-know and each day grows and strengthens
Et sachies que iamais en toute ma vie ne serai lie tant
And know that ever-more in all my life not I-shall-be glad until
que ie le voie. & ie vous pri por dieu com a madame
that I him may-see and I you beg for God as to my-lady
que vous metes force a che que hectors laille querre se
that you may-put force to this that Hector him-may-go seek if
vous me voles ma vie sauuer. Et lors se laist caoir a ses
you me wish my life to-save And then herself lets fall at her
pies & pleure moult tendrement. la roine len relieue
feet and weeps very tenderly the queen her-thence raises

& uient ariere toute pensiue hors de la cambre si apele
and comes back all pensive out of the chamber so calls
la nieche au nain & dist quil couient que ele fache
the niece of-the dwarf and says that-it behooves that she may-make
hector aler en chele queste & que ele len prit. &
Hector go on that quest and that she him-thereof may-beg and
ele dist que ia diex ne li ait au ior quele li en
she says that ever God not her may-help at-the day that-she him thereof
priera ne commandera Et ele dist por son serement sauuer
will-beg nor will-command And she says for her oath save
que ele auoit fait que ia ne len fache proiere ne
that she had made that ever not him-thereof may-make prayer nor
commandement. Mais que tant soefres seulement que il
command But that so-much suffer only that he
i aille & otroies. ou se che non bien sace ele quele
there may-go and grant or if this not well may-know she that-she
a perdue sa terre outreement. & ele meismes sera mise
has lost her land utterly and she herself will-be put
en teil lieu que ele naura pooir de son cors. & quant
in such place that she not-will-have power of her body and when
ele voit que faire li esteut. si dist que se dieu plest.
she sees that do her behooves so says that if God pleases
par sa proiere ne par son commandement nira il en
by her prayer nor by her command not-will-go he into
peril de mort. Mais sil i veut aler ele lotrie bien. Et
peril of death But if-he there wishes to-go she it-grants well And
hectors en est moult lies & dist quil ira volentiers.
Hector thereof is very glad and says that-he will-go willingly
Si mait diex fait ele a hector de tout ne serai ie
So me-may-help God says she to Hector of all not shall-be I
mie en son lieu. & puis que vous aues la queste acreantee
at-all in his place and since that you have the quest pledged

ie sui quite. Sui dont dame fait ele a la roine. Chertes
I am quit Am-I then lady says she to the queen Certainly
oil fait ele quant il laura iuree. Mait diex fait ele
yes says she when he it-will-have sworn Me-may-help God says she
pour iurer ne remanra il mie. & bien sache il que il
for swearing not will-remain it at-all and well may-know he that he
nira mie seus que ie men irai auoec lui. de che
not-will-go at-all alone for I myself-thence shall-go with him of this
sen rient toutes les dames & len tienent por
themselves-thereof laugh all the ladies and her-thereof hold for
fole & len castient. Mais chastois ni a mestier
fool and her-thereof chastise But chastening not-there has need
que toute uoies ne voeille aler auoeques li. & la roine
that all ways not she-may-wish to-go with him and the queen
le trait a conseil entre lui & la dame de malohaut &
her draws to counsel between her and the lady of malehaut and
li dient que dont seroit ele honie sune mesqueanche
to-her say that then would-be she shamed if-a mischance
auenoit a hector. ne iamais nauroit ioie. Car sil auoit
befell to Hector nor ever-more not-would-have joy For if-it had
ore fait la roine que vns autres cheualiers conqueist hector.
now says the queen that a other knight might-conquer Hector
il vous prendroit & feroit de vous sa volente. Miex vous
he you would-take and would-do of you his will Better to-you
uaudroit il auoir vostre ami ou sain ou mehaigniet.
would-be-worth it to-have your friend either whole or maimed
Car preu cheualier ont este mene iusca outrage. qui encore
For valiant knights have been led up-to outrage who yet
sont preudome honere. & chele respont que apres la mort
are worthy-men honored and that-one answers that after the death
son ami ne quiert ele plus uiure. Et neporquant tant
(of-)her friend not seeks she more to-live And nevertheless so-much

li dient que ele se tient coie. & la roine lenmaine
to-her say that she herself holds quiet and the queen her-leads-away
moult dolante & corechie. & ia sont a hector ses
very sorrowful and angered and already are to Hector his
armes aportees si larment tout fors que de ses mains &
arms brought so him-arm all except that of his hands and
de sa teste. lors fait la roine aporter les sains. si va li
of his head then makes the queen bring the relics so goes the
affaires deuant le roi. & la roine li conte de chief en
affair before the king and the queen to-him tells from head to
chief en quel maniere hectors sen va en la queste.
head in what manner Hector himself-thence goes on the quest
& porquoi. Apres par le commandement le roi saienoilla
and wherefore After by the command (of-)the king himself-knelt
hector deuant les sains. si Iure che que li rois li
Hector before the relics so Swears this that the king to-him
deuise si com a chel tans estoit coustume. que il querroit
devises so as at that time was custom that he would-seek
le cheualier a son pooir tant que vne queste pooit durer.
the knight to his power as-long as a quest could last
chestoit .j. an & .j. iour & que il ne reuenroit sans
this-was a year and a day and that he not would-come-back without
lui ou sans vraies noueles de lui. par quoi on sauroit
him or without true news of him by which one would-know
de voir que il lauroit troue. & que de chose qui
of truth that he him-would-have found and that of thing that
li auenroit en sa queste ne mentiroit a son pooir ne
to-him would-befall on his quest not would-lie to his power neither
por sa honte courir ne por sonor auanchier. Itel sairement
for his shame to-cover nor for his-honor to-advance Such oath
iuroient tout chil qui en la queste aloient a chel tans.
swore all those who on the quest went at that time

que les merueilleuses auentures auenoient el roialme de
that the marvelous adventures befell in-the kingdom of
logres. si com vous aueis oi autre fois en cest conte.
logres so as you have heard other time in this tale
Quant hectors ot iure si arma son chief & ses mains
When Hector had sworn so armed his head and his hands
& lacha son hiaume. Et la pucele qui samie est fait teil
and laced his helm And the maiden who his-beloved is makes such
duel que riens ne la puet comforter. si la la dame de
grief that anything not her can comfort so her the lady of
malohaut enseree en vne cambre que li communs des gens
malehaut shut-up in a chamber that the common of-the people
ne veissent le duel quele faisoit. lors prent hectors congie
not might-see the grief that-she made then takes Hector leave
del roi. si sen vint par la roine & le commanda
of-the king so himself-thence came by the queen and her commended
a dieu tous armes & del hiaume que la roine ne les
to God all armed and of-the helm that the queen nor the
autres ne veissent les larmes qui des iex li caoient. si
others not might-see the tears that from-the eyes to-him fell so
saienoille deuant li & li crie merci de sa damoisele. &
himself-kneels before her and to-her cries mercy of his damsel and
la roine le vit angoisseus si li dist por li esleechier
the queen him saw anguished so to-him says for him to-gladden
que il ne sesmait mie. que sil le fait bien en ceste
that he not himself-may-dismay at-all for if-he it does well on this
queste ele li pramet la compaignie des pers de la maison
quest she to-him promises the company of-the peers of the house
le roi. & endementiers fait ele vous retieg ie de ma
(of-)the king and meanwhile says she you retain I of my
maisnie. Itex estoit la costume de la maison le roi artu.
household Such was the custom of the house (of-)the king Arthur

que nus cheualiers tant fust preus ne fust assambles as
that any knight so were valiant not were joined to-the
compaignons de sa maison deuant que par les compaignons
companions of his house before that by the companions
meismes ou par le roi fust sa proeche conneue. & souent
themselves or by the king were his prowess known and often
auenoit que quant vne cheualerie estoit tesmoignie de proece
befell that when a chivalry was witnessed of prowess
a la roine estoit bele la compaignie. que ele le retenoit
to the queen was fair the company that she him retained
de sa maisnie tant quil fust esproues de haute proece.
of her household until that-he were proved of high prowess
En tel maniere fu retenus mesire saigremors li desrees
In such manner was retained my-lord Sagremor the unruly
quant il vint a cort premierement. Moult fu hector lies de
when he came to court first Very was Hector glad of
la raison la roine. & ele meismes lamena au cheualier
the speech (of-)the queen and she herself him-led to-the knight
qui auoit le brac brisie. por sauoir en quel lieu il auoit troue
who had the arm broken for to-know in what place he had found
le cheualier. & il dist quil lauoit troue outre la riuiere de
the knight and he says that-he him-had found beyond the river of
sauerne es landes de brequehan. che est la forest qui est
severn in-the heaths of brequehan this is the forest which is
entre la duchee de chambenync & le roialme de norgales.
between the duchy of cambenync and the kingdom of north-wales
Et quant hectors loit si seit asses ou chou est. Car
And when Hector it-hears so knows enough where this is For
maintes fois en auoit oi parler mais il ni fui onques.
many times thereof had-he heard speak but he not-there was ever
Atant sem part de la cort a .j. mardi entre noune
Thereupon himself-thence parts from the court on a Tuesday between nones

& vespres. & va al plus droit que il puet en la terre de
and vespers and goes at-the most straight that he can into the land of
norgales. Or se taist chi endroit li contes de lui & de ses
north-wales Now itself is-silent here in-place the tale of him and of his
oeures. & retorne a parler de la roine & de sa compaignie.
deeds and returns to speak of the queen and of her company

The Damsel with the Sword

II

The queen hangs the split shield in her chamber. A squire brings a battered shield to the Lady of Roestoc with news that Helain of Taningues has been knighted by Gawain, that it was Gawain who fought her battle against Segurades, and that he gave her love-tokens to the damsel who healed him; she grieves bitterly and has Gawain's shield taken from the squire by force. The tale turns to Gawain, who lodges at the abbey called the Good Deed and enters the forest of Brequehan, which a little river divides between the king of North Wales and the duke of Cambenync. He meets a damsel carrying a sword who is seeking the best knight but one and will not stop for him. She leads him to a moated tower, where he overthrows a knight at the gate, maims another in the hall, and wins through two more to a damsel in a chair, until ten knights round the bed tell him he may see what lies in it only if he will fight them all on his return.

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant hectors se fu partis
Here in-place says the tale that when Hector himself was parted
de la cort. si vint la roine ariere au cheualier blechie.
from the court so came the queen back to-the knight hurt
& le fist desarmer a moult grant paine & trop li
and him made disarm with very great pain and too-much him
grieue. Car il se pasma .ij. fois anchois que li haubers
grieves For he himself swooned two times before that the hauberk
li fust trais del dos. Et la roine le fist aaisier a son
him were drawn from-the back And the queen him made ease to her

pooir. & lescus que la pucele auoit aporte fist pendre
power and the-shield that the maiden had brought made-she hang
en sa cambre. si que ele le veoit tous iors iusques chele
in her chamber so that she it saw all days until that
eure quil fu raioins par lauenture que chis contes deuisera
hour that-it was rejoined by the-adventure that this tale will-devise
cha auant. & lors sen parti la pucele qui aporte
here forward and then herself-thence parted the maiden who brought
lauoit. que plus ne la pot la roine retenir. Apres va la
it-had for more not her could the queen retain After goes the
roine veoir lamie hector por li comforter. & ele li
queen to-see the-beloved (of-)Hector for her to-comfort and she to-her
dist si tost com ele le vit que si lie peust ele estre de la
says so soon as she her saw that so glad might she be of the
rien quil plus amoit ains quele morust de mort. comme
thing that-she most loved before that-she might-die of death as
ele est de chelui que plus amoit que rien viuant. si en
she is of that-one whom most she-loved than anything living so thereof
fu la roine moult esfraeie. & puis fu teil eure que ele ne
was the queen very frightened and then was such hour that she not
volsist auoir fait por nule rien. Car ne demora mie
would-have-wished to-have done for any thing For not stayed at-all
grantment que ele en fu autretant corechie ou plus com
much that she thereof was as-much angered or more as
ele en auoit este lie. lendemain que hector sen fu
she thereof had been glad the-next-day that Hector himself-thence was
ales endroit tierche fu aparellies la dame de roestoc por
gone toward tierce was prepared the lady of roestoc for
aler en son pais. si estoit venue prendre congie au roi
to-go into her country so was come to-take leave of-the king
& a la roine. & li senescaus auoit laissie a la roine
and of the queen and the seneschal had left with the queen

le cheualier blechie par sa proiere tant que il fust garis.
the knight hurt by her prayer until that he were healed
par si que il iroit a lui quant il seroit garis. si auoient
by so that he would-go to him when he would-be healed so had
li rois & la roine mis grant paine en la dame retenir
the king and the queen put great pain in the lady to-retain
encore vne pieche. Mais ne pot estre. Car trop auoit
yet a while But not could be For too-much had-she
grant duel. si li anoioient a ueoir li plus des gens.
great grief so to-her annoyed to see the most of-the people
Ensi prist congie du roi & de la roine. Mais tant
Thus took-she leave of-the king and of the queen But so-much
prient la nieche au nain entre la roine & la dame de
beg the niece of-the dwarf between the queen and the lady of
malohaut que ele se remeist auoec ele por oir noueles
malehaut that she herself might-remain with her for to-hear news
de hector. Car tous les iors venoient noueles & auentures a
of Hector For all the days came news and adventures to
la cort. si i trouera plus solas & compaignie que aillors.
the court so there will-find-she more solace and company than elsewhere
Au congie que la dame prenoit a la roine. si entra laiens
At-the leave that the lady took of the queen so entered in-there
vns valles .j. escu a son col qui nestoit pas tous entiers.
a youth a shield at his neck which not-was at-all all whole
Car il i auoit grans pertruis de lances grosses. & desous
For it there had great holes of lances thick both below
la borcle & deseure. & si estoit decolpes & detrenchies
the boss and above and so was-it hacked and cut-up
de colps despee & amont & aual. & brisies & escanteles.
of blows of-sword both up and down and broken and chipped
tant quil ni auoit mie la tierce part. Mais neporquant
so-much that-it not-there had at-all the third part But nevertheless

du taint i paroit tant que bien le pooit on encore
of-the paint there appeared so-much that well it could one yet
connoistre. si estoit le camp dor a lyon de sinople. li
know so was the field of-gold with lion of vert the
valles demande noueles de la dame de roestoc. tant que
youth asks news of the lady of roestoc until that
auoec la roine li fu enseignie. & il vint a la cambre si
with the queen to-him was shown and he came to the chamber so
descendi. Et quant li nains & li senescax le virent ens
dismounted And when the dwarf and the seneschal him saw in
entrer si distrent. Esgardes dame. par foi uees chi lescu
enter so said Look lady by faith see here the-shield
a vostre cheualier que hectors va querre. Quant ele le voit.
of your knight whom Hector goes to-seek When she it sees
si li fuit tous li sans. & ele sassiet que plus ne se
so to-her flees all the blood and she herself-sits for more not herself
pot sostenir. Quant li vales aproche. si ni a nus de
could sustain When the youth approaches so not-there has anyone of
la maisnie que bien nel connoisse. sil ne fust si empiries.
the household that well not-it may-know if-it not were so damaged
Dame fait li valles ie vous aport noueles de monseignor
Lady says the youth I you bring news of my-lord
Gauuain moult boines. que il est sains & haities. Et la
Gawain very good that he is sound and hale And the
roine ne li laist plus dire. ains prent lescu. si le baise &
queen not him lets more say but takes the-shield so it kisses and
embrache & en fait autretel ioie com ele fist du vassal
embraces and thereof makes such-another joy as she did of-the vassal
qui le portoit. & li valles dist a la dame de roestoc.
who it carried and the youth says to the lady of roestoc
Dame mesire helains de taningues vous salue. & si vous
Lady my-lord Helain of taningues you greets and so to-you

mande que tant laues semons destre cheualier que ore
sends that so-much him-have-you summoned of-being knight that now
lest. par la main monseignor Gauuain & che fu chil
he-is by the hand (of-)my-lord Gawain and this was that-one
qui vostre bataille fist encontre segurades. & quant ele
who your battle made against Segurades and when she
oit que che fu mesire Gauuain si nest nule dolor graindre
hears that this was my-lord Gawain so not-is any sorrow greater
de la soie. puis dist que se diex li ait quele naura
than the hers then says that so God her may-help that-she not-will-have
iamais ioie. puis demande au vallet comment ce fu. &
ever-more joy then asks of-the youth how this was and
il lor conte la verite. & veis chi fait il son escu. &
he to-them tells the truth and see here says he his shield and
toutes ses armes sont remeses a monseignor. & il emporta
all his arms are remained to my-lord and he carried-off
les armes monseignor. Tant est la chose alee que li rois
the arms (of-)my-lord So-far is the thing gone that the king
le sot. puis acort il mismes pour les noueles oir a
it knew then runs-up he himself for the news to-hear with
grant compaignie de cheualiers. si sachies que li valles est
great company of knights so know that the youth is
tant honeres con plus puet estre. & li rois li demande
so-much honored as most can be and the king him asks
de son neueu. & li valles li dist que il est sains &
of his nephew and the youth to-him says that he is sound and
haities & garis de ses plaies que segurades li fist. car
hale and healed of his wounds that Segurades to-him made for
madame fait il len gari. qui trop seit de plaies. &
my-lady says he him-thereof healed who too-much knows of wounds and
vos fait il dame de roestoc verrois a enseignes les drueries
you says he lady of roestoc will-see for tokens the love-tokens

que vous li dounastes. Car il les dona a ma damoisele
that you to-him gave For he them gave to my damsel
& deuint ses cheualiers por ses plaies quele li gari.
and became her knight for his wounds that-she to-him healed
La dolor que la dame a en son cuer ne vous poroit nus
The sorrow that the lady has in her heart not to-you could anyone
dire. si prent congie trop angoisseusement & li valles dautre
tell so takes-she leave too anguishedly and the youth of-other
part. & moult volentiers feist li rois & la roine
part and very willingly would-have-made the king and the queen
retenir lescu monseignor Gauuain. Mais li valles dist que
retain the-shield (of-)my-lord Gawain But the youth says that
ses sires li auoit fait iurer quil le reporteroit a son pooir.
his lord him had made swear that-he it would-carry-back to his power
& se che non bien gardast que iamais ne retornast vers
and if this not well might-guard that ever-more not might-return toward
lui que il le destruroit. por ce li laisse li rois enporter. Si
him for he him would-destroy for this him lets the king carry-off So
sen ala li valles auoec la dame. Mais ele li fist lescu
himself-thence went the youth with the lady But she him made the-shield
tolir par force & dist que helains mismes le conperroit.
take-away by force and says that Helain himself it would-pay-for
quant il enuoia lescu monseignor Gauuain il nel deust
when he sent the-shield (of-)my-lord Gawain he not-it ought
mie faire. car il estoit ses hom liges. Et por lescu & por
at-all do for he was her man liege And for the-shield and for
autres choses murent puis tex contens dont puis furent maint
other things moved since such contentions whence since were many
mal fait. Mais ore nen parole plus li contes daus. Ains
evil done But now not-thereof speaks more the tale of-them But
retorne a monseignor Gauuain dont grant pieche sest teus.
returns to my-lord Gawain whereof great while itself-is silent

Chi endroit nous raconte lestoire & dist. que quant
Here in-place us recounts the-story and says that when
mesires Gauuain fu partis del lieu ou il fist helain
my-lord Gawain was parted from-the place where he made Helain
cheualier. si erra toute ior sans auenture trouer qui a
knight so journeyed all day without adventure to-find that to
raconter fache. la nuit le mena auenture a vne maison
recount may-make the night him led adventure to a house
de moisnes qui seoit sor vne petite reuiere en loriere
of monks which sat upon a little river on the-edge
dunes petites breches de fores. si estoit la maisons apelee
of-some little patches of forests so was the house called
li bienfais. chele maisons auoit este .j. hermitage moult
the good-deed that house had been a hermitage very
anchien. si lauoit li dus escans de cambenync tant creue
ancient so it-had the duke Escan of cambenync so-much grown
& amendee que ore i auoit couent de rendus en abit
and amended that now there had convent of monks in habit
reguler. Mais che nestoient mie noir moine. Car a chel tans
regular But these not-were at-all black monks For at that time
nestoient mie encore les religions espandues en la grant
not-were at-all yet the orders spread in the great
bertaigne. Anchois estoient apele a cel tans abstinant tuit
britain Rather were called at that time abstinents all
chil qui viuoient au rieule de religion. En chele maison
those who lived by-the rule of religion In that house
herberia mesire Gauuain cele nuit. & leua lendemain moult
lodged my-lord Gawain that night and rose the-next-day very
matin. tant que auenture le mena en vnes moult grans
early until that adventure him led into some very great
landes & moult beles & esgarde sor destre si vit vne
heaths and very fair and looks upon right so saw a

riche vile & moult bele. si estoit apelee cambenync. &
rich town and very fair so was called cambenync and
deuant li a droiture vit le forest dont li contes a parle
before him at straightness saw the forest whereof the tale has spoken
cha en ariere qui auoit non brequehan. chele forest auoit
here in back which had name brequehan that forest had
bien de lonc .lx. lieues engleches. & la ou ele estoit
well of long sixty leagues English and there where it was
mains lee si en auoit plus de .xxx. si duroit a .iij. lieues
least wide so thereof had more than thirty so lasted at three leagues
de cambeninc iusques a lentree del roialme de norgales.
from cambenync up-to to the-entry of-the kingdom of north-wales
& en mi lieu de chele forest. corut vne reuiere moult
and in mid place of that forest ran a river very
petite & moult estoit parfonde. & che estoit chele sor
little and very was deep and this was that-one upon
quoi li bienfais seoit. si departoit chele iaue .ij. seignouries
which the good-deed sat so divided that water two lordships
qui en chele forest estoient. chestoit la seignorie al roi
which in that forest were this-was the lordship of-the king
de norgales & au duc de cambenync. si estoit la forest
of north-wales and of-the duke of cambenync so was the forest
al roi de norgales toute soie & par deuers sa terre
of-the king of north-wales all his and by toward his land
iusca liaue. & par deuers cambeninc restoit toute au
up-to the-water and by toward cambenync again-was all of-the
duc iusca liaue meisme. la ou mesire Gauuain estoit
duke up-to the-water itself there where my-lord Gawain was
en la lande & cheualchoit moult pensis si oi .j. poi sor
in the heath and rode very pensive so heard a little upon
destre vne vois de feme qui chantoit moult haut & cler.
right a voice of woman who sang very high and clear

Mesire Gauuain torne chele part & voit en .j. val desous
My-lord Gawain turns that part and sees in a vale below
lui vne damoisele de moult grant biaute. & portoit a son
him a damsel of very great beauty and carried at her
col pendant vne espee dont li feures estoit asses riches &
neck hanging a sword whereof the scabbard was enough rich and
biax. Il la saluee. & ele respont tout en alant. diex vous
fair He her-has greeted and she answers all in going God you
benoie sire cheualiers se vous le aues desserui. Ie damoisele
may-bless lord knight if you it have deserved I damsel
fait il comment. par che fait ele que pucele ne doit saluer
says he how by this says she that maiden not ought greet
cheualier sil na pucele conseillie. sil en est venus en
knight if-he not-has maiden counseled if-he thereof is come in
lieu & en aise que ele auroit mestier eu. Damoisele fait il
place and in ease that she would-have need had Damsel says he
por ce ne perdrai ie mie vostre salu. Car ie le quit auoir
for this not shall-lose I at-all your greeting For I it think have
deserui. por che vous doinst diex fait ele boine auenture.
deserved for this you may-give God says she good adventure
Atant se taist la damoisele. & por che ne laissa
Thereupon herself is-silent the damsel and for this not left
mie son errer. Et mesire Gauuain le met en parole al
at-all her journeying And my-lord Gawain her puts in speech at-the
plus que il pot. & le vaut faire arester & dist. auoi
most that he could and her wished to-make stop and says ho
damoisele atendes moi. car ie voeil a vous parler. non
damsel wait-for me for I wish to you to-speak not
ferai sire cheualier fait ele. Car ce seroit ia moult
I-shall-do lord knight says she For this would-be already very
grans outrages se ie marestoie o vous. & porquoi fait
great outrage if I myself-stopped with you and wherefore says

il. Chertes fait ele. ie vois al millor cheualier que ie
he Certainly says she I go to-the best knight that I
connoisse apres .j. & se ie marestoie o vous tant me
may-know after one and if I myself-stopped with you so-much myself
destorberoie ie de querre le preudome por vous qui ne
would-hinder I from seeking the worthy-man for you whom not
sai que vous vales. Damoisele fait il par la foi que
know-I what you are-worth Damsel says he by the faith that
vous deues la rien que vous plus ames. qui sont li doi
you owe the thing that you most love who are the two
boin cheualier que vos ales querre dites le moi. & la
good knights whom you go to-seek tell it me and the
damoisele li tarde a dire. Dites le moi se diex vous
damsel to-him delays to tell Tell it me so God you
doinst a boin chief venir de che que vous queres. Trop
may-give to good head come of this that you seek Too
durement fait ele men aues coniuree & iel vous dirai
hard says she me-thereof have-you conjured and I-it to-you shall-tell
se vous oses. se ie os fait il. petit oseroie ie dont se
if you dare if I dare says he little would-dare I then if
ie nosoie oir che dont ie sui desirans. En non dieu fait
I not-dared hear this whereof I am desirous In name (of-)God says
ele par tans sera seu. sieues moi. volentiers fait il. & ele
she by time will-be known follow me willingly says he and she
sen ala auant & il apres. Si se metent hors del
herself-thence went forward and he after So themselves put out of-the
grant chemin & sen entrent en .j. estroit sentier.
great road and themselves-thence enter into a narrow path
si sen entrent en vne basse forest espesse. & vont
so themselves-thence enter into a low forest thick and go
toute chele forest tant que il voient vne grant tor &
all that forest until that they see a great tower and

encoste vne grant maison par terre. Si estoient le maisons
beside a great house by ground So were the houses
& la tor close dune baille haut & espes. & il demande
and the tower closed of-a bailey high and thick and he asks
a la pucele quant ele li dira qui li doi cheualier sont.
of the maiden when she to-him will-tell who the two knights are
vous le saurois fait ele en chele maison la. Et chele espee
you it will-know says she in that house there And that sword
fait il a qui le portes vous. Iel port fait ele al cheualier
says he for whom it carry you I-it carry says she to-the knight
que ie quier. Atant aprochent de la tor & quant il
whom I seek Thereupon approach-they to the tower and when they
vienent a la porte. la pucele entre auant & il apres. &
come to the gate the maiden enters forward and he after and
quant il est dedens la porte si voit .j. cheualier arme en
when he is within the gate so sees a knight armed in
mi la cort qui lescrie. & dist que mar i entra. si
middle the court who him-cries-at and says that ill there entered so
laist corre a lui. & il refait autretel. si sentrefierent
lets run at him and he again-does the-same so each-other-strike
en mi les escus. & la lanche au cheualier pechoie. &
in middle the shields and the lance of-the knight shatters and
mesire Gauuain le fiert si que il le porte a terre. &
my-lord Gawain him strikes so that he him carries to ground and
quant mesire Gauuain sen torne por sieure la pucele
when my-lord Gawain himself-thence turns for to-follow the maiden
qui sen va vers la sale. si fu li cheualiers releues
who herself-thence goes toward the hall so was the knight raised
& vient grant aleure lespee en la main. si se haste si
and comes great pace the-sword in the hand so himself hastens so
de son colp ieter quil ne pot pas auenir a monseignor
of his blow to-throw that-he not could at-all reach to my-lord

Gauuain. Ains descendi li cols sor le col du cheual si li
Gawain But descended the blow upon the neck of-the horse so to-it
trenche tout & de larchon de la sele .j. petit a tout
cuts all and of the-saddlebow of the saddle a little with all
le pie de lescu par deuers senestre. li cheuax chiet. &
the foot of the-shield by toward left the horse falls and
mesire Gauuain remest a terre tous drois sor ses .ij. pies.
my-lord Gawain remains on ground all upright upon his two feet
puis met le main a lespee & cort sus au cheualier &
then puts the hand to the-sword and runs up to-the knight and
dist a la pucele qui sen vait. ha! damoisele dites moi
says to the maiden who herself-thence goes ah damsel tell me
en quel lieu ie vous sieurai Car chi ne remanrai ie mie.
in what place I you shall-follow For here not shall-remain I at-all
Lors li dist la pucele vous me sieures en la plus
Then to-him says the maiden you me will-follow into the most
bele cambre & la plus riche con poroit trouer. se vous
fair chamber and the most rich as-one could find if you
fait ele mi oses sieuir. & il sadreche vers le cheualier
says she me-there dare follow and he himself-turns toward the knight
si le fiert parmi le comble del hiaume grant colp &
so him strikes through the crown of-the helm great blow and
pesant comme chil qui grant vertu ot & dolans fu
heavy as that-one who great strength had and sorrowful was
de son cheual quil vit ochis. si carge si le cheualier de
of his horse that-he saw slain so loads so the knight with
ses colps quil chiet a terre dune des palmes. Et quant
his blows that-he falls to ground on-one of-the palms And when
il se quide releuer. si le refiert mesire Gauuain del
he himself thinks to-raise so him again-strikes my-lord Gawain with-the
pomel de lespee tel colp el temple que il le porte
pommel of the-sword such blow in-the temple that he him carries

a terre tout estendu. lors li errache le hiaume de
to ground all stretched then to-him tears-off the helm from
la teste & le manache la teste a colper. & que mar
the head and him threatens the head to cut and that ill
le fist si dolant. Et quant il li volt colper la teste.
him made so sorrowful And when he to-him wished to-cut the head
si oit vne puchele qui sescrie. & il esgarde a vne
so hears a maiden who herself-cries-out and he looks at a
fenestre en haut. si voit vne damoisele de moult grant
window on high so sees a damsel of very great
biaute qui li dist. sire cheualier iel conduis. Damoisele
beauty who to-him says lord knight I-him conduct Damsel
fait il. dont na il garde. si ma il moult corechie &
says he then not-has he fear so me-has he much angered and
moult forfait. Atant laisse le cheualier. si sen va
much wronged Thereupon leaves the knight so himself-thence goes
la ou il a veu la puchele aler. Et quant il fu en mi
there where he has seen the maiden go And when he was in middle
la sale. si voit .j. cheualier grignor que li autres nauoit
the hall so sees a knight greater than the other had
este armei de toutes armes & fu a pie. si tint le glaiue
been armed of all arms and was on foot so held the lance
alongie. & vint si tost come il pot. & fiert monseignor
extended and came so soon as he could and strikes my-lord
Gauuain sor son escu. si que de fer & de fust passe
Gawain upon his shield so that of iron and of shaft passes
outre. Mais li cols passe tant quil vint au hauberc. &
beyond But the blow passes so-much that-it came to-the hauberk and
mesire Gauuain fiert de lespee. & colpe le glaiue. si vient
my-lord Gawain strikes with the-sword and cuts the lance so comes
vers le cheualier. & chil oste le guige hors del col.
toward the knight and that-one takes-off the strap out of-the neck

si se cueure al miex quil puet. & mesire Gauuain
so himself covers at-the best that-he can and my-lord Gawain
le fiert entre le cors & lescu sor le brach senestre si
him strikes between the body and the-shield upon the arm left so
que il le mehaigne. & por poi quil ne li a colpe.
that he him maims and for little that-he — to-him has cut
Et chil laisse lescu caoir si natent mie lautre colp.
And that-one lets the-shield fall so not-awaits at-all the-other blow
Ains sen torne fuiant en vne autre cambre son bras
But himself-thence turns fleeing into an other chamber his arm
pendeloiant qui estoit colpes iusquen mi lieu. & mesires
dangling which was cut up-to mid place and my-lord
Gauuain nel sieut en auant. Anchois sen va a tot
Gawain not-him follows on forward Rather himself-thence goes with all
le tronchon de la lanche en son escu outre a vne autre
the stump of the lance in his shield beyond to an other
cambre. ou il ot parler che li est auis la damoisele
chamber where he heard speak this to-him is opinion the damsel
a lespee. & vne autre damoisele de trop grant biaute
with the-sword and an other damsel of too great beauty
qui li crie. ha! sire cheualiers gaaignies moi. Chertes
who to-him cries ah lord knight win me Certainly
damoisele fait il moult volentiers. & si tost com il entra
damsel says he very willingly and so soon as he entered
ens. si lassaillent doi cheualier. & il laisse coure a aus
in so him-assail two knights and he lets run at them
& lor rent moult grant mellee. & fiert si le premier
and to-them renders very great melee and strikes so the first
amont desor le hiaume. car moult a grant honte quil
up upon the helm for much has-he great shame that-he
se delaie tant. si la si cargie de son colp que
himself delays so-much so him-has so loaded with his blow that

la cherueliere li est ronce. & li cols deschent sor la
the skullcap to-him is broken and the blow descends upon the
coiffe. si que mainte des mailles len sont entrees
coif so that many of-the mails to-him-thereof are entered
entrees en la teste. si est si estordis & si vains que il
entered into the head so is-he so stunned and so faint that he
va chancelant iusqua .j. mur. Et mesire Gauuain va droit
goes staggering up-to a wall And my-lord Gawain goes straight
a la damoisele qui siet en vne caiere qui moult est de
to the damsel who sits in a chair which very is of
grant biaute. & li autres cheualiers laloit toutes voies
great beauty and the other knight him-went all ways
ferrant par deriere & mesire Gauuain ne se retorne ne
striking by behind and my-lord Gawain not himself turns neither
tant ne quant. Car la damoisele li plaist a esgarder. &
so-much nor how-much For the damsel him pleases to look-at and
chil toutes uoies fiert tant que il le bleche. & mesire
that-one all ways strikes so-much that he him hurts and my-lord
Gauuain le regarde si le fiert de lespee ariere main
Gawain him looks-at so him strikes with the-sword back hand
el nazal si que tout li colpe le nazal & del neis
on-the nasal so that all to-him cuts the nasal and of-the nose
bien la moitie. si labat a terre tout estordi. & dist
well the half so him-strikes-down to ground all stunned and says
a chele de la caiere. Damoisele comment vos gaaignerai
to that-one of the chair Damsel how you shall-win
ie. Comment fait ele. si mait diex vous maues auques
I How says she so me-may-help God you me-have somewhat
gaaignie si com ie quit. Ni metes point fait il quidier.
won so as I think Not-there put at-all says he thinking
Car se ie nen ai encore preu fait ien ferai encore
For if I not-thereof have yet enough done I-thereof shall-do yet

tant com vous uoldrois. Car a ches .ij. qui chi sont
as-much as you will-wish For to these two who here are
ne feroie ie plus. Car il nont mais mestier de mespee.
not would-do I more For they not-have more need of my-sword
Damoisele fait il a chele a lespee. vous meustes en
Damsel says he to that-one with the-sword you me-had in
couent que ie sauroie en ceste cambre le non du boin
covenant that I would-know in this chamber the name of-the good
cheualier que vous queres & de lautre qui est mieudres de
knight whom you seek and of the-other who is better than
lui. par mon chief fait ele vous nestes mie en la plus bele
him by my head says she you not-are at-all in the most fair
cambre de chaiens. & la le vous doi ie dire. Damoisele
chamber of in-here and there it to-you ought I say Damsel
fait il dont ales auant & ie vous sieurai. ne ia nires
says he then go forward and I you shall-follow nor ever you-not-will-go
en lieu que ie ne vous sieue por sauoir les nons as .ij.
in place that I not you may-follow for to-know the names of-the two
plus preudomes del monde. Mais ie voldroie moult sauoir
most worthy-men of-the world But I would-wish much to-know
se iou ai gaaignie ma damoisele qui chi est. Chertes fait
if I have won my damsel who here is Certainly says
chele a lespee nenil. Mais quant vous aurois este en
that-one with the-sword no But when you will-have been in
la riche cambre si laurois gaaignie. lors sentorne
the rich chamber so her-will-you-have won then herself-thence-turns
la damoisele auant & il apres & entrent en vne grant
the damsel forward and he after and enter into a great
sale moult tres bele. & freschement ionchie. En milieu de
hall very very fair and freshly strewn In middle of
chele sale auoit .j. lit couert dun moult riche couertor
that hall there-was a bed covered with-a very rich coverlet

de toutes pars. si auoit agait enuiron iusca .x. cheualiers
of all parts so there-had ambush around up-to ten knights
tous armes fors seulement du chief. Et si tost com il
all armed except only of-the head And so soon as they
virent monseignor Gauuain. si lachierent tout lor hiaumes
saw my-lord Gawain so laced all their helms
& pristrent lor espees. & lor escus si saillent tout sus.
and took their swords and their shields so leap all up
car il seoient. & mesire Gauuain sapareille de soi
for they sat and my-lord Gawain himself-prepares of himself
desfendre. & sieut la pucele qui sen va droit au lit
to-defend and follows the maiden who herself-thence goes straight to-the bed
si sassiet deuant a la terre. & tout li cheualier courent
so herself-sits before on the ground and all the knights run
au deuant de monseignor Gauuain. si li escrient estes
to-the before of my-lord Gawain so to-him cry-out stay
sire cheualiers. vous nirois mie deuant que vous saurois
lord knight you not-will-go at-all before that you will-know
comment. Comment fait il i doi ie aler. & li plus
how How says he there ought I go and the most
grans daus tous a dit. que se il se veut combatre a
great of-them all has said that if he himself wishes to-fight with
aus tous au reuenir il ira. & pora veoir che que est
them all at-the returning he will-go and will-be-able see this that is
desous le couertoir. & se che non il ni portera les pies.
under the coverlet and if this not he not-there will-carry the feet

Agravain's Wounds

III

Under the coverlet lies a knight so swollen in his left arm and right leg that the room stinks. The toll is a helm full of the stranger's blood, and Gawain refuses and fights the ten with his back to a door, while the sick knight laughs at them. The damsel of the chair seizes his sword arm and he lets the sword go rather than hurt her; she takes him prisoner and explains that the knight can be healed only when the second-best knight's blood anoints his leg and a better one's his arm. Gawain cuts his own thigh, and the leg heals at once. A young squire, seeing Gawain's wounds, weeps for him; the healed knight learns that the stranger is Gawain his brother, swoons, and at last is recognized as Agravain.

Damoisele fait mesire Gauuain ou saurai ie che que ie
Damsel says my-lord Gawain where shall-know I this that I
quier. vous le saurois fait ele quant vous serois de chi
seek you it will-know says she when you will-be from here
partis a honor. Comment a honor fait il. Nus cheualiers
parted with honor How with honor says he Any knight
fait ele errans qui soit venus chaiens ne sen puet
says she errant who be come in-here not himself-thence can
partir a honor. se il nauoit auant veu che qui est desous
part with honor if he not-had before seen this which is under
chel couertoir. par foi fait il dont le verrai ie. lors se
that coverlet by faith says he then it shall-see I then themselves
traient li cheualier ariere. & mesire Gauuain vait iuscal
draw the knights back and my-lord Gawain goes up-to-the
lit & lieue le couertoir. si voit desous .j. des plus biax
bed and lifts the coverlet so sees under one of-the most fair
cheualiers del monde. & le miex taillie de menbres. Mais
knights of-the world and the best shaped of limbs But
il auoit eu tant de mal que il ne parloit mais. ne ne
he had had so-much of ill that he not spoke more nor not

pooit iesir se couert non. Car il auoit le brac senestre si
could lie except covered not For he had the arm left so
plain denfleure & de pertruis & le destre iambe autresi.
full of-swelling and of holes and the right leg likewise
que il ne se pooit tant ne quant remuer. Et si puoit
that he not himself could so-much nor how-much move And so stank
si tres durement ca paines pooit on durer en la cambre
so very hard that-with pains could one endure in the chamber
quant li couertoirs estoit reuerses. ha! diex fait mesire
when the coverlet was turned-back ah God says my-lord
Gauuain. com mar i fu si biax cheualiers com chist
Gawain how ill there was so fair knight as this-one
est. Que onques nul miex taillie ne vi de toutes choses.
is For ever any better shaped not saw-I of all things
voirement fait la damoisele que mar fu. se vous sauies la
truly says the damsel that ill was-he if you knew the
grant proeche que il auoit. lors le recueure la damoisele
great prowess that he had then him re-covers the damsel
del couertoir. & li grans cheualiers qui auoit desfendu
with-the coverlet and the great knight who had forbidden
a monseignor Gauuain que il nalast auant li dist que
to my-lord Gawain that he not-might-go forward to-him says that
combatre le couenoit a tous .x. les cheualiers. ha! fait la
fight him behooved with all ten the knights ah says the
puchele a lespee non ferois. Mais prenes ent le paiage
maiden with the-sword not will-you-do But take thereof the toll
que li autre en paient. quel paiage fait il damoisele.
that the others thereof pay what toll says he damsel
plain hiaume de vostre sanc fait ele. Mal dehait ait fait
full helm of your blood says she Ill hatred may-have says
il sans cheualier ou sans puchele qui le demanda. que
he without knight or without maiden who it asked for

cheualiers ne doit mie paiage. Ie me combaterai par dieu
knight not owes at-all toll I myself shall-fight by God
anchois a tex .iiij. tans de cheualiers que il na chi.
rather with such four times of knights as it not-has here
Atant laissent coure tout ensanble li cheualier. & il
Thereupon let run all together the knights and he
se desfent moult durement. & li cheualiers del lit
himself defends very hard and the knight of-the bed
qui se dormoit sesueille. si voit deuant li la dame a
who himself slept himself-wakes so sees before him the lady with
lespee si li dist. ha! damoisele ie vous auoie tant proie
the-sword so to-her says ah damsel I you had so-much begged
que vous alisies la ou ie vous auoie dit. voire fait ele que
that you might-go there where I you had told true says she for
ie trouai la dehors .j. cheualier qui est moult preudom.
I found there outside a knight who is very worthy-man
si le menai chaiens si comme il me fu enseignie. &
so him led in-here so as it to-me was shown and
vees le la ou il se combat. & il fait leuer a teste
see him there where he himself fights and he makes raise his head
tant com il le pot souffrir. Si voit que mesire Gauuain
so-much as he it could suffer So sees that my-lord Gawain
rent as cheualiers si grant mellee com vne merueille. &
renders to-the knights so great melee as a marvel and
il le requerrent moult durement. si en a il .j. mort
they him assail very hard so thereof has he one dead
& .ij. naures. & quant il voit que il nel puet miex
and two wounded and when he sees that he not-it can better
souffrir aaisiement. si se criemt moult par deriere. lors
suffer easily so himself fears much by behind then
sen torne reculant vers .j. huis dune cambre qui
himself-thence turns backing toward a door of-a chamber which

ert fremes. si se pense que sil puet venir al huis &
was shut so himself thinks that if-he can come to-the door and
adosser. que par deuant ne se doutera il ne tant ne
set-back that by before not himself will-fear he neither so-much nor
quant. se il estoient or plus que il ne sont. & quant
how-much if they were now more than they — are and when
il a luis adosse qui clos estoit si se desfent moult
he has the-door backed which closed was so himself defends very
durement. & tant que chil qui estoit el lit qui petit
hard and so-much that that-one who was in-the bed who little
pooit parler commencha a rire. Et la damoisele a lespee
could speak began to laugh And the damsel with the-sword
li demande porcoi il rit. & il respont dont ne vees vous
him asks wherefore he laughs and he answers then not see you
merueilles. de ches fiex a putain faillis qui ne peuent chel
marvels of these sons of whore failed who not can that
seul cheualier conquerre. hai diex tant mar i fu. lors
sole knight conquer ah God so ill there was-he then
se relaist caoir el lit ariere. si commenche a plorer.
himself again-lets fall in-the bed back so begins to weep

Quant mesires Gauuain quide estre asseur par deriere si
When my-lord Gawain thinks be secure by behind so
oeure vne damoisele luis. chele que il auoit veue en la
opens a damsel the-door that-one whom he had seen in the
caiere. & quant li cheualier le voient si salent tout a li
chair and when the knights it see so leap all at him
aussi comme deuant. Et ele saisist monseignor Gauuain par
also as before And she seizes my-lord Gawain by
le poing destre si li vaut tolir lespee de la main. &
the fist right so from-him wished to-take the-sword from the hand and
il li dist. ha! damoisele laissies mespee. Car vous vees que
he to-her says ah damsel leave my-sword For you see that

ie sui chi en auenture de morir. laissies fait ele lespee car
I am here in adventure of dying leave says she the-sword for
ie la voeil auoir. lors fait samblant as cheualiers que il li
I it wish to-have then makes semblance to-the knights that he it
laist. & il rasaillent monseignor Gauuain. si le refierent
may-leave and they again-assail my-lord Gawain so him again-strike
sor le hiaume & sor les espaules. & si se gardent
upon the helm and upon the shoulders and so themselves guard
de la damoisele ferir qui monseignor Gauuain tient par le
of the damsel striking who my-lord Gawain holds by the
poing. ne laissier ne le veut por rien que il li die.
fist nor leave not him wishes for anything that he to-her may-say
ne il ne le veut blechier. & il sent que chil le blechent.
nor he not her wishes to-hurt and he feels that those him hurt
si laist aler lespee a la damoisele. & sesforche de toute
so lets go the-sword to the damsel and himself-strains with all
sa vertu. si fiert si lun daus de bras & de cors que il
his strength so strikes so the-one of-them with arm and with body that he
le porte a terre. & lespee li vole de la main. Et
him carries to ground and the-sword from-him flies from the hand And
il la prent si cort sus a tous les autres. si lor samble
he it takes so runs up at all the others so to-them seems
estre plus fors & plus uiguerex que il nauoit este au
be more strong and more vigorous than he had been at-the
commenchement & neporquant si lauoient il asses blechie
beginning and nevertheless so him-had they enough hurt
& malmis. Et la damoisele reuient si le prent par le brac
and mauled And the damsel comes-back so him takes by the arm
por li tolir lespee. & il dist ha! damoisele chertes
for from-him to-take the-sword and he says ah damsel certainly
ie nai pas fait en vous boin gaaig si com ie quit. &
I not-have at-all made in you good gain so as I think and

toutes voies li laist aler lespee & sadreche au cheualier
all ways to-her lets go the-sword and himself-turns to-the knight
& prent lescu par les enarmes en la destre main si en
and takes the-shield by the straps in the right hand so therewith
fiert le plus grant & le plus fort en mi le vis. chelui
strikes the most great and the most strong in middle the face that-one
qui le plus bele espee tenoit. si le reporte a terre &
who the most fair sword held so him again-carries to ground and
chil se pasme. car il li a tout esquate le nazal &
that-one himself swoons for he to-him has all crushed the nasal and
embatus dedens le vis. & il li errache lespee de la
driven within the face and he from-him tears the-sword from the
main & dist a la damoisele. ha! damoisele por dieu cheste
hand and says to the damsel ah damsel for God this-one
me laissies. & ie vous rendrai toutes les lor se vous
me leave and I you shall-render all the theirs if you
les voles auoir iusca moult poi. & ele commenche a dire.
them wish to-have up-to very little and she begins to say
Estes sire cheualiers fait ele prins estes. lors le prent
Stay lord knight says she taken are-you then him takes
par le puing & dist as cheualiers que il se traient
by the fist and says to-the knights that they themselves may-draw
ensus. ha! por dieu fait il laissies moi. Ia vees vous
away ah for God says he leave me Already see you
bien que il ne se peuent aidier que li .iiij. Et
well that they not themselves can help but the four And
que ele lenmaine toute uoies en la cambre dont ele
that she him-leads-away all ways into the chamber whence she
estoit venue si li dist que raiembre le couient. Et il
was come so to-him says that ransom him behooves And he
dist de quel raenchon. de cheli fait ele que li cheualier
says of what ransom of that says she that the knights

vous demanderent. del sanc fait il. voire fait ele. Ia
you asked of-the blood says he true says she Ever
ne mait diex fait il se ie ne vaudroie miex morir.
not me-may-help God says he if I not would-be-worth better to-die
Car il ne seroit iamais ior quil ne me seroit reprochie.
For it not would-be ever-more day that-it not to-me would-be reproached
Dont nisterois vous fait ele iamais de ma prison. par
Then not-will-come-out you says she ever-more from my prison by
foi fait il ie ne sai que ie ferai. Mais par chele raenchon
faith says he I not know what I shall-do But by that ransom
nen isteroie ie iamais. Si mait diex fait ele por
not-thence would-come-out I ever-more So me-may-help God says she for
ce ne vous i tendrai ie mie en prison. Car vous estes
this not you there shall-hold I at-all in prison For you are
trop preudom. Mais ie vous en claim quite de ceste
too-much worthy-man But I you thereof declare quit of this
prison & si vous dirai porcoi il vous demandent le
prison and so to-you shall-tell wherefore they you ask the
sanc. chis cheualiers est si malades com vous aues veu.
blood this knight is so sick as you have seen
si ne garira iamais deuant que li mieudres cheualiers
so not will-heal ever-more before that the best knight
sans .j. li aura ointe sa iambe de son sanc. Et li
without one to-him will-have anointed his leg with his blood And the
autres qui mieudres est li ait oint son brac. Et
other who better is to-him may-have anointed his arm And
lors sera tous sains & tous haities. & che vous seroit
then will-be-he all sound and all hale and this to-you would-be
moult grans honors sil garissoit de vostre sanc. Car vous
very great honor if-he healed by your blood For you
i aurois & honor & aumousne. honor en ce que vous
there will-have both honor and alms honor in this that you

series li mieudres cheualiers del monde. & aumousne
would-be the best knight of-the world and alms
de che que il seroit garis par vous. si ne seroit iamais
of this that he would-be healed by you so not would-be ever-more
ior que il ne vous deust gueredon de sa vie. Che fait
day that he not you ought reward of his life This says
mesire Gauuain voldroie ie quil fust ia fait & que che
my-lord Gawain would-wish I that-it were already done and that this
fust voirs. Mais chertes ie sai bien que ie ne sui mie
were true But certainly I know well that I not am at-all
li mieudres cheualiers du monde. & que asses en i
the best knight of-the world and that enough thereof there
a de millors. & puis que a lessai men aues mis iel
has of better and since that to the-trial me-thereof have-you put I-it
voeil bien. Car ia le santes du cheualier ne sera delaie
wish well For ever the health of-the knight not will-be delayed
par moi. lors se dreche la damoisele & vallet vienent &
by me then herself raises the damsel and youths come and
damoiseles qui li ostent son hiaume & le deslachent
damsels who from-him take-off his helm and him unlace
de ses cauches lune des damoiseles. & che fu la destre si
of his hose the-one of-the damsels and this was the right so
comme la damoisele lor enseigna. Et la damoisele li
as the damsel to-them showed And the damsel to-him
baille lespee & il la fiert en sa quisse si que li sans en
hands the-sword and he it strikes in his thigh so that the blood thereof
vole a grant plente. tant que la damoisele dist asses est.
flies in great plenty until that the damsel says enough is
Lors vient laiens la pucele a lespee. & il demande
Then comes in-there the maiden with the-sword and he asks
son couenant. & ele dist quil le saura par tans. Mais
his covenant and she says that-he it will-know by time But

que li cheualiers soit oins de son sanc. Apres vient
that the knight be anointed with his blood After comes
laiens vns valles iones enfes si estoit moult biax. & quant
in-there a youth young child so was very fair and when
il oi parler monseignor Gauuain si li fu auis que
he heard speak my-lord Gawain so to-him was opinion that
il lauoit autre fois veu. Mais il nel connut mie. que
he him-had other time seen But he not-him knew at-all for
il nauoit en la cambre que vne seule fenestre ouuerte si
it not-had in the chamber but one sole window open so
estoit moult orbe. lors cort li valles desfermer toutes les
was-it very dark then runs the youth to-unfasten all the
autres. & mesire Gauuain esgarde si voit que che estoit la
others and my-lord Gawain looks so sees that this was the
plus bele cambre & la plus riche ou il entrast onques.
most fair chamber and the most rich where he entered ever
& que la pucele qui amene lauoit estoit de trop plus
and that the maiden who brought him-had was of too-much more
grant biaute que il ne quidoit. lors faisoit la damoisele
great beauty than he — thought then made the damsel
monseignor Gauuain desarmer de toutes ses armes por ses
my-lord Gawain disarm of all his arms for his
plaies esgarder. Car il estoit moult blechies. Et quant li
wounds to-look-at For he was very hurt And when the
valles vit ses plaies si sen torne faisant tel duel que
youth saw his wounds so himself-thence turns making such grief that
iamais hom tel duel ne fera & tant quil vient deuant
ever-more man such grief not will-make and so-much that-he comes before
le cheualier qui gisoit el lit si li oignoit on sa iambe
the knight who lay in-the bed so to-him anointed one his leg
& il se dormoit. Quant li valles vint la si li
and he himself slept When the youth came there so to-him

font signe que il sen aille car li cheualiers repose.
make-they sign that he himself-thence may-go for the knight rests
& il sen va en .j. cambre si se laist caoir en .j.
and he himself-thence goes into a chamber so himself lets fall on a
lit. & pleure & crie & fiert ses .ij. puins ensamble. &
bed and weeps and cries and strikes his two fists together and
depeche toute sa robe. la damoisele de la caiere regarde les
tears all his robe the damsel of the chair looks-at the
plaies monseignor Gauuain moult doucement. Et al chief
wounds (of-)my-lord Gawain very gently And at-the head
de pieche sesueille li cheualiers & iete vn moult grant
of while himself-wakes the knight and throws a very great
souspir. Et quant il oit le vallet qui crie en la cambre si
sigh And when he hears the youth who cries in the chamber so
sesfroie. & a moult grant merueille que il puet auoir.
himself-frightens and has very great marvel what he can have
si quil volt salir hors del lit. & sent que sa iambe est
so that-he wished to-leap out of-the bed and feels that his leg is
toute garie & dist. ha! diex tout sui garis de la iambe.
all healed and says ah God all am-I healed of the leg
si se lieue & va en la cambre ou li valles pleure.
so himself raises and goes into the chamber where the youth weeps
son bras mis encontre son pis. si troeue que li valles
his arm put against his chest so finds that the youth
errache ses cauex & deront sa robe. & quant il voit son
tears his hair and rends his robe and when he sees his
seignor deuant lui si ne se muet ne por che ne laisse
lord before him so not himself moves nor for this not leaves
son duel. Que est che fait il fiex a putain bastars de
his grief What is this says he son of whore bastard of
quoi faites vous doel. dont ne vees vous que ie sui garis.
what make you grief then not see you that I am healed

Chertes fait il moi nen caut. que por chestui preu i
Certainly says he to-me not-thereof matters for for this profit there
voi grignor domage. & quel fait li cheualiers. A! gentiex
see-I greater damage and what says the knight Ah noble
hom fait il. chaiens ont ochis monseignor Gauuain vostre
man says he in-here have-they slain my-lord Gawain your
frere & le mien. Gauuain fait il. & quant il oi che si a
brother and the mine Gawain says he and when he heard this so has
tel duel que il se pasme. & ses gens li courent entor
such grief that he himself swoons and his people to-him run around
sel redrechent & la damoisele de la cambre fu venue
so-him raise-again and the damsel of the chamber was come
corant a lui por ce quele auoit oi dire que il ert garis.
running to him for this that-she had heard say that he was healed
Mais quant ele le vit pasme si fu trop a malaise. Car
But when she him saw swooned so was-she too at unease For
ele namoit autretant nule rien comme lui. sel prent entre
she not-loved as-much any thing as him so-him takes between
ses bras. Et quant il reuint de pasmison si demande qui
her arms And when he came-back from swoon so asks who
son frere a mort comment fait ele est il chaiens. oil fait il
his brother has killed how says she is he in-here yes says he
che dist mordres. ha! lasse fait ele iel souspechounoie bien.
this says Mordred ah alas says she I-it suspected well
voirement est il li plus preudom del monde. & par li
truly is he the most worthy-man of-the world and by him
estes vous garis si li conte comment. Mais il na fait
are you healed so to-him tells how But he not-has says
ele nule plaie mortex. lors le veulent soustenir si com il
she any wound mortal then him wish-they to-sustain so as they
lauoient a costume. laissies moi fait il car ie sui tous garis.
it-had for custom leave me says he for I am all healed

lors sen vait en la cambre la ou mesires Gauuain
then himself-thence goes into the chamber there where my-lord Gawain
estoit. & quant il le voit si se lieue a lencontre. &
was and when he him sees so himself raises to the-meeting and
voit que che est li cheualiers del lit. Mais il ne connut
sees that this is the knight of-the bed But he not knew
mie que che fust agrauains. Car il ert maigres & empalis.
at-all that this were Agravain For he was thin and pale
si li iete au col le brac haitie & dist. ha! biax dols
so to-him throws at-the neck the arm hale and says ah fair sweet
freres vous soies li bien venus qui de ma iambe maues gari.
brother you be the well come who of my leg me-have healed

The Two Damsels' Curse

IV

Agravain tells how two damsels laid him under a spell while he slept in August, one anointing his leg and one his arm, setting their terms for his cure; he believes they were a damsel whose knight he had crippled and another whose leg he had uncovered by force and scorned. His beloved, daughter of Tradelmant of North Wales, has a younger sister who has sworn to give her maidenhood to no one but Gawain. The sword damsel names the two best knights as Gawain and the victor of the assembly, and Gawain takes the sword for a young bachelor. Gawain names the knight he seeks as Lancelot of the Lake. On the heath of the seven ways Gawain unhorses a knight who guards it for his lady's love, breaks his arm, and sends him prisoner to the queen and the seneschal of Roestoc, with the sword for Hector. Gawain rides on toward North Wales, and the tale returns to Hector.

Atant le connut mesire Gauuain a la parole si le baise.
Thereupon him knew my-lord Gawain by the speech so him kisses
& font tel ioie & tel duel li vns de lautre que
and make-they such joy and such grief the one of the-other that
il se pasment ensamble. el lit ou mesire Gauuain
they themselves swoon together on-the bed where my-lord Gawain
seoit. car asses ot & duel & ioie. biaus freres fait
sat for enough had-he both grief and joy fair brother says
mesire Gauuain ou aues vous prinse ceste enfermete. Iel
my-lord Gawain where have you taken this infirmity I-it
vous dirai fait agrauains. Il auint chose que vous fustes
to-you shall-tell says Agravain It befell thing that you were
partis de la daaraine assamblee ou la pais fu faite de
parted from the last assembly where the peace was made of
monseignor le roi artu & de galahot. & ie vous oi laissie
my-lord the king Arthur and of Galehaut and I you had left
a carduel malade. si mesmui a venir vers cest pais por
at carlisle sick so myself-set-out to come toward this country for

veoir cheste damoisele chi. & che est chele de la caiere.
to-see this damsel here and this is that-one of the chair
Car ie laim plus fait il que nule rien. Si com ientrai en la
For I her-love more says he than any thing So as I-entered on the
uoie si encontrai .j. cheualier qui me venoit querre a moult
way so met-I a knight who me came to-seek at very
grant besoig que ma damoisele me mandoit que si chier
great need for my damsel to-me sent that so dear
com iauoie samor que ie la venisse rescoure. Car ses peires
as I-had her-love that I her might-come rescue For her father
tradelmans li rois de norgales lauoit dounee a .j. cheualier
Tradelmant the king of north-wales her-had given to a knight
que ele ne voloit pas auoir & ie ving si fis tant que ie
whom she not wished at-all to-have and I came so did so-much that I
loi deuers moi. Apres che ne demora gaires que iestoie
her-had toward me After this not stayed much that I-was
chi dales en vne forest si auoie cachie toute ior. tant que
here beside in a forest so had-I hunted all day until that
che vint enuers miedi si auoie moult grant caut. & ie
it came toward midday so had-I very great heat and I
auoie prins .ij. grans cheureus. si men uenoie auant
had taken two great roebucks so myself-thence came before
mordret mon frere. si me fui couchies en ma chemise en
Mordred my brother so myself was lain in my shirt in
lombre dun chicamor sor lerbe verde. que est sor vne
the-shade of-a sycamore upon the-grass green which is upon a
fontaine. & aous estoit ia entres si faisoit moult caut.
fountain and August was already entered so made-it very hot
ne auoeques moi nauoie de toutes nos gens que .j. seul
nor with me not-had-I of all our people but a sole
escuier qui tenoit mon cheual. & si sestoit pres diluec
squire who held my horse and so himself-was near from-there

couchies a .j. buisson. Ie mendormi par le caut & por la
lain at a bush I myself-fell-asleep by the heat and for the
lassete que iauoie. & la ou ie me dormoie si vindrent
weariness that I-had and there where I myself slept so came
.ij. damoiseles sor .ij. palefrois & tenoit chascune en sa
two damsels upon two palfreys and held each in her
main vne boiste si com li valles me conta qui les vit. &
hand a box so as the youth to-me told who them saw and
il quida que che fust ma damoisele & vne de ses puceles.
he thought that this were my damsel and one of her maidens
Les damoiseles vindrent iusca moi si deschendirent &
The damsels came up-to me so dismounted and
lune me mist desous le chief .j. oreillier qui me tint
the-one to-me put under the head a pillow which me held
endormi. si moignoit lune la iambe ne sai de quoi &
asleep so me-anointed the-one the leg not know-I with what and
lautre le senestre brac. & quant eles sen alerent
the-other the left arm and when they themselves-thence went
par dales le buisson ou mes valles estoit si distrent.
by beside the bush where my youth was so said
ha nous en somes trop errantment vengies quant nous
ah we thereof are too quickly avenged when we
nauons mis terme de sa garison. Mait diex fait lautre
not-have put term of his healing Me-may-help God says the-other
& ie li meterai terme au bras de si a itant que il
and I to-him shall-put term to-the arm from so to so-much that he
sera oins del sanc au millor cheualier qui orendroit
will-be anointed with-the blood of-the best knight who right-now
soit. Et ie li met terme fait lautre au ior quil aura
be And I to-him put term says the-other to-the day that-he will-have
lauee la iambe del sanc au millor cheualier apres chelui.
washed the leg with-the blood of-the best knight after that-one

Et sachies que moult a ore a atendre. que petit de gent
And know that much has-he now to wait for little of people
a ore el siecle qui seussent les .ij. millors eslire. Atant
has now in-the world who might-know the two best choose Thereupon
se ferirent el bois que plus nen oi mes escuiers.
themselves struck into-the wood that more not-thereof heard my squire
lors si sot bien que eles estoient estraignes. Si vint
then so knew-he well that they were strange So came-he
a moi moult esbahis & me quida esueillier. Mais ie ne
to me very amazed and me thought wake But I not
mesueillasse iamais. se tous iors fust li oreilliers desous
myself-would-have-woken ever-more if all days were the pillow under
ma teste. Et chil ne sen prenoit garde si me bouta
my head And that-one not himself-thereof took heed so me pushed
tant que ma teste cai del oreillier. & ie mesueillai. si
so-much that my head fell from-the pillow and I myself-woke so
me senti de la iambe & del brac aussi com ie faisoie
myself felt of the leg and of-the arm also as I did
hui main. ne ne souffrisse por tout le monde a monter
today morning nor not would-have-suffered for all the world to mount
sor mon cheual. si couint que mes escuiers venist cha.
upon my horse so behooved that my squire might-come here
& me porcacha vne litiere sor coi ie ving chi. & quant
and me procured a litter upon which I came here and when
ie men venoie loreillier desous ma teste por reposer. si
I myself-thence came the-pillow under my head for to-rest so
vint vns cheualiers tous armes. si sacosta les la litiere
came a knight all armed so himself-drew-beside by the litter
& mesracha loreillier de desous ma teste si durement. que
and from-me-tore the-pillow from under my head so hard that
il me blecha. Ensi malades men ving. Ore si vous ai
he me hurt Thus sick myself-thence came-I Now so to-you have-I

conte tout mon malage. Sire sire fait la damoisele ne vous
told all my illness Lord lord says the damsel not to-you
disoie ie bien que vous enuoisies querre monseignor Gauuain
said I well that you might-send seek my-lord Gawain
vostre frere. car chou est li plus preudom del monde. &
your brother for this is the most worthy-man of-the world and
vous deistes que asses i auoit de plus preus. si nest mie
you said that enough there had of more valiant so not-is at-all
remes par vous que vous naues perdue la iambe. Car vous
remained by you that you not-have lost the leg For you
quidies que ce fust menchoigne que li valles vous dist. &
thought that this were lie that the youth to-you told and
agrauains se taist quil ne dist mot ains a moult grant
Agravain himself is-silent that-he not says word but has very great
honte de son frere quil auoit mesprisie che li samble.
shame of his brother whom-he had misprized this to-him seems
Et cheste maison fait mesire Gauuain qui est ele. Ele
And this house says my-lord Gawain whose is it It
est moie fait il. si le me dona li dus de cambeninc qui le
is mine says he so it to-me gave the duke of cambenync who it
conquist lautre ior sor le roi de norgales qui lauoit a forche
conquered the-other day upon the king of north-wales who it-had by force
fremee en ceste terre. Et lors commencha la damoisele
fortified in this land And then began the damsel
a sosrire. Et mesire Gauuain li demande & coniure la
to smile And my-lord Gawain her asks and conjures the
riens que ele plus aime en chest siecle. que ele li die
thing that she most loves in this world that she to-him may-say
porcoi ele rit. Ie ris fait ele por les folies del siecle. Car
wherefore she laughs I laugh says she for the follies of-the world For
iai vne moie seror plus ione de moi. Qui a iure quele
I-have a my sister more young than me Who has sworn that-she

ne donra ia son puchelage se a vous non. & mes peres
not will-give ever her maidenhood except to you not and my father
na plus de tous enfans que nous .ij. si la gardee si por
not-has more of all children than us two so her-has guarded so for
paor de vous que nus ne la puet veoir. Mait diex fait
fear of you that anyone not her can see Me-may-help God says
mesire Gauuain il le garde de moult loing. & iai moult
my-lord Gawain he her guards from very far and I-have much
dautre chose a faire. Et neporquant se ie venoie en lieu ie
of-other thing to do And nevertheless if I came in place I
la verroie moult volentiers sil pooit estre. Damoisele fait il
her would-see very willingly if-it could be Damsel says he
a chele a lespee. dites moi qui sont li doi preudome que
to that-one with the-sword tell me who are the two worthy-men whom
vous meustes en couent a nomer en ceste cambre. sire fait
you me-had in covenant to name in this chamber lord says
ele il pert bien que vous en estes li vns. Et li autres
she it appears well that you thereof are the one And the other
dist mesires Gauuain. qui est il. & ele dist que che est
says my-lord Gawain who is he and she says that this is
chil qui venqui lassamblee del roi artu & de galahot.
that-one who won the-assembly of-the king Arthur and of Galehaut
Mais ie nel sai vraiement nomer. & lespee que ie portoie
But I not-him know truly name and the-sword that I carried
vous enuoioit mesires en chief. Car ie aloie a la cort a vous
to-you sent my-lord in head For I went to the court to you
quant ie vous encontrai si vous amenai cha por che que li
when I you met so you brought-I here for this that the
cuers me disoit que ie feroie que sage de vous amener.
heart to-me said that I would-do as wise of you bringing

Lors li baille la damoisele lespee. & il le prent & le
Then to-him hands the damsel the-sword and he it takes and it
trait. si li est auis que moult est bele. Et agrauains li
draws so to-him is opinion that very is-it fair And Agravain to-him
dist. sire lespee est tex comme les letres tesmoignent. ele
says lord the-sword is such as the letters witness it
est boine a bacheler qui nest mie esproues. Mais ele nest
is good for bachelor who not-is at-all proved But it not-is
mie si boine a .j. preudome. Car che dient les letres que
at-all so good for a worthy-man For this say the letters that
ele ne fera iamais sempirier non. & chil sor qui ele
it not will-make ever-more himself-worsen not and that-one upon whom it
sera amendera toutes uoies. Et quant ele me fu envoie &
will-be will-amend all ways And when it to-me was sent and
ie sauoie quele estoit de tel affaire. si mapensai que nus
I knew that-it was of such affair so myself-bethought that anyone
ne lenploieroit miex de vous si le vous enuoiai. Chertes
not it-would-employ better than you so it to-you sent-I Certainly
fait mesires Gauuain & ie le quide bien emploier en ioine
says my-lord Gawain and I it think well employ on young
bacheler & legier. & de qui iameroie moult lamendement.
bachelor and light and of whom I-would-love much the-amendment
sire fait lamie agrauain en boin lieu le metes. Car ele vient
lord says the-beloved (of-)Agravain in good place it put For it comes
de si boin lieu comme de ma seror qui vostre frere lenuoia
from so good place as from my sister who to-your brother it-sent
por che que il lamenteust a vous. Chertes si ferai ie. &
for this that he it-might-mention to you Certainly so shall-do I and
del cheualier qui venqui le tornoiement vous di ie por voir
of-the knight who won the tourney to-you tell I for truth
& sans nule faille que che est li mieudres cheualiers que
and without any fail that this is the best knight that

ie onques veisse. & ie sui mus por lui querre plus a dun
I ever might-see and I am moved for him to-seek more has than-a
mois moi vintisme de cheualiers. si les noume a agrauain.
month me twentieth of knights so them names to Agravain
A! sire fait agrauains ou quidies vous que il soit. Ie sai
Ah lord says Agravain where think you that he be I know
bien ou fait il. Mais ie ne le puis dire se ie ne me pariur.
well where says he But I not it can say if I not myself forswear
& se iel puis trouer ie lamenrai cha. & sachies que
and if I-him can find I him-shall-bring here and know that
chou est lancelos del lac. li fiex au roi ban de benoyc.
this is Lancelot of-the lake the son of-the king Ban of benoic
Grans fu la ioie que li vns freres fist de lautre. &
Great was the joy that the one brother made of the-other and
vserent tout le ior en paroles tant que il fu nuis; Et
used-they all the day in words until that it was night And
lors salerent couchier. & au matin se leua mesire
then themselves-went to-lie and at-the morning himself rose my-lord
Gauuain moult main. Et quant il fu armes si ala prendre
Gawain very early And when he was armed so went to-take
congie. & lors li fist agrauains amener .j. bon destrier
leave and then to-him made Agravain bring a good charger
por le sien qui auoit este ochis. Et li demande mesire
for the his which had been slain And him asks my-lord
Gauuain au partir porquoi il estoit si gardes. & dont
Gawain at-the parting wherefore he was so guarded and whence
chil cheualier estoient tuit. & il dist que il estoient tuit
those knights were all and he says that they were all
a samie. Car quant ses peres le vaut marier si li deuisa
of his-beloved For when her father her wished to-marry so to-her devised
sa terre. & fist as cheualiers que il li auoit deuises
his land and made to-the knights whom he to-her had devised

en sa terre faire hommage & il sen estoient a li
in his land do homage and they themselves-thence were to her
venu por lor sairement aquitier. si auoient em pense fait il
come for their oath to-acquit so had thereof thought says he
que il auroit .j. espie en chel grant chemin la sus por
that it would-have a spy on that great road there above for
amener cha les cheualiers. tant que aucuns preudoms i
to-bring here the knights until that some worthy-man there
venist par qui ie fuisse garis. & il vous est si auenu
might-come by whom I might-be healed and it to-you is so befallen
que vous estes li premiers qui onques i fust. Et cheles
that you are the first who ever there were And those
fait mesire Gauuain qui le mal vous donerent saues vous ne
says my-lord Gawain who the ill to-you gave know you nor
sospechounes qui eles furent. chertes fait il naie. fors tant
suspect who they were certainly says he no except so-much
que ie me combatoie oan a .j. cheualier si lafolai
that I myself fought this-year with a knight so him-crippled
dun des bras. & vne damoisele i vint qui estoit ie croi
of-one of-the arms and a damsel there came who was I believe
samie. si me dist que se ie viuoie encore .j. an que ie
his-beloved so to-me said that if I lived yet a year that I
ne len gaberoie ia. lautre vous dirai qui ie croi qui che
not thereof would-jest ever the-other to-you shall-tell who I believe who this
fu. Ialoie awan querant auentures en la forest de landebele.
was I-went last-year seeking adventures in the forest of landebele
si trouai vne damoisele de moult grant biaute. & apres
so found-I a damsel of very great beauty and after
li venoit .j. cheualier. & ie le pris par le fraim si len
her came a knight and I it took by the bridle so her-thence
vols mener. si tost com ie vi com ele ot conduit. & li
wished to-lead so soon as I saw how she had conduct and the

cheualiers la me volt tolir si nous combatismes ensamble.
knight her from-me wished to-take so we fought together
& ie loutrai en la fin. Et lors prins la damoisele si
and I him-overcame in the end And then took-I the damsel so
lenmenai grant pieche. Tant que ie ving en vnes moult
her-led-away great while Until that I came into some very
grans breces si descendi. & dis que ie li feroie. si le
great thickets so dismounted-I and said that I to-her would-do so her
mis ius de son palefroi & ele se vaut desfendre. & ie
put down from her palfrey and she herself wished to-defend and I
massis les li si ostai mon hiaume & li descouri la
myself-sat beside her so took-off-I my helm and to-her uncovered the
destre iambe a force iusques vers la quisse amont. & ele
right leg by force up-to toward the thigh above and she
faisoit trop grant duel. & se desfendoit tant com ele
made too great grief and herself defended as-much as she
pooit. Et quant ie li vols faire si vi quele auoit tele la
could And when I to-her wished to-do so saw-I that-she had such the
iambe dusques al gros de la quisse si roigneuse que onques
leg up-to the thick of the thigh so scabby that ever
si roigneuse ne fu veue al mien quidier. & ie li dis
so scabby not was seen to-the my thinking and I to-her said
ca mal eur feist ele dangier. que se iestoie contrais
that-to ill luck might-make she difficulty for if I-were crippled
ne toucheroie ie a li ne ca vne mesele. Si men
not would-touch I to her nor than-to a leper So myself-thence
tornai atant. & dis que honis fust li cheualiers qui le
turned-I thereupon and said that shamed were the knight who it
li feroit. Et ele me dist que se ie viuoie .j. an que
to-her would-do And she to-me said that if I lived a year that

ie vauroie auoir done quanque ie poroie auoir que la moie
I would-wish to-have given whatever I could have that the my
iambe ne fust plus laide que la soie ne plus roigneuse.
leg not were more ugly than the hers nor more scabby
Or vous di que ie ne quit auoir prise ceste enfermete
Now to-you tell-I that I not think to-have taken this infirmity
se par celes .ij. non. Et mesire Gauuain dist que che
except by those two not And my-lord Gawain says that this
puet bien estre. & que moult est laide chose de preudome
can well be and that very is ugly thing of worthy-man
estre orguelleus & mesafaitie. Car tout li mal en vienent.
to-be proud and ill-mannered For all the evils thereof come
& agrauains estoit vns des cheualiers en son tans qui plus
and Agravain was one of-the knights in his time who most
estoit orguelleus & mains piteus. Quant li cheuax fu amenes
was proud and least piteous When the horse was brought
mesire Gauuain prinst congie si monta. & pendi lespee a
my-lord Gawain took leave so mounted and hung the-sword at
larchon de la sele que la damoisele li deuoit porter si
the-saddlebow of the saddle which the damsel to-him was-to carry so
sentorne atant. Et la damoisele qui laiens lauoit amene
himself-thence-turns thereupon And the damsel who in-there him-had brought
monta. si le conuoia iusque la ou ele lauoit troue. & puis
mounted so him escorted up-to there where she him-had found and then
le commanda a dieu qui de mal le desfende. & il li autresi.
him commended to God who from evil him may-defend and he her likewise
Or sen vait mesire Gauuain & cheualche toute la
Now himself-thence goes my-lord Gawain and rides all the
matinee iusqua tierche. lors est entres entre la forest de
morning up-to tierce then is entered among the forest of
bresquehan el plus parfont & oirre tout le grant chemin
brequehan in-the most deep and journeys all the great road

tant quil vient en vne moult grande lande & moult
until that-he comes into a very great heath and very
large. & voit deuant lui en milieu de la lande .ij. estaches
wide and sees before him in middle of the heath two posts
nouelement fichies. & keuillies damont iuscaual meismement
newly fixed and pegged from-above up-to-below likewise
en guise de hanstier. & sont toutes cargies de grosses
in guise of lance-rack and are all loaded with thick
lanches. & dautre part pent .j. escu vermeil. & quant
lances and of-other part hangs a shield red and when
il aproche. si voit desus lune des estaches .j. cheualier
he approaches so sees upon the-one of-the posts a knight
arme de toutes armes fors del hiaume. & quant il se
armed of all arms except of-the helm and when he himself
regarde si voit desous .j. arbre corner .j. cor. & maintenant
looks so sees under a tree sound a horn and at-once
saut sus li cheualiers & lache son hiaume & met a
leaps up the knight and laces his helm and puts at
son col lescu vermeil. & monte sor .j. grant cheual.
his neck the-shield red and mounts upon a great horse
& porte ses armes moult couenaulement. & laist coure
and carries his arms very fittingly and lets run
a monseignor Gauuain si tost com li cheuax puet aler.
at my-lord Gawain so fast as the horse can go
Et mesire Gauuain refait autretel. si sentrefierent sor les
And my-lord Gawain again-does the-same so each-other-strike upon the
escus de si grant aleure comme li cheual lor porent coure.
shields at so great pace as the horses them could run
si que lor lanches volent em pieches. & mesire Gauuain
so that their lances fly in pieces and my-lord Gawain
met main a lespee si volt coure sus au cheualier. Et
puts hand to the-sword so wished to-run up at-the knight And

li cheualiers dist A! sire cheualiers as espees recourerons
the knight says Ah lord knight to-the swords shall-recover
nous bien & asses a tans ne il ne fu onques si biax
we well and enough in time nor it not was ever so fair
contenemens de cheualerie comme de ioster. Et par la foi
bearing of chivalry as of jousting And by the faith
que vous deues a la rien que vous plus ames. Ioustons de
that you owe to the thing that you most love Let-us-joust with
ches lanches que vous uees la. Tant que li vns de nous
these lances that you see there Until that the one of us
chieche ou queles soient toutes brisies. & mesire Gauuain
may-fall or that-they be all broken and my-lord Gawain
dist que trop se targeroit & quil a aillors a aler.
says that too-much himself would-delay and that-he has elsewhere to go
par la foi que vous deues dieu faites le. & il li
by the faith that you owe God do it and he to-him
otrie. lors vienent andui a lestache & prent chascuns tel
grants then come both to the-post and takes each such
lanche com il li plaist. Si sentreuienent & pechoient lor
lance as it him pleases So each-other-come-at and shatter their
lanches sans arrest. & a chascun colp vise li cheualiers
lances without stop and at each blow aims the knight
a ferir monseignor Gauuain sous la goule. & tant quil
to strike my-lord Gawain under the throat and until that-they
vienent a la quinte iouste. si sesloigne mesire Gauuain
come to the fifth joust so himself-distances my-lord Gawain
en la lande le get dune menue piere. Et lors fiert des
in the heath the throw of-a small stone And then strikes with-the
esperons. & il va si tost que il bruit tous. si sentrefierent
spurs and he goes so fast that he roars all so each-other-strike
par le rador des cheuax si grans cols & de lor grant
by the rush of-the horses so great blows and with their great

forche si durement que les lanches pechoient & esclichent
force so hard that the lances shatter and splinter
iuscas puins. Et si com il se passent outre si le
up-to-the fists And so as they themselves pass beyond so him
fiert mesire Gauuain de cors & descu & de hiaume si
strikes my-lord Gawain with body and with-shield and with helm so
durement que il li sanble que li oeil li saillent de
hard that it to-him seems that the eyes to-him leap from
la teste. si lesrache de larchon & le porte a terre par
the head so him-tears from the-saddlebow and him carries to ground by
desous la crupe del cheual. si que les regnes ambe .ij.
under the croup of-the horse so that the reins both two
li remesent el poing senestre. & al parcaoir que il
to-him remained in-the fist left and at-the falling that he
fait li pechoie li bras dedens lescu & il se pasme.
makes to-him breaks the arm within the-shield and he himself swoons
Lors descent mesire Gauuain si met la main a lespee
Then dismounts my-lord Gawain so puts the hand to the-sword
& li cort sus. Mais chil ni met nul conroi a
and at-him runs up But that-one not-there puts any effort to
lui releuer. Ains gist pasmes moult longuement. tant
himself raise But lies swooned very long until
quil reuient de pamison. si se plaint moult durement.
that-he comes-back from swoon so himself laments very hard
& se lieue en son estant. Et mesire Gauuain reuient a
and himself raises on his standing And my-lord Gawain comes-back to
lui & dist que se il ne se garde il le ferra. Et chil
him and says that if he not himself guards he him will-strike And that-one
dist que bien le puet faire. car de soi desfendre na
says that well it can-he do for of himself defend not-has
il pooir. Ainsi fait mesire Gauuain nen irois vous mie.
he power Thus says my-lord Gawain not-thence will-go you at-all

Quar ie vous ochirai se vous ne vous tenes por outres.
For I you shall-kill if you not yourself hold for overcome
& chil si tient qui miex ne puet. Or me fianchies fait
and that-one so holds who better not can Now to-me pledge says
mesire Gauuain a tenir prison la ou ie vaurai. & il
my-lord Gawain to hold prison there where I shall-wish and he
li fianche. Et mesires Gauuain li dist que par sa foi
to-him pledges And my-lord Gawain to-him says that by his faith
quil aille a la cort le roi artu premierement sans
that-he may-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur first without
seiourner. & salues la roine de par .j. cheualier a qui
sojourning and greet the queen from part a knight to whom
ele fist ia demi seruice. si le peust bien auoir fait entier
she did already half service so it could well have done whole
se ele volsist. Et si li dites fait il se ie venoie en lieu
if she had-wished And so to-her tell says he if I came in place
ie li gueredonroie demi gueredon. Et gardes fait il au
I to-her would-reward half reward And see says he to-the
cheualier sor vostre fiance que vous mon non nenqueres.
knight upon your pledge that you my name not-inquire
Car ie ne voeil que vous en sachies plus. Mais quant
For I not wish that you thereof may-know more But when
vous aurois fait mon message. si ales au senescal de
you will-have done my message so go to-the seneschal of
roestoc tenir prison. & dites a la dame de roestoc que ie
roestoc to-hold prison and tell to the lady of roestoc that I
loblioie au besoig aussi com ele fist moi. Ele ne autres
her-forgot at-the need also as she did me She nor another
ne men deueroit riens demander. Et li dites que ie
not me-thereof ought anything ask And to-her tell that I
sui chil qui venqui la bataille contre segurades. Et lors
am that-one who won the battle against Segurades And then

prent lespee qui a larchon de sa sele li pent si le
takes the-sword which at the-saddlebow of his saddle to-him hangs so it
tent au cheualier. & dist quil le doinst a hector de
holds-out to-the knight and says that-he it may-give to Hector from
par lui. & li die que il merchie moult le senescal
part him and to-him may-say that he thanks much the seneschal
& lui de che quil furent si escuier a la bataille. Che
and him of this that-they were his squires at the battle This
fu li cheualiers qui parla a quincparcorentin & a la
was the knight who spoke at quimper-corentin and to the
dame de roestoc ensamble le ior que hector mut en la
lady of roestoc together the day that Hector set-out on the
queste de monseignor Gauuain. si li en cargia tout
quest of my-lord Gawain so to-him thereof charged all
ensi com li contes deuisa la ou il parla a la roine.
thus as the tale devised there where he spoke to the queen
Apres li fist mesire Gauuain asteles de lespee au
After to-him made my-lord Gawain splints of the-sword to-the
brac lier. Car che estoit li hons el monde qui plus en
arm bind For this was the man in-the world who most thereof
sauoit. Car il sen estoit maintes fois entremis que
knew For he himself-thereof was many times busied what
por soi que por autrui. si li lia & aparella moult
for himself what for another so to-him bound and prepared very
deboinairement. Et quant il lot atorne. si li demanda
kindly And when he him-had attended so him asked
pourcoi il auoit iluec ches estaches mises & ches lanches
wherefore he had there these posts put and these lances
apoies. Et il dist. sire iaim vne haute dame de chest
leaned And he says lord I-love a high lady of this
pais si lauoie maintes fois damor requise tant com ie fui
country so her-had-I many times of-love required so-long as I was

valles. Et ele dist que ia en sa vie escuier nameroit. que
youth And she says that ever in her life squire not-would-love for
ele estoit dame. si seroit trop empirie. Et ie me fis
she was lady so would-be too-much worsened And I myself made
maintenant faire cheualiers. si na pas encore .j. an; Et
at-once make knight so not-has at-all yet a year And
lors si le proiai. & ele me dist que encore ne sauoit ele
then so her begged-I and she to-me said that yet not knew she
mie que ie fuisse cheualiers. Mais quant ele auroit tant
at-all that I were knight But when she would-have so-much
oi parler de moi as cheualiers que ie eusse faites des
heard speak of me to-the knights that I had done of-the
cheualeries. lors si seroit bien drois que ele mamast. Et
chivalries then so would-be well right that she me-might-love And
ie me penai moult del bien faire tant que ie li pleuse.
I myself took-pains much of-the well doing until that I her might-please
Et si fis tant que moult fu plus deboinaire que ele
And so did-I so-much that much was-she more gracious than she
nauoit este par deuant & moult me fist bele chiere. Et
had been by before and much to-me made fair cheer And
lors li requis de samor. & ele me dist. quele me donoit
then her required-I of her-love and she to-me said that-she to-me gave
samor par ensi que ie garderoie .j. mois la lande des
her-love by thus that I would-guard a month the heath of-the
.vij. voies. che est ceste lande. Et que ie me combatroie
seven ways this is this heath And that I myself would-fight
a tous les cheualiers qui i passeroient. & quant ie
with all the knights who there would-pass and when I
lauroie garde. vn. mois sans estre outres si seroit
it-would-have guarded a month without being overcome so would-be-she
moie a mon plaisir. por ce auoie ie ches estaches ichi
mine at my pleasure for this had I these posts here

leuees & aportees ches lanches. Car len me tenoit au
raised and brought these lances For one me held for-the
millor iousteor de cest pais. Or aues oi porcoi. Coment
best jouster of this country Now have-you heard wherefore How
fait mesire Gauuain est che dont la lande des .vij. voies.
says my-lord Gawain is this then the heath of-the seven ways
oil sire sans faille. vees chi lentree de toutes les merueilles
yes lord without fail see here the-entry of all the marvels
de ceste forest. el chief de cheste lande. & saurois me
of this forest at-the head of this heath and will-know me
vous fait mesire Gauuain metre en la voie a aler en la
you says my-lord Gawain put on the way to go into the
terre de norgales. Oil sire fait li cheualiers moult bien.
land of north-wales Yes lord says the knight very well

Lors li aide mesires Gauuain a monter. si le maine au
Then him helps my-lord Gawain to mount so him leads to-the
quarreforc des .vij. voies. Et quant il vindrent au quareforc
crossroads of-the seven ways And when they came to-the crossroads
si encontrent la damoisele qui vient a la cort le roi artu
so meet-they the damsel who comes to the court (of-)the king Arthur
a tout lescu fendu. si li demande mesire Gauuain ou
with all the-shield split so her asks my-lord Gawain where
ele aloit. & ele dist que ele aloit a la roine genieure. a
she went and she says that she went to the queen Guinevere to
li damoisele fait li cheualiers blechies. aussi i vois ie. si
her damsel says the knight hurt also there go I so
vous ferai compaignie se vous voles. Et ie auroie moult
you shall-make company if you wish And I would-have very
grant mestier de compaignie & de solas. Et ele li dist
great need of company and of solace And she to-him says
que sa compaignie li plaist moult. lors demande mesire
that his company her pleases much then asks my-lord

Gauuain a la pucele que chis escus senefie. & porquoi ele
Gawain of the maiden what this shield signifies and wherefore she
le porte. Et ele li dist que il ne li puet caloir car il
it carries And she to-him says that it not to-him can matter for he
nen a que faire. car se vous auies a ffaire & a sieure
not-thereof has what to-do for if you had to do and to follow
lauenture de lescu. vous ne la siuries por toute bretaigne.
the-adventure of the-shield you not it would-follow for all britain
Damoisele fait il bien puet estre. Mais toute uoies le saurai
Damsel says he well can be But all ways it shall-know
ie sil vous plest. si vous pri que vous le me dites. vous ne
I if-it you pleases so you beg-I that you it me may-tell you not
le saurois fait ele de semaine. se vous nel venes oir a la
it will-know says she of week if you not-it come hear at the
cort le roi artu. la fait mesires Gauuain ne retorneroie
court (of-)the king Arthur there says my-lord Gawain not would-return
ie mie volentiers. A souffrir men couient dont. Atant
I at-all willingly To suffer me-thereof behooves then Thereupon
se met en la voie que li cheualiers li auoit monstree.
himself puts on the way that the knight to-him had shown
Et li cheualiers blechies retient sa voie o la damoisele
And the knight hurt keeps his way with the damsel
a lescu. Mais ore ne parole li contes chi endroit plus de
with the-shield But now not speaks the tale here in-place more of
monseignor Gauuain ne daus. Anchois retorne a parler de
my-lord Gawain nor of-them Rather returns to speak of
hector qui est entres en la queste por monseignor gauuain.
Hector who is entered on the quest for my-lord Gawain

The Pavilion

v

Riding lost in thought, Hector nearly tramples a wounded knight lying in a damsel's lap, and her squire strikes his horse. Hector begs pardon and pledges himself her knight, and she leads him out of his way toward Brequehan, telling how her friend was wounded without defiance by a jealous knight who found him beside his beloved. At a pavilion the knight is arming while his own beloved weeps; he answers Hector with insults and tries to seize Hector's damsel by the tresses. Hector unhorses him, lets him arm rather than kill an unarmed man, and overthrows him again, until the knight yields, confessing he wronged his cousin. The damsel who led Hector demands his head.

Chi endroit dist li contes que hectors sans auenture trouer
Here in-place says the tale that Hector without adventure to-find
qui a raconter fache. tant quil vint outre la riuiere de
that to recount may-make so-far that-he came beyond the river of
sauuerne. Et cheualche toute la droite voie vers la lande
severn And rides all the straight way toward the heath
del quarefors. Car il i auoit este escuiers a vne moult
of-the crossroads For he there had been squire at a very
grant assamblee. Mais anchois quil i venist li auint
great assembly But before that-he there might-come to-him befell
quil cheualchoit pensis parmi la forest. si estoit ia entor
that-he rode pensive through the forest so was-it already around
tierce. si faisoit moult bele matinee. Et touteuoies pensoit
tierce so made-it very fair morning And always thought-he
comme chil qui nestoit mie sans amie. Tant quil vint
as that-one who not-was at-all without beloved Until that-he came
sor vne damoisele qui estoit deschendue de son palefroi
upon a damsel who was dismounted from her palfrey
desous .j. caisne. si se dementoit & tenoit sor son giron
under an oak so herself lamented and held upon her lap

.j. cheualier moult durement naure dune espee parmi les .ij.
a knight very hard wounded with-a sword through the two
quisses a estoc. & en la teste de colp. & en la senestre
thighs by point and in the head by edge and in the left
espaule. & auoec aus estoit vns escuiers qui tenoit .j.
shoulder and with them was a squire who held a
tronchon de lance. Si faisoit la damoisele trop grant duel
stump of lance So made the damsel too great grief
& li escuiers. Car il quidoient que li cheualiers morust.
and the squire For they thought that the knight might-die
hectors cheualche toute uoies pensis. & chil furent en
Hector rides all ways pensive and those were in
mi le chemin. si ala ses cheuax si pres daus que par .j.
middle the road so went his horse so near of-them that by a
poi quil ne passe sor le cheualier arme. A! sire cheualiers
little that-he not passes upon the knight armed Ah lord knight
fait la damoisele vous nestes mie si cortois com vous
says the damsel you not-are at-all so courteous as you
deussies estre. Que por .j. poi que vous naues esquate chest
ought be For for a little that you not-have crushed this
cheualier chi qui est espoir aussi gentiex hom comme vous
knight here who is perhaps also noble man as you
estes ou plus. Mais hector ne loi mie. & li escuiers
are or more But Hector not her-heard at-all and the squire
dist il dort que ia diex ne li ait. & iure que se ses
says he sleeps whom ever God not him may-help and swears that if his
sires ne fust malades. il le meist ia ius du cheual.
lord not were sick he him would-put already down from-the horse
Lors hauche le tronchon de la lanche quil tenoit. si
Then raises the stump of the lance that-he held so
en fiert si le cheual hector en mi le front que il
therewith strikes so the horse (of-)Hector in middle the forehead that he

a fait le tronc voler em pieches. & puis le prent au
has made the stump fly in pieces and then it takes by-the
frain si le chace ariere que por .j. poi quil nest queus a
bridle so it drives back that for a little that-it not-is fallen to
terre. & lors a hectors laissie son penser. si voit lescuier
ground and then has Hector left his thinking so sees the-squire
qui bien samble felon. & dist a lui meisme que il li
who well seems felon and says to him himself that it him
poise moult quant il na le col brisie. & porcoi biax
grieves much when he not-has the neck broken and wherefore fair
freres fait hector. porquoi. si commenche li escuiers a iurer
brother says Hector wherefore so begins the squire to swear
moult durement. li vif diable fait il vous auoient endormi.
very hard the living devils says he you had put-to-sleep
Que par vn poi que vous naues esquate chi .j. cheualier
For by a little that you not-have crushed here a knight
qui se meurt. & chele damoisele auoeques qui le tient.
who himself dies and that damsel with who him holds
& li diable vous font aler comme cheualier. que vous
and the devils you make go as knight for you
ne faites se dormir non. Quant il lentent si sen
not do except sleep not When he it-hears so himself-thereof
tient moult a vilain. & vient a la damoisele si li prie
holds much for churl and comes to the damsel so her begs
moult quele li pardoinst. Car bien sachies fait il que ie
much that-she him may-pardon For well know says he that I
pensoie a la rien el monde que ie plus aim. Et moult
thought of the thing in-the world that I most love And much
mest tart que ie la reuoie. si vous pri que vous le
to-me-is late that I her may-see-again so you beg-I that you it
me pardones. par couent que ie soie vostre cheualiers el
me may-pardon by covenant that I be your knight in-the

premerain lieu ou vous en aurois mestier. Et chele qui
first place where you thereof will-have need And that-one who
oit ce quele queroit li dist. que par tel couent li
hears this that-she sought to-him says that by such covenant to-him
pardonroit ele bien se il li creante a tenir & il li
would-pardon she well if he to-her promises to hold and he to-her
creante comme cheualiers. lors li demande la damoisele
promises as knight then him asks the damsel
ou il va. & il dist que il voldroit estre en la lande
where he goes and he says that he would-wish to-be in the heath
del quarefor de la forest de bresquehan sor son creante.
of-the crossroads of the forest of brequehan upon his promise
Mais ie ni sai mie la voie fait il que ie ni fui
But I not-there know at-all the way says he for I not-there was
onques que vne fois. si a grant tans que ie ni fui.
ever but one time so has great time that I not-there was
si i a moult anieuse voie a tenir. ha fait la damoisele
so there has very troublesome way to hold ah says the damsel
com ie vous i sauroie bien mener. se vous mi osies
how I you there would-know well lead if you me-there dared
conduire. Car ie i auroie moult a faire. se ie osasse
conduct For I there would-have much to do if I dared
fait il. Il na sous chiel nul lieu ou ie ne vous osasse
says he It not-has under heaven any place where I not you would-dare
mener. En tel maniere que vous ni auries nul mal
lead In such manner that you not-there would-have any ill
sans moi. Et en tel maniere vous conduirai se vous voles.
without me And in such manner you shall-conduct if you wish
grans merchis fait la damoisele donques irai ie. lors fait
great thanks says the damsel then shall-go I then makes
venir lescuier auant si li met le cheualier sor le giron.
come the-squire forward so to-him puts the knight upon the lap

& li conseille en loreille mais il ne seit coi. Et hector
and to-him counsels in the-ear but he not knows what And Hector
li aide a monter sor son palefroi. & il meismes monte
her helps to mount upon her palfrey and he himself mounts
si sen vont andui ensamble. & cheualchent toute
so themselves-thence go both together and ride all
ior iusca noune. & lors vienent sor la riuiere qui depart
day up-to nones and then come upon the river which divides
la forest de bresquehan si com li contes a chi en ariere
the forest of brequehan so as the tale has here in back
deuise. Et lors se meruella moult hectors de che quil
devised And then himself marveled much Hector of this that-they
erent ia si auant. & il quidoit encore estre moult
were already so forward and he thought yet be very
loing de laigue. ne ne quidoit mie aler chele part. si
far from the-water nor not thought at-all to-go that part so
li est auis que la damoisele le destorne de son droit
to-him is opinion that the damsel him turns-aside from his straight
chemin. & si faisoit ele sans faille. & tant que il li
road and so did she without fail and so-much that he to-her
dist. Et ele li iure quele li menra bien & quil ne
says And she to-him swears that-she him will-lead well and that-he not
sen esmait. Damoisele fait il ie ne sai que vous
himself-thereof may-dismay Damsel says he I not know what you
penses. Mais ne me ietes ia hors de mon droit chemin
think But not me throw ever out of my straight road
por auenture achieuer. Car ie ne vous en sauroie nul
for adventure to-achieve For I not to-you thereof would-know any
gre. Non fai ie fait la damoisele naies garde.
thanks Not do I says the damsel not-have fear

Atant sont entre en vne praerie moult bele & hector
Thereupon are-they entered into a meadow very fair and Hector
demande a la damoisele du cheualier quele tenoit qui
asks of the damsel of-the knight that-she held who
lauoit ensi naure. & ele li conte. Sire fait ele il a
him-had thus wounded and she to-him tells Lord says she it has
pres de chi .j. cheualier moult felon & moult cruex. &
near of here a knight very felon and very cruel and
quide estre .j. des millors cheualiers del monde tant est
thinks be one of-the best knights of-the world so-much is-he
outrequidies. & li cheualiers que ie tenoie est ses cousins
overweening and the knight whom I held is his cousin
& mes amis. Car che est la riens el monde que ie
and my friend For this is the thing in-the world that I
plus aim .j. ior auint que chis cheualiers que ie vous di
most love one day befell that this knight whom I you tell
qui si est fel estoit ales el bois tout arme car il ni
who so is fell was gone into-the wood all armed for he not-there
osoit autrement aler. Car il estoit de la guerre au roi
dared otherwise go For he was of the war of-the king
de norgales. & al duc de cambenync. Et mes amis vint
of north-wales and of-the duke of cambenync And my friend came
au paueillon ou lamie chelui estoit. qui se dormoit
to-the pavilion where the-beloved (of-)that-one was who herself slept
en mi la cambre. & il se coucha dales li si comme
in middle the chamber and he himself lay beside her so as
chil qui nul mal ni entendoit. ne demora gaires apres
that-one who any ill not-there intended nor stayed much after
que ses amis vint. Et dist que on li auoit conte autre
that her friend came And said that one to-him had told other
fie que mes amis iut o samie & il ni pensa onques
time that my friend lay with his-beloved and he not-there thought ever

nul bien. Et quant il le troua auoec samie si le naura
any good And when he him found with his-beloved so him wounded
si comme vous veistes. sans desfianche que il li feist.
so as you saw without defiance that he to-him might-make
Chertes fait hectors. maluaisement le naure & traitrement.
Certainly says Hector badly him wounded and treacherously
Ensi vienent cheualchant tant que entrax .ij. coisirent .j.
Thus come-they riding until that between-them two perceived a
paueillon moult bel. Et quant il aprochent du paueillon.
pavilion very fair And when they approach of-the pavilion
si voient deuant .j. cheualier qui fait lachier ses cauches
so see before a knight who makes lace his hose
de fer. & dedens crie vne damoisele a moult grans cris
of iron and within cries a damsel with very great cries
si que bien loing le pooit on oir. si dist la damoisele a
so that well far it could one hear so says the damsel to
hector. sire vees chi le cheualier qui naura mon ami. &
Hector lord see here the knight who wounded my friend and
ie sai bien quil me vaudra ia faire anui. & ie me
I know well that-he me will-wish already to-do harm and I myself
retornerai anchois se vostres conduis ne me puet garandir.
shall-turn-back rather if your conduct not me can protect
Aues vous fait hectors garde se de li non. sire fait ele
Have you says Hector fear except of him not lord says she
naie. Car ie sai bien que nus de ses compaignons ne me
no For I know well that anyone of his companions not me
heit. Or naies fait il point de paor. Car de son cors vous
hates Now not-have says he at-all of fear For of his body you
quit ie bien garandir a laide de dieu. sire fait ele grans
think I well to-protect with the-aid of God lord says she great
mercis. Or ales auant fait il. Car ie voldroie bien ocoison
thanks Now go forward says he For I would-wish well occasion

trouer par coi ie me peusse prendre a lui. Mais qui
to-find by which I myself might take to him But who
puet che estre qui si durement crie. Sire ie quit que che
can this be who so hard cries Lord I think that this
soit samie. vne des plus beles & des vaillans damoiseles
be his-beloved one of-the most fair and of-the worthy damsels
del monde. Mais ie me merueil porcoi ele crie si. Lors
of-the world But I myself marvel wherefore she cries so Then
vienent dusques deuant le cheualier qui armer se faisoit.
come-they up-to before the knight who arm himself made
& hectors li demande sans saluer porcoi la damoisele
and Hector him asks without greeting wherefore the damsel
pleure. Quen aues vous a faire fait li cheualiers. Ie
weeps What-thereof have you to do says the knight I
le seusse volentiers fait hectors. Or nen saures vous
it would-know willingly says Hector Now not-thereof will-know you
riens fait il. ha cheualiers fait hector dites le moi par
anything says he ah knight says Hector tell it me by
deboinairete. Mait diex or laues vous bien troue.
graciousness Me-may-help God now it-have you well found
chertes vous nel saurois hui por pooir que vous aies
certainly you not-it will-know today for power that you may-have
entre vous & vostre putain que vous aues chi amenee.
between you and your whore whom you have here brought
Auoi sire cheualiers fait hector vous me dites honte & si
Ho lord knight says Hector you me tell shame and so
ne vous faites mie honor. Car puis que cheualiers mesdit
not yourself do at-all honor For since that knight misspeaks
a cheualier estraigne qui sor li senbat. Il empire plus
to knight strange who upon him himself-thrusts He worsens more
soi que le cheualier estrainge. & plus me poise de
himself than the knight strange and more me grieves of

ceste damoisele a qui vos dites honte que de moi. En
this damsel to whom you tell shame than of me In
non dieu que ie di voir. Chertes fait la damoisele ains
name (of-)God for I tell truth Certainly says the damsel rather
mentes. Et quant chil oi quele le desmenti si ot
lie-you And when that-one heard that-she him gave-the-lie so had-he
honte & rougi tous. & sailli dun faudesteuf sor coi il
shame and reddened all and leaped from-a faldstool upon which he
seoit & se vaut lanchier a la damoisele. Mais hectors
sat and himself wished to-hurl at the damsel But Hector
se fiert entre .ij. & dist que la damoisele est en son
himself strikes between two and says that the damsel is in his
conduit. & trop petit me priseries se vous deuant moi
conduct and too little me would-you-prize if you before me
le baties qui sui tous armes. & vous naues encore arme
her beat who am all armed and you not-have yet armed
que vos iambes seulement. plus belement vous en pories
but your legs only more fairly you thereof could
vengier quant vous series tous armes. fi; fait il que ie
avenge when you would-be all armed fie says he that I
por vous marmeroie. Chertes fait il se ie nauoie que mon
for you myself-would-arm Certainly says he if I not-had but my
escu a mon col. si la rueroie ie en vne longaigne. &
shield at my neck so her would-throw I into a privy and
la penderoie la sus a mon chesne par les treches que
her would-hang there above at my oak by the tresses that
ia por vous ne le lairoie. ne que por .j. garchon.
ever for you not it would-leave no-more than for a boy
Encore fait hectors na ele de vous garde. Aues dont
Yet says Hector not-has she of you fear Have-you then
damoisele. Chertes naie fait ele. Ie nel dot ne pris ne
damsel Certainly no says she I not-him fear nor prize nor

aim. anchois voldroie que honte li auenist. Car il la
love rather would-wish-I that shame to-him might-befall For he it-has
bien deserui & vers dieu & vers tout le monde. Car
well deserved both toward God and toward all the world For
chest li plus traitres cheualiers & li plus desloiax que
this-is the most traitor knight and the most disloyal that
vous veissies onques. Et quant li cheualiers loit si en
you might-see ever And when the knight it-hears so thereof
ot grant honte. & se lanche tres parmi hector por li
had great shame and himself hurls right through Hector for her
prendre par les treches. Auoi fait la damoisele a hector
to-take by the tresses Ho says the damsel to Hector
vous me seres ie quit encore enqui maluais garant. Et
you to-me will-be I think yet there bad warrant And
hector hurte le cheual des esperons. si fiert le cheualier
Hector drives the horse with-the spurs so strikes the knight
du pis del cheual si quil le porte a terre tot estendu.
with-the chest of-the horse so that-he him carries to ground all stretched
& il li va par desus le cors & dist que se il neust
and he to-him goes by above the body and says that if he not-had
honte bien sache il de voir que il le conreast ia
shame well may-know he of truth that he him would-treat already
tel que iamais a damoisele ne meist main que de cheste
such that ever-more to damsel not would-put hand that of this-one
ne li souenist. & por son ami dont il a trop
not to-him might-remember and for her friend whom he has too-much
corechie. Quant li cheualiers relieue si a honte. & dist
angered When the knight rises so has-he shame and says
que mar le pensa hectors. & que iamais ne gerra en lit
that ill it thought Hector and that ever-more not will-lie-he in bed
tant com il ait el cors la vie. & la pucele pendera
so-long as he may-have in-the body the life and the maiden will-hang

il. or vous ales dont armer fait hector. Et se la pucele
he now you go then to-arm says Hector And if the maiden
vous a riens mesfait si en venes prendre la venianche
you has anything misdone so thereof come to-take the vengeance
sor moi que prendre len poes. se vers moi la poes
upon me for take it-thereof can-you if toward me it can-you
conquerre. Mait diex ie ne me deingeroie armer por
conquer Me-may-help God I not myself would-deign arm for
toi. lors commande a .j. sien escuier que il li amaint
thee then commands to a his squire that he to-him may-bring
son cheual & li aport son hiaume. & chil li
his horse and to-him may-bring his helm and that-one to-him
baille qui plus le doutoit que la mort. Et quant il la
hands who more him feared than the death And when he it-has
lachie si saut sor son cheual & met .j. sien escu a
laced so leaps upon his horse and puts a his shield at
son col & chaint vne espee. puis a prins vne glaiue
his neck and girds a sword then has taken a lance
& sesloigne en mi le camp. & autresi fait hectors
and himself-distances in middle the field and likewise does Hector
qui molt desire la iouste. Il sentreuienent si tost comme
who much desires the joust They each-other-come-at so fast as
cheual peuent aler. & sentrefierent sor les escus si pechoie
horses can go and each-other-strike upon the shields so shatters
li cheualiers sa lanche. & hectors le fiert si durement
the knight his lance and Hector him strikes so hard
quil fait toute la soie archoier sor les barres de la
that-he makes all the his bend upon the bars of the
boucle mais ele ne pechoie mie. Ains le porte a terre.
boss but it not shatters at-all But him carries to ground
& si fu che deuers larestuel. Car il ne vaut le fer torner
and so was this toward the-butt For he not wished the iron to-turn

por che que desarmes estoit. si cremoit dauoir honte sil
for this that unarmed was-he so feared-he of-having shame if-he
le blechast ne ocheist desarme. & quant il se volt
him might-hurt or might-slay unarmed and when he himself wished
releuer. hector lauise sor le hiaume sel fiert si du
to-raise Hector him-marks upon the helm so-him strikes so with-the
plat de lespee si quil le rabat tout estendu & fiert
flat of the-sword so that-he him strikes-down all stretched and strikes
sus la pene de lescu. si que il le fent bien demi pie.
upon the top of the-shield so that he it splits well half foot
Et par .j. poi quil ne li a colpe le brac senestre. &
And by a little that-he not to-him has cut the arm left and
chil oste le bras des enarmes sel lait tout enbarre en
that-one takes-off the arm from-the straps so-it leaves all stuck in
lescu. & trait la soie espee. si en fiert hector a .ij.
the-shield and draws the his sword so therewith strikes Hector with two
mains. Et hectors ne pot la soie auoir si saut a terre. Et
hands And Hector not could the his have so leaps to ground And
quant chil le vit si saut dedens le paueillon. & hectors
when that-one it saw so leaps within the pavilion and Hector
errache sespee de lescu si saut apres. & il dist que mors
tears his-sword from the-shield so leaps after and he says that dead
est. Et chil oste le hiaume & lespee auoec si iete
is-he And that-one takes-off the helm and the-sword with so throws
tout ius. & hector dist que riens ne li vaut. & quil
all down and Hector says that anything not him avails and that-he
lochira sil ne se tient por outres. & cil qui est
him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome and that-one who is
desarmes & qui a paor de mort dist. Ie lotroi com hom
unarmed and who has fear of death says I it-grant as man
desarmes. si i auras tel honor com tu deuras auoir.
unarmed so there wilt-thou-have such honor as thou wilt-owe have

Mais se tu voloies otroier que ie marmaisse & que
But if thou wishedst to-grant that I myself-might-arm and that
tu matendisses & te combatisses a moi lors diroie ie
thou me-mightst-await and thyself mightst-fight with me then would-say I
que tu seroies cheualiers. & lors i auroies honor
that thou wouldst-be knight and then there wouldst-thou-have honor
se tu me conqueroies. Et ie le ferai fait hector. Mais
if thou me conqueredst And I it shall-do says Hector But
que tu me dies auant porcoi chele damoisele pleure.
that thou to-me mayest-say first wherefore that damsel weeps
& ie le te dirai fait il. por che que ie nenterai
and I it to-thee shall-tell says he for this that I not-shall-enter
iamais en lieu ou ele soit de cest ior en auant. Car
ever-more in place where she be from this day on forward For
ie lai esprouee de maluaiste. Or fait hector est ce
I her-have proved of wickedness Now says Hector is this
cele porcoi tu as naure le cheualier sans defier qui
that-one for-whom thou hast wounded the knight without defying who
tes cousins germains estoit. & amis a chele puchele la.
thy cousin german was and friend to that maiden there
chest ele sans faille. Mais sans desfier nel naurai ie
this-is she without fail But without defying not-him wounded I
mie. Car la ou il me forfist fu il desfies. & est il
at-all For there where he me wronged was he defied and is he
encore vis. oil fait hectors. Chertes che poise moi. car il
yet alive yes says Hector Certainly this grieves me for he
est mes traitres. lors demande ses armes & on les li
is my traitor then asks his arms and one them to-him
aporte. & hector vient a la pucele qui moult est dolente
brings and Hector comes to the maiden who very is sorrowful
de che que il le laist armer. chertes fait ele se il venist
of this that he him lets arm certainly says she if he came

autresi au desus de vous com vos estes de lui il vous
likewise to-the above of you as you are of him he you
ocheist. ne ia autre merchi nen eust. or naies
would-slay nor ever other mercy not-thereof would-have now not-have
garde que a laide de dieu en serai ie encore anuit
fear for with the-aid of God thereof shall-be I yet tonight
en autresi boin point com iai hui este & a grignor
in likewise good point as I-have today been and with greater
honor Car ie nel poroie ochire ne conquerre ensi se
honor For I not-him could kill nor conquer thus except
a ma honte non. & cheualiers armes qui ochist desarme
to my shame not and knight armed who kills unarmed
a toutes lois perdues. & est hounis en toutes cors sil
has all laws lost and is shamed in all courts if-he
nel fait sor son cors desfendant. Issi comme hector & la
not-it does upon his body defending Thus as Hector and the
puchele parolent si vient hors li cheualiers tous armes. si
maiden speak so comes out the knight all armed so
fu de moult orguelleuse contenanche. si manache hector
was-he of very proud countenance so threatens Hector
& la pucele. Et hector vient auant & dist que sil voloit
and the maiden And Hector comes forward and says that if-he wished
amender la honte au cheualier quil li auoit faite. &
to-amend the shame to-the knight that-he to-him had done and
a la pucele quil auoit la amenee. il soufferoit encore de
to the maiden whom-he had there brought he would-forbear yet of
la bataille. & il dist que se il sen volsist souffrir
the battle and he says that if he himself-thereof would-wish to-forbear
ne sen soufferroit il mie. Quar iamais en sa vie
not himself-thereof would-forbear he at-all For ever-more in his life

ne sera lies deuant quil sera vengies de lui. Or se
not will-be-he glad before that-he will-be avenged of him Now himself
gart bien qui a garder saura. puis quil est armes.
may-guard well who to guard will-know since that-he is armed
Lors monte hector sor son cheual. & a prins vne
Then mounts Hector upon his horse and has taken a
glaiue grosse & roide. si resont ensamble venu a iouste
lance thick and stiff so again-are-they together come to joust
entrax .ij. Et hectors le reporta aussi legieremment a
between-them two And Hector him again-carried also lightly to
terre comme il auoit fait deuant. & lors descent hectors.
ground as he had done before and then dismounts Hector
car honte li estoit de cheli requerre a cheual qui estoit
for shame to-him was of that-one to-assail on horse who was
a pie. si se sont andoi venu as escremies des espees
on foot so themselves are both come to-the fencings of-the swords
& se combatent moult durement. & la damoisele qui
and themselves fight very hard and the damsel who
hector auoit amene sen torne el bois la ou ele
Hector had brought herself-thence turns into-the wood there where she
le voit plus espes. por che quele sen peust fuir se
it sees most thick for this that-she herself-thence might flee if
il mesqueoit a hector. & se il conquert le cheualier ele
it befell-ill to Hector and if he conquers the knight she
sera moult ariere retornee. Et entre le cheualier & hector
will-be very back returned And between the knight and Hector
se combatent moult durement & grant pieche. Tant
themselves fight very hard and great while Until
quen la fin le maine hectors iusca outrage & que plus
that-in the end him leads Hector up-to outrage and that more
ne se pot tenir. & hector li errache le hiaume
not himself could hold and Hector from-him tears the helm

de la teste & moult li manache a colper. Et lors
from the head and much him threatens to cut And then
vient la damoisele qui el bois sestoit ferue quanques
comes the damsel who into-the wood herself-was struck as-fast-as
ses palefrois puet ambler. & crie a hector que il li
her palfrey can amble and cries to Hector that he to-him
trenche la teste. Et cil li crie merci dautre part. et
may-cut the head And that-one to-him cries mercy of-other part and
hectors li dist que il nen aura ia merchi autre
Hector to-him says that he not-thereof will-have ever mercy other
que la damoisele voldra qui cheualiers il est. ha! fait il
than the damsel will-wish what knight he is ah says he
dont seroie ie mors. que ele me heit por son ami. & ie
then would-be I dead for she me hates for her friend and I
quit bien & croi que ioi tort vers lui. & que il not
think well and trust that I-had wrong toward him and that he not-had
coupes en chou dont ie le mescreoie por mamie. & ie
faults in this whereof I him misbelieved for my-beloved and I
quit que por che mest il mesauenu. si sui pres que ie
think that for this to-me-is it misbefallen so am-I ready that I
men contiegne a vostre volente del tout. & vous cri
myself-thereof may-contain to your will of-the all and you cry
merchi Ne ie ne vous forfis onques par quoi vous nen
mercy Nor I not you wronged ever by which you not-thereof
doies bien merci auoir. tenes mespee. & chele li dist
may-owe well mercy have hold my-sword and that-one to-him says
que il nen pregne point. & toute vois dist hectors que
that he not-thereof may-take at-all and all ways says Hector that
il nen fera point fors che que la damoisele voldra. Et
he not-thereof will-do at-all except this that the damsel will-wish And
quant chil loit si ot moult grant paor de mort. &
when that-one it-hears so had-he very great fear of death and

chiet as pies hector la damoisele del paueillon quant
falls at-the feet (of-)Hector the damsel of-the pavilion when
ele vit son ami en tel peril si ne seit que faire. Car ele
she saw her friend in such peril so not knows what to-do For she
lamoit sor tous homes. & se ele a fait grant duel ore
him-loved upon all men and if she has made great grief now
enforche. & li cheualiers est toute voies deuant hector a
strengthens and the knight is all ways before Hector on
ienols. & hector demande a la damoisele quil en fera.
knees and Hector asks of the damsel what-he thereof will-do
& ele li dist. sire vous en feres che quil vous plaira.
and she to-him says lord you thereof will-do this that-it you will-please
Mais si com vous maues en couenant vengies la honte
But so as you me-have in covenant avenge the shame
mon ami. & lors dist hector que il li colpera la teste.
(of-)my friend and then says Hector that he to-him will-cut the head

The Knight of Falerne

VI

Hector spares Guinas of Blakestan on condition that he yield to the knight he wounded and pardon his beloved, and Guinas swears it at a hermitage. Guinas's squire guides Hector toward the crossroads, and at nightfall they meet the men of the lord of Falerne, whose fortress lies in the march between North Wales and Cambenync. The duke's nephew and another knight joust against Hector and fall, until the lord forbids it and offers lodging, which Hector refuses. He lodges with the squire's father. Next morning on the heath he learns from a hermit's clerk of the knight with the broken arm and turns toward North Wales. He rescues a lady carried off by three knights, killing two, and then routs twenty more who are pressing her husband, killing their leader.

En non dieu fait chil colpes. lors abat la ventaille
In name (of-)God says that-one cut then strikes-down the ventail
de sa teste. & la damoisele del paueillon saut hors. si
of his head and the damsel of-the pavilion leaps out so
se laist caoir as pies hector & li crie merchi que
herself lets fall at-the feet (of-)Hector and to-him cries mercy that
il ne lochie. Et hector lor dist que il aillent andoi
he not him-may-kill And Hector to-them says that they may-go both
crier merci a la damoisele. & il si font tantost. Et quant
to-cry mercy to the damsel and they so do at-once And when
chele les voit si commenche a plorer por la damoisele
that-one them sees so begins to weep for the damsel
que ele amoit moult. si dist a hector. sire faites ent vo
whom she loved much so says to Hector lord do thereof your
volente & iou lotroi. Car moult laues bien fait. lors
will and I it-grant For very it-have-you well done then
dist hector au cheualier quil li fianche prison a tenir
says Hector to-the knight that-he to-him may-pledge prison to hold

la ou il voldra & il li otroie. si li fianche comme
there where he will-wish and he to-him grants so to-him pledges as
cheualier. Et hector li dist que par sa foi sen
knight And Hector to-him says that by his faith himself-thence
ira au cheualier que il naura. & fera outreement
will-go-he to-the knight whom he wounded and will-do utterly
che que il voldra. & a samie pardonra son maltalent.
this that he will-wish and to his-beloved will-pardon his ill-will
Ne il namoit nule riens tant comme li. Atant est
Nor he not-loved any thing so-much as her Thereupon is
hector montes que il a encore asses a faire. si dist au
Hector mounted for he has yet enough to do so says to-the
cheualier que il monte aussi. Car il veut que il le conuoie
knight that he mount also For he wishes that he him may-escort
tant quil voie .j. moustier ov vne capele. ou il iurera
until that-he may-see a minster or a chapel where he will-swear
a tenir ses couens. & il monte si va tant auoec hector
to hold his covenants and he mounts so goes so-long with Hector
& il & la pucele au cheualier naure & doi escuier
both he and the maiden of-the knight wounded and two squires
auoec. tant que il vienent a .j. hermitage. & hector dist
with until that they come to a hermitage and Hector says
a la damoisele que il auoit amenee quant chil ot iure.
to the damsel whom he had brought when that-one had sworn
Damoisele fait il menes moi droit a la lande del quarefor.
Damsel says he lead me straight to the heath of-the crossroads
par foi fait li cheualiers vous nestes mie droit venus. ne
by faith says the knight you not-are at-all straight come not
vous caut fait la damoisele. ie vous i menrai moult bien.
to-you matters says the damsel I you there shall-lead very well

Quant hector oit fait iurer le cheualier che que il vaut
When Hector had made swear the knight this that he wished
al huis de le capele al hermite. & li fait iurer sor
at-the door of the chapel of-the hermit and him makes swear upon
sains quil ne faura ne ne guenchira de ches couenenches
relics that-he not will-fail nor not will-swerve from these covenants
que il li a iures. ains fera tout outreement le plaisir
that he to-him has sworn but will-do all utterly the pleasure
au cheualier sans falir & ensi li a iure. lors
of-the knight without failing and thus to-him has-he sworn then
lont mis en la droite voie de la lande del quarefor.
him-have-they put on the straight way of the heath of-the crossroads
Et il lor dist que il sen retornent tout. Sire
And he to-them says that they themselves-thence may-return all Lord
dist li cheualiers ains men irai auoeques vos iusques
says the knight rather myself-thence shall-go with you up-to
la. Car en chest pais a trop grant gent. si porries
there For in this country has too great people so could-you
trouer tel qui por vos armes ou por vo cheual vous
find such who for your arms or for your horse you
mehaigneroit ou feroit grant anui. vous ni vendrois ia
would-maim or would-do great harm you not-there will-come ever
fait hector mais ales vous ent si vous en taisies. & ie
says Hector but go yourself thence so yourself thereof hush and I
cheminerai la ou dieu plaira. Sire fait .j. des escuiers a
shall-journey there where God will-please Lord says one of-the squires to
son seignor. car li dites quil seuffre que ie le conuoie
his lord now to-him tell that-he may-suffer that I him may-escort
iuscal quarefor. & il ira anuit en la maison mon peire.
up-to-the crossroads and he will-go tonight into the house (of-)my father
a fait il comme as ore bien dist. & si la dit
ah says he how hast-thou now well said and so it-has said

a hector & il lotrie. por les voies dont il en i a
to Hector and he it-grants for the ways whereof it thereof there has
moult si crient de desuoier. lors li demande son non. &
many so fears-he of going-astray then him asks his name and
il dist quil a non hector. & vous comment sire fait il
he says that-he has name Hector and you how lord says he
iai non guinas de blakestan. Atant sentrecommandent a
I-have name Guinas of blakestan Thereupon each-other-commend to
dieu si sen vont entre le cheualier & la damoisele.
God so themselves-thence go between the knight and the damsel
& dautre part hectors & li escuiers. & li escuiers
and of-other part Hector and the squire and the squire
li porte son escu & son glaiue & son hiaume que
to-him carries his shield and his lance and his helm for
moult est penes. si se refroide & refrechist a lair &
much is-he toiled so himself cools and refreshes in the-air and
au serain. & il traioit durement vers la nuit. Et il
in-the evening and it drew hard toward the night And they
cheualchoient moult ententieument. lors vienent en .j. grant
rode very intently then come-they into a great
val & quant il lont passe si puient le tertre. & lors
vale and when they it-have passed so climb the hill and then
voient deuant els cheualiers tous armes. & serians atornes
see before them knights all armed and sergeants equipped
comme de guerre. si estoient bien que .j. que autre .vijxx.
as of war so were-they well what one what other seven-score
Et il demande son hiaume & sa lanche & son escu. si
And he asks his helm and his lance and his shield so
le met a son col. & li valles les connut si li dist.
it puts at his neck and the youth them knew so to-him says
Il sont de no gent ne vous naues garde deux fait il.
They are of our people not you not-have fear of-them says he

toutes voies ne se delaie mie hectors de ses armes. &
all ways not himself delays at-all Hector of his arms and
li valles cort vers aus si les salue & il lui. car il i
the youth runs toward them so them greets and they him for it there
auoit asses de teus qui le connoissoient. si li demandent
had enough of such who him knew so him ask
est che tes sires. nenil fait il ains est vns cheualiers
is this thy lord no says he rather is-he a knight
estraignes moult preus & moult hardis. lors regarde li
strange very valiant and very bold then looks the
valles si voit bien que chest li sires de le falerne.
youth so sees well that this-is the lord of the falerne

Chest vns chasteax qui est en la marche de norgales &
This-is a castle which is in the march of north-wales and
le duc de cambenync. si estoit la forterece en la terre
(of-)the duke of cambenync so was the fortress in the land
au duc & de son fief. & toute sa terre si estoit al roi
of-the duke and of his fief and all his land so was of-the king
de norgales. & il estoit hom liges au duc de cambenync.
of north-wales and he was man liege of-the duke of cambenync
& por che estoit ses cors deuers le duc & vne partie de
and for this was his body toward the duke and a part of
ses cheualiers deuers le roi de norgales. lors li enquierent
his knights toward the king of north-wales then him inquire-they
dont il est. chertes fait il ie ne sai dont. Mais il a
whence he is certainly says he I not know whence But he has
non hector. Iluec auoit .j. ione bacheler moult preu &
name Hector There was a young bachelor very valiant and
moult desirans de iouster. si estoit nies au duc. si apele
very desirous of jousting so was nephew of-the duke so calls
.j. escuier & li dist quil aille au cheualier & li
a squire and to-him says that-he may-go to-the knight and to-him

die que iouster le couient a lun daus. & chil i
may-say that joust him behooves with the-one of-them and that-one there
va si li dist. & hector respont que anchois ioustera il
goes so to-him says and Hector answers that rather will-joust he
que il li couiegne faire nouaus. & li escuiers vient ariere
than he to-him may-behoove do worse and the squire comes back
si araisne le cheualier. & il vient si laisse coure si tost
so addresses the knight and he comes so lets run so fast
comme li cheuax puet aler. & hectors fait autresi. quant il
as the horse can go and Hector does likewise when he
le voit venir si lauise desous la goule si le fiert moult
him sees come so him-marks under the throat so him strikes very
bien & le porte a terre. & chil se pasme que par .j.
well and him carries to ground and that-one himself swoons for by a
poi quil na la gorge ronce. & vns autres cheualiers qui
little that-he not-has the throat broken and an other knight who
compains a chelui estoit fiert des esperons por iouster
companion to that-one was strikes with-the spurs for to-joust
a lui si sentrefierent. Mais autresi legierement labati
with him so each-other-strike But likewise lightly him-struck-down
hectors comme il auoit fait les autres. lors vient vns
Hector as he had done the others then comes an
autres freres au seignor de la falerne por iouster a lui.
other brother of-the lord of the falerne for to-joust with him
& quant li sires le vit si iure son serement quil ni
and when the lord it saw so swears his oath that-he not-there
portera ses pies ne il ne autres hui mais. car bien sest
will-carry his feet neither he nor another today more for well himself-is
aquites li cheualiers. & che est fait il grant ioie. Car
acquitted the knight and this is says he great joy For
il voient bien que li cheualiers sest combatus & bien
they see well that the knight himself-is fought and well

pert a ses armes. & se il lor en est mesauenu cest
appears by his arms and if it to-them thereof is misbefallen this-is
a boin droit & ie en sui tous lies. lors vient il meismes
by good right and I thereof am all glad then comes he himself
encontre le cheualier sans glaiue & sans hiaume si le
toward the knight without lance and without helm so him
salue & il lui. & li dist. Sire fait il vous naues hui
greets and he him and to-him says Lord says he you not-have today
mais garde de nul des autres. sire fait il che sai ie bien.
more fear of any of-the others lord says he this know I well
Ie voeil fait li sires que vous sachies que si voirement
I wish says the lord that you may-know that so truly
mait diex. Car il mest moult bel qua vous en
me-may-help God For it to-me-is very fair that-to you thereof
est honors auenue. que il sont fol & enfant. Atant
is honor befallen for they are fools and children Thereupon
sont venu li autre au neueu le duc. si lont troue
are come the others to-the nephew (of-)the duke so him-have found
pasme. & quant il est reuenu de paumison si pot il a
swooned and when he is come-back from swoon so could he with
grant paine parler. Car moult est blechies en la gorge. si
great pain speak For very is-he hurt in the throat so
len lieuent amont tout honteus. & entre le seignor de
him-thence raise-they up all shamed and between the lord of
le falerne & hector cheualchent durement. si li demande
the falerne and Hector ride hard so him asks
dont il ert. Et chil li dist que il est del roialme de
whence he was And that-one to-him says that he is of-the kingdom of
logres. & des cheualiers la roine genieure. & ou ales
logres and of-the knights (of-)the queen Guinevere and where go
vous fait il. chertes fait hectors ie quier .j. cheualier que
you says he certainly says Hector I seek a knight whom

ie onques ne conneus. si voldroie estre en la lande del
I ever not knew so would-wish-I to-be in the heath of-the
quarefor. Ains vous en vendrois fait li sires hui mais
crossroads Rather you thence will-come says the lord today more
auoeques nous. a vne fortereche chi pres. si aures boin
with us to a fortress here near so will-you-have good
ostel por vous aaisier. Et vous en aues bien mestier.
lodging for yourself to-ease And you thereof have well need
Car il mest auis que vous vous estes combatus. Sire
For it to-me-is opinion that you yourself are fought Lord
ie ne me sui mie combatus iusques a seiourner. ains me
I not myself am at-all fought up-to to sojourn rather me
couenra aler moult anuit. Tant que ioie noueles de
will-behoove go much tonight Until that I-may-hear news of
che que ie quier. Et li sires li demande en quel terre il
this that I seek And the lord him asks into what land he
voldra aler apres che quil aura este en la lande. & il
will-wish to-go after this that-he will-have been in the heath and he
dist quil ne seit ou. fors la ou il pora oir noueles
says that-he not knows where except there where he will-be-able hear news
del cheualier. par foi fait il en ceste terre en a eu .j.
of-the knight by faith says he in this land thereof has had one
nouelement & ie quit que la en ores vous noueles se
newly and I think that there thereof will-hear you news if
vous i ales. sire fait il ie sai bien que en la lande fu
you there go lord says he I know well that in the heath was
il. si li conte comment il le sot. Apres le commande
he so to-him tells how he it knew After him commends
a dieu. si sen va a destre entre li & le vallet. &
to God so himself-thence goes to right between him and the youth and
li sires de le falerne sen va entre lui & ses gens.
the lord of the falerne himself-thence goes between him and his people

& dient a lor seignor que chil valles lor a conte que
and say to their lord that that youth to-them has told that
chis cheualiers a son seignor conquis darmes. Si se
this knight has his lord conquered of-arms So themselves
merueillent moult qui il est. Et lor poise moult que il
marvel much who he is And them grieves much that they
nont plus enquis de son couingne. Ensi sen vont
not-have more inquired of his condition Thus themselves-thence go
entre hector & son vallet. tant quil est grant pieche de
between Hector and his youth until that-it is great while of
nuit. & lors aprochent de la maison son peire. & hector
night and then approach-they of the house (of-)his father and Hector
li demande sil a chi pres nule maison ne nule vile.
him asks if-it has here near any house nor any town
ne nul repaire ou il peussent herbergier. & li valles
nor any haunt where they might lodge and the youth
li dist que la maison son peire i est moult pres.
to-him says that the house (of-)his father there is very near
ou il seront moult bien herbergie & a aise. & hectors
where they will-be very well lodged and at ease and Hector
en est moult lies. si oirent tant que il vienent a
thereof is very glad so journey-they until that they come to
vnes bertesques qui estoient pres de la maison son peire.
some bartizans which were near of the house (of-)his father
si hurte li valles & apele .j. sien frere plus ione de li.
so knocks the youth and calls a his brother more young than him
Chil lentent moult tost si dist a son peire; Sire ie oi
That-one him-hears very soon so says to his father Lord I hear
mon frere dieu merci. a quele eure vient il ore. lors saut
my brother God mercy at what hour comes he now then leaps
a la porte si leuure. Et quant il voit le cheualier si li
to the gate so it-opens And when he sees the knight so to-him

cort a lestrier & li aide a deschendre. Et ses freres vient
runs to the-stirrup and him helps to dismount And his brother comes
a son peire si li dist. Sire chi vient vns cheualiers li
to his father so to-him says Lord here comes a knight the
mieudres que vous ueissies piecha. biax fiex est che vostre
best that you might-see long-ago fair son is this your
sires. En non dieu nenil. ains est vns mieudres de lui.
lord In name (of-)God no rather is-he a better than him
Or si em penses si com vous saues que boin est.
Now so thereof think so as you know what good is

Atant se lieue li sires. si commande a alumer grant
Thereupon himself raises the lord so commands to light great
plente de candeilles. Et vient au cheualier si li fait
plenty of candles And comes to-the knight so to-him makes
moult grant ioie. puis le maine en vne cambre & le fait
very great joy then him leads into a chamber and him makes
desarmer. Et li sires vait par la maison si fait aparellier
disarm And the lord goes through the house so makes prepare
& atorner toutes les choses que il quide que mestier li
and array all the things that he thinks that need to-him
aient. Et quant il est desarmes. si le mainent sour vne
may-have And when he is disarmed so him lead-they upon a
couche bele & bien atornee. Que vous deuiseroie ie toutes les
couch fair and well arrayed What to-you would-devise I all the
choses. moult fu bien herbergies. Et moult furent bien ses
things very was-he well lodged And very were well his
plaies & ses blecheures esgardees. & fu laiens quanque il
wounds and his hurts looked-at and was in-there whatever they
quidierent que a lui pleust. Et quant il fu tans de couchier.
thought that to him might-please And when it was time of lying
si le couchierent bien & bel. & lors conta li valles a son
so him laid-they well and fair and then told the youth to his

peire comment il auoit conquis son seignor par .ij. fois. &
father how he had conquered his lord by two times and
bien quide vraiement que che soit li mieudres cheualiers du
well thinks-he truly that this be the best knight of-the
monde & que se il ne fust si hardis il neust mie si longement
world and that if he not were so bold he not-had at-all so long
quis la lande de quarrefor. ou maintes merueilles auienent.
sought the heath of crossroads where many marvels befall

Lendemain se leua par matin hector. Et li valles fu
The-next-day himself rose by morning Hector And the youth was
apareillies si le aida a armer. Apres prist hector congie
prepared so him helped to arm After took Hector leave
au peire & a la meire du varlet qui moult estoit bele
of-the father and of the mother of-the youth who very was fair
dame. si sen alerent ensi comme li valles sauoit.
lady so themselves-thence went thus as the youth knew
la voie quil maintes fois lauoit alee. Et oirent tant
the way that-he many times it-had gone And journey-they until
que il vienent en la lande a eure de tierce. Sire fait li
that they come into the heath at hour of tierce Lord says the
valles vees chi la lande. biax freres fait hectors. or vous
youth see here the heath fair brother says Hector now yourself
retornes. car asses maues fait compaignie. & me salues
return for enough me-have-you made company and for-me greet
vostre peire & vostre meire que ie moult pris & guinas
your father and your mother whom I much prize and Guinas
vostre seignor. Sire fait li valles pour dieu se ie venoie
your lord Lord says the youth for God if I came
en lieu ou ie eusse mestier de vous. por dieu que vous
in place where I had need of you for God that you
ne me mescouneussies mie. non feroie ie fait hector che
not me might-misknow at-all not would-do I says Hector this

sachies. Sire a dieu. & sil vous plaisoit plus que ie alasse
know Lord to God and if-it you pleased more that I might-go
o vous il me seroit moult bel. iel sai bien fait il. Mais
with you it to-me would-be very fair I-it know well says he But
ales a dieu que ie nai plus que faire de compaignie
go to God for I not-have more what to-do of company
fors la dieu. lors sen retorne li valles & hectors
except the (of-)God then himself-thence returns the youth and Hector
oirre contreval la lande. & voit encore les .ij. estaches
journeys down-along the heath and sees yet the two posts
en estant. Et moult sesmerueille de quoi eles seruent. &
in standing And much himself-marvels of what they serve and
il vient au quarefor. si voit .j. clerc qui aportoit pain &
he comes to-the crossroads so sees a clerk who brought bread and
vin. Et hector li demande a qui il est. & il dist que
wine And Hector him asks to whom he is and he says that
il est a .j. hermite qui est en chel bois en vn hermitage
he is to a hermit who is in that wood in a hermitage
que len apele quarefor. Et hector li demande porcoi ches
which one calls crossroads And Hector him asks wherefore these
estaches sont en chele lande. & il dist que vns cheualiers
posts are in that heath and he says that a knight
les i auoit faites fichier por metre lanches. lors li
them there had made fix for to-put lances then to-him
conte comment vns autres cheualiers lot conquis lautre
tells how an other knight him-had conquered the-other
iour. tant que hectors entendi bien que che ot este li
day until that Hector understood well that this had been the
cheualiers qui auoit este a la cort le roi artu qui le
knight who had been at the court (of-)the king Arthur who the
bras auoit brisie. si li demande se il sauoit nules noueles
arm had broken so him asks if he knew any news

del cheualier qui conquis lauoit. & il dist que nenil. fors
of-the knight who conquered him-had and he says that no except
tant que par deuant lermitage en ala. & ou va fait
so-much that by before the-hermitage thence went-he and where goes says
il chele voie que il ala. sire fait il a norgales. lors se
he that way that he went lord says he to north-wales then himself
met hector a la voie. & cheualche bien .iiij. grans lieues.
puts Hector to the way and rides well four great leagues
tant que il vient en .j. grant val & puis apres a monte
until that he comes into a great vale and then after has mounted
vn grant tertre. si voit grans plisseis & larges. Et voit
a great hill so sees great enclosures and wide And sees
deuant lui .j. chastel moult bel & moult fort. si nest mie
before him a castle very fair and very strong so not-is at-all
loing .ij. lieues engleches. & lors vient au chemin qui
far two leagues English and then comes to-the road which
vait a chel castel. si voit deuant li passer .iij. cheualiers
goes to that castle so sees before him pass three knights
qui enmenoient vne damoisele sor .j. palefroi. & ele fiert
who led-away a damsel upon a palfrey and she strikes
lun poing en lautre. si samble bien que ele ait grant
the-one fist in the-other so seems well that she may-have great
duel a son cuer. Et hectors broche son cheual si tost
grief at her heart And Hector spurs his horse so fast
com il pot aler chele part. & li cheualier esforchent leur
as he could go that part and the knights force their
aleure si cheualchent plus tost. & la damoisele esgarde la
pace so ride more fast and the damsel looks there
ou ele faisoit son doeil si voit uenir le cheualier. Mais
where she made her grief so sees come the knight But
ele ne seit qui il est. & criemt que il ne les puist mie
she not knows who he is and fears that he not them may at-all

ataindre. si se laist caoir du palefroi & senfuit tout
reach so herself lets fall from-the palfrey and herself-flees all
contreual le camp au cheualier qui vient. & va criant sire
down-along the field to-the knight who comes and goes crying Lord
diex que ferai Et li troi qui le menoient le sieuoient
God what shall-I-do And the three who her led her followed
si lataingent & le vaurent monter. & ele se couche &
so her-reach and her wished to-mount and she herself lies-down and
crie merci au cheualier qui apres vient. Et li troi dient
cries mercy to-the knight who after comes And the three say
& connoissent bien que il nest mie de lor gent. Mais
and know well that he not-is at-all of their people But
ne nous caut que nous sommes .iij. & il est tout seus.
not to-us matters for we are three and he is all alone

La ou li doi tienent la damoisele por monter deuant
There where the two hold the damsel for to-mount before
lun des .ij. & li tiers vient deuant le cheualier & li
the-one of-the two and the third comes before the knight and him
demande qui il est. & si li dist que il se gart.
asks who he is and so to-him says that he himself may-guard
& chil qui tienent la damoisele aussi. & il vient poignant
and those who hold the damsel also and he comes spurring
sel fiert de toute sa vertu que il le porte a terre. &
so-him strikes with all his strength that he him carries to ground and
du cheual li chiet sor le cors vne grant partie au
of-the horse to-him falls upon the body a great part at-the
trauers. si li pechoie la iambe senestre & se glaiue li
across so to-him breaks the leg left and his lance to-him
pechoie. & il a mise la main a lespee. si cort sus chelui
shatters and he has put the hand to the-sword so runs up that-one
qui la damoisele en porte & dist que mar le bailla. &
who the damsel thence carries and says that ill her took and

ains que chil se fust regardes la si feru hectors sor
before that that-one himself were looked-about him-has so struck Hector upon
le hiaume que il le fent desi as dens. Et quant li
the helm that he it splits from-here to-the teeth And when the
tiers voit que si doi compaignon sont mort si ot grant
third sees that his two companions are dead so had-he great
paor. si sentorne en fuie si tost comme li cheuax pot
fear so himself-thence-turns in flight so fast as the horse could
aler. & hector ne lencauche gaires ains sen retorne a
go and Hector not him-chases much but himself-thence returns to
la damoisele & le remonte sor le palefroi dont ele sestoit
the damsel and her remounts upon the palfrey whence she herself-was
laissie chaoir. & ele li crie por dieu merci que il ne
let fall and she to-him cries for God mercy that he not
lalaist tant quele soit a saluete. & il dist que non fera
her-may-leave until that-she be in safety and he says that not will-do
il. Et ensi com il sen vont vers le castel. si lor
he And thus as they themselves-thence go toward the castle so to-them
vient vns escuiers au deuant armes comme serians naures
comes a squire to-the before armed as sergeant wounded
el cors moult durement & la damoisele le connut si
in-the body very hard and the damsel him knew so
lapele. & il fait moult grant doel & vient a li si li dist.
him-calls and he makes very great grief and comes to her so to-her says
Ha dame nous sommes mort quant nous nauons nostre
Ah lady we are dead when we not-have our
gent qui trop demeurent. Et ele li demande ou est
people who too-much tarry And she him asks where is
mes sires. Il est cha sus ou il se combat li gentiex
my lord He is here above where he himself fights the noble
cheualiers li preus a .xx. cheualiers. & sil eust aide
knight the valiant with twenty knights and if-he had aid

il les meist ia tous a la voie. Mais il nest que soi
he them would-put already all to the way But he not-is but himself
tiers & il sont plus de .xvij. ha! sire fait la damoisele
third and they are more than seventeen ah lord says the damsel
a hector laissies moi & si li ales aidier. que plus aurois
to Hector leave me and so him go to-help for more will-have
vous fait por moi que que ie deuiegne que se vous
you done for me whatever that I may-become than if you
mauies .C. fois rescousse & il fust prins & mors.
me-had hundred times rescued and he were taken and dead
Car sil escape sains ie ne puis estre se garie non en
For if-he escapes sound I not can be except healed not in
quel prison que ie soie. & sil est mors ou pris ie sui
what prison that I be and if-he is dead or taken I am
alee. Damoisele che dist hectors ie nai paor se de
gone Damsel this says Hector I not-have fear except of
vous non. Mais tu la gardes biax freres & la conduis
you not But thou her guardest fair brother and her conduct
a sa maison. & se nus destorbiers vous uient si vien por
to her house and if any hindrance to-you comes so come for
moi Mais auant me monstre le cheualier. Et quant chil
me But first to-me show the knight And when that-one
loit si se merueille moult qui chil puet estre qui si
it-hears so himself marvels much who that-one can be who so
hardiement parole. si le maine bien vne archie loing. tant
boldly speaks so him leads well a bowshot far until
que il le monstre en vne grant valee les cheualiers. &
that he to-him shows in a great valley the knights and
dist sire chest chil qui porte chel escu dor au chief
says lord this-is that-one who carries that shield of-gold with-the chief
vermeil. Et hector fiert le cheual des esperons & ot
red And Hector strikes the horse with-the spurs and had

prins de lescuier vne glaiue quil emportoit. si se fiert
taken from the-squire a lance that-he carried so himself strikes
en la mellee si entalentis & si volentiex comme il pot
into the melee so eager and so willing as he could
plus estre. & auise le plus riche qui sestoit arestes sour
most be and marks the most rich who himself-was stopped upon
.j. cheualier de celui qui il aidoit. si le tenoit par le
a knight of that-one whom he helped so him held by the
nazal del hiaume. & hector le fiert sor larchon de la
nasal of-the helm and Hector him strikes upon the-saddlebow of the
sele deriere si comme il ert enbronchies & la lanche fu
saddle behind so as he was bent-over and the lance was
roide & fors & li fers bien trenchans. & li haubers
stiff and strong and the iron well cutting and the hauberk
fausse & li fers li coule iusques en la boele. & il
gives-way and the iron to-him slides up-to in the bowel and it
sen va outre par desus larchon deuant & il chiet
itself-thence goes beyond by above the-saddlebow before and he falls
mors a terre par deuant le cheualier que il tenoit deuant
dead to ground by before the knight whom he held before
par le nazal. & chil qui a pie fu saut sour le cheual.
by the nasal and that-one who on foot was leaps upon the horse
Et chil qui estoient de la partie au cheualier qui cai.
And those who were of the party of-the knight who fell
furent si esbahi comme chil qui lor seignor auoient perdu.
were so amazed as those who their lord had lost
si lieue entrax li dels trop grans. & hector est en mi
so rises between-them the grief too great and Hector is in middle
le camp & reuient ariere le glaiue en la main. si porte
the field and comes-back back the lance in the hand so carries
cheuax & cheualiers a terre. & les fait si fremir &
horses and knights to ground and them makes so tremble and

departir que nus ne lose a colp atendre. Ains se
scatter that anyone not him-dares at blow await But themselves
desconfissent tout por lor seignor qui mors est. & li
discomfit all for their lord who dead is and the
cheualiers meismes qui hector seruoit sen merueille
knight himself whom Hector served himself-thereof marvels
plus que nus. Car il ne connoissoit mie ses armes. si
more than anyone For he not knew at-all his arms so
lorent fait moult bien que por le bien faire au cheualier
it-had-they done very well what for the well doing of-the knight
que por che que li afaires estoit siens. & endroit soi
what for this that the affair was his and in-respect himself
estoit il moult boins cheualiers & moult seurs. si troi
was he very good knight and very sure his three
compaignon se reforchoient moult de bien faire. & ont
companions themselves re-strengthened much of well doing and have
plus cuer que il nauoient mais hui. Car il voient bien
more heart than they had ever today For they see well
que chil ne peuent vers aus durer. Car en poi deure lor
that those not can toward them last For in little of-hour to-them
en a hector .iij. tex conrees que mais nont mie
thereof has Hector three such treated that more not-have-they at-all
grant pooir daus nuire ne greuer. & voient lor seignor
great power of-them to-harm nor to-grieve and see their lord
qui mors estoit sans recourier & li autres cheualiers en
who dead was without recovery and the other knight thereof
auoit .j. naure & .ij. mors & chascuns des compaignons
had one wounded and two dead and each of-the companions
a le sien abatu. si que il ne sont mais que .viij. &
has the his struck-down so that they not are more than eight and
ore nen ia mais que .vij. si ont doeil trop grant.
now not-thereof there-has more than seven so have-they grief too great

& paor merueilleusement ne ni osent plus arester. si
and fear marvelously nor not-there dare more stop so
sen tournent a garison fuiant la ou il peuent.
themselves-thence turn to safety fleeing there where they can
Et chil les encauchent qui moult sont dolant de ce
And those them chase who very are sorrowful of this
quil nes ataignent. Et che nestoit mie merueille. Car
that-they not-them reach And this not-was at-all marvel For
li cheuax hector auoit toute iour erre. & chil au
the horse (of-)Hector had all day journeyed and that of-the
cheualier que il secouroit & a ses compaignons auoient
knight whom he succored and of his companions had
couru asses. Et chil a lor anemis estoient plus fres Car
run enough And those of their enemies were more fresh For
il estoient tantost monte com il les virent venir apres
they were at-once mounted as they them saw come after
aus. Et quant il voient que ataindre ne les poroient si
them And when they see that reach not them could so
se retornent vers le castel que hectors auoit ueu. Si
themselves turn toward the castle that Hector had seen So
encontrent les cheualiers qui secoure les venoient.
meet-they the knights who to-succor them came

Synados of Windsor

VII

The husband is Synados of Windsor, who explains his war: his wife's father made her swear to marry only the best knight, and when she chose him her kinsmen defied them, seized her as she left mass, and hoped to draw him out to his death. Synados and his lady honor Hector at Windsor and part from him as friends. Hector then reaches a castle on a rock, its suburbs burned, where every door is shut against him and the gates are barred. A churl tells him no knight leaves that night but must lodge in the tower. Hector seizes the churl's axe and hews at the gate; a youth rides off with his horse, and Hector hears a sliding gate unbarred behind him.

Mais il nes sauoient ou querre. si les connurent de
But they not-them knew where to-seek so them knew from
moult loing. Et li cheualiers dist que il ne lor sauoit
very far And the knight says that he not to-them knew
gre de lor venue. que toute ior lauoient laissie seul. Et
thanks of their coming for all day him-had-they left alone And
se ne fust fait il chest cheualier que ie ne connois mie
if not were says he this knight whom I not know at-all
vous ne me ueissies iamais. Atant lor conte que bien
you not me would-see ever-more Thereupon to-them tells that well
estoient .xx. cheualier que il auoient troue de lor anemis.
were twenty knights that they had found of their enemies
tant que il estoient pres. & atant se mellerent a
until that they were near and thereupon themselves mingled with
eus. si que maintes fois en ont eu & le pior &
them so that many times thereof have-they had both the worst and
le millour. Tant que vns cheualiers i vint qui des lour
the best Until that a knight there came who of-the theirs
estoit. si lor dist que la damoisele que il enmenoient
was so to-them said that the damsel whom they led-away

auoient perdue. & que tant i auoit ev cheualiers que
had-they lost and that so-many there had had knights that
tut estoient pris se il i demoroient. & chil tornerent
all were taken if they there stayed and those turned
maintenant les dos. Et nous les encauchasmes moult fort.
at-once the backs And we them chased very hard
tant que nous en auons que mors que prins iusca .viij.
until that we thereof have what dead what taken up-to eight
& des nos en i a .iij. mors. si lor noume. Et
and of-the ours thereof there has three dead so to-them names And
chil commenchent moult durement a plorer. & li sires
those begin very hard to weep and the lord
plus que tout li autre. Car li vns estoit ses cousins
more than all the others For the one was his cousin
germains & iones enfes. & moult fust preudons se il
german and young child and much would-be worthy-man if he
vesquist. si dient li cheualier que il ne fu mors se par
had-lived so say the knights that he not was dead except by
sa tres grant proeche non. que nus des autres tant ne
his very great prowess not for anyone of-the others so-much not
sabandouna. & nous fait il fuissimes tout perdu se il
himself-abandoned and we says he would-have-been all lost if he
seus ne fust. Or ni a plus fait li cheualiers diex en
alone not were Now not-there has more says the knight God thereof
ait lame. que plus ont perdu nostre anemi que nous
may-have the-soul for more have lost our enemies than we
naions. & encore mest il moult bel quant ie men sui
have and yet to-me-is it very fair when I myself-thence am
escape vif. Et ie en merci dieu auant. & chest seignor
escaped alive And I thereof thank God first and this lord
qui chi est fait il de hector. Atant es vous lescuier qui
who here is says he of Hector Thereupon behold you the-squire who

la dame en auoit menee. Et quant li sires le voit si li
the lady thence had led And when the lord him sees so him
demande dont il vient. & il dist de madame. & ou est
asks whence he comes and he says from my-lady and where is
ele fait il. ele est au castel si ma moult bien ma plaie
she says he she is at-the castle so me-has very well my wound
bendee & aparellie. si menuoie sauoir comment il vous
bandaged and dressed so me-sends to-know how it with-you
estoit. Et comment fu ele rescouse fait il. en non dieu
was And how was she rescued says he in name (of-)God
chest cheualier qui chi est la rescoust. & quant il lentent
this knight who here is her rescued and when he it-hears
si saut ius du cheual & vaut hector le pie baisier.
so leaps down from-the horse and wished (of-)Hector the foot to-kiss
& dist que .C. tans li seit plus de gre de la
and says that hundred times him knows-he more of thanks of the
damoisele que de lui. & hectors resaut ius quant il le
damsel than of him and Hector again-leaps down when he him
voit a terre. si ne li seuffre mie che que il vaut faire.
sees on ground so not him suffers at-all this that he wished to-do
Lors le commande hectors a dieu. car moult a a
Then him commends Hector to God for much has-he to
errer. Et quant li cheualiers loit si li dist. ha! sire fait
journey And when the knight it-hears so to-him says ah lord says
il ie ne voldroie mie por .j. autel castel que chil la est
he I not would-wish at-all for a such castle as that-one there is
que vous vous en alisies ensi. se vous en nule maniere
that you yourself thence might-go thus if you in any manner
volies remanoir. & vous ne feries mie bien se vous ensi
wished to-remain and you not would-do at-all well if you thus
vous en alies. ains saurois qui ie sui sil vous plaist. &
yourself thence went rather will-you-know who I am if-it you pleases and

la damoisele quaues rescousse qui moult volentiers vous
the damsel whom-you-have rescued who very willingly you
verra. & se ie de rien vous pooie assener de vostre affaire ie
will-see and if I in anything you could direct of your affair I
le feroie volentiers. Tant prient a hector il & si cheualier
it would-do willingly So-much beg to Hector he and his knights
que il lor ot en couent que il demouroit hui mais &
that he to-them had in covenant that he would-stay today more and
il en sont moult lie. si li demande li sires ou il aloit.
they thereof are very glad so him asks the lord where he went
& il dist quil ne sauoit gaires ou aler. Mais ie quier .j.
and he says that-he not knew much where to-go But I seek a
cheualier moult preu si ne sai qui il est ne comment il a
knight very valiant so not know-I who he is nor how he has
non. si li conte lauenture. Et li cheualiers li demande
name so to-him tells the-adventure And the knight him asks
dont il est. & il li dist que il est del roialme de logres
whence he is and he to-him says that he is of-the kingdom of logres
& des cheualiers a la roine genieure. & il li demande
and of-the knights of the queen Guinevere and he him asks
son non & il se noume a els. & comme li cheualiers
his name and he himself names to them and as the knight
plus lesgarde plus le prise & tout li autre. & lors li
more him-looks-at more him prizes and all the others and then him
demande hectors de la damoisele que il auoit rescousse a
asks Hector of the damsel whom he had rescued at
combien ele li est. & il dist que ele estoit sa feme. &
how-much she to-him is and he says that she was his wife and
porquoi fait il lenmenoient li cheualier. sire iel vous dirai.
wherefore says he her-led-away the knights lord I-it to-you shall-tell

Toute cheste terre est orendroit plaine de guerre. ne
All this land is right-now full of war nor
onques mais autretant guerre ne vi en chest pais comme
ever more as-much war not saw-I in this country as
il i a orendroit. Car ie ne sai haut home ne poissant
it there has right-now For I not know high man nor powerful
quil ne guerroie son voisin. Et ie meismes ai guerre
that-he not wars-on his neighbor And I myself have war
a chels qui mi ami deussent estre. Che sont li parent
with those who my friends ought be These are the kin
ma feme. & si vous dirai comment. Il auint chose que
(of-)my wife and so to-you shall-tell how It befell thing that
quant li peires ma feme iut ou lit de la mort &
when the father (of-)my wife lay in-the bed of the death and
il quida bien que de garison ni eust rien. si apela
he thought well that of healing not-there had anything so called
sa fille & li fist iurer sor sains & par la foi que
his daughter and her made swear upon relics and by the faith that
ele li deuoit que ele ne se marieroit par conseil de
she to-him owed that she not herself would-marry by counsel of
parent que ele eust se ses hon liges nestoit. & quant ele
kin that she had if her man liege not-were and when she
se marieroit. quele prendroit le millor cheualier darmes
herself would-marry that-she would-take the best knight of-arms
quele poroit auoir de quelconques parente que il fust. Ensi
that-she could have of whatever kindred that he were Thus
le iura la damoisele. & li peires refist iurer loialment
it swore the damsel and the father again-made swear loyally
a tous ses homes que il loialment sacorderoient au
to all his men that they loyally themselves-would-agree to-the
millor sans engien. longuement demora la damoisele a
best without guile long remained the damsel to

marier. & ele mama & ie li. & ele auoit oi dire
marry and she me-loved and I her and she had heard say
de moi par auenture plus de bien que il ni auoit. si
of me by chance more of good than it there had so
atorna son cuer a moi. & ie me penai de bien faire
turned her heart to me and I myself took-pains of well doing
por amor de li. tant que si parent le vaurent marier. &
for love of her until that her kin her wished to-marry and
len voldrent esforchier. Et ele respondi tot au trauers
her-thereof wished to-force And she answered all at-the across
& quele ne seroit ia mariee par els Et il en furent
and that-she not would-be ever married by them And they thereof were
moult corechie si len manachent. & li atornerent
very angered so her-thereof threaten and to-her turned
moult de sa terre a mal. & prenoient toute ior del
much of her land to ill and took all day of-the
sien. & iestoie souent en sa compaignie si mauoit samor
hers and I-was often in her company so me-had-she her-love
dounee sans autre pensee que ie i eusse. si auint .j. ior
given without other thought that I there had so befell one day
quil aquellierent le proie de cest castel & le cri leua.
that-they seized the booty of this castle and the cry rose
si saillirent au cri li cheualier qui laiens estoient. Car li
so leaped to-the cry the knights who in-there were For the
chastiax a encore .vijxx. cheualiers de son fief. si plot
castle has yet seven-score knights of its fief so pleased
dieu que nous rescousismes la proie par la proeche de tex
God that we rescued the booty by the prowess of such
i ot & sestoient moult plus ichil encontre nous que
there had and so-were much more those against us than
nous nestions. si fu moult grans la ioie par le castel.
we were so was very great the joy through the castle

Et quant nous fumes reuenu si me dounerent plus de
And when we were come-back so to-me gave-they more of
los que ie ni auoie deserui. si distrent li preudome &
praise than I there had deserved so said the worthy-men and
qui miex lauoient fait de moi. que tout fust perdu se ie
who better it-had done than me that all would-be lost if I
ne fusse. si parlerent a madame de mariage & li loerent
not were so spoke-they to my-lady of marriage and her advised
quele me preist. & ele qui fu moult bele respondi aussi
that-she me might-take and she who was very fair answered also
com sil len pesast. & dist quele ne quideroit pas bien
as if-it her-thereof grieved and said that-she not would-think at-all well
faire. & lor demanda a tous sor lor sairement que il
do and to-them asked to all upon their oath that they
deissent la verite de che que il lor en samble. & il
might-say the truth of this that it to-them thereof seems and they
la lor merci li disent que il acordoient tout a moi. &
the their mercy to-her said that they agreed all to me and
ele me prist autresi comme sil len eussent esforchie.
she me took likewise as if-it her-thereof had-they forced
Quant si ami loirent si len tindrent a hounie &
When her friends it-heard so her-thereof held for shamed and
a decheue. & li manderent que iamais ne lameroient.
for deceived and to-her sent that ever-more not her-would-love
& mi desfierent il. Mais dieu merchi ie me sui auques
and me defied they But God mercy I myself am somewhat
secorus & garantis dax par laide de chex par qui iai
succored and protected from-them by the-aid of those by whom I-have
la dame & la terre. Car moult mont aidie de cuer.
the lady and the land For much me-have-they helped of heart
Tant quil auint iehui quil auoient lor agait de cheualiers
Until that-it befell today that-they had their ambush of knights

dehors chel castel. & ie me baignoie por che que ie
outside that castle and I myself bathed for this that I
mestoie blecies lautre ior a .j. cheual qui cai sor moi. &
myself-was hurt the-other day by a horse which fell upon me and
madame est coustumiere que ele va cascun ior a moustier a
my-lady is accustomed that she goes each day to minster to
la grant messe & dist ses eures. Et il lorent espije & le
the great mass and says her hours And they her-had spied and her
pristrent si tost comme ele issi du moustier. si pensoient
took so soon as she went-out of-the minster so thought-they
bien que puis que il auroient li que des ore en auant
well that since that they would-have her that from now on forward
vendroient il bien a chief. & si quit que il le faisoient
would-come they well to head and so think-I that they it did
plus por ce que il sauoient bien que ie ne me tendroie
more for this that they knew well that I not myself would-hold
mie que ie nalaisse apres. si me troueroient a meschief &
at-all that I not-might-go after so me would-find at mischief and
lors mochiroient ou prenderoient vif. Et quant ie oi les
then me-would-slay or would-take alive And when I heard the
noueles que il lenmenoient. si sailli hors del baing. &
news that they her-led-away so leaped-I out of-the bath and
fui anchois armes que nus de mes cheualiers fors .iij. qui
was sooner armed than anyone of my knights except three who
estoient auoec moi quant vous i soruenistes. & tantost
were with me when you there came-upon and as-soon
comme ie poi assambler a els & il vindrent entor moi
as I could join with them and they came around me
por forclore. & lors en conuoierent la damoisele li troi
for to-shut-off and then thence escorted the damsel the three
daus. & vous la rescousistes. comme li plus preudom que
of-them and you her rescued as the most worthy-man that

ie onques veisse. & benois soit diex qui vos i amena. &
I ever might-see and blessed be God who you there led and
vous soies benois sor tous cheualiers. que chil qui vous
you be blessed upon all knights for that-one whom you
feristes premiers estoit le plus preudom & li plus poissans
struck first was the most worthy-man and the most powerful
de chest pais. & por sa mort sera moult la guerre
of this country and for his death will-be much the war
esforchie. & si estoit il cousins ma damoisele. Mais puis
strengthened and so was he cousin (of-)my damsel But since
que ainsi est. ni a que del bien contenir. Car por
that thus it-is not-there has but of-the well bearing For for
auenture qui auiegne ne se doit preudome esmaier ne
adventure that may-befall not himself ought worthy-man dismay nor
espeurir. ne por bele queanche enorguellir ne desdaignier.
frighten nor for fair chance grow-proud nor disdain

Lors li demande hectors comment il auoit non. Et il
Then him asks Hector how he had name And he
dist quil a non synados. & ses chastiax windesores. Issi
says that-he has name Synados and his castle windsor Thus
vienent parlant iuscal castel. si voit hector que il seoit bien
come-they speaking up-to-the castle so sees Hector that it sat well
de toutes pars si bien comme chasteax puet miex seoir.
of all parts so well as castle can best sit
fors tant que riuiere i ot petite. Mais de toutes autres
except so-much that river there had little But of all other
choses est il bien seans & aaisies & moult plentiuous
things is it well seated and eased and very plentiful
comme sans vigne. dont il ni a gaires en la grant
as without vine whereof it not-there has much in the great
bertaigne. & li sires auoit enuoie auant por faire ioie au
britain and the lord had sent before for to-make joy at-the

castel & por la dame aparreillier. si seit on ia par
castle and for the lady to-prepare so knows one already through
toute la ville comment vns cheualiers a la dame secorue
all the town how a knight has the lady succored
& lor seignor. si li vont tot a lencontre. criant bien
and their lord so to-him go-they all to the-meeting crying well
veigne li boins cheualiers qui a secourut no seignor &
may-come the good knight who has succored our lord and
no dame de lor anemis. Si le conuoient li home iuscal
our lady from their enemies So him escort the men up-to-the
palais lor seignor. Et lors vient la dame hors moult
palace (of-)their lord And then comes the lady out very
bien achesmee. & prent hector tout arme entre ses bras si
well adorned and takes Hector all armed between her arms so
li dist. Sire vees chi .j. tel chastel & .j. tel cheualier
to-him says Lord see here a such castle and a such knight
comme messires est & vne teile dame com ie sui. que
as my-lord is and a such lady as I am that
vous poes tout tenir pour vostre. & il est bien drois que
you can all hold for yours and it is well right for
asses laues desserui. Et hectors len merchie moult.
enough it-have-you deserved And Hector her-thereof thanks much
Atant sen vont desarmer li cheualier. & il i
Thereupon themselves-thence go to-disarm the knights and it there
a dames & damoiseles a moult grant plente a synados
has ladies and damsels in very great plenty to Synados
& a hector desarmer. si a synados commande que on
and to Hector to-disarm so has Synados commanded that one
ne sentremete se de hector non. ne les dames ne les
not himself-busy except of Hector not neither the ladies nor the
damoiseles. & eles font moult bien son commandement. Car
damsels and they do very well his command For

eles nentendent que a lui obeir & honerer. tant que il li
they not-intend but to him obey and honor so-much that it to-him
est auis que trop en font. Et quant il furent desarme
is opinion that too-much thereof do-they And when they were disarmed
si est basse eure. & li mengiers fu hastes si sassient al
so is-it low hour and the meal was hastened so themselves-sit at-the
mengier. & meniuent entre la dame del castel & hector. Et
meal and eat between the lady of-the castle and Hector And
conta la dame oiant tous comment hectors lauoit rescousse &
told the lady hearing all how Hector her-had rescued and
la grant paor que ele auoit de che que il estoit seus. Moult
the great fear that she had of this that he was alone Very
fu grans la ioie el castel la nuit de hector. & moult fu
was great the joy in-the castle the night of Hector and much was-he
la nuit regardes de dames & de damoiseles & de cheualiers.
the night looked-at by ladies and by damsels and by knights
& synados disoit que onques mais nauoit veu nul cheualier
and Synados said that ever more not-had-he seen any knight
de son eage si preu. la nuit li pria moult synados &
of his age so valiant the night him begged much Synados and
la dame de remanoir. Mais proiere ni ot mestier. si
the lady to remain But prayer not-there had need so
laissent atant la proiere ester si salerent couchier.
leave-they thereupon the prayer be so themselves-went to-lie

Au matin prist hector congie a la dame tout auant. Et
At-the morning took Hector leave of the lady all first And
puis monterent synados & si compaignon si le conuoient.
then mounted Synados and his companions so him escort
& le mistrent el chemin a aler en la terre de norgales.
and him put on-the road to go into the land of north-wales
& lors les commande hectors a dieu & il lui. si li pria
and then them commends Hector to God and they him so him begged

moult synados que il li menbrast de lui se auenture le
much Synados that it to-him might-remember of him if adventure him
menoit a la court le roi artu. Et hector li dist que
led to the court (of-)the king Arthur And Hector to-him says that
en tous les liex ou il poroit seroit il por li comme por
in all the places where he could would-be he for him as for
son ami loial. & chil len merchie moult. si se
his friend loyal and that-one him-thereof thanks much so themselves
departent li vns de lautre. & hectors cheualche tant que
part the one from the-other and Hector rides until that
il fu auespri. Et esgarde. si voit deuant li .j. chastel moult
it was evening And looks so sees before him a castle very
fort & moult bien seant. Mais dehors les murs ne valut
strong and very well seated But outside the walls not was-worth
.j. seul denier de tous herbergages. fors seulement murs de
a single penny of all dwellings except only walls of
maisons ars tous rouges. & li mur del castel estoient
houses burnt all red and the walls of-the castle were
autretel. Mais li castiax siet en si fort lieu. que il nest riens
the-same But the castle sits in so strong place that it not-is anything
que il doute fors afamer. Car il estoit sor vne grant roche
that it fears except starving For it was upon a great rock
naie dune part el coing dune grant iaue parfonde & lee &
bare on-one part in-the corner of-a great water deep and wide and
corant. & dautre part liaue si est li placeis grans & espes
running and on-other part the-water so is the palisade great and thick
& anchiens. & li marois tex que nus entrer ni ose.
and ancient and the marsh such that anyone enter not-there dares

De chele part ou hectors venoit estoit la roche haute &
Of that part where Hector came was the rock high and
anieuse. & si voit hectors que par iluec est ses chemins.
troublesome and so sees Hector that by there is his road

Et quant il vient au pie de la roche si deschent. &
And when he comes to-the foot of the rock so dismounts and
monte la roche a pie & maine son cheual apres lui. si
climbs the rock on foot and leads his horse after him so
a moult caut. & est moult lasses auant quil viegne a
has-he very hot and is very weary before that-he may-come to
mi lieu de la roche. tant que il ne puet en auant aler a
mid place of the rock until that he not can on forward go on
pie. si remonte en son cheual a grant paine & cheualche
foot so remounts on his horse with great pain and rides
tant que il vient a la porte del chastel si entra ens. &
until that he comes to the gate of-the castle so entered in and
vient cheualchant toutes les rues. Et si tost comme les gens
comes riding all the streets And so soon as the people
le voient si ferment lor huis. & il se merueille moult
him see so shut their doors and he himself marvels much
que che puet estre. si va iusqua lautre porte del pont.
what this can be so goes up-to the-other gate of-the bridge
& quant il vaut issir hors si le troua bien fremee. si
and when he wished to-go-out out so it found well shut so
hurte & apele moult durement. Mais nus ne li respont.
knocks and calls very hard But anyone not him answers
& il maldist & les gens & le castel. comme les plus
and he curses both the people and the castle as the most
escomenies gens que il onques veist. Et dist que maus fus
excommunicate people that he ever might-see And says that evil fire
puisse ardoir le vile par dedens. issi com ele est arsse par
may burn the town by within thus as it is burnt by
dehors. & que tant le haist ore diex comme ie le hai
outside and that so-much it might-hate now God as I it hate
ele seroit encore anuit fondue. lors vient a la porte si apele
it would-be yet tonight sunk then comes to the gate so calls

moult durement & nus ne li respont. si est trop esbahis.
very hard and anyone not him answers so is-he too amazed
Ainsi comme il se retorne vers lautre porte comme
Thus as he himself turns toward the-other gate as
chil qui ne sauoit que faire. Si voit .j. vilain qui vient
that-one who not knew what to-do So sees a churl who comes
de buisse colper. si ert entres par vne fausse posterne. vne
from wood cutting so was entered by a false postern an
cugnie a son col. & si tost com il vit hector si sen
axe at his neck and so soon as he saw Hector so himself-thence
torne fuiant droit a vne maison qui est pres de la porte
turns fleeing straight to a house which is near of the gate
a main senestre. & hector hurte apres lui si aconsieui le
at hand left and Hector drives after him so overtook the
vilain anchois quil pot entrer en la maison. car li huis
churl before that-he could enter into the house for the door
estoit fremes. & hectors laiert parmi les temples & dist
was shut and Hector him-catches through the temples and says
que mors est se il ne li enseigne comment il pora
that dead is-he if he not to-him shows how he will-be-able
issir de chel castel & il dist que il nen istera mais
go-out of that castle and he says that he not-thence will-go-out more
anuit. nis li rois artus sil i estoit. Et porquoi ne
tonight not-even the king Arthur if-he there was And wherefore not
veulent ches gens parler a moi. por che fait il que il
wish these people to-speak to me for this says he that they
doutent que mal ne veullies & nus nest si hardis en
fear that ill — you-may-wish and anyone not-is so bold in
chest castel qui ost herbergier cheualier errant. ains les
this castle who may-dare lodge knight errant rather them
couient tous herbergier en chele grant tor en chel palais.
behooves all lodge in that great tower in that palace

Coment fait hector. si me couenra anuit herbergier en
How says Hector so me will-behoove tonight lodge in
cheste vile malgre moi. Chertes dist il voire que vous
this town despite me Certainly says he truly for you
nen poes issir. Ie quit fait hectors que si ferai par
not-thence can go-out I think says Hector that so shall-do by
tans. ou ie i trouerai autre desfense. lors li errache
time or I there shall-find other defense then from-him tears
le cuignie del col & vient a la porte. & li vilains
the axe from-the neck and comes to the gate and the churl
apres si li demande sa coignie. & chil dist que se
after so him asks his axe and that-one says that if
il ne sen va il le porfendra tout de sa cuignie
he not himself-thence goes he him will-cleave all with his axe
meisme. Car dautre armeure ne doit vilains morir. & li
itself For of-other armor not ought churl die and the
vilains a paor si sen torne. & hectors deschent de
churl has fear so himself-thence turns and Hector dismounts from
son cheual & laregne a .j. croc deuant lui en mi la
his horse and it-reins to a hook before him in middle the
voie. puis vient au flaiel de la porte a toute la cuignie
way then comes to-the bar of the gate with all the axe
si commenche a ferir grans cols a .ij. mains. Et dist que
so begins to strike great blows with two hands And says that
ore en istera il malgre as felons sers qui lor huis
now thence will-go-out he despite to-the felon serfs who their doors
li clostrent ore. lors est venus vns valles a lui si li
to-him shut now then is come a youth to him so to-him
dist que il ne fait mie bien quil colpe la porte. Car del
says that he not does at-all well that-he cuts the gate For of-the
issir est il hui mais niens. Mais venes ent au seignor
going-out is it today more nothing But come thence to-the lord

del castel. Car anuit mais vous couient o lui herbergier.
of-the castle For tonight more you behooves with him lodge
Et hectors qui moult se crient de traison dist que il
And Hector who much himself fears of treason says that he
ni portera les pies. ne encore ne herbergerai a pieche
not-there will-carry the feet nor yet not shall-lodge-I for while
fait il. & quant li valles voit che si sen vient par
says he and when the youth sees this so himself-thence comes by
le cheual & est salis es archons & dist que le cheual
the horse and is leaped into-the saddlebows and says that the horse
enmenra il au mains. & quant hector le voit si cort
will-lead-away he at-the least and when Hector it sees so runs
apres. Mais li cheuax sen va si tost que il nel pot
after But the horse itself-thence goes so fast that he not-it could
ataindre. si est si dolans que il ne pot plus. & dist que
reach so is-he so sorrowful that he not could more and says that
ia por che ne laira que il ne fache a la vile tant de
ever for this not will-leave-he that he not may-do to the town so-much of
mal com il pora. si sen reuient au brach de la
ill as he will-be-able so himself-thence comes-back to-the arm of the
porte si en commenche a colper. Et lors escoute si oit
gate so thereof begins to cut And then listens so hears
deseure li moult grant noise. si se regarde & voit que
above him very great noise so himself looks and sees that
len destaque vne grant porte coleiche qui dedens estoit. &
one unfastens a great gate sliding which within was and
il se tient a engignie si se trait ariere. & dist que
he himself holds for tricked so himself draws back and says that
diable aient part en tante porte. Car il nauoit pas aprins
devils may-have part in so-many gate For he not-had at-all learned
a veoir portes couleiches dedens castel se dehors non.
to see gates sliding within castle except outside not

The Narrow March

VIII

The old lord of the castle rebukes Hector for hewing his gate, then learns he is of the queen's household and welcomes him. The castle of the Narrow March borders three hostile lords, among them the King of the Hundred Knights, whose seneschal Marganor harries it daily. Because the lord has no son, his burghers made him swear that every knight who enters must spend a night, help the town till noon, and swear to be its enemies' foe. Yvain and Sagremor were taken there within the week when Sagremor's recklessness drew them into a melee on the footbridge. Next morning, sworn, Hector proposes a sortie as far as the bridge.

Lors iete le cuignie en uoie par maltalent. si sentorne
Then throws the axe on way by ill-will so himself-thence-turns
vers le palais que li vilains li auoit monstre. Et quant
toward the palace that the churl to-him had shown And when
il ot monte les degres. si voit laiens cheualiers asses tous
he had mounted the steps so sees in-there knights enough all
camoisies de lor armes. & voit en milieu seoir .j. viel home
marked of their arms and sees in middle sit an old man
qui moult bien sambloit preudom. & moult auoit este biax
who very well seemed worthy-man and very had been fair
cheualiers. hectors salue le preudome & sa compaignie.
knight Hector greets the worthy-man and his company
Mais il ne li rent mie son salu ains li dist. ha!
But he not to-him renders at-all his greeting but to-him says ah
sire sont tel li cheualier de vostre pais. qui esties deuenus
lord are such the knights of your country who were become
carpentiers por ma porte colper. que dehais ait la terre
carpenters for my gate to-cut that hatred may-have the land
ou vous lapresistes. & a autresi sage comme vous estes
where you it-learned and to likewise wise as you are

auons nous fait folie comperer. si ferons nous a vous ains
have we made folly pay-for so shall-make we to you before
que vous nous escapes. Sire fait hectors ie sui vns cheualiers
that you us may-escape Lord says Hector I am a knight
errans. & sachies bien que ie ai moult grant besoig. si
errant and know well that I have very great need so
voldroie que vous me feissies rendre mon cheual que vns
would-wish-I that you me might-make render my horse that a
valles en a mene chaiens. Si ferai ie fait li sires quant
youth thence has led in-here So shall-do I says the lord when
vous maures amende ce que vous maues depechie ma porte
you me-will-have amended this that you me-have broken my gate
sans moi monstrer vostre besoing. Chertes il est voirs fait
without me showing your need Certainly it is true says
hectors. ie la colpasse se ie eusse loisir. que il a en chest
Hector I it would-have-cut if I had leisure for it has in this
chastel les plus escomenie gens que ie onques veisse. Car
castle the most excommunicate people that I ever might-see For
il nont cure de nul franc home conseillier. ne ie ne poi
they not-have care of any free man to-counsel nor I not could
onques mais nule gent tant hair. & li sires commenche a
ever more any people so-much hate and the lord begins to
rire. si li demande dont il est. & il dist que il est des
laugh so him asks whence he is and he says that he is of-the
cheualier la roine. & laquele roine est che fait li sires
knights (of-)the queen and which queen is this says the lord
del castel. & il li dist. la feme le roi artu de logres.
of-the castle and he to-him says the wife (of-)the king Arthur of logres
Lors se dreche li sires encontre li. & dist que bien
Then himself raises the lord toward him and says that well
soit il venus. sel prent tout arme entre ses bras & dist.
be he come so-him takes all armed between his arms and says

Or li soit pardoune quanques il i a mesfait. sauue
Now to-him be pardoned whatever he there has misdone saving
lonor & la droiture del castel car vous deuez bien auoir
the-honor and the right of-the castle for you ought well have
pooir en ceste uile de force fere qui a moi apartiegne car
power in this town of force to-do which to me may-belong for
ie uous nefforceroie mie. car ie sui hom liges le roi artu
I you not-would-force at-all for I am man liege (of-)the king Arthur
de cest chastel. & de quanques il i apent. lors commande
of this castle and of whatever it there belongs then commands
li sires que il soit desarmes. & il dist que il iroit encore
the lord that he be disarmed and he says that he would-go yet
anuit aillors se il auoit son cheual. Mais li sires dist que il
tonight elsewhere if he had his horse But the lord says that he
ne laura ore mie. Car se li rois artus i venoit. si li
not it-will-have now at-all For if the king Arthur there came so him
couenroit il chaiens herbergier vne nuit. se il ne voloit aler
would-behoove it in-here lodge one night if he not wished to-go
encontre le droiture del chastel & encontre les coustumes.
against the right of-the castle and against the customs
Et queles sont les droitures & les costumes fait hector.
And what are the rights and the customs says Hector
vous seres anchois desarmes fait li sires que iel die. &
you will-be first disarmed says the lord than I-it may-say and
soies aussi seur comme se vous esties en la maison vostre
be also secure as if you were in the house (of-)your
dame la roine & la moie. lors saillent vallet auant si le
lady the queen and the mine then leap youths forward so him
desarment. & quant li sires le vit desarme si le prisa
disarm and when the lord him saw disarmed so him prized
moult. Car a merueilles estoit biax & bien taillies. & bien
much For to marvels was-he fair and well shaped and well

sambloit preus & hardis cheualiers. sel troua li sires de
seemed valiant and bold knight so-him found the lord of
moult beles paroles & sages & de moult biau respons. Et
very fair words and wise and of very fair answers And
hector li prie & requiert que il li die les coustumes
Hector him begs and requires that he to-him may-say the customs
del castel. & il enquiert & prie que auant li die
of-the castle and he inquires and begs that first to-him may-say-he
son non. & il li dist que il est apeles hectors.
his name and he to-him says that he is called Hector

Hector fait li sires il est voirs que chist chastiax est
Hector says the lord it is true that this castle is
miens. & il est si fors comme vous aues veu. Et por la
mine and it is so strong as you have seen And for the
grant force que il a en ont eu enuie maint preudome.
great strength that it has thereof have had envy many worthy-men
Car il marchist a la terre de troi baron asses poissant
For it borders on the land of three barons enough powerful
home & felon & moult biens cheualiers. & a la terre
men and felon and very good knights and on the land
le roi belinant de norgales. & a la terre malaguin
(of-)the king Belinant of north-wales and on the land (of-)Malaguin
le roi as .C. cheualiers. vns rois moult fiers & moult
the king of-the hundred knights a king very fierce and very
poissans & moult boins cheualiers & cousins galahot le
powerful and very good knight and cousin (of-)Galehaut the
fil a la iaiande. & li tiers est li dus escans de cambeninc.
son of the giantess and the third is the duke Escan of cambenync
Chist troi ont tous iors cest castel a anemi. & tous iors
These three have all days this castle for enemy and all days
mont guerroie. Mais dieu merchi encore ne lont il mie.
me-have warred But God mercy yet not it-have they at-all

& neporquant moult ai perdu. Tant que ore est montee
and nevertheless much have-I lost Until that now is mounted
vne guerre & vne tenchon entre le roi de norgales &
a war and a quarrel between the king of north-wales and
le duc de cambenync si ne me guerroioient passe a .iij.
the duke of cambenync so not me warred past has three
ans. ne ie nai orendroit guerre fors du roy des .C.
years nor I not-have right-now war except of-the king of-the hundred
cheualiers & non mie de lui. Car il est piecha en la
knights and not at-all of him For he is long-ago in the
terre galahot son cousin. Mais vns siens senescax me
land (of-)Galehaut his cousin But a his seneschal me
fait moult mal. qui moult est preus & moult seit bien
does much ill who very is valiant and much knows well
guerroier si a non marganors. si nest nul ior que il
to-war so has-he name Marganor so not-is any day that they
ne viegnent chi deuant. & vienent a la porte deuers le
not may-come here before and come to the gate toward the
pont por pechoier lor lanches. Mais il ne troueront ia
bridge for to-shatter their lances But they not will-find ever
del mien hors vaillant vne maille. ne il nel font se
of-the mine outside worth a farthing nor they not-it do except
por che non que tant me quident anuier que ie fache
for this not that so-much me think-they to-annoy that I may-make
vers aus aucun plait maluais. Mais se dieu plaist ie nel
toward them some plea bad But if God pleases I not-it
ferai iamais puis que tant men sui souffert.
shall-do ever-more since that so-long myself-thereof am forborne

En tel angoisse ai este des que ie ving a terre. tant
In such anguish have-I been since that I came to land until
que sui mais tous viex. ne ie nai el monde si grant
that am-I now all old nor I not-have in-the world so great

duel comme iai de ce quil nert apres moi qui cest
grief as I-have of this that-it not-will-be after me who this
castel maintiegne si bien comme ie lai maintenu. Car ie
castle may-maintain so well as I it-have maintained For I
nai de tous enfans que vne fille moult bele & moult
not-have of all children but a daughter very fair and very
sage qui peust ia auoir .iij. enfans par eage. ne ie ne
wise who could already have three children by age nor I not
la voeil marier dusqua tant que vns cheualiers de si grant
her wish to-marry up-to so-much that a knight of so great
riqueche ou de si grant proeche viegne ou ele fust bien
riches or of so great prowess may-come where she were well
emploie. & qui apres moi maintenist chest chastel a
employed and who after me might-maintain this castle with
honor. Car se ie la volsisse auoir mariee au lignage a
honor For if I her had-wished to-have married to-the lineage of
mes anemis ele fust mariee bien & hautement. Mais mes
my enemies she would-be married well and highly But my
cuers ne les poroit amer. car trop mont tue de mon
heart not them could love for too-many me-have-they killed of my
lignage & de mes carneus amis. Et a monseignor le roi
lineage and of my carnal friends And to my-lord the king
artu ai enuoiet maintes fois. por che que il i meist
Arthur have-I sent many times for this that he there might-put
conseil. Mais il a tant a faire de ses grans anuis que
counsel But he has so-much to do of his great troubles that
il a au cuer que il ni puet conseil metre. & ie ne
he has at-the heart that he not-there can counsel put and I not
len blasme mie. Car ie sai asses de ses grans paines
him-thereof blame at-all For I know enough of his great pains
& mesaises ou il a este. & ie puis asses atendre dieu
and unease where he has been and I can enough wait God

merchi. Car chis castiax ne crient siege. pour que nous
mercy For this castle not fears siege provided that we
aions a mangier. Mais moult ai perdu de mes hommes.
may-have to eat But much have-I lost of my men
& por che que ie nauoie chaiens gaires de cheualiers. si
and for this that I not-had in-here much of knights so
vindrent a moi li borgois de ceste vile ore a .iij. ans. &
came to me the burghers of this town now has three years and
me disent que trop demoroie a ma fille marier. Et ie
to-me said that too-long tarried-I to my daughter marry And I
lor dis que ie ne veioie le lieu. & il distrent que se
to-them said that I not saw the place and they said that if
ie ne men tenoie a lor conseil il me guerpiroient &
I not myself-thereof held to their counsel they me would-forsake and
la vile aussi & iroient en autres terres. Car trop auoient
the town also and would-go into other lands For too-much had-they
souffert ceste malauenture. & ie dis que si feroie iou mais
suffered this misadventure and I said that so would-do I but
que che ne fust contre monor. Et il distrent que il me
that this not were against my-honor And they said that they to-me
donroient boin conseil & loial & sans honte. Mais que
would-give good counsel and loyal and without shame But that
ie lor iurasse a tenir che que il diroient. Et ie lor
I to-them might-swear to hold this that they would-say And I to-them
iurai. & il me distrent que iamais cheualiers nentrast
swore and they to-me said that ever-more knight not-might-enter
en cest castel quil ne i eust vne nuit en ma
into this castle that-he not there might-have one night in my
maison. & demorast lendemain iusca miedi en laide de la
house and might-stay the-next-day up-to midday in the-aid of the
vile. & le ior quil sen deuroit aler ains quil eust
town and the day that-he himself-thence ought go before that-he had

ses armes li couenroit iurer sor sains que a tous iors
his arms him would-behoove swear upon relics that at all days
seroit nuisans & anemis a tous chels qui guerrieroient
would-be-he harmful and enemy to all those who would-war-on
le castel de lestroite marche Ensi a a non li chastiax.
the castel of the-narrow march Thus has to name the castle
sil nestoit hom a chelui qui le guerroieroit. ne ia hors
if-he not-were man to that-one who it would-war-on nor ever out
del chastel nisteroit se par chelui serement non.
of-the castle not-would-go-out except by that oath not

Chertes dist hectors chi a maluaise coustume. Car li
Certainly says Hector here has bad custom For the
estraigne ne deussent mie comperer autrui guerre qui riens
strangers not ought at-all pay-for another's war who anything
ni ont mesfait. par foi sire fait il. il le firent ensi por
not-there have misdone by faith lord says he they it did thus for
che que nus ne poons auoir secors del roi artu qui est
this that we not can have succor of-the king Arthur who is
mes sires liges. si distrent que il i poroit bien tex venir
my lord liege so said-they that it there could well such come
par qui li castiax seroit secorus por che quil orroit dire
by whom the castle would-be succored for this that-he would-hear tell
les grans max qui en auienent & qui auenu en sont.
the great evils which thereof befall and which befallen thereof are
Car chou est li chastiax en toute bertaigne qui est tous
For this is the castle in all britain which is all
iors a grignor trespas. Et si distrent que par che poroie
days at greatest passage And so said-they that by this could-I
marier ma fille en aucun bacheler preudome qui ses
marry my daughter to some bachelor worthy-man whom his
chemins amenroit chaiens. si ne mouroie mie sans oir. Et
roads would-bring in-here so not would-die-I at-all without heir And

encore na mie .vij. jors que li rois artus i a perdu
yet not-has at-all seven days that the king Arthur here has lost
.ij. de ses cheualiers de sa maison che poise moi. & moult
two of his knights of his house this grieves me and much
en sui dolans por lui. quant onques tel costume i fu
thereof am-I sorrowful for him when ever such custom there was
mise. Mais ie lor iurai. si me couient tenir le serement.
put But I to-them swore so me behooves hold the oath
Quant hectors oit des cheualiers le roi. que .ij. en
When Hector hears of-the knights (of-)the king that two thereof
i a pris. si li demande qui il sont & comment
there has-he taken so him asks who they are and how
il furent pris. Ie le vous dirai fait il. li vns a a
they were taken I it to-you shall-tell says he the one has to
non ywains & li autres saigremors. qui uindrent chaiens
name Yvain and the other Sagremor who came in-here
& me distrent que il queroient le millor cheualier qui
and to-me said that they sought the best knight who
onques escu portast. & si ne sauoient ou il estoit. ne il
ever shield might-carry and so not knew where he was nor they
nel sauoient ou querre ne ne le connoissoient. & que
not-him knew where to-seek nor not him knew and that
mesires Gauuain estoit compains de ceste queste. Et quant
my-lord Gawain was companion of this quest And when
che vint lendemain quil orent iure a quelque paine.
this came the-next-day that-they had sworn with some pain
Car saigremors disoit que il ne iureroit ia por tant
For Sagremor said that he not would-swear ever for so-much
poroit chaiens morir en prison. Ne onques nen vaut
could-he in-here die in prison Nor ever not-thereof wished-he
riens faire por chose que mesire ywains li deist qui
anything to-do for thing that my-lord Yvain to-him might-say who

moult li looit a faire. por che que ie & li chastiax
much to-him advised to do for this that I and the castle
somes au roi artu. Mais ne valut riens. Tant que il
are of-the king Arthur But not availed anything Until that he
oi nos anemis qui estoient la fors a chele porte. &
heard our enemies who were there outside at that gate and
messires ywains les oi si iura. Et saigremors dist puis
my-lord Yvain them heard so swore And Sagremor says since
que li guerreor sont si pres dont iureroit il. & ie li
that the warriors are so near then would-swear he and I to-him
fis aporter ses armes si sarma. & vindrent andui auoec
made bring his arms so himself-armed and came both with
mes cheualiers a le porte. & proierent moult que ie les
my knights to the gate and begged much that I them
laissasse fors issir. come chil qui volentiers font darmes
might-let out go-out as those who willingly do of-arms
& preudome sont. & ie ne vols Car ie les gardasse
and worthy-men are and I not wished For I them would-keep
volentiers dassambler. si cremoie quil ne perdissent. &
willingly from-joining so feared-I that-they — might-lose and
chil dehors estoient asses plus & moult cheualerous. tant
those outside were enough more and very chivalrous until
que ie lor dis se il me voloient fianchier quil ne
that I to-them said if they to-me wished to-pledge that-they not
passeroient .j. ponchel qui est laual el chief de chele
would-pass a footbridge which is there-below at-the head of that
cauchie aual il les en laisseroit issir. Et que chascuns
causeway below he them thence would-let go-out And that each
dax .ij. ne iousteroit a plus dun cheualier. & se
of-them two not would-joust with more than-one knight and if
plus en uenoient sor eus il se retrairoient ariere
more thereof came upon them they themselves would-withdraw back

chaiens. & il le me fianchierent. si en issirent hors
in-here and they it to-me pledged so thence went-out out
atant sans plus de gent. Et demanderent a chels dela
thereupon without more of people And asked of those beyond
.ij. cheualiers por iouster. & marganors lor en enuoia
two knights for to-joust and Marganor to-them thereof sent
.ij. dont li vns estoit li mieudres iousteres que ie onques
two whereof the one was the best jouster that I ever
veisse. & li plus adroit. si iousterent seurement tout .iiij.
might-see and the most adroit so jousted surely all four
Et ywains iousta al .j. si labati al premier colp.
And Yvain jousted with-the one so him-struck-down at-the first blow
& saigremors iousta de .iiij. lanches au boin iousteour.
and Sagremor jousted with four lances with-the good jouster
si que en la fin fu saigremors portes a terre il & ses
so that in the end was Sagremor carried to ground he and his
cheuax. & ie les fis ans .ij. semonre de lor fianches
horse and I them made both two summon of their pledges
si sen reuinrent. & dist mesire ywains que onques
so themselves-thence came-back and says my-lord Yvain that ever
mais nauoit veu en sa vie si apert iosteor. fors seulement
more not-had-he seen in his life so skilled jouster except only
le cheualier que il auoit veu au nain batre sor vne
the knight whom he had seen the dwarf beat upon a
fontaine. qui auoit abatu deuant monseignor Gauuain .iiij.
fountain who had struck-down before my-lord Gawain four
des millors cheualiers que len seust ne peust nomer. Et
of-the best knights that one might-know nor could name And
quant hectors loit si en est tous rougis de honte. Mais
when Hector it-hears so thereof is-he all reddened of shame But
toutes voies li demande comment il auoient este pris.
all ways him asks how they had been taken

Chertes fait li sires il me tindrent si en grant comme
Certainly says the lord they me held so in eagerness as
chil qui moult preudome sont. que se ie nes laissasse
those who very worthy-men are that if I not-them might-let
aler que saigremors isteroit de son sens por che que quil
go that Sagremor would-go-out of his sense for this that that-he
estoit en renclus. si se voloit meller a mes cheualiers
was in enclosure so himself wished to-mingle with my knights
& combatre voiant mes iex. & ie les en laissai issir. &
and to-fight seeing my eyes and I them thence let go-out and
baillai a chascun .j. glaiue grant & fort. si assamblerent
handed to each a lance great and strong so joined-they
a tous chels qui estoient sor le ponchel. & abati
with all those who were upon the footbridge and struck-down
saigremor le boin iousteor au premier colp & son cheual
Sagremor the good jouster at-the first blow and his horse
sous lui. & ywains en a .j. autre abatu. si mistrent
under him and Yvain thereof has an other struck-down so put-they
les mains as espees. & ie vous dit bien quil firent
the hands to-the swords and I you tell well that-they did
asses darmes se il fuissent mene par mesure. Mais il
enough of-arms if they were led by measure But they
sabandounoient trop. Car il se fioient en lor proeches
themselves-abandoned too-much For they themselves trusted in their prowesses
que il auoient moult grant. & neporquant ia riens
that they had very great and nevertheless ever anything
ni perdissent se ne fuist saigremors qui bien doit auoir
not-there would-have-lost if not were Sagremor who well ought have
non li desrees. Car il ne metoit nule raison en son affaire.
name the unruly For he not put any reason in his affair
ne onques autretant en toute ma vie ne vi faire darmes
nor ever as-much in all my life not saw-I do of-arms

a .j. seul cheualier com il en fist tres desus le ponchel.
to a single knight as he thereof did right upon the footbridge
tant que ie meismes i oi damage. Quar ie i enuoia
until that I myself there had damage For I there sent
de mes cheualiers por aus aidier. & ie meismes en issi.
of my knights for them to-help and I myself thence went-out
& comme il nous virent apres aus venir si laissierent
and as they us saw after them come so let-they
coure a chels de dela. si commencha la mellee deus
run at those of beyond so began the melee of-them
iusques sor le ponchel. Tant que en la fin perdi ie .iij.
up-to upon the footbridge Until that in the end lost I three
de mes cheualiers. & il furent prins. Mais plus me poise
of my knights and they were taken But more me grieves
dax que des mors. Car as mors na il nul recourier.
of-them than of-the dead For to-the dead not-has it any recovery
& chil estoient trop preudome. si en istront a enuis.
and those were too worthy-men so thence will-go-out with reluctance
Quant hectors a oi ches noueles si commencha a
When Hector has heard these news so began to
sospirer moult durement por les compaignons le roi. Et
sigh very hard for the companions (of-)the king And
neporquant il ne les connissoit mie. Mais il auoit maintes
nevertheless he not them knew at-all But he had many
fois oi parler de monseignor ywain & de saigremor. Mais
times heard speak of my-lord Yvain and of Sagremor But
il nauoit onques este lor acointes. si meteroit volentiers
he not-had ever been their acquaintance so would-put-he willingly
en aus conseil de rauoir les se il pooit. En tex paroles
in them counsel of having-back them if he could In such words
sentendent toute ior. tant que li mangiers fu atornes
themselves-busy-they all day until that the meal was arrayed

& appareillies si sassient. & moult fist li sires de hector
and prepared so themselves-sit and much made the lord of Hector
grant feste. car moult li sambloit estre de grant valor
great feast for much to-him seemed-he be of great worth
& preudom. Et quant eure fu daleir couchier si se
and worthy-man And when hour was of-going to-lie so themselves
couchierent. Chele nuit ne dormi mie hector toute. ains
lay That night not slept at-all Hector all but
pensa a le deliurance monseignor ywain & a le saigremor.
thought of the deliverance (of-)my-lord Yvain and of the Sagremor
se vns seus cheualiers i peust metre conseil. mais trop
if a sole knight there could put counsel but too-much
i a grant meschief. Car il est tous seus & si anemi
there has great mischief For he is all alone and his enemies
sont moult boin cheualier. Al matin se leua si main
are very good knights At-the morning himself rose so early
com il pot le ior veoir. si fu ia leues li cris parmi la
as he could the day see so was already raised the cry through the
vile. & chil saillent as armes qui norent mie gaitie. si
town and those leap to-the arms who not-had at-all watched so
sarme li sires. Et com hectors le voit si li demanda
himself-arms the lord And as Hector it sees so him asked
ses armes. & li sires li dist que auant li couient iurer.
his arms and the lord to-him says that first him behooves swear
& il dist que prest est des quil ne puet estre autrement.
and he says that ready is-he since that-it not can be otherwise
& moult li est tart que il viegne au puigneis. & li
and much to-him is late that he may-come to-the skirmish and the
sires ot fait aparellier por oir messe se li maine & la
lord had made prepare for to-hear mass so him leads and there
li fait oir. & puis iura. Et ses armes furent aparellies
him makes hear and then swore-he And his arms were prepared

si sarma. & vindrent tout a la porte deuers le pont si
so himself-armed and came-they all to the gate toward the bridge so
fu ouuerte & desous aual al chief del pont avoit vne
was opened and below down at-the head of-the bridge there-was a
barbacane fermee si auoit dedens serians qui le gardoient.
barbican shut so there-had within sergeants who it guarded
si venoient toute ior chil daual chele barbacane. Mais chil
so came all day those from-below that barbican But those
de dedens nen osoient issir car trop se doutoient.
of within not-thence dared go-out for too-much themselves feared
& chil de dehors commenchierent a venir tout a desroi
and those of outside began to come all in disarray
comme ione bacheler & preudome. qui querroient li .j. le
as young bachelors and worthy-men who sought the one the
gaaing & li autre le pris de iouster. & marganors li sires
gain and the others the prize of jousting and Marganor the lord
daus qui moult iert bien cheualiers & seurs cheualchoit
of-them who very was good knight and sure rode
souent deriere. Car il nestoit mie auoec les premiers Et
often behind For he not-was at-all with the first And
quant hector les voit venir si a desroi. si dist au seignor.
when Hector them sees come so in disarray so says to-the lord
Sire nous poons bien aler iusca chel pont. Car iusques
Lord we can well go up-to that bridge For up-to
la ne doutons nous riens. & plus i poons nous
there not fear we anything and more there can we
gaaignier que perdre. Car esgardes quels gens che sont chi.
gain than lose For look what people these are here
ne sont se poure home non & bacheler desirant de
not are-they except poor men not and bachelors desirous of
iouster. Se vous men crees nous isterons encontre els
jousting If you me-thereof believe we shall-go-out against them

la fors. & si esgardes tout le meschief que venir em
there outside and so look-at all the mischief that come thereof
puet. & quans cheualiers aues vous chaiens. & li sires
can and how-many knights have you in-here and the lord
li dist .xxxiij. sans plus & vous estes par deseure.
to-him says thirty-three without more and you are by above
sire fait hector nous somes dont plus que chil qui la
lord says Hector we are then more than those who there
vienent a desroi. Et se il estoient plus de nous le tiers
come in disarray And if they were more than us the third
si deuroient il auoir tout perdu par tant que nous ne
so ought they have all lost by so-much that we not
passisiemes che ponchel dela. Car la cauchie decha est si
might-pass this footbridge beyond For the causeway on-this-side is so
estroite que il ne venroient mie a lor abandon. & nous
narrow that they not would-come at-all at their abandon and we
auons nos serians & nos cheualiers qui nous secouront. Et
have our sergeants and our knights who us will-succor And
li sires dist que il doute moult la maisnie marganor &
the lord says that he fears much the household (of-)Marganor and
vees le la a chele grant enseigne. Chertes fait hector se
see him there with that great banner Certainly says Hector if
il estoit le plus preudom del monde. si poroient bien chil
he were the most worthy-man of-the world so could well those
decha perdre anchois quil eussent secors ne aie de li.
on-this-side lose before that-they might-have succor nor aid of him

The Broken Bridge

IX

Hector rides out pledged not to cross the footbridge, and he unhorses three of Marganor's men as they cross. Another knight dares him across, and he chafes at his oath until Marganor promises safe conduct for one joust, secretly ordering his men to break the bridge behind him and planning to bring eighty knights from ambush. Both riders fall at the first joust, and Hector drives off the men hewing the bridge, then unhorses the knight and makes him yield. Marganor accuses him of wounding his men under truce and calls him forsworn. The lord of the castle advises that they fight on the causeway between the two bridges with Marganor's men disarmed and sworn not to move.

Tant li dist hectors que li sires li otroie a issir
So-much to-him says Hector that the lord to-him grants to go-out
hors. par couent que hector li fianchera loialment quil
out by covenant that Hector to-him will-pledge loyally that-he
ne passera le ponchel sans congie. sire fait hector oie
not will-pass the footbridge without leave lord says Hector yes
se force ne mi maine. non fait li sires forche qui soit
if force not me-there leads no says the lord force which be
encontre vo volente. Mais se vous par vostre volente i
against your will But if you by your will there
alies sachies que vous series pariures. Issi le fianche hectors.
went know that you would-be forsworn Thus it pledges Hector
& lors vient iusqua la berbacane si le fait ouurir. & chil
and then comes up-to the barbican so it makes open and those
de dela se commenchent a desreer tres deuant. Car il
of beyond themselves begin to break-ranks right before For they
quidoient que nus nosast issir hors. Sire fait hector se
thought that anyone not-might-dare go-out out Lord says Hector if
nous issons encontre els tous il se retorneront ia
we go-out against them all they themselves will-turn-back already

si les aurons perdus. Mais ie men isterai. & si tost
so them shall-we-have lost But I myself-thence shall-go-out and so soon
comme il passeront le ponchel ie lor courai seure. & se
as they will-pass the footbridge I them shall-run upon and if
il en chiet nul si ne soies mie lent del retenir. Gardes
it thereof falls any so not be at-all slow of-the retaining See
bien fait li sires que vous ne passes le ponchel. Car bien
well says the lord that you not may-pass the footbridge For well
sachies que se mesires li rois artus i estoit. & il mismes
know that if my-lord the king Arthur there was and he himself
ses cors aloit outre ma desfense ne le secouroie ie mie. Car
his body went beyond my prohibition not him would-succor I at-all For
ie lai iure. Atant passe le ponchel .j. des cheualiers de
I it-have sworn Thereupon passes the footbridge one of-the knights of
dela & vient poignant a desroi. & apres en reuient vns
beyond and comes spurring in disarray and after thence comes an
autres le lonc de .xx. toises. & apres chelui reuient li
other the length of twenty fathoms and after that-one comes the
tiers. & hectors sestoit retrais ariere deriere le barbacane.
third and Hector himself-was withdrawn back behind the barbican
& fist monter les siens qui a pie estoient. & li premiers
and made mount the his who on foot were and the first
dela vint iusca la barbacane por ferir a tas. & si tost
of-beyond came up-to the barbican for to-strike at heap and so soon
com il aproche. hectors laisse courre tres parmi le bare si
as he approaches Hector lets run right through the barrier so
tost com il puet aler. si lauise moult bien tres par desous
fast as he can go so him-marks very well right by under
la goule si le porte a terre. Et de chelui misme poindre
the throat so him carries to ground And of that same charge
fiert lautre si quil le porte a terre. le cheual sor le cors
strikes the-other so that-he him carries to ground the horse upon the body

& se glaiue brise. Il met le main a lespee & laisse coure
and his lance breaks He puts the hand to the-sword and lets run
au tierc. si lemporte tres desor le ponchel si pechoie
at-the third so him-carries right upon the footbridge so shatters
sor hector son glaiue. & hector sen vient par lui si
upon Hector his lance and Hector himself-thence comes by him so
li doune grant colp de lespee sor le hiaume si quil
to-him gives great blow with the-sword upon the helm so that-he
le porte a terre. & li cheualier de la bertesque laissent
him carries to ground and the knights of the bartizan let
courre as .ij. cheualiers qui estoient queu. si les retienent
run at-the two knights who were fallen so them retain
a force. & li vns deus hurte le cheual encontre chelui
by force and the one of-them drives the horse toward that-one
qui desous le cheual estoit si le retient & lenmaine.
who under the horse was so him retains and him-leads-away
& hectors est reuenus arriere por prendre vne lance.
and Hector is come-back back for to-take a lance
Ensi com il volt laissier corre droit au ponchel contre
Thus as he wished to-let run straight to-the footbridge against
les autres qui venoient moult durement. si laiert li sires
the others who came very hard so him-catches the lord
par le frain & iure son serement que il ni metera ses
by the bridle and swears his oath that he not-there will-put his
pies. nous auons ore fait il asses gaaignie al ioster. Quant
feet we have now says he enough won at-the jousting When
nous porrons si gaaignerons en autre maniere. Mais li
we shall-be-able so shall-win in other manner But the
iousters ne seroit ore preus. Car marganors est ia moult
jousting not would-be now profit For Marganor is already very
pres. & benoite soit leure que vous uenistes chaiens. &
near and blessed be the-hour that you came in-here and

qui lanche vous aprinst a manoier. lors resont descendu.
who lance you taught to wield then again-are-they dismounted
& resont embronchie en lentree de la barbacane. & dient
and again-are hunched in the-entry of the barbican and say
que chi les atendront. Et marganors a oi les noueles
that here them will-await-they And Marganor has heard the news
des cheualiers qui sont prins si en est moult dolans. &
of-the knights who are taken so thereof is-he very sorrowful and
ia li a on conte que laiens est le millor cheualier
already to-him has one told that in-there is the best knight
qui onques fust & que tous .iij. les abati. & marganors
who ever were and that all three them struck-down and Marganor
dist que sil veut iouster il ioustera a lui anchois quil
says that if-he wishes to-joust he will-joust with him before that-he
sem parte. nis sil estoit .x. tans mieudres que il nest.
himself-thence may-part even if-he were ten times better than he is

Lors coeure toute la cauchie de cheus dehors. & li
Then covers all the causeway of those outside and the
sires del castel commande as archiers de la bertesque
lord of-the castle commands to-the archers of the bartizan
que il traient & il si font. Car il ne traioient mie
that they may-shoot and they so do For they not shot at-all
iusques atant que il lor eust commande. Et quant li
up-to so-much that he them had commanded And when the
sires del castel vit le grant force de chels de la dont
lord of-the castle saw the great force of those of there whereof
toute la cauchie ert ia couerte si fait clore la bare de
all the causeway was already covered so makes close the barrier of
la barbacane que hectors ne sen issist. Car trop
the barbican that Hector not himself-thence might-go-out For too-much
le sent a volentieu. & chil dela ne laissent onques por
him feels for eager and those beyond not leave ever for

les archiers. que il ne vienent iusqua la bertesque. Car
the archers that they not come up-to the bartizan For
le plus de lor cheuax estoient couert de fer. & come il
the most of their horses were covered with iron and as they
sont venu iusca la berbacane si lor lanchent chil dedens
are come up-to the barbican so at-them hurl those within
grans peus tranchans & agus & grosses pieres. Mais il
great stakes cutting and sharp and thick stones But they
ne sosoient mie abandouner del tout. Car moult rauoit
not themselves-dared at-all abandon of-the all For many again-had
archiers dehors. & quant chil dehors voient que il ne
archers outside and when those outside see that they not
peuent ore plus faire. si se retraient ariere iusques
can now more do so themselves withdraw back up-to
dela le ponchel. & marganor les en enuoie a desroi. si
beyond the footbridge and Marganor them thence sends in disarray so
comme li troi estoient venu auant. puis .j. puis .ij. puis
as the three were come before then one then two then
.iij. & lors redesfent li sires que li arcier ne traient ore
three and then again-forbids the lord that the archers not may-shoot now
plus. si refait la porte ourir & hector sen reueult
more so again-makes the gate open and Hector himself-thence again-wishes
issir hors. & li sires li otrie sour se fianche que il
to-go-out out and the lord to-him grants upon his pledge that he
li auoit faite del petit ponchel & hector li otrie. lors
to-him had made of-the little footbridge and Hector to-him grants then
ist hors. & vns cheualiers li laisse courre & il a lui.
goes-out out and a knight at-him lets run and he at him
si le fiert hectors si durement que il li pechoie lescu
so him strikes Hector so hard that he to-him shatters the-shield
& le hauberc & le brac senestre. & lenpaint parmi outre
and the hauberk and the arm left and it-thrusts through beyond

le brac en la mamele. & li sans en uole & cil chiet.
the arm into the breast and the blood thence flies and that-one falls
& chil de la barbacane le prenent. Et il esgarde si voit .j.
and those of the barbican him take And he looks so sees a
cheualier outre le ponchel qui estoit aparellies de iouster par
knight beyond the footbridge who was prepared of jousting by
samblant. & ne voloit le ponchel passer. Quar marganors
semblance and not wished the footbridge to-pass For Marganor
li auoit desfendu qui moult a grant duel de ses
to-him had forbidden who very has great grief of his
cheualiers que il auoit perdus que por .j. poi quil nenrage.
knights that he had lost that for a little that-he not-goes-mad
& quide que li cheualiers past le ponchel Car sil estoit
and thinks that the knight may-pass the footbridge For if-he were
decha il ni renterroit iamais. & com hectors le
on-this-side he not-there would-re-enter ever-more and as Hector him
voit si broche chele part. Car encore estoit ses glaiues tous
sees so spurs that part For yet was his lance all
entiers. & li cheualiers qui latendoit se trait ariere petit
whole and the knight who him-awaited himself draws back little
& petit vers se gent qui estoient vn poi loing. & li sires
and little toward his people who were a little far and the lord
del castel cria a hector que il li menbre de sa foi. &
of-the castle cried to Hector that it to-him may-remember of his faith and
hector estoit ia sor le ponchel & cria au seignor que
Hector was already upon the footbridge and cried to-the lord that
il li doinst congie por aler iuscal cheualier. & li sires
he to-him may-give leave for to-go up-to-the knight and the lord
li dist que sil passe le pont .j. seul pas il aura sa
to-him says that if-he passes the bridge a single step he will-have his
foi mentie. Et hectors lentent si en est moult angoisseus.
faith lied And Hector it-hears so thereof is-he very anguished

& dist au cheualier que il past outre le ponchel & il
and says to-the knight that he may-pass beyond the footbridge and he
lasseure de tous homes fors de lui. & il dist quil nen
him-assures of all men except of him and he says that-he not-thereof
fera noient. Mais vous fait il venes de cha & ie vous
will-do anything But you says he come to this-side and I you
asseur de tous homes fors de moi seulement. & hectors dist
assure of all men except of me only and Hector says
que volentiers i alast se il peust sans soi mesfaire.
that willingly there would-go-he if he could without himself misdoing
Mait diex fait li cheualiers. che nest se couardise
Me-may-help God says the knight this not-is except cowardice
non. & hectors en a grant honte. & par .j. poi que il
not and Hector thereof has great shame and by a little that he
ni passe se a desloialte ne li fust tenu. Mais atendes
not-there passes if to disloyalty not to-him were held But wait-for
moi sire cheualiers & iou irai prendre congie. & il dist
me lord knight and I shall-go to-take leave and he says
que si fera il mais que il meismes li reuiegne dire.
that so will-do he but that he himself to-him may-come-back to-say
lors retorne hectors. & prie au seignor del chastel que a
then returns Hector and begs the lord of-the castle that with
chel seul cheualier li laist aler iouster. & ie vous di que
that sole knight him may-let go joust and I you tell that
sor ma fiance sans plus faire men reuenrai chaiens.
upon my pledge without more doing myself-thence shall-come-back in-here
& il masseure de tous homes fors de lui. & li sires
and he me-assures of all men except of him and the lord
dist que il nira hui mais par son congie. & hectors
says that he not-will-go today more by his leave and Hector
li prie moult. mais li sires ne li veut otroier. sire
him begs much but the lord not to-him wishes to-grant lord

fait il dont li vois ie dire car ie li ai en creante.
says he then to-him go I to-tell for I to-him have thereof promised
Chertes fait .j. des cheualiers il passera ia outre. Car
Certainly says one of-the knights he will-pass already beyond For
il en est trop angoisseus. Mais se marganors creant
he thereof is too anguished But if Marganor may-promise
que il nait garde de tout les siens. par couent que
that he not-may-have fear of all the his by covenant that
sil en vient au desus il sen reuenra & li
if-he thence comes to-the above he himself-thence will-come-back and the
sires li otrie. si enuoie auoec li .j. cheualier por parler
lord to-him grants so sends with him a knight for to-speak
a marganor qui auoit porparle vne des grignors baras del
to Marganor who had plotted one of-the greatest frauds of-the
monde. Car il auoit porparle & commande que si tost
world For he had plotted and commanded that so soon
com li dui cheualier iousteroient. & si home verroient
as the two knights would-joust and his men would-see
le poingneis. que il se meissent au pont depechier
the skirmish that they themselves might-put to-the bridge breaking
Mais que il au cheualier nadesassent. & il enuoieroit
But that they the knight not-might-touch and he would-send
querre .iiij. xx. cheualiers qui iluec estoient en .j. recoi
seek four score knights who there were in a hiding-place
por lui prendre quant il ne poroit arriere passer. Car li
for him to-take when he not could back pass For the
marois estoit tex que nus hom ni entrast qui en
marsh was such that any man not-there might-enter who thence
issist iamais. por che voloit faire depechier le pont.
might-go-out ever-more for this wished-be to-make break the bridge

Lors vint li cheualiers auoec hector sor le ponchel &
Then came the knight with Hector upon the footbridge and
demande marganor. & il i vient. & cil li dist que
asks-for Marganor and he there comes and that-one to-him says that
se il lasseure de tous ses homes fors de lui. il aura la
if he him-assures of all his men except of him he will-have the
bataille sil veut. Et marganors creante que ia hom de tous
battle if-he wishes And Marganor promises that ever man of all
chels qui chi sont ni metera main. Et chil qui garde
those who here are not-there will-put hand And that-one who heed
ne se prent du barat li otrie. si sen reuient
not himself takes of-the fraud to-him grants so himself-thence comes-back
li cheualiers a la barbacane. & montent tout en haut
the knight to the barbican and mount-they all on high
por veoir la iouste. Lors sentreuienent li doi cheualier &
for to-see the joust Then each-other-come-at the two knights and
sentreloignent. & laissent coure les cheuax si tost comme
each-other-distance and let run the horses so fast as
il plus peuent. & sentrefierent des glaiues qui moult
they most can and each-other-strike with-the lances which very
furent fort. si durement que a le forche des bras & des
were strong so hard that by the force of-the arms and of-the
lanches se portent a terre les cheuax sor le cors. &
lances themselves carry to ground the horses upon the body and
chil dehors estoient li meillor iousteor del monde. A che
those outside were the best jousters of-the world At this
quil furent keu. si corurent trestout li home marganor
that-they were fallen so ran all the men (of-)Marganor
le ponchel depechier qui de fust estoit. & hectors releua
the footbridge to-break which of wood was and Hector rose
plus tost que ses compains car il estoit plus viste & ses
more soon than his companion for he was more quick and his

cheuax plus fors. & comme il fu releues. si oi la noise
horse more strong and as he was raised so heard the noise
deriere li del ponchel depechier si saut el cheual &
behind him of-the footbridge breaking so leaps on-the horse and
vient al ponchel & fiert del tronchon de lespiel grans
comes to-the footbridge and strikes with-the stump of the-spear great
cols. si quil en ochist & mehaigne de chels qui a colp
blows so that-he thereof kills and maims of those who at blow
latendent. & il senfuient tout. car il ne losent touchier
him-await and they themselves-flee all for they not him-dare touch
por le creant de lor seignor. si remaint li ponchiaus tous
for the promise of their lord so remains the footbridge all
estraiers. & neporquant empirie lont de ne sai quantes
abandoned and nevertheless worsened it-have-they of not know-I how-many
planches qui en estoient ostees. & marganors i vient
planks which thence were removed and Marganor there comes
poignant tout sans hiaume. & dist a hector que il li
spurring all without helm and says to Hector that he to-him
fait tort qui ses gens li ochist. Mais vous fait hector
does wrong who his people to-him kills But you says Hector
me faites mal & desloialte qui a vos gens me voles faire
to-me do ill and disloyalty who by your people me wish to-make
retenir. Encore na nus daus fait il a vous mise main.
retain Yet not-has anyone of-them says he to you put hand
ne tort fait ne vos ont il mie sil depechoient le pont.
nor wrong done nor you have they at-all if-they broke the bridge
Car il nestoit mie vostres. Ains estoit a vos anemis mortex.
For it not-was at-all yours Rather was-it of your enemies mortal
Biax sire fait hectors laissies moi ma bataille. & de
Fair lord says Hector leave me my battle and of
quanques vous saurois demander. ie sui pres de droit faire.
whatever you will-know ask I am ready of right to-do

volentiers fait marganors. se vous me creantes a faire droit
willingly says Marganor if you to-me promise to do right
de quanque ie vous saurai demander. & hectors li otrie
of whatever I you shall-know ask and Hector to-him grants
par tel couent que nul de ses gens ne li feroient riens
by such covenant that any of his people not to-him would-do anything
ne a lui ne au seignor del castel. Et se il conquiert
neither to him nor to-the lord of-the castle And if he conquers
le cheualier il le menra el castel sans conterdit &
the knight he him will-lead into-the castle without gainsaying and
sans tenchon. & marganors li fiance comme chil qui
without quarrel and Marganor to-him pledges as that-one who
quide que ses cheualiers le conquiere. lors reuienent as
thinks that his knight him may-conquer then come-back-they to-the
ioustes entre hector & le cheualier si le porte hectors
jousts between Hector and the knight so him carries Hector
a terre moult durement du cheual qui trop ert boins
to ground very hard from-the horse which too was good
& hardis & hectors lauoit bien conneu a boin si le
and bold and Hector it-had well known for good so it
prent par les regnes & le met outre le pont. & le fiert
takes by the reins and it puts beyond the bridge and it strikes
sour le crupe de son glaiue qui encore ert entiere. & il
upon the croup with his lance which yet was whole and it
senfuit toute la cauchie sel prendent chil de dedens. &
itself-flees all the causeway so-it take those of within and
li cheualiers estoit durement blechies qui .ij. fois estoit
the knight was hard hurt who two times was
queus si se releuoit al miex quil pooit. & hectors
fallen so himself raised at-the best that-he could and Hector
sen reuenoit par lui qui ot laissie caoir le glaiue.
himself-thence came-back by him who had let fall the lance

si laiert par le hiaume a le destre main si le sache
so him-catches by the helm with the right hand so him pulls
si durement a lui quil li ront tous les las si que par
so hard to him that-he to-him breaks all the laces so that by
vn poi quil ne li a trois dens brisies en la goule &
a little that-he — to-him has three teeth broken in the mouth and
tout le nes esquates. si sanne moult tres durement. &
all the nose crushed so bleeds very very hard and
hectors deschendist moult volentiers por lui conquerre se
Hector would-dismount very willingly for him to-conquer if
il ne se doutast de traison. Si ne deschendi mie. ains
he not himself feared of treason So not dismounted-he at-all but
iete le hiaume tant com il puet loing. & met le main
throws the helm as-much as he can far and puts the hand
a lespee & len fiert du plat par .ij. fois si quil
to the-sword and him-thereof strikes with-the flat by two times so that-he
le rabat a terre. & chil sanne autresi durement com
him strikes-down to ground and that-one bleeds likewise hard as
sil fust naures a mort. & hectors torne le dos vers
if-he were wounded to death and Hector turns the back toward
le ponchel. & iure que se il ne se rent por outres
the footbridge and swears that if he not himself renders for overcome
il li colpera la teste. & chil ne puet mot dire qui
he to-him will-cut the head and that-one not can word say who
en palmisons est & lors descent a terre tant que il li
in swoon is and then dismounts to ground until that he to-him
abat la ventaille. Et auale iusques sor les espaules.
strikes-down the ventail And lowers up-to upon the shoulders
& fait samblant que il li voeille colper la teste.
and makes semblance that he to-him may-wish to-cut the head
& marganors i est venus poignant tout sans hiaume.
and Marganor there is come spurring all without helm

que il ne voloit mie venir armes que len ni pensast
for he not wished at-all to-come armed that one not-there might-think
traison. & dist que asses en a fait. mais hectors
treason and says that enough thereof has-he done but Hector
nel vaut atendre a pie ains saut el cheual lespee
not-him wished to-await on foot but leaps on-the horse the-sword
traite. & marganors li crie que il ne ochie mie le
drawn and Marganor to-him cries that he not may-kill at-all the
cheualier. & il dist que si fera ou il se rendra por
knight and he says that so will-do-he or he himself will-render for
outres. & il dist que il viegne a li si li fera tenir.
overcome and he says that he may-come to him so him will-make hold
Lors relieue li cheualiers de paumison & saut sus la
Then rises the knight from swoon and leaps up there
ou marganors parloit a hector. & met le main a lespee
where Marganor spoke to Hector and puts the hand to the-sword
trop vigueureusement & cueure sa teste de son escu. &
too vigorously and covers his head with his shield and
saparelle dassaillir & de desfendre. Coment fait hectors
himself-prepares of-assailing and of defending How says Hector
sire cheualiers si voles encore combatre. & il dist voire.
lord knight so wish-you yet to-fight and he says truly
Car encore est il tous sains. A lui fait marganors ne
For yet is he all sound With him says Marganor not
vous combateres vous mie. car vous estes ses prisons. ou
yourself will-fight you at-all for you are his prisoner or
che non ie li feroie tort. Quar ie li creantai que
this not I to-him would-do wrong For I to-him promised that
ie vous feroie tenir prison. prison fait il. en non dieu
I you would-make hold prison prison says he in name (of-)God
fait il ses prisons ne serai ie ia tant com ie me puis
says he his prisoner not shall-be I ever so-long as I myself can

desfendre. si seres fait marganors car ie li ai pleui.
defend so will-you-be says Marganor for I to-him have pledged
puis que vous le voles fait li cheualiers il ne mest mie
since that you it wish says the knight it not to-me-is at-all
honte de vostre volente faire. Car vous estes mes sires liges.
shame of your will to-do For you are my lord liege
lors vient auant si rent a hector sespee & il le prent si
then comes forward so renders to Hector his-sword and he it takes so
len volt mener el castel deuant li. & marganors
him-thence wished to-lead into-the castle before him and Marganor
li dist que il ne se mueue deuant quil li ait
to-him says that he not himself may-move before that-he to-him may-have
fait droit. & il dist que non fera il. Ains sui dist il
done right and he says that not will-do he Rather am-I says he
orendroit tout prest. se vous me voles de rien acoisouner.
right-now all ready if you me wish of anything to-accuse
& chil li met sus que il li a naure ses homes en
and that-one to-him puts upon that he to-him has wounded his men in
droites trieues. Car il li auoit creante que il nauoient
proper truces For he to-him had promised that they not-had
de lui garde. & hectors li dist que il nel creanta
of him fear and Hector to-him says that he not-it promised
onques. & se ie leusse creante ne vous eusse ie mie
ever and if I it-had promised not you would-have I at-all
fait tort. Car il se menoient desloialment vers moi.
done wrong For they themselves behaved disloyally toward me
Mais ie ne quit mie fait hectors que il le feissent par
But I not think at-all says Hector that they it did by
vous. Quar diex mait ie vous tient a loial cheualier. por
you For God me-may-help I you hold for loyal knight for
che que vous aues fait tenir au cheualier le couenenche
this that you have made hold to-the knight the covenant

que vous meustes otroie. Et toutes voies dist marganors
that you me-had granted And all ways says Marganor
que il sen viegne en sa prison comme enqueus.
that he himself-thence may-come into his prison as fallen
Ou il se se desfende que il ne lait maluaisement fait.
Or he so himself may-defend that he not it-has badly done
& lapele de foi mentie & de desloialte. & pres est
and him-calls of faith lied and of disloyalty and ready is-he
de monstrer le contre son cors. & hectors dist que il
to show it against his body and Hector says that it
na cort el monde ou il ne sen osast bien
not-has court in-the world where he not himself-thereof would-dare well
desfendre. & li sires de lestroite marche dist. que se il
defend and the lord of the-narrow march says that if he
len croit ia iluec ne sen desfendra. Car la forche
him-thereof believes ever there not himself-thereof will-defend For the force
est marganor. & naies garde fait il a hector. que nous
is (of-)Marganor and not-have fear says he to Hector for we
auons bien veu que vous naues fait nule desloialte. Il nest
have well seen that you not-have done any disloyalty It not-is
cors el monde ou nous ne vous portisiens tesmoing. &
court in-the world where we not you would-bear witness and
sil vous en veut apeler si vous en apiaut en la court
if-he you thereof wishes to-appeal so you thereof may-appeal in the court
le roi artu. & marganors li dist. se il ne sen
(of-)the king Arthur and Marganor to-him says if he not himself-thereof
desfent chi. il nest cours el mont ou il ne len
defends here it not-is court in-the world where he not him-thereof
alast apeler de desloialte. lors si aura plus honte. &
would-go appeal of disloyalty then so will-have-he more shame and
hectors dist. que ia diex ne li ait quant il ia en
Hector says that ever God not him may-help when he ever in

autre lieu len ira apeler. il est pres que il sen
other place him-thereof will-go appeal he is ready that he himself-thereof
desfende chi Se vous men crees dist li sires de lestroite
may-defend here If you me-thereof believe says the lord of the-narrow
marche vous ne le feres mie chi. Car vous aues hui fait
march you not it will-do at-all here For you have today done
asses darmes. Mais demain soit aparellies de sa bataille &
enough of-arms But tomorrow be-he prepared of his battle and
vous aussi puis que par bataille vous en uoles escuser.
you also since that by battle you thereof wish to-excuse
non ferai dist hectors il nen deuisera ia rien que
not shall-I-do says Hector he not-thereof will-devise ever anything that
ie ne fache. ne ie nai riens fait darmes qui me griec.
I not may-do nor I not-have anything done of-arms that me may-grieve
Chertes dist li sires. ie me criem moult de traison. &
Certainly says the lord I myself fear much of treason and
il seroit moult grans domages sil vous auoient em prison.
it would-be very great damage if-they you had in prison
& si me dout que se vous combates la fors. il vous
and so myself fear that if you fight there outside he you
pora par ses gens ou prendre ou vaintre se il velt.
will-be-able by his people either take or vanquish if he wishes
Ostes fait hector il nel feroit mie. dont ne veistes vous
Away says Hector he not-it would-do at-all then not saw you
fait li sires que il fist depechier le pont por vous retenir.
says the lord that he made break the bridge for you to-retain
& en la fin ai ie paor dautre engien. Car de nous ne
and in the end have I fear of-other trick For from us not
porries vous auoir secors. car il a trop grant gent. Mais
could you have succor for he has too great people But
ie vous enseignerai a combatre en tel maniere que vous
I you shall-teach to fight in such manner that you

naures garde de lui. & si est il vn des millors cheualiers
not-will-have fear of him and so is he one of-the best knights
du monde & qui plus seit darmes. Mais se il fait toute
of-the world and who most knows of-arms But if he makes all
sa gent desarmer. & il vous affit que ia nus ne se
his people disarm and he you pledges that ever anyone not himself
mouuera por lui secoure ne por vous encombrer. & puis
will-move for him to-succor nor for you to-encumber and then
vous combates en ceste cauchie entre chel grant pont &
you fight on this causeway between that great bridge and
chel ponchel. & comme il sera decha si soit li ponchiax
that footbridge and as he will-be on-this-side so be the footbridge
tous depechies que nus ni puist passer tant que li
all broken that anyone not-there may pass until that the
vns soit outres. ensi poroit estre la bataille. Mais autrement
one be overcome thus could be the battle But otherwise
ne le vous loerai mie se vous le voles por moi laissier.
not it to-you shall-advise-I at-all if you it wish for me to-leave
& hectors dist que ensi sera ele sil lose faire. lors vient
and Hector says that thus will-be it if-he it-dares do then comes
ariere armes iuscal ponchel. & deuise a marganor les
back armed up-to-the footbridge and devises to Marganor the
couenenches. Et il li demande comment il feroit seurs
covenants And he him asks how he would-make sure
de son seignor de lestroite marche & de ses gens. &
of his lord of the-narrow march and of his people and
hectors dist que il li fera iurer & fianchier. & marganor
Hector says that he him will-make swear and pledge and Marganor
li otrie. qui il tarde moult de la bataille auoir.
to-him grants to-whom it delays much of the battle to-have

Marganor
x

The footbridge is broken so that neither can retreat, and Hector and Marganor joust until Marganor and his horse fall and Hector's horse leaps into the marsh. They fight on foot, Marganor wise in fence and fresher, Hector bleeding from a shoulder wound in the September heat. Marganor offers to yield the field, and Hector refuses unless he owns himself beaten. Hector tears off his helm and twice spares him at the edge of the marsh, and when Marganor slips in to the waist he hauls him out. Marganor yields, and the lord's daughter welcomes Hector with a kiss and disarms him herself.

Lors vienent entre lui & hector desor le ponchel. &
Then come between him and Hector upon the footbridge and
il dist a ses gens si chier com il ont lor honors que
he says to his people so dear as they have their honors that
nus ne se mueue deuant que hectors soit conquis. ou
anyone not himself may-move before that Hector be conquered or
que il en ait mene lui dedens le castel. & ensi le
that he thence may-have led him within the castle and thus it
fait fianchier a son connestable qui estoit ses hom liges
makes pledge to his constable who was his man liege
& a tous les autres qui si homme estoient. puis lache
and to all the others who his men were then laces
son hiaume & vient a la bertesque ou li sires del
his helm and comes to the bartizan where the lord of-the
castel estoit. & hectors li fait au seignor fianchier
castle was and Hector to-him makes to-the lord pledge
& a ses gens que il na garde ne de lui ne de
and to his people that he not-has fear neither of him nor of
ses gens se auant ne se mueuent si home. & auoec
his people if first not themselves move his men and with

li fianchent tuit li cheualier par la proiere hector. lors
him pledge all the knights by the prayer (of-)Hector then
ont le ponchel depechie. Et li marois estoit si grans
have-they the footbridge broken And the marsh was so great
entor & desous que nule riens ni entrast qui iamais
around and below that any thing not-there might-enter that ever-more
en issist. Si tost comme li poncheax fu depechies
thence might-go-out So soon as the footbridge was broken
que nule rien ni peust outre. si mut marganors del
that any thing not-there could beyond so moved Marganor from-the
ponchel & hectors deuers la bertesque. si sentreuienent
footbridge and Hector from-toward the bartizan so each-other-come-at
les escus as cols si tost comme cheual lor porent coure.
the shields at-the necks so fast as horses them could run
& chascuns daus .ij. ot asses cuer & vertu & li vns
and each of-them two had enough heart and strength and the one
fu caus dire & de maltalent. & li autres angoisseus &
was hot of-ire and of ill-will and the other anxious and
volentiex donor conquerre. si orent glaiues fors & roides
eager of-honor to-conquer so had-they lances strong and stiff
a fers trenchans. Et hectors fu montes sor le cheual au
with irons cutting And Hector was mounted upon the horse of-the
cheualier que il auoit conquis dela le ponchel qui moult
knight whom he had conquered beyond the footbridge which very
estoit de grant valor. si sentreuienent de moult grant aleure
was of great worth so each-other-come-at at very great pace
& sentrefierent sor les escus. si pechoie marganors son
and each-other-strike upon the shields so shatters Marganor his
glaiue sor hector. Et hectors fiert lui qui tout i met
lance upon Hector And Hector strikes him who all there puts
son cuer & sa uertu que il le ploie tout desus larchon
his heart and his strength that he him bends all upon the-saddlebow

deriere. & lempaint si que il fait voler en .j. mont &
behind and him-thrusts so that he makes fly in a heap both
marganor & le cheual. & au parcaoir pechoie hector son
Marganor and the horse and at-the falling shatters Hector his
glaiue. Et hectors ne se pot retenir si durement venoit
lance And Hector not himself could hold-back so hard came
li cheuaus. & chil gisoit au trauers de la cauchie
the horse and that-one lay at-the across of the causeway
qui gaires nestoit lee & hectors sen va par desus
which much not-was wide and Hector himself-thence goes by above
lui & ses cheuax se fiert en la riuiere des .iiij. pies.
him and his horse itself strikes into the river of-the four feet
si vole outre & hectors desus. Mais gaires ne demorerent
so flies beyond and Hector upon But much not stayed-they
illuec. car de moult grant force & de moult grant bonte
there for of very great strength and of very great goodness
estoit li cheuax si resaut sus a tout son seignor.
was the horse so again-leaps up with all his lord

Lors met hectors le main a lespee. & fait son poindre
Then puts Hector the hand to the-sword and makes his charge
dusques a la bertesque. Et reuient ariere lespee en la
up-to to the bartizan And comes-back back the-sword in the
main & voit que marganors fu releues. & que ses cheuax
hand and sees that Marganor was raised and that his horse
senfuit toute la cauchie. & vient au ponchel de si grant
itself-flees all the causeway and comes to-the footbridge at so great
aleure comme il puet si saut outre dautre part. si chiet
pace as it can so leaps beyond to-other part so falls
ou marois des .ij. pies deriere. & des .ij. deuant
in-the marsh with-the two feet behind and with-the two before
se tient a seche terre. si fust perdus se a forche ne
itself holds to dry ground so would-be lost if by force not

lentraisissent les gens marganor. & comme hectors voit que
it-had-drawn-out the people (of-)Marganor and as Hector sees that
il est a pie. si nel vaut a cheual requerre. Car il crient
he is on foot so not-him wished on horse to-assail For he fears
quil ne li ochie son cheual. si deschent & le baille
that-he — to-him may-kill his horse so dismounts and it hands
as .ij. serians de la bertesche. & oste lescu del
to-the two sergeants of the bartizan and takes-off the-shield from-the
col si vient auant moult vigueureusement & moult li
neck so comes forward very vigorously and much to-him
siet. si prient chil de la bertesque por lui. si plourent cil
suits so pray those of the bartizan for him so weep those
del castel & de paor & de pitie. Et comme marganors
of-the castle both of fear and of pity And as Marganor
le voit issi venir. si fait autretel. & dist a soi meismes
him sees thus come so does the-same and says to him self
que iousteor ne vit il onques millor de chestui. Mais il
that jouster not saw he ever better than this-one But he
ne quide mie que il a lespee le puisse conquerre. Car
not thinks at-all that he with the-sword him may conquer For
il quidoit estre .j. des millors cheualiers du monde. &
he thought be one of-the best knights of-the world and
sans faille il estoit de moult grant proeche. Atant sont
without fail he was of very great prowess Thereupon are-they
venu a la mellee. si iete souent li vns vers lautre grans
come to the melee so throws often the one toward the-other great
cols. & se cueurent des escus au miex quil
blows and themselves cover with-the shields at-the best that-they
peuent. & marganors sauoit moult de lescremie. Car de
can and Marganor knew much of the-fencing For from
loing lauoit aprins si li aida moult. si se couuri &
long it-had-he learned so him helped much so himself covered and

garandi tant comme li escus li dura. si ne se lasse
protected so-long as the shield to-him lasted so not himself tires
mie ne ne haste de ieter. se il ne voit moult bien son
at-all nor not hastens of throwing if he not sees very well his
colp emploier. Et hectors toute voies li ietoit comme
blow to-employ And Hector all ways at-him threw as
chil qui ne se sentoit mie en sa virtu. Que il peust
that-one who not himself felt at-all in his strength That he could
ia estre lasses ne conquis. tant que il decolpe si &
ever be tired nor conquered until that he hacks so and
detrenche lescu & escantele que moult en i a petit
cuts-up the-shield and chips that very thereof there has little
remes. Si estoit fendus amont & aual iusques en la borcle.
remained So was-it split up and down up-to in the boss
& la plache estoit ionchie des pieches qui en volent.
and the place was strewn with-the pieces which thence fly
Car lespee que il portoit estoit de trop grant bontei.
For the-sword that he carried was of too great goodness
& chascun ior amendoit. & les armes hector nestoient
and each day amended and the arms (of-)Hector not-were
encore gaires empiries ne mais que sour la destre espaule
yet much damaged except only that upon the right shoulder
auoit eu .j. colp qui moult lauoit empirie. si li estoit
had-he had a blow which much him-had worsened so to-him was
illuec li haubers fausses & la chars trenchie iuscal os.
there the hauberk broken and the flesh cut up-to-the bone
si sainoit moult durement. Et il faisoit moult granz chaut
so bled-he very hard And it made very great heat
car il estoit septembres. & li bras li afeblist moult.
for it was September and the arm to-him weakens much
si ne feroit mie si grans cols ne si viguereus com il
so not would-strike at-all so great blows nor so vigorous as he

auoit fait deuant. Et quant marganors le voit si en fu
had done before And when Marganor it sees so thereof was-he
moult lies. Car encore estoit auques fres. si li cort sus
very glad For yet was-he somewhat fresh so at-him runs up
& moult le haste. & hectors se cueure moult bien
and much him hastens and Hector himself covers very well
que ses escus estoit auques entiers. si que a paines le
for his shield was somewhat whole so that with pains him
fiert marganors se sor son escu non.
strikes Marganor except upon his shield not

Ainsi se contienent tant que miedis fu passes. Et lors
Thus themselves bear-they until that midday was passed And then
ot hectors salaine reprinse & recouree. & ot moult grant
had Hector his-breath retaken and recovered and had very great
honte de chou que tant sestoit souffers sans proece faire.
shame of this that so-long himself-was forborne without prowess doing
si recort sus a marganor moult vigueureusement si le
so again-runs up at Marganor very vigorously so him
fiert moult a abandon si le bleche moult & empire. tant
strikes very at abandon so him hurts much and worsens so-much
que ia en a moult le pior. si ne fait mais gaires
that already thereof has-he much the worst so not does more much
marganors que souffrir. que moult a perdu del sanc. Et
Marganor but suffer for much has-he lost of-the blood And
li samble estre hectors plus fors & plus vistes que il
to-him seems be Hector more strong and more quick than he
nauoit este au commenchement. si len poise moult en
had been at-the beginning so him-thereof grieves much in
son cuer & voldroit auoir fait de son cors grignor meschief
his heart and would-wish-he to-have done of his body greater mischief
que il na fait encore. par couent que il neust onques la
than he has done yet by covenant that he not-had ever the

bataille emprise. & moult empiroit ia. si li dist sire
battle undertaken and much worsened-he already so to-him says lord
cheualiers vous estes moult boins cheualiers. & moult vous
knight you are very good knight and much you
pris. & la bataille de nous .ij. est comenchie por noiant. Et
prize-I and the battle of us two is begun for nothing And
grans damages seroit se li vns de nous i moroit. & ie ne
great damage would-be if the one of us there died and I not
vous fais pas honte se ie le vous quit. ie la vous lais. Car
to-you do at-all shame if I it to-you quit I it to-you leave For
ie voeil miex auoir perdu de la moie gent que ie vous eusse
I wish better to-have lost of the my people than I you had
mort en la bataille. Et moult sauroie uolentiers vostre non
killed in the battle And much would-know-I gladly your name
& hectors respont que la bataille ne laira il pas atant.
and Hector answers that the battle not will-leave he at-all thereupon
Car ie i auroie honte. se vous ne vous tenes por outres.
For I there would-have shame if you not yourself hold for overcome
Certes dist marganors por outres ne me tenrai ie mie
Certainly says Marganor for overcome not myself shall-hold I at-all
se dieu plaist. Et puis que vous aues refuse lonor que ie
if God pleases And since that you have refused the-honor that I
vous en faisoie ie men rirai par la bataille. &
to-you thereof did I myself-thence shall-go-again by the battle and
qui diex en donra lonor si le pregne. lors li recort
to-whom God thereof will-give the-honor so it may-take then at-him again-runs
sus. si dura la bataille moult longuement. Tant que moult
up so lasted the battle very long Until that much
en a hectors grant honte & grant duel de che que la
thereof has Hector great shame and great grief of this that the
bataille a tant dure. que moult quidoit auoir plus fait en
battle has so-long lasted for much thought-he to-have more done on

sa queste que il na fait. si li est auis que maluaisement
his quest than he has done so to-him is opinion that badly
le parfera. lors li cort sus moult vistement & fiert
it will-complete-he then at-him runs up very quickly and strikes
de lespee grans cols laou il le voit plus empirie. si
with the-sword great blows there-where he him sees most worsened so
le bleche moult. & chil se cueure del tant descu
him hurts much and that-one himself covers with-the so-much of-shield
que il a. Et toute uoies guenchist as cols & vait la
that he has And all ways swerves at-the blows and goes there
ou il troeue plache. & hectors lenmaine la ou il veut.
where he finds place and Hector him-leads there where he wishes
& bien voient li vn & li autre que moult en a le
and well see the ones and the others that much thereof has-he the
pior. Et hector le haste moult sel fiert grant colp sour
worst And Hector him hastens much so-him strikes great blow upon
le hiaume & recueure si fiert de toute sa uertu si quil le
the helm and recovers so strikes with all his strength so that-he it
fent. & i met lespee pres de demie si lestoune si que
splits and there puts the-sword near of half so him-stuns so that
li esteut venir a .j. ienoil. & il saque lespee si durement
him behooves come to a knee and he pulls the-sword so hard
que par .j. poi que marganors ne feri des palmes a terre.
that by a little that Marganor not struck with-the palms to ground
si que moult demeure a redrechier. & hectors laiert par
so that much tarries-he to rise-again and Hector him-catches by
le hiaume sel quide sachier a terre. & le hiaume li
the helm so-him thinks to-pull to ground and the helm to-him
remaint en la main. & il hauche le main si le iete le plus
remains in the hand and he raises the hand so it throws the most
loig que il puet el marois. Et lors saut sus marganors
far that he can into-the marsh And then leaps up Marganor

si se cueure al miex que il puet. & hector li dist
so himself covers at-the best that he can and Hector to-him says
que il se tiegne por outres. Car ore quide bien le pooir
that he himself may-hold for overcome For now thinks-he well the power
de lui auoir outre ia si ne se saura desfendre. Et
of him to-have beyond already so not himself will-know defend And
chil dist que ia a outres ne se tenra por lui. Que
that-one says that ever for overcome not himself will-hold for him For
ie sui plus fors que ie ne fui mais piecha. ne chil hiaumes
I am more strong than I — was ever long-ago nor that helm
ne me faisoit se nuire non. Car trop auoie grant caut.
not me did except harm not For too had-I great heat
Lors li cort sus hectors moult durement. & la veue
Then at-him runs up Hector very hard and the sight
li est rafreschie por lair quil a veu. si se desfent
to-him is refreshed for the-air that-he has seen so himself defends
moult durement tant comme il a de coi courir. Mais
very hard as-long as he has of what to-cover But
moult doute de sa teste que il a descouerte & desarmee
much fears of his head that he has uncovered and disarmed
de hiaume. si le couient en la fin guenchir. & toute
of helm so him behooves in the end swerve and all
uoies le maine hectors la ou il veut. Et chil se
ways him leads Hector there where he wishes And that-one himself
retorne tant que il est a forche menes iusca la faute del
turns until that he is by force led up-to the gap of-the
ponchel si ca poi que il ne chiet ens. Quant hectors
footbridge so that-by little that he not falls in When Hector
voit che si li escrie; A marganor tu kerras ia el
sees this so to-him cries Ah Marganor thou wilt-fall already into-the
marois. trai te decha. lors saut ariere hectors & cil
marsh draw thee on-this-side then leaps back Hector and that-one

vit que sil lencauchast .j. poi plus mors fust. lors se
saw that if-he him-had-chased a little more dead were-he then himself
retorne hectors deuers le ponchel si le met entre lui &
turns Hector toward the footbridge so him puts between him and
le bertesque. si li dist que il se tiegne por outres.
the bartizan so to-him says that he himself may-hold for overcome
& il dist que il voldroit miex estre mors orendroit. En
and he says that he would-wish better to-be dead right-now In
non dieu fait hectors dont i mores vous. lors li cort
name (of-)God says Hector then there die you then at-him runs
sus si le haste moult. tant que il ne seit ou il va. &
up so him hastens much until that he not knows where he goes and
comme hectors se regart. si voit que marganors est sour
as Hector himself may-look so sees that Marganor is upon
le bort de la cauchie. & par .j. poi que il ne chiet el
the edge of the causeway and by a little that he not falls into-the
marois. Et hectors li escrie. Marganor tu seras ia
marsh And Hector to-him cries Marganor thou wilt-be already
mors. & chil se regarde si voit que par .j. poi que
dead and that-one himself looks so sees that by a little that
il nest queus el marois. Si en prise moult hector de
he not-is fallen into-the marsh So thereof prizes-he much Hector of
chou que il li a .ij. fois garandie sa vie. si se pense
this that he to-him has two times protected his life so himself thinks
que moult est de plus boine maniere vers lui que il ne
that much is-he of more good manner toward him than he —
li fust se il fust en autretel point. Et hector li
to-him would-be if he were in likewise point And Hector to-him
dist quil se tiegne por outres. car il voit bien comment
says that-he himself may-hold for overcome for he sees well how

il est. & chil dist que che nauenra ia. Et lors se
it is and that-one says that this not-will-befall ever And then himself
coreche hectors. & dist que il ne len priera mais hui.
angers Hector and says that he not him-thereof will-beg more today
Lors li cort sus & le refiert moult durement par
Then at-him runs up and him again-strikes very hard by
la ou il le puet ataindre & moult le bleche. si que
there where he him can reach and much him hurts so that
a fine forche le ramaine iuscal bort de la cauchie. &
by fine force him brings-back up-to-the edge of the causeway and
chil ne sen prent garde que il ne bee se a li
that-one not himself-thereof takes heed for he not aims except to himself
desfendre non. Et hector le haste si durement que il ne
defend not And Hector him hastens so hard that he not
voit mie que il soit si pres de caoir. lors li iete .j.
sees at-all that he be so near of falling then at-him throws a
colp parmi la teste. & chil saut ariere qui de la teste
blow through the head and that-one leaps back who of the head
se crient moult si chiet el marois tout droit iusca la
himself fears much so falls into-the marsh all straight up-to the
chainture. Et comme hectors le voit si crie vn cri & dist
girdle And as Hector it sees so cries a cry and says
sainte marie. lors aiert marganor si le sache par le poing
Saint Mary then catches Marganor so him pulls by the fist
amont. Et dist se dieu plest ia si bons cheualiers com il
up And says if God pleases ever so good knight as he
est si vilainement ne mora. lors le resache hors a moult
is so basely not will-die then him again-pulls out with very
grant paine. & se il ni fust tous i fust afondres
great pain and if he not-there were all there would-be sunk
el marois. Et quant il fu hors si li demande comment il
in-the marsh And when he was out so him asks how it

li estoit. & chil dist. bien dieu en merchi & vous
with-him was and that-one says well God thereof thank and you
& ie voi & sai que vous estes li plus vaillans cheualiers
and I see and know that you are the most worthy knight
del monde. & se ie pooie autant sor vous com vous poes
of-the world and if I could as-much upon you as you can
sor moi. ne me combateroie ie a vous hui mais. anchois
upon me not myself would-fight I with you today more rather
me met en vostre merchi. Et tenes mespee ie la vous
myself put-I in your mercy And hold my-sword I it to-you
rent & ferai quanques vous me commanderes. & hector
render and shall-do whatever you me will-command and Hector
le rechoit. & puis ietent a terre lor escus tant com
it receives and then throw-they to ground their shields as-much as
il lor en fu remes. si se prenent main a main si
it to-them thereof was remained so themselves take hand to hand so
sen vienent en la bertesque tout droit & chil de
themselves-thence come into the bartizan all straight and those of
laiens saillent encontre. qui moult sont lie de lauenture. si
in-there leap toward who very are glad of the-adventure so
les recuellent a moult grant ioie. & sen vienent
them welcome with very great joy and themselves-thence come
el chastel. Et tous li siecles i acort por veoir hector
into-the castle And all the world there runs-up for to-see Hector
& chelui que il auoit conquis. Car il quidoient que il
and that-one whom he had conquered For they thought that it
neust el siecle millor cheualier de lui. Si est moult grans
not-had in-the world better knight than him So is very great
la ioie. Et la fille au seignor qui moult estoit bele
the joy And the daughter of-the lord who very was fair
sen vient a lencontre de hector trop bien achesmee. si
herself-thence comes to the-meeting of Hector too well adorned so

comme li peires li ot mandei. si deslache ele mismes a
as the father to-her had sent so unlaces she herself to
hector son hiaume. si le baise voiant tous cheus qui veoir le
Hector his helm so him kisses seeing all those who see it
vaurent. & dist que bien soit il venus Comme li cheualiers
wished and says that well be he come As the knight
el monde que ele plus aime & que ele doit plus ameir.
in-the world that she most loves and that she ought most love
Ensi sen vont iuscal palais. Et la puchele maine
Thus themselves-thence go up-to-the palace And the maiden leads
hector en sa cambre si le fait desarmer desus vne moult
Hector into her chamber so him makes disarm upon a very
bele queute pointe. & ele misme le desarme dune part. &
fair quilt stitched and she herself him disarms on-one part and
ne vaut souffrir que nus i touchast se pucheles non.
not wished to-suffer that anyone there might-touch except maidens not
Et quant il est desarmes liaue est appareillie si leue ses
And when he is disarmed the-water is prepared so washes-he his
mains & son vis & son col. Et lors fu si biaus que
hands and his face and his neck And then was-he so fair that
por noient couenist querre nul plus bel cheualier de lui.
for nothing would-behoove seek any more fair knight than him
si li aporte la puchele .j. court mantel si li met au
so to-him brings the maiden a short mantle so to-him puts at-the
col. Et quant ele plus lesgarde plus li plaist. & dist a soi
neck And when she more him-looks-at more her pleases and says to her
meismes que vers lui fu diex moult deboinaires qui en lui
self that toward him was God very gracious who in him
mist toutes les biautes del monde & toute la valor. lors le
put all the beauties of-the world and all the worth then him
vient veoir li sires del castel si li regarde il mismes ses
comes to-see the lord of-the castle so to-him looks-at he himself his

plaies. Car asses en sauoit. & dist que miex li esta que
wounds For enough thereof knew-he and says that better to-him stands than
il ne quidoit. Quar vous naues nule plaie perilleuse. Et quant
he — thought For you not-have any wound perilous And when
il les a regardees & atornees si sen vont veoir
he them has looked-at and dressed so themselves-thence go to-see
marganor qui desarmes estoit. & moult se dout car moult
Marganor who disarmed was and much himself fears for very
estoit durement naures Mais il nauoit nule plaie mortel. si
was-he hard wounded But he not-had any wound mortal so
en est moult lies hectors & li sires aussi. si estoit ia
thereof is very glad Hector and the lord also so was-it already
pres de nuit. si meniuent .j. petit por lor vies soustenir.
near of night so eat-they a little for their lives to-sustain

The Ring

XI

Marganor frees Yvain, Sagremor, and a hundred other prisoners; the two knights, hearing Hector's country, laugh at their own unhorsing there by the knight a dwarf beat, and learn that Hector seeks Gawain. Hector makes peace between Marganor and the castle, Synados's messenger tells his deeds, and the lord offers his daughter, whom Hector declines until his quest is done. She comes to his bed by night and makes him swear to marry none but the woman he loves best, and next morning gives him a ring whose stone makes love grow while it is worn. Hector rides out with Yvain and Sagremor; at a clearing each takes an adventure, and Hector follows the cries he has heard.

Atant dist hectors a marganor que il couient que il
Thereupon says Hector to Marganor that it behooves that he
enuoit querre les .ij. compaignons le roi artu. Car il
may-send seek the two companions (of-)the king Arthur For he
les velt ueoir. Et marganor dist que il fera quanque
them wishes to-see And Marganor says that he will-do whatever
il vaudra deuiser. si mande son connestable qui encore
he will-wish to-devise so summons his constable who yet
estoit dela le petit ponchel il & ses gens qui moult
was beyond the little footbridge he and his people who very
faisoient grant duel. & li connestables en enuoie toute
made great grief and the constable thence sends all
se gent. & cil du castel refont le ponchel. si passa
his people and those of-the castle remake the footbridge so passed
li connestables outre tous seus. & vient a son seignor
the constable beyond all alone and comes to his lord
si fait moult grant duel quant il le voit. Et ses sires
so makes very great grief when he him sees And his lord
dist que il sen aille & amaint tous ses prisons
says that he himself-thence may-go and may-bring all his prisoners

isnelement. Et soies fait il tout seur de moi. Car ie sui
swiftly And be says he all sure of me For I am
tous haities. lors sen va li connestables si amaine
all hale then himself-thence goes the constable so brings
ywain & saigremor. & lor conte le mesqueanche de
Yvain and Sagremor and to-them tells the mischance of
son seignor que ensi la outres vns cheualiers & que
his lord that thus him-has overcome a knight and that
onques nul si boins cheualiers ne fu nes com il est. Et
ever any so good knight not was born as he is And
il quident tantost que chou est mesires Gauuain. si lor
they think at-once that this is my-lord Gawain so to-them
tarde moult que il soient la. Ensi sen vont auoec
delays much that they be there Thus themselves-thence go with
aus bien .c. autre prison. & vienent au chastel ou on
them well hundred other prisoners and come to-the castle where one
demenoit grant ioie daus. si lor vienent tuit a lencontre.
made great joy of-them so to-them come all to the-meeting
nis li sires mismes & hector & tout li autre. Et quant
even the lord himself and Hector and all the others And when
mesires ywains & saigremors sont desarme. si demandent
my-lord Yvain and Sagremor are disarmed so ask
a ueoir chelui qui les requiert. Et li sires lor amaine
to see that-one who them requires And the lord to-them brings
hector. & il saillent encontre lui. si se merueillent
Hector and they leap toward him so themselves marvel
moult qui il est. car il nel connisoient mie ne il eus
much who he is for they not-him knew at-all nor he them
se doir dire non & quant il sest a els nomes si
except of-hearing say not and when he himself-is to them named so
sen merueillent encore plus. Car il quidoient que
themselves-thereof marvel yet more For they thought that

tout li boin cheualier fussent a la cort le roi artu.
all the good knights were at the court (of-)the king Arthur
Et quant il lor a noumei sa terre. si seiuent bien quil
And when he to-them has named his land so know-they well that-he
est diluec entor ou li boins cheualiers abati aus .ij.
is from-there around where the good knight struck-down them two
& gifflet & keu le senescal. si en commenchent a rire
and Girflet and Kay the seneschal so thereof begin to laugh
andoi. Et hectors les coniure par la foi quil doiuent le
both And Hector them conjures by the faith that-they owe the
roi artu se il a dire fait. que il li dient porcoi il
king Arthur if it has to-say made that they to-him may-say wherefore they
ont ris. & il dient que il rioient por che que vns
have laughed and they say that they laughed for this that a
cheualiers abati a chele fontaine .iiij. des compaignons
knight struck-down at that fountain four of-the companions
le roi artu. & si le bati vns nains tant que a poi
(of-)the king Arthur and so him beat a dwarf so-much that by little
quil nel tua. Et mesires Gauuain aloit iouster. & hectors
that-he him killed And my-lord Gawain went to-joust and Hector
dist que miex valoit que li nains le batist que mesire
says that better was-worth that the dwarf him might-beat than my-lord
Gauuain eust a li iouste que bien i peust perdre le
Gawain had with him jousted for well there could lose the
cheualier. Et il disent andoi que onques ne virent aussi
knight And they said both that ever not saw-they also
bel iousteor. & hector se taist. Et chil li enquierent
fair jouster and Hector himself is-silent And those him inquire
moult encore. por ce que il li auoient oi dire au
much yet for this that they him had heard say to-the
seignor de lestroite marche quil estoit des cheualiers la
lord of the-narrow march that-he was of-the knights (of-)the

roine genieure. & li demandent quant il i remeist. Et
queen Guinevere and him ask when he there remained And
il lor conte que il na gaires. & lors conte comment il
he to-them tells that it not-has much and then tells how he
va en la queste dun cheualier quil ne connoist mie. Et
goes on the quest of-a knight whom-he not knows at-all And
il demandent quel escu il porte & il lor deuise tant
they ask what shield he carries and he to-them devises until
que il seiuent bien que che est mesire Gauuain si li
that they know well that this is my-lord Gawain so to-him
dient. & il dist que il ne voldroit por .j. de ces dois que
say-they and he says that he not would-wish for one of his fingers that
che fust il pour che que poi de compaignie li porta.
this were he for this that little of company to-him he-bore

La nuit atorna hectors la pais de marganor & del
The night arranged Hector the peace of Marganor and of-the
seignor de lestroite marche. si li iura marganors que il
lord of the-narrow march so to-him swore Marganor that he
li feroit son castel a tous iours mais estre em pais
to-him would-make his castle at all days more be in peace
du roi des .C. cheualiers. Et se il nel voloit faire.
of-the king of-the hundred knights And if he not-it wished to-do
il & si home vendroient au castel & li bailleroient
he and his men would-come to-the castle and to-him would-hand
toute lor forche & fortereches. ne iamais ni enteroit
all their force and fortresses nor ever-more not-there would-enter
hom qui li volsist mal faire que il ne len garandist
man who him might-wish ill to-do that he not him-thereof would-protect
a son pooir. Et de che lor liura boins hostages. Et
to his power And of this to-them delivered-he good hostages And
apres quant il lor a iure si le iuroient tout si ami.
after when he to-them has sworn so it swore all his friends

Moult est grans la ioie el castel & vienent tuit veoir
Very is great the joy in-the castle and come all to-see
hector. Car de li veoir ne se peuent saouler. la nuit
Hector For of him seeing not themselves can sate the night
quant hectors se seoit al mangier & tuit li autre
when Hector himself sat at-the meal and all the others
auoeques lui. si vint vns uallez deuant le seignor si le
with him so came a youth before the lord so him
salue. & li demande sil a laiens .j. cheualier estraigne.
greets and him asks if-it has in-there a knight strange
Et il dist que oil quen veus tu faire biau frere. Sire
And he says that yes what-thereof wishest thou to-do fair brother Lord
fait il en i a il nul qui ait non hector & li
says he thereof there has it any who may-have name Hector and the
sires respont que oil. & il li demande liquels chou est.
lord answers that yes and he him asks which this is
& il li monstre. Et il sen va a li si li dist
and he to-him shows And he himself-thence goes to him so to-him says
vns cheualiers vous salue synados de windesors. & si vous
a knight you greets Synados of windsor and so to-you
mande que vous li faites sauoir comment il vous
sends that you to-him may-make know how it with-you
esta. Car il auoit oi dire que vos esties prins a la gent
stands For he had heard say that you were taken by the people
de chel chastel & au roi des .C. cheualiers. Si mi
of that castle and by-the king of-the hundred knights So me-there
enuoia poignant. Car il dist quil manda por vous rescoure
sent-be spurring For he says that-be summoned for you to-rescue
quanque il pooit mander de ses homes. & il le deust
whatever he could summon of his men and he it ought
bien faire. Car vous li rendistes & terre & honor.
well do For you to-him rendered both land and honor

Et quant li sires del castel loit si li demande ou
And when the lord of-the castle it-hears so him asks where
il lauoit veu. & li valles li conte comment il auoit sa
he him-had seen and the youth to-him tells how he had his
dame rescousse deuant lui & son seignor. si que hectors
lady rescued before him and his lord so that Hector
en a grant honte de che que il lor conte. & lors le
thereof has great shame of this that he to-them tells and then him
prisent plus que il nauoient fait onques mais. Tant que la
prize-they more than they had done ever more Until that the
nouele en uient a la fille au seignor qui moult en
news thereof comes to the daughter of-the lord who very thereof
est lie. & moult voldroit se il pooit estre que ele leust
is glad and much would-wish if it could be that she him-had
a mari. Tant que li sires vient a lui si li demande sele
for husband Until that the lord comes to her so her asks if-she
le voloit se il le pooit atraire. Et ele dist que che est li
him wished if he him could attract And she says that this is the
cheualiers el monde quele plus volentiers prenderoit. lors
knight in-the world that-she most willingly would-take then
en parole li sires a hector. & il li respont. sire vous
thereof speaks the lord to Hector and he to-him answers lord you
me voles moult grant honor faire qui me voles vostre
me wish very great honor to-do who to-me wish your
fille douner. Mais en chest point ne prenderoie feme. ne
daughter to-give But in this point not would-take-I wife nor
nule honor en chest siecle ne tenroie. Car iai moult a
any honor in this world not would-hold For I-have much to
faire. & moult me couenra a cheuauchier ains que iaie
do and much me will-behoove to ride before that I-may-have
troue che que ie quier ne ie ne le refus mie. Car ie ne vi
found this that I seek nor I not it refuse at-all For I not saw

piecha dame ne damoisele que ie si volentiers preisse. Mais
long-ago lady nor damsel whom I so willingly might-take But
ie ne sui pas a moi & vous vees asses comment il est.
I not am at-all to myself and you see enough how it is
& li sires ne len ose plus proier. si sen reua
and the lord not him-thereof dares more beg so himself-thence goes-back
a sa fille & li conte comment hectors a respondu.
to his daughter and to-her tells how Hector has answered
Et ele dist que ele na ore cure de mari puis que ele
And she says that she not-has now care of husband since that she
na chestui. & li sires dist que che ne puet estre que
not-has this-one and the lord says that this not can be for
il a trop grant ensoine. & ele dist quele atendroit asses
he has too great hindrance and she says that-she would-wait enough
sil pooit estre. quele lameroit miex por che que il est
if-it could be for-she him-would-love better for this that he is
preudom que ele ne feroit .j. plus rique home mains preu
worthy-man than she — would-do a more rich man less valiant
& mains sage. & il la prise moult. & li sires reuient
and less wise and he her prizes much and the lord comes-back
a hector & si lassaie en toutes les guises quil puet veoir
to Hector and so him-tries in all the guises that-he can see
que miex soit. Mais riens ne li vaut. & quant il fu
that best be But anything not him avails and when it was
tans de couchier. si fait faire la damoisele .j. lit por hector
time of lying so makes make the damsel a bed for Hector
couchier. & por che quil estoit lasses iut en vne cambre
to-lay and for this that-he was weary lay-he in a chamber
a par li. que ni iut autrui que vns autres cheualiers
by part himself for not-there lay another but an other knight
loing de lui. & quant les dames furent couchies. si vint
far from him and when the ladies were lain so came

la damoisele au lit deuant hector si saienoille deuant lui.
the damsel to-the bed before Hector so herself-kneels before him
& il ne la vit mie. Tant que ele ot este grant pieche
and he not her saw at-all Until that she had been great while
a ienols. & quant hectors la vit si le prent entre ses
on knees and when Hector her saw so her takes between his
bras & dist que bien fust ele venue. & puis li dist
arms and says that well were she come and then to-her says
bele damoisele quels besoins vous amena ore cha.
fair damsel what need you brought now here

La damoisele ot ses treches par ses espaules. & fu toute
The damsel had her tresses by her shoulders and was all
deslije & deschainte si li dist tot em plorant. ha sire
unbound and ungirt so to-him says all in weeping ah lord
ne penses point de vilonie por che que ie sui chi venue
not think at-all of villainy for this that I am here come
si priueement. Car ie ni pens se honor non. Mais ie
so privately For I not-there think except honor not But I
me vieng plaindre a vous de vous meismes. car a autrui
myself come to-complain to you of you yourself for to another
ne men sai clamer. & nus ne men puet si bien
not myself-thereof know complain and anyone not me-thereof can so well
faire droit comme vous meismes. se por che non espoir
do right as you yourself except for this not perhaps
que vous nestes mie sires de vous. & il li respont que
that you not-are at-all lord of you and he to-her answers that
vilonie ni pense il mie. Mais bien soies vous venue
villainy not-there thinks he at-all But well be you come
damoisele. Et se ie vos ai rien mesfait iel vous amenderai
damsel And if I you have anything misdone I-it to-you shall-amend
volentiers mais dites de coi. sire ie me plaing de che
willingly but tell of what lord I myself complain of this

que ie vous fis proier a mon pere que vos me preissies
that I you made beg by my father that you me might-take
a feme. & vous ne vausistes escouter ne sa proiere ne
to wife and you not wished to-hear neither his prayer nor
la moie. ains maues refusee si sauroie volentiers porcoi
the mine but me-have refused so would-know-I willingly wherefore
se vous le me volies dire. Et il li dist. si mait diex
if you it me wished to-tell And he to-her says so me-may-help God
che nest mie por che que vous ne soies asses bele & asses
this not-is at-all for this that you not be enough fair and enough
vaillans a vn des plus haus cheualiers del monde. & si
worthy for one of-the most high knights of-the world and so
estes asses haute feme & riche. Mais li meschies i est
are-you enough high woman and rich But the mischief there is
si grans com iai dit a vostre peire. & a vous meisme le
so great as I-have said to your father and to you yourself it
dirai ie. que ie ne puis feme prendre tant que iou aie
shall-tell I that I not can wife take until that I may-have
ma queste achieuee. & se ie le pooie ore faire & ie
my quest achieved and if I it could now do and I
vous auoie espousee & ie moroie en ceste enqueste dont
you had wedded and I died on this quest then
ne seroit il grant domages. Sire de la mort vous deffenge
not would-be it great damage Lord from the death you may-defend
diex. miex fuisse ie tous iors sans mari. Mais sil vous
God better would-be I all days without husband But if-it you
plaisoit ie vous atendroie mais que vous me creantisies
pleased I you would-wait but that you to-me might-promise
que vous ne vous marieries que vous nel me dires auant.
that you not yourself would-marry that you not-it to-me will-tell first
& hector li dist quil ne len poist mie que sil
and Hector to-her says that-it not him-thereof might-grieve at-all for if-he

li auoit chou en couent il cremeroit que il neust teil
to-her had this in covenant he would-fear that he had such
ensoine que il ne li esteust mentir a force Chertes
hindrance that he — to-her might-behoove lie by force Certainly
dist ele le mentir ne voldroie ie mie. Mais or faites vne
says she the lying not would-wish I at-all But now do a
chose que ie dirai puis que iai a vous failli a tous iors.
thing that I shall-say since that I-have of you failed for all days
Creantes moi que iamais ne prendres feme a nul ior
Promise me that ever-more not will-you-take wife at any day
se chele non que vous plus amerois que toutes les
except that-one not whom you most will-love than all the
autres. ne pour terre ne por hiretage ne li fausserois. Si
others nor for land nor for heritage not her will-you-fail So
mait diex fait hectors cestui couent tenrai ie bien. &
me-may-help God says Hector this covenant shall-hold I well and
tenes ie vous fians comme loiax cheualiers que ie ainsi le
hold I to-you pledge as loyal knight that I thus it
ferai Et au ior ne mait diex que ie feme prendrai
shall-do And at-the day not me-may-help God that I wife shall-take
se chele non que ie amerai le miex. lors sen va
except that-one not whom I shall-love the best then herself-thence goes
la pucele moult lie & moult riant. & dist a la pucele
the maiden very glad and very laughing and says to the maiden
qui auoec li estoit que moult a bien faite sa besoigne.
who with her was that very has-she well done her business
puis vient a son peire si li dist che que hector li
then comes to her father so to-him says this that Hector to-her
a creante & fianchie. & ie quit que ains que li ans
has promised and sworn and I think that before that the year
prenge fin mamera il plus que feme qui soit el monde
may-take end me-will-love he more than woman who be in-the world

tant ferai ie. Et li peires dist que il ne fu onques
so-much shall-do I And the father says that he not was ever
si lies se che pooit auenir. Issi remest iuscal matin. &
so glad if this could befall Thus remained-it up-to-the morning and
lors vient la damoisele au leuer hector & li dist
then comes the damsel to-the rising (of-)Hector and to-him says
que honor li doinst hui diex. & il dist que aussi lui
that honor to-him may-give today God and he says that also her
fache. Sire fait la damoisele ie voeil que vous emportes
may-do Lord says the damsel I wish that you may-carry-off
de mes drueries. tenes chest anel si le portes auoec vous.
of my love-tokens hold this ring so it carry with you
& plus emporteres vous que ie ne vous monsterrai. Car
and more will-carry-off you than I — you shall-show For
vous aues trestout mon cuer. & il prent lanel si len
you have all my heart and he takes the-ring so her-thereof
merchie mout & le met en son doit si est moult aise.
thanks much and it puts on his finger so is-she very at-ease
Sire fait ele iel vous doing par couent que mal ni
Lord says she I-it to-you give by covenant that ill not-there
penses. lors demande ses armes & eles li sont aportees.
may-think then asks his arms and they to-him are brought
Car plus nel pot li sires retenir por pooir quil face.
For more not-him could the lord retain for power that-he may-make
& dautre part sarme mesire ywains & saigremors. Et
and of-other part himself-arms my-lord Yvain and Sagremor And
hectors prent congie de la damoisele qui moult est iree.
Hector takes leave of the damsel who very is angered
& moult liement le commande a dieu. Iree de che que
and very gladly him commends to God Angered of this that
il sen va en auenture. & lie de la ioie que ele
he himself-thence goes into adventure and glad of the joy that she

atent de la piere de lanel que hectors emporte. si est de
awaits of the stone of the-ring that Hector carries-off so is-it of
teil forche que se a feme le doune ne a home. des le ior
such force that if to woman it he-gives nor to man from the day
que il laura donei croistra & enforchera tous iors lamor
that he it-will-have given will-grow and will-strengthen all days the-love
que ele auoit mise en li. Tant com il le portera sil li
that she had put in him So-long as he it will-carry so-it to-him
auoit doune samor. & ele li auoit proie que il fache asses
had given her-love and she him had begged that he may-do enough
darmes por la soie amor. & ses peres li auoit por che
of-arms for the her love and her father to-her had for this
gardei maint ior lanel. Car il auoit trop la soie feme
guarded many day the-ring For he had too-much the his wife
amee tous iors. apres prent congie a marganor & moult
loved all days after takes leave of Marganor and much
le prise & il lui. & li sires del castel est montes auoec
him prizes and he him and the lord of-the castle is mounted with
vne partie de ses cheualiers si les conuoient. & auoec li
a part of his knights so them escort and with him
doi ywains & saigremors qui sen vont. Et hectors
two Yvain and Sagremor who themselves-thence go And Hector
demande la droite voie a aler en la terre de norgales.
asks the straight way to go into the land of north-wales
& li sires li monstre. Et lors li dist hectors quil
and the lord to-him shows And then to-him says Hector that-he
sen retort. & li sires sem part atant. si le
himself-thence may-return and the lord himself-thence parts thereupon so him
merchie moult comme chil qui lamoit de grant amor.
thanks much as that-one who him-loved with great love

Ensi le commande hectors a dieu & li doi cheualier
Thus him commends Hector to God and the two knights
& il aus. & li sires sem part si sen retorne
and he them and the lord himself-thence parts so himself-thence returns
a son castel. & cheualchent ensamble tant que il entrent
to his castle and ride-they together until that they enter
en vne forest moult haute & anchiene Mais ele nestoit
into a forest very high and ancient But it not-was
mie grans. Et comme il ont vne grant pieche ale si
at-all great And as they have a great while gone so
entrent en .j. plain. & esgardent si voient .j. cheualier qui
enter-they into a plain and look so see a knight who
enmenoit vne puchele a forche par le fraim. & dautre
led-away a maiden by force by the bridle and of-other
part .j. autre cheualier qui se combatoit a .ij. autres
part an other knight who himself fought with two others
tous seus & lor rent moult grant assaut & quant
all alone and to-them renders very great assault and when
il sest grant pieche conbatus si sen torne fuiant
he himself-is great while fought so himself-thence turns fleeing
quanque li cheuax li puet rendre. & il refierent apres
as-fast-as the horse to-him can render and they again-strike after
des esperons. & quant il voit que gaires ne laprochent
with-the spurs and when he sees that much not him-approach-they
que li vns se retorne. & quant li autres laproche
but the one himself turns and when the other him-approaches
si ne lose atendre. ains vient au plus tost que il puet
so not him-dares await but comes at-the most soon that he can
ou hector & si compaignon vienent. & il lont tant
where Hector and his companions come and they him-have so-much
blechie que che nest mie merueille se il ne les ose atendre.
hurt that this not-is at-all marvel if he not them dares await

& ensi quil regardent ches .ij. choses si dist saigremors
and thus as-they look-at these two things so says Sagremor
li desrees; ha diex porquoi nest ore chi la tierche auenture
the unruly ah God wherefore not-is now here the third adventure
que chascun de nous eust la soie. Et quant il ot
that each of us might-have the his And when he had
che dit si oi deriere lui les gringnors cris du monde.
this said so heard-he behind him the greatest cries of-the world
& sambloit bien auis que il i eust plus de .C.
and seemed well opinion that it there had more than hundred
gens. En non dieu fait hectors a saigremor diex vous a
people In name (of-)God says Hector to Sagremor God you has
oi. que la tierche auenture nest mie loing. Or preigne
heard for the third adventure not-is at-all far Now may-take
chascuns la soie que nous nauons que demorer. En non
each the his for we not-have what to-tarry In name
dieu fait saigremors ie secourai chest cheualier qui mestier
(of-)God says Sagremor I shall-succor this knight who need
en a. Et ie fait mesire ywains chele puchele se ie puis.
thereof has And I says my-lord Yvain that maiden if I can
Dont irai ie fait hector querre le deul que iai oi.
Then shall-go I says Hector to-seek the grief that I-have heard

The Bier

XII

Hector overtakes a dwarf who will not say why the folk ahead are weeping, and who strikes his horse; they carry the bier of Mathaaliz, whom Hector killed rescuing Synados's wife. When the wounds bleed afresh the dwarf cries murder, and twenty knights set on Hector, until Ladomas, the knight he avenged on Guinas, comes by and calls them off. The dwarf sends a squire who leads Hector to the hermit's spring, steals his horse while he eats, and draws him into the castle of the Marshes. There Hector kills the squire before the old lord, father of Mathaaliz and Ladomas, and yields to him only on condition he may clear himself of murder. Ladomas keeps him safe in a chamber while Mathaaliz is buried.

Atant sentrecommandent a dieu. si laisse coure hectors
Thereupon each-other-commend to God so lets run Hector
la ou il auoit oi les grans cris. & cheualche moult
there where he had heard the great cries and rides very
longuement delonc chele forest que il lauoit auques
long along that forest that he it-had somewhat
trespassee den trauers. & toute uoies oit le cri deuant
passed from across and all ways hears the cry before
lui. & li est auis que moult est pres. tant que bien
him and to-him is opinion that very is-it near until that well
a cheualchie .ij. lieues engleses. & quant il est venus
has-he ridden two leagues English and when he is come
a lautre plain si voit deuant lui moult grant plente de
to the-other plain so sees before him very great plenty of
gent qui portent vne biere. & crient & pleurent moult
people who carry a bier and cry and weep very
durement Et il oire apres tant que il ataint .j. nain qui
hard And he journeys after until that he reaches a dwarf who
cheualchoit .j. maigre ronchi si ne pooit aler se le pas
rode a lean nag so not could go except the pace

non. Et hectors lataint si li demande que ches gens ont.
not And Hector him-reaches so him asks what these people have
& li nains ne li dist mot ains fait moult laide chiere.
and the dwarf not to-him says word but makes very ugly cheer
Et hectors li redemande porquoi ches gens pleurent &
And Hector him again-asks wherefore these people weep and
il ne li veut mot dire. & il li demande encore la
he not to-him wishes word to-say and he him asks yet the
tierche fie & chil ne li dist mot. Moult es fait
third time and that-one not to-him says word Very art-thou says
il fel & enfles qui ne me veus dire che que ie te
he fell and puffed-up who not to-me wishest say this that I thee
demande. par .j. poi ie ne te doing .j. flat. si tait
ask by a little I not thee give a blow so thee-may-help
diex fait li nains fier moi & ie te dirai pourquoi ches
God says the dwarf strike me and I to-thee shall-tell wherefore these
gens pleurent. Car ie nel te dirai autrement. diable te
people weep For I not-it to-thee shall-tell otherwise devils thee
fierent fait hector que ie nai cure de toi ferir. di le
may-strike says Hector for I not-have care of thee striking tell it
moi si feras que sages. Male honte me doinst diex fait
me so wilt-thou-do as wise Ill shame me may-give God says
li nains quant ie le te dirai por noiant. & ie te
the dwarf when I it to-thee shall-tell for nothing and I to-thee
donrai fait hectors che que tu vaudras si le me di. Iel
shall-give says Hector this that thou wilt-wish so it me tell I-it
te dirai fait li nains par couent que tu me ferras
to-thee shall-tell says the dwarf by covenant that thou me wilt-strike
auant. Ie nai cure fait hectors de toi ferir. ie voldroie
first I not-have care says Hector of thee striking I would-wish
miex auoir faite vne cheualerie. que de toi batre auroie ie
better to-have done a chivalry for of thee beating would-have I

honte comment que ie te ferisse. Ia ne mait diex
shame however that I thee might-strike Ever not me-may-help God
fait li nains quant tu ia i auras honte. Mais por
says the dwarf when thou ever there wilt-have shame But for
le laissier se tu vis iuscal tier ior i auras tant
the leaving if thou livest up-to-the third day there wilt-thou-have so-much
de honte que onques cheualiers tant nen ot. & ie
of shame that ever knight so-much not-thereof had and I
le te porcacherai a mon pooir. & porcoi fait hectors.
it to-thee shall-procure to my power and wherefore says Hector
pour che fait li nains que tu es maluais traitres renoies.
for this says the dwarf that thou art bad traitor renegade
lors iete les mains si aihert hector au fraim. & li
then throws the hands so catches-he Hector at-the bridle and to-him
vaut trenchier & fiert son cheual dun baston que il tient
wished to-cut and strikes his horse with-a stick that he holds
parmi la teste si que il labat a ienols. & lors fu
through the head so that he it-strikes-down to knees and then was
hectors moult dolans car il amoit moult le cheual. & che
Hector very sorrowful for he loved much the horse and this
estoit chil qui auoit este au cheualier a qui il auoit
was that-one which had been of-the knight with whom he had
iouste a lestroite marche outre le ponchel & il estoit
jousted at the-narrow march beyond the footbridge and it was
moult boins. lors dist au nain. nain ie te ferrai se diex
very good then says to-the dwarf dwarf I thee shall-strike so God
mait se tu hui mais fiers mon cheual. & li nains
me-may-help if thou today more strikest my horse and the dwarf
recueure sel refiert. & hector hauche le iambe toute
recovers so-it again-strikes and Hector raises the leg all
armee si fiert le nain du pie quil porte a terre & lui
armed so strikes the dwarf with-the foot that-he carries to ground both him

& le ronchi. & comme il fu a terre si li dist. va
and the nag and as he was on ground so to-him says go
outre que maleoite soit leure que ie onques te vi. Car ie
beyond for accursed be the-hour that I ever thee saw For I
noi onques tant de blasme que iai eu par nains. &
not-had ever so-much of blame as I-have had by dwarfs and
li nains li dist que encore en aura il plus par lui
the dwarf to-him says that yet thereof will-have he more by him
que il not onques. & saches que tu ne pues viure tier
than he had ever and know that thou not canst live third
ior por que ie viue. Et lors deschent hectors & dist.
day provided that I may-live And then dismounts Hector and says
moi ne caut de quanque tu pues faire Mais toute uoies
to-me not matters of whatever thou canst do But all ways
taiderai ie a monter. lors le monta il mismes. si mait
thee-shall-help I to mount then him mounted he himself so me-may-help
diex fait li nains se tu aimes ta vie il te venist
God says the dwarf if thou lovest thy life it to-thee would-come
miex que tu meusses mort. Car par la moie vie perdras
better that thou me-hadst killed For by the my life wilt-lose
tu la toie. Moi ne caut fait hectors de tes manaches.
thou the thine To-me not matters says Hector of thy threats
mais di moi porcoi ches gens pleurent et crient si.
but tell me wherefore these people weep and cry so
Or le te dirai ie fait il. Il portent vne biere la
Now it to-thee shall-tell I says he They carry a bier there
il i a .j. cheualier mort qui moult estoit haus hom &
it there has a knight dead who very was high man and
ientiex & por qui maint mal seront encore fait. Et fu il
noble and for whom many evils will-be yet done And was he
mort par armes fait hector. oil fait li nains & qui lochist
dead by arms says Hector yes says the dwarf and who him-killed

fait hector. & li nains li conte tant que il entent
says Hector and the dwarf to-him tells so-much that he understands
& seit que ce est li cheualiers que il ochist quant il
and knows that this is the knight whom he killed when he
rescoust synados de windesores qui estoit cousins sa feme.
rescued Synados of windsor who was cousin (of-)his wife
si pense moult durement que il fera. Car il seit bien que
so thinks very hard what he will-do For he knows well that
il aura mellee se il sen vait par le cors. & sil
he will-have melee if he himself-thence goes by the body and if-he
sen retorne il li couenra a dire par son sairement
himself-thence turns-back it him will-behoove to say by his oath
quant il venra a la cort le roi artu. si dist a la parfin
when he will-come to the court (of-)the king Arthur so says at the end
que diex ne li ait au ior que il sen guenchira.
that God not him may-help at-the day that he himself-thence will-swerve
si se part atant del nain & sen va auant par
so himself parts thereupon from-the dwarf and himself-thence goes forward by
deuant la biere & les salue. & il ne dient mot. &
before the bier and them greets and they not say word and
en che que il passe outre si commenchent les plaies al
in this that he passes beyond so begin the wounds of-the
mort qui ia puoit a sainer. & li nains commenche a
dead-man who already stank to bleed and the dwarf begins to
crier prenes le murdreur prenes le murdreur. & entor la
cry take the murderer take the murderer and around the
biere auoit cheualier iusca .xx. sen i auoit de tex
bier there-were knights up-to twenty so-thereof there had of such
qui nestoient mie arme & de tex qui estoient arme fors
who not-were at-all armed and of such who were armed except
des chies & li vns esgarde si connut hector a ses armes
of-the heads and the one looks so knew Hector by his arms

& dist. en non dieu chis ochist mon seignor. & il
and says in name (of-)God this-one killed my lord and they
recommenchent tout a crier si demandent lor armes chil
begin-again all to cry so ask their arms those
qui arme nestoient. & li arme demandent lor hiaumes &
who armed not-were and the armed ask their helms and
dient que mors est. & hector se lanche loing en mi
say that dead is-he and Hector himself hurls far in middle
le camp & sadreche au premier qui li vient & le
the field and himself-turns to-the first who to-him comes and him
fiert si quil le porte a terre. si en abat .iij. anchois
strikes so that-he him carries to ground so thereof strikes-down three before
que ses glaiues brisast. & quant il fu brisies si met
that his lance might-break and when it was broken so puts
main a lespee & se melle a els moult durement.
hand to the-sword and himself mingles with them very hard
& il siet sor .j. cheual tel comme il veut de bonte.
and he sits upon a horse such as he wishes of goodness

Lors fu venus li nains a els si lor escrie que mar
Then was come the dwarf to them so to-them cries that ill
lor escapera. Et il li corent tout sus sel fierent
them will-escape-he And they at-him run all up so-him strike
amont & aual tant que moult le lassent & empirent. &
up and down so-much that much him tire and damage and
lors venoit tout le chemin vns cheualiers errans. & encoste
then came all the road a knight errant and beside
li venoit vne damoisele. & chestoit li cheualiers que
him came a damsel and this-was the knight whom
hectors auoit vengie de la honte que guinas de blakestan
Hector had avenged of the shame that Guinas of blakestan
li auoit faite. & la damoisele qui conduist hector el
to-him had done and the damsel who conducted Hector to-the

pauillon guinas. Et tantost com la damoisele vit hector
pavilion (of-)Guinas And as-soon as the damsel saw Hector
entre ses anemis si dist a son ami qui a lencontre lor
among his enemies so says to her friend who to the-meeting them
venoit ha! sire fait ele chest le cheualier qui se combati
came ah lord says she this-is the knight who himself fought
por vous a guinas & se mist en auenture de mort
for you with Guinas and himself put in adventure of death
por vengier vostre honte. Et il lauront ia mort se
for to-avenge your shame And they him-will-have already killed if
vous ne li aidies. Comment fait li cheualiers dites vous
you not him help How says the knight say you
que chest il. sire fait ele oil sans faille. Certes fait il dont
that this-is he lord says she yes without fail Certainly says he then
na il garde. lors vient auant & commande que tot li
not-has he fear then comes forward and commands that all the
cheualier se traient arriere. & com il loient si dient.
knights themselves may-draw back and as they it-hear so say
sire font il cest chil qui vostre frere a mort. Et com
lord say they this-is that-one who your brother has killed And as
il loit si se pasme tantost. & li cheualier recorent
he it-hears so himself swoons at-once and the knights again-run
a hector sus. et la damoisele se fiert entreus & dist
at Hector up and the damsel herself strikes among-them and says
quele les fera tous ochire que ses amis la asseure.
that-she them will-make all kill for her friend him-has assured
& lors reuient ses amis de paumison & ele dist que se
and then comes-back her friend from swoon and she says that if
il ne secort hector il fera traison. & il lor commande
he not succors Hector he will-do treason and he to-them commands
si chier com il ont lor cors que il ne le touchent plus.
so dear as they have their bodies that they not him may-touch more

ne il ne font. & il li demande. sire cheualiers comment
nor they not do and he him asks lord knight how
aues vous non. & il dist quil auoit non hectors.
have you name and he says that-he had name Hector
Hector fait il vous ocheistes mon frere. & si sai bien
Hector says he you killed my brother and so know-I well
comment. & dautre part vous aues tant fait por moi que
how and of-other part you have so-much done for me that
ie ne puis estre fel ne desloiaus vers vous. Mais or vous
I not can be fell nor disloyal toward you But now yourself
en ales car chi naues vous garde. mais en autre lieu ne
thence go for here not-have you fear but in other place not
vous conduis ie mie. & hectors dist grans merchis sire.
you conduct I at-all and Hector says great thanks lord
Atant sem part hectors & li nains dist quil estoit
Thereupon himself-thence parts Hector and the dwarf says that-he was
li plus desloiax de tous que li cheualier sont mort &
the most disloyal of all for the knights are dead and
houni se il ne veulent faire che que il lor enseignera. &
shamed if they not wish to-do this that he them will-teach and
il dient que il le feront. & il lor demande .j. escuier
they say that they it will-do and he them asks a squire
& il len baillent .j. & il lenuoie a .j. trespas
and they to-him-thereof hand one and he him-sends to a passage
que il sauoit. & dist que li cheualiers ira par la
that he knew and says that the knight will-go by there
sans faille. & iluec li soit au deuant che gart &
without fail and there to-him be at-the before this may-guard and
li demant ou il voldra aler. & il li dira que en la
him may-ask where he will-wish to-go and he to-him will-say that into the
terre de norgales que la ua il. Et tu diras que tu li
land of north-wales for there goes he And thou wilt-say that thou him

menras moult bien. si li maine iusca la fontaine a lermite
wilt-lead very well so him lead up-to the fountain of the-hermit
& tu ses bien ou chou est. & lor li di que chou
and thou knowest well where this is and then to-him say that this
est la mieudre fontaine del siecle. & nus nen puet
is the best fountain of-the world and anyone not-thereof can
boire quil ne soit autresi fres & autresi sains que sil
drink that-he not be likewise fresh and likewise sound as if-he
neust onques eu ne mal ne dolor. & chil deschendra.
not-had ever had neither ill nor pain and that-one will-dismount
Si tost com il sera deschendus si monte sor son cheual
So soon as he will-be dismounted so mount upon his horse
& ten va moult tost au mares. & il te sieuera
and thyself-thence go very fast to-the marshes and he thee will-follow
sans faille. car il est moult preus cheualiers. & nous le
without fail for he is very valiant knight and we him
prendrons car ladomas ne lasseure en nul lieu ou il voist
shall-take for Ladomas not him-assures in any place where he may-go
mais. Issi auoit non li cheualiers. & ses freires qui fu
more Thus had name the knight and his brother who was
ochis auoit non Mathaaliz. Mais porte fait li nains .j. pain
killed had name Mathaaliz But carry says the dwarf a bread
o toi si feras des soupes en la fontaine. que espoir
with thee so wilt-thou-make of-the sops in the fountain for perhaps
li cheualiers ne menia hui si menieroit moult volentiers.
the knight not ate today so would-eat-he very willingly
Ensi sem part li escuiers si comme li nains li auoit
Thus himself-thence parts the squire so as the dwarf to-him had
dit. & ataint le cheualier. si li demande ou il ua. & il
said and reaches the knight so him asks where he goes and he
dist que il voldroit estre en la terre de norgales. ha sire
says that he would-wish to-be in the land of north-wales ah lord

fait li valles vous nales mie bien & par ou irai ie dont
says the youth you not-go at-all well and by where shall-go I then
fait hector qui de la traison ne se dounoit garde. Ie vous
says Hector who of the treason not himself gave heed I you
i menrai moult bien fait li traitres. lors sen vait
there shall-lead very well says the traitor then himself-thence goes
auant & chil apres. si issent hors del chemin ferre &
forward and that-one after so go-out-they out of-the road paved and
vont vne viex voie herbouse qui gaires nestoit hantee. &
go an old way grassy which much not-was haunted and
hectors dist quil ne quide mie quil aillent bien que ceste
Hector says that-he not thinks at-all that-they may-go well for this
voie est trop viex. Sire dist li escuiers quels que ele soit
way is too old Lord says the squire what-ever that it be
ele va tout droit al grant chemin ferre. Mais vous laues
it goes all straight to-the great road paved But you it-have
moult loing laissie. & ie vous i menrai si droit que vous
very far left and I you there shall-lead so straight that you
i seres ia. Chil sen va auant & hectors apres
there will-be already That-one himself-thence goes forward and Hector after
& cheualchent tant que il voient la fontaine a lermite.
and ride-they until that they see the fountain of the-hermit

Chele fontaine auoit issi non por che quen vne montaigne
That fountain had thus name for this that-in a mountain
desus auoit .j. hermite qui dautre aigue ne beuoit. &
above there-was a hermit who of-other water not drank and
com il vienent a la fontaine si li demande li escuiers.
as they come to the fountain so him asks the squire
sire maniastes vos hui. naie voir fait hectors. sire fait il
lord ate you today no truly says Hector lord says he
iai .j. pain sai aussi moult grant fain. & ia mar
I-have a bread so-have-I also very great hunger and ever ill

eussies vous que mengier si deuries vous boire. Car che
would-have you what to-eat so ought you drink For this
est la plus sainte fontaine & la plus merueilleuse qui soit
is the most holy fountain and the most marvelous that be
en toute la grant bertaigne. Que il nest nus cheualiers si
in all the great britain For it not-is any knight so
malades ne si blechies se il en boit que il ne rechoiue
sick nor so hurt if he thereof drinks that he not may-receive
sante par tout le cors. Et por che que vous ne maniastes
health through all the body And for this that you not ate
hui si deschendes & manies .ij. soupes ou .iij. que ie
today so dismount and eat two sops or three for I
ne puis plus iuner. Tant dist li escuiers a hector que
not can more fast So-much says the squire to Hector that
il deschent. & il li fait des soupes en la fontaine.
he dismounts and he to-him makes of-the sops in the fountain
& hector oste son hiaume & son escu por pendre a
and Hector takes-off his helm and his shield for to-hang on
vn kesne. & li escuiers prent son destrier si latache pres
an oak and the squire takes his charger so it-ties near
de la fontaine. & hectors ot moult grant faim si maniue
of the fountain and Hector had very great hunger so eats
moult volentiers. & en che que il maniue li escuiers
very willingly and in this that he eats the squire
prent son escu si le met a son col & prent le hiaume
takes his shield so it puts at his neck and takes the helm
& monte el boin cheual & sen va a tout. &
and mounts on-the good horse and himself-thence goes with all and
comme hectors le voit si seit bien que il est trais &
as Hector it sees so knows well that he is betrayed and
vient grant aleure au ronchi a lescuier & saut sus &
comes great pace to-the nag of the-squire and leaps up and

fiert apres des esporons tant comme li ronchis pot aler.
strikes after with-the spurs as-much as the nag could go
& li autres sen va qui ne latent mie. & hectors
and the other himself-thence goes who not him-awaits at-all and Hector
hurte tant le ronchi que il laproche. & quant hectors
drives so-much the nag that he him-approaches and when Hector
est pres de lui si fiert li escuiers le cheual des esperons
is near of him so strikes the squire the horse with-the spurs
si lesloigne moult grant pieche & vait a le fie belement.
so him-distances very great while and goes at the time gently
Ainsi sen vont moult longuement. tant que il
Thus themselves-thence go very long until that they
vienent aprochant dun castel. & chou estoit li chastiax
come approaching of-a castle and this was the castle
que li nains auoit dit a lescuier que il i menast hector.
that the dwarf had said to the-squire that he there might-lead Hector
si lapeloit on les mares por che que il seoit en mares de
so it-called one the marshes for this that it sat in marshes from
toutes pars. li escuiers entre en la porte & hector apres.
all parts the squire enters into the gate and Hector after
& il se fiert a tout le cheual en vne maison &
and he himself strikes with all the horse into a house and
sen va outre & hectors ne seit ou il est deuenus.
himself-thence goes beyond and Hector not knows where he is become
& il deschent si va apres lescuier a pie en la maison.
and he dismounts so goes after the-squire on foot into the house
Mais il ni trueue nule rien viuant. & il se monte
But he not-there finds any thing living and he himself mounts
tout contremont vns degres en vne tour & voit iluec seoir
all up some steps into a tower and sees there sit
.j. viel home deage quenu & blanc. si vient hector deuant
an old man of-age hoary and white so comes Hector before

lui si le salue. & chil li rent son salu. & hector
him so him greets and that-one to-him renders his greeting and Hector
li dist Sire faites moi rendre mon cheual que vns valles
to-him says Lord make me render my horse that a youth
en a mene chaiens & mon escu & mon hiaume que il
thence has led in-here and my shield and my helm that he
en a emporte aussi Et li preudom li demande qui il
thence has carried-off also And the worthy-man him asks who he
est. & il dist que il est vns cheualiers de la maison le
is and he says that he is a knight of the house (of-)the
roi artu. & a ches paroles entre laiens li escuiers &
king Arthur and at these words enters in-there the squire and
cheualier & seriant pres de .xv. tot arme. & il dist au
knights and sergeants near of fifteen all armed and he says to-the
seignor. sire vees chi le vallet qui mon cheual a enmene
lord lord see here the youth who my horse has led-away
en larechin & maluaisement comme desloiaus. non ai fait
in theft and badly as disloyal no have-I says
li escuiers. ains lai amenes tout a droit. que len ne doit
the squire rather it-have-I led all by right for one not ought
a murdreur porter foi ne nule loialte & tex estes vous.
to murderer bear faith nor any loyalty and such are you
Et puis dist au seignor. Sire che est chil qui ochist
And then says to-the lord Lord this is that-one who killed
Mathaaliz vostre fil en murdre & desloialment. & comme
Mathaaliz your son in murder and disloyally and as
hectors loit si ot grant deul & grant honte. & met le
Hector it-hears so had-he great grief and great shame and puts the
main a lespee & cort a lescuier sel fiert parmi la teste
hand to the-sword and runs at the-squire so-him strikes through the head
si quil le fent iusquen lespaule. & quant il a che fait si
so that-he him splits up-to the-shoulder and when he has this done so

saut arriere. & voit el chief de la tor pendre .j. escu a .j.
leaps back and sees at-the head of the tower hang a shield on a
croc. si fiert de lespee & colpe la guige & li escus chiet
hook so strikes with the-sword and cuts the strap and the shield falls
& il le prent si se desfent moult durement vers cheus
and he it takes so himself defends very hard toward those
qui lassaillent. Et li sires qui viex hom estoit en auoit
who him-assail And the lord who old man was thereof had
moult grant pitie. Car il estoit moult naures que anchois
very great pity For he was very wounded that before
que il entrast laiens. si saut de la caiere ou il seoit si
that he entered in-there so leaps from the chair where he sat so
vient a hector & commande que il satende. & dist a
comes to Hector and commands that he himself-may-wait and says to
ses gens que il se traient ariere & il si font. & li
his people that they themselves may-draw back and they so do and the
sires dist a hector quil se rende. & hector li dist
lord says to Hector that-he himself may-render and Hector to-him says
sire comment me rendrai iou. en ma merci fait li sires.
lord how myself shall-render I In my mercy says the lord
En non dieu fait hector che ne ferai ie mie. Car
In name (of-)God says Hector this not shall-do I at-all For
ie ne sai quele vostre merchi seroit. Mais ie me rendrai
I not know what your mercy would-be But I myself shall-render
par couent que vous me laissies esloiauter vers chels qui
by covenant that you me may-let clear-myself toward those who
me voldront prouer que ie vostre fil murdri ne en traison
me will-wish to-prove that I your son murdered nor in treason
ocheisse. A ches paroles hurtent chil a la porte qui le
might-have-killed At these words knock those at the gate who the
cors aportoient. si vienent auant o ladomas. & comme il
body brought so come forward with Ladomas and as he

fu aportes en la tor. & ladomas vit hector si fu moult
was brought into the tower and Ladomas saw Hector so was-he very
a malaise. Car il quidoit quil ne le peust mie bien
at unease For he thought that-he not him could at-all well
garandir a sa volente. hai fait il a hector porcoi venistes
protect to his will ah says he to Hector wherefore came
vous chi. Sire ce me fist vns traitres qui mon cheual
you here Lord this me made a traitor who my horse
menbla. lors cort li sires a ladomas son fil. si a
from-me-stole then runs the lord to Ladomas his son so has-he
moult grant duel de che quil ne troeue vif chelui qui
very great grief of this that-he not finds alive that-one who
mors estoit. ha sire fait ladomas nochies pas chel cheualier.
dead was ah lord says Ladomas not-slay at-all that knight
Car ie fuisse mors piecha se il ne fust. & la damoisele
For I would-be dead long-ago if he not were and the damsel
commencha a plorer. Et li sires li dist que il se
began to weep And the lord to-him says that he himself
rende & il ne veut. hector fait ladomas rendes vous
may-render and he not wishes Hector says Ladomas render yourself
a mon seignor. & hectors dist que il ne li loeroit
to my lord and Hector says that he not to-him would-advise
rien que il ne fesist. si rent au seignor sespee & il
anything that he not would-do so renders to-the lord his-sword and he
le prent. & lors sen vont tuit li cheualier & li
it takes and then themselves-thence go all the knights and the
seriant. & on couche ladomas en vne couche & ont
sergeants and one lays Ladomas on a couch and have-they
fait hector desarmer. si le fait ladomas enserrer en vne
made Hector disarm so him makes Ladomas shut-up in a
cambre que ses gens ne le voient ne il ne ses peires.
chamber that his people not him may-see neither he nor his father

Car il i poroit aucun fol venir vers qui il nel poroit
For it there could some fool come toward whom he not-him could
mie garantir. sel metent en la cambre par sa fianche
at-all protect so-him put-they into the chamber by his pledge
quil ne se mouura. se par le congie le seignor non.
that-he not himself will-move except by the leave (of-)the lord not
Atant est descendue la biere en la court. si recommenche
Thereupon is set-down the bier in the court so begins-again
li duels trop grans. & fu aportes li cors en mi la
the grief too great and was brought the body in middle the
sale. si furent mande li prouoire & li clerc por faire le
hall so were summoned the priests and the clerks for to-do the
seruice si com on doit faire a cors. Car li sires lauoit fait
service so as one ought do to body For the lord it-had made
aporter de .ij. iournees loing por che que il voloit quil
bring from two days'-journeys far for this that he wished that-he
ne fust enterres sen chel castel non. & se il ne fust si
not were buried except-in that castle not and if he not were so
viex hom com il estoit nus ne peust garandir hector quil
old man as he was anyone not could protect Hector that-he
ne locheist. Mais il ne baoit mais que a same saluer. si
not him-would-kill But he not aimed more than to his-soul save so
le confortoit moult che que hectors auoit fait por ladomas
him comforted much this that Hector had done for Ladomas
son fil. Car il sestoit combatus a guinas por li garantir.
his son For he himself-was fought with Guinas for him to-protect
Ensi est hector en la cambre si a quanque mestier
Thus is Hector in the chamber so has-he whatever need
li est. & la damoisele por qui il se combati a
to-him is and the damsel for whom he himself fought with
guinas li fait compaignie quant ele i puet escaper &
Guinas to-him makes company when she there can escape and

lendemain metent Mathaaliz en terre. si ne poroit nus si
the-next-day put-they Mathaaliz in ground so not could anyone so
grant duel deuiser de tant de gent com il font de lui.
great grief devise of so-many of people as they make of him
Et hector meismes en a moult plore. Or est Mathaaliz
And Hector himself thereof has much wept Now is Mathaaliz
en terre. si se taist le contes de lui & de hector que
in ground so itself is-silent the tale of him and of Hector for
plus nen parole a ceste fois. ains retorne a galahot
more not-thereof speaks at this time but returns to Galehaut
& a son compaignon qui moult menoient bele vie. se
and to his companion who very led fair life if
il eussent auoec aus les riens el monde que il plus
they had with them the things in-the world that they most
amoient. Mais che ne pooit estre car trop sont eslongie li
loved But this not could be for too are distanced the
vn de lautre. ne cheles nont mie mains mal que il ont.
ones from the-other nor those not-have at-all less ill than they have

Lionel's Errand

XIII

Lancelot lies sick in Sorelois, neither eating nor sleeping, for he has not seen the queen since May and it is now January. Galehaut proposes to send word to her, though Lancelot fears to trouble her. Galehaut charges Lionel, Lancelot's cousin, to go secretly to the court, seek out the Lady of Malehaut, and through her tell the queen, as the flower and rose of all ladies, that her friend is dying for want of seeing her and that she should devise some way for them to meet.

Li contes dist chi endroit que lancelos est si malades
The tale says here in-place that Lancelot is so sick
que il ne boit ne ne maniue se petit non ne ne dort.
that he not drinks nor not eats except little not nor not sleeps
& moult en est galahos a malaise car trop le voit
and much thereof is Galehaut at unease for too-much him sees
au desous. si li demande que il a. & il dist que il
at-the below so him asks what he has and he says that he
seit de voir que il se muert. & il li dist biax dols
knows of truth that he himself dies and he to-him says fair sweet
compains se vous poies madame veoir dont ne series vous
companion if you could my-lady see then not would-be you
plus aise. sire fait il ie quit que oil. En non dieu fait
more at-ease lord says he I think that yes In name (of-)God says
galahos ie porcacherai que vous le verres. sire fait lancelos
Galehaut I shall-procure that you her will-see lord says Lancelot
& comment pora che estre. Iel vous dirai fait galahos.
and how will-be-able this be I-it to-you shall-tell says Galehaut
nous manderons a madame que ele nous oublie trop. Car
we shall-send to my-lady that she us forgets too-much For
nous ne la veismes des lentree de may & nous somes ia
we not her saw since the-entry of May and we are already

en ienuier. Et que ele fache tel chose par quoi nous la
in January And that she may-do such thing by which we her
puissons veoir. ha sire fait lancelos por dieu merci. Ie quit
may see ah lord says Lancelot for God mercy I think
madame a si loial & a si vaillant. que se il peust estre
my-lady for so loyal and for so worthy that if it could be
moult volentiers nos veist Mais ele ne puet. Iou ai
very willingly us would-see-she But she not can I have
moult grant paor que il ne len soit grief. & ie voldroie
very great fear that it — her-thereof be grievous and I would-wish
miex estre mors. & asses miex ameroie ie a souffrir mon
better to-be dead and enough better would-love I to suffer my
mal tant com ie poroie durer. Car ie ne dur se par li
ill as-long as I could last For I not last except by her
non. ne ie nen perdroie mie tant com ele feroit se ie
not nor I not-thereof would-lose at-all so-much as she would-do if I
moroie. & neporquant ensi com vous latorneres si sera.
died and nevertheless thus as you it-will-arrange so will-it-be
Or ne vous esmaies mie dist galahos. Car de son cors
Now not yourself dismay at-all says Galehaut For of her body
vous asseur ie tout. sire fait lancelos comment le saura ele.
you assure I all lord says Lancelot how it will-know she
Nous i enuoierons lyonel vostre cousin. & ie li saurai
We there shall-send Lionel your cousin and I him shall-know
bien encargier vostre message. lors apele lyonel si li dit.
well charge your message then calls Lionel so to-him says
Lyonel tu ten iras a madame. si li diras a
Lionel thou thyself-thence wilt-go to my-lady so to-her wilt-say in
conseil que nus ne loie. & ses tu que tu feras tu
counsel that anyone not it-may-hear and knowest thou what thou wilt-do thou
enquerras ou li rois artus est. & si demanderas madame
wilt-inquire where the king Arthur is and so wilt-ask-for my-lady

de malohaut. & si li diras que ele te fache parler a
of malehaut and so to-her wilt-say that she thee may-make speak to
la flor de toutes les dames qui sont. & ele le fera moult
the flower of all the ladies who are and she it will-do very
volentiers. Or garde que tu soies moult preus & moult
willingly Now see that thou be very valiant and very
sages & bien afaities. car tu iras deuant la rose de toutes
wise and well mannered for thou wilt-go before the rose of all
les dames du monde. & se ele te demande qui tu es.
the ladies of-the world and if she thee asks who thou art
tu li diras que tu fus fiex le roi bohort de gannes
thou to-her wilt-say that thou wast son (of-)the king Bors of gannes
& cousins germains lancelot. Et se ele te demande que
and cousin german (of-)Lancelot And if she thee asks what
fait ses amis. si li di quil ne puet mie bien faire quant
does her friend so to-her say that-he not can at-all well do when
il ne le voit. Et li di quele nous plus oublie que nous
he not her sees And to-her say that-she us more forgets than we
nauons deserui. & quele prenge conroi hastif comment nous
have deserved and that-she may-take counsel hasty how we
la puissons veoir sele veut auoir merci des plus mesaisies
her may see if-she wishes to-have mercy of-the most distressed
qui soient. Toutes les paroles que galahos puet penser
who be All the words that Galehaut can think
de bien en caria lyonel. & chil dist que il li
of good thereof charged-he Lionel and that-one says that he to-her
dira moult bien quanque il li auoit enioint sans riens
will-say very well whatever he him had enjoined without anything
entrelaissier. lors prinst congie. or ten va fait galahos
leaving-out then took-he leave now thyself-thence go says Galehaut
& garde sour les iex que tu nel dies a nul home a
and see upon the eyes that thou not-it mayest-say to any man to

qui tu es. ne ou tu vas. Car tu nous auroies mors &
whom thou art nor where thou goest For thou us wouldst-have killed and
toi houni. & chil dist que mar en auoit garde. Car
thyself shamed and that-one says that ill thereof had-he fear For
il se lairoit anchois les iex sachier. atant sen vait
he himself would-let sooner the eyes pull-out thereupon himself-thence goes
lyoniaus & aqueut sa voie tout droit a la cort le roi
Lionel and takes his way all straight to the court (of-)the king
artu. Mais or se taist le contes de galahot & de lancelot
Arthur But now itself is-silent the tale of Galehaut and of Lancelot
& del vallet & retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain.
and of-the youth and returns to speak of my-lord Gawain

The Hermit's Counsel

XIV

Gawain follows a priest to a hermitage near Leverzerp. The hermit tells of Aliers, who left the hermitage, still in his habit, to fight for his disinherited son Mares against Segurades, and Gawain names himself. They speak of the war between the king of North Wales and the duke of Cambenync, which began over the castle given to Agravain. Gawain explains that he seeks Lancelot of the Lake, and the hermit tells him Lancelot is with Galehaut in hidden Sorelois, as his niece, the damsel with the split shield, has said. He directs Gawain to the hermit of the round mountain and sends his clerk to show him Leverzerp.

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant mesire Gauuain
Here in-place says the tale that when my-lord Gawain
sen fu parti del cheualier a qui il ot le brach
himself-thence was parted from-the knight to whom he had the arm
brisie. & il lot laissie en la lande del quarefor auoec la
broken and he him-had left in the heath of-the crossroads with the

damoisele qui portoit son escu a la cort le roi artu. si
damsel who carried her shield to the court (of-)the king Arthur so
erra toute iour. Tant que il vint a la riuiere del chief
journeyed all day Until that he came to the river of-the head
qui la forest departoit. si cheualche sor la riuiere tant que
which the forest divided so rides upon the river until that
il auespri moult durement. & il esgarde desor la riuiere
it grew-evening very hard and he looks upon the river
a destre vn home vestu de robe blanche & sen aloit
to right a man clothed with robe white and himself-thence went
grant aleure. & mesire Gauuain voit que la nuis aproche
great pace and my-lord Gawain sees that the night approaches
si nauoit du iour mangiet. & la forest est grans &
so not-had-he of-the day eaten and the forest is great and
perilleuse & plaine de desloialte. si fiert apres lome blanc
perilous and full of disloyalty so strikes after the-man white
des esperons. & chil loit venir si lesgarde. & voit
with-the spurs and that-one him-hears come so him-looks-at and sees
que il est cheualiers si latent. & oste le caperon blanc
that he is knight so him-awaits and takes-off the hood white
de sa teste si lencline & dist bien vengies. Et mesire
from his head so him-bows and says well may-come And my-lord
Gauuain quide que il soit prestres ou hermites si deschent.
Gawain thinks that he be priest or hermit so dismounts
& li demande sil est hermites. & il dist que nenil
and him asks if-he is hermit and he says that no
mais il est prestres. Et ou ales vous fait mesire Gauuain.
but he is priest And where go you says my-lord Gawain
sire fait il ie vois a vn hermite pres de chi. si a vn
lord says he I go to a hermit near of here so has a
chastel con apele leverzerp & ie me haste moult. Car
castle that-one calls leverzerp and I myself hasten much For

il ne chantera vespres de chi que ie i ere. Comment
he not will-sing vespers from here that I there will-be How
fait mesire Gauuain ie quidoie quen ceste forest neust que
says my-lord Gawain I thought that-in this forest not-had but
vn hermitage. sire fait il si a .iij. lermitage de quarefor.
one hermitage lord says he so has three the-hermitage of crossroads
& .j. autre que len claime lermitage repost. por chou quil
and an other that one calls the-hermitage hidden for this that-it
est el plus soluage lieu que vous onques veissies & li
is in-the most wild place that you ever might-see and the
tiers si lapele on lermitage de la crois. Car la ou il est
third so it-calls one the-hermitage of the cross For there where it is
che dient li anchien home fu assise la premiere crois qui
this say the ancient men was set the first cross that
onques fust en la grant bertaigne. ne en toutes les contrees
ever were in the great britain nor in all the countries
qui sont decha la grant mer. & li chastiax fait mesire
that are on-this-side the great sea and the castle says my-lord
Gauuain dont vous venes est il auques pres. Sire fait il
Gawain whence you come is it somewhat near Lord says he
chertes il i a bien .ij. lieues galesches. & quel part siet
certainly it there has well two leagues Welsh and what part sits
il fait mesire Gauuain. Sire fait il cha. si li monstre sor
it says my-lord Gawain Lord says he here so to-him shows upon
senestre. Se ie aloie la fait mesire Gauuain. me torteroie
left If I went there says my-lord Gawain myself would-turn-aside
ie trop. si vous pri que vous me dites se pres de chi
I too-much so you beg-I that you to-me may-tell if near of here
na nul rechet. nenil sire fait li prestres. Car ceste terre
not-has any shelter no lord says the priest For this land
est toute destruite de la guerre au roi de norgales & au
is all destroyed by the war of-the king of north-wales and of-the

duc de cambeninc. Et encore atendent il ore au castel
duke of cambenync And yet await they now at-the castle
dont ie vieng la gent au roi de norgales a le matin
whence I come the people of-the king of north-wales at the morning
Mais se vous me volies croire vous en venries auoec
But if you me wished to-believe you thence would-come with
moi al hermitage. & vous i seres bien honeres anuit.
me to-the hermitage and you there will-be well honored tonight
Chertes fait mesire Gauuain dont irai ie puis que vous le
Certainly says my-lord Gawain then shall-go I since that you it
me loes. Mais ore montes deriere moi sirons plus tost. sire
to-me advise But now mount behind me so-shall-we-go more fast lord
fait il ie ni monterai mie. Car ie irai aussi tost comme
says he I not-there shall-mount at-all For I shall-go also fast as
vostre cheuax para aler lambelure. Et lors remonte mesire
your horse will-be-able go the-amble And then remounts my-lord
Gauuain. & li prestres va deuant grant aleure & mesire
Gawain and the priest goes before great pace and my-lord
Gauuain apres tant que il vienent a lermitage. si hurte al
Gawain after until that they come to the-hermitage so knocks at-the
huis & li hermites li oeure Et quant il voit le cheualier
door and the hermit to-him opens And when he sees the knight
si li fait moult grant ioie. & le maine dedens sa maison.
so to-him makes very great joy and him leads within his house
& li autres prent le cheual si lestable moult bien. puis
and the other takes the horse so it-stables very well then
vient ariere si desarme monseignor Gauuain. Et quant il est
comes back so disarms my-lord Gawain And when he is
desarmes si va li hermites canter vespres. & mesire Gauuain
disarmed so goes the hermit to-sing vespers and my-lord Gawain
les va oir. Et quant il vindrent des vespres si fist li
them goes to-hear And when they came from-the vespers so made the

hermites atorner a mangier che que il pot auoir a moult
hermit array to eat this that he could have with very
grant haste. & che fu a .j. vendredi che dist li contes.
great haste and this was on a Friday this says the tale
La nuit apres souper demande li hermites a monseignor
The night after supper asks the hermit of my-lord
Gauuain qui il estoit. & il dist que il estoit del roialme
Gawain who he was and he says that he was of-the kingdom
de logres. Sire fait il estes vous de la maisnie le roi
of logres Lord says he are you of the household (of-)the king
artu. oil fait il. sire fait il dont quit ie bien que li rois
Arthur yes says he lord says he then think I well that the king
vous enuoie cha por le descort qui est entre monseignor le
you sends here for the discord which is between my-lord the
roi de norgales & le duc de cambeninc. chertes fait mesire
king of north-wales and the duke of cambenync certainly says my-lord
Gauuain onques por che ni ving. ains quier .j. cheualier
Gawain ever for this not-there came-I but seek a knight
que ie onques ne conneui. & a vous nen mentiroie ie
whom I ever not knew and to you not-thereof would-lie I
mie. Sire fait li hermites fustes vous onques acointes del
at-all Lord says the hermit were you ever acquainted of-the
duc monseignor. Ie nel vi onques fait mesires Gauuain.
duke my-lord I not-him saw ever says my-lord Gawain
& li hermites le commenche a regarder si li samble
and the hermit him begins to look-at so to-him seems-he
estre de moult grant proeche si li dist. sire puis que vous
be of very great prowess so to-him says lord since that you
estes de la maison le roi artu si me dites vostre non.
are of the house (of-)the king Arthur so me tell your name
Car iai oi dire que tous iours sont li plus preudome
For I-have heard say that all days are the most worthy-men

en la maison le roi artu. Et qui le vous dist fait mesire
in the house (of-)the king Arthur And who it to-you said says my-lord
Gauuain. sire ie ai chaiens eu .j. mien seignor vn mien
Gawain lord I have in-here had a my lord a my
compaignon .j. cheualier. si le vi de moult grant religion.
companion a knight so him saw-I of very great religion
tant que grans angoise del siecle len fist issir. Car
until that great anguish of-the world him-thence made go-out For
il auoit chaiens .j. sien fil que vn siens voisins desiretoit
he had in-here a his son whom a his neighbor disinherited
& li auoit toute sa terre tolue. fors vne seule tor
and from-him had all his land taken except a single tower
que il auoit moult fort. Iluec se tenoient encore ses
that he had very strong There themselves held yet his
gens. & chil qui le gueroioit estoit trop fiers cheualiers.
people and that-one who him warred was too fierce knight
si estoit apeles segurades & manoit en chele issue de
so was called Segurades and dwelt in that outlet of
bretaigne dales roestoc pres de la riuiere de sauuerne.
britain beside roestoc near of the river of severn

Quant li fiex vit quil ot tout perdu si ne sot que
When the son saw that-he had all lost so not knew-he what
faire se il ne senfuioit. Car il vit que tout si home
to-do except he not himself-fled For he saw that all his men
li estoient failli por la doutanche de chel merueillous
to-him were failed for the fear of that marvelous
cheualier si vint chaiens a son peire qui auoit non aliers.
knight so came-he in-here to his father who had name Aliers
si auoit este ce dient les gens de merueilleuse vertu &
so had been this say the people of marvelous strength and
moult boins cheualiers. Et li fiex dist a son peire que il
very good knight And the son says to his father that he

senfuieroit & il auoit non mares. Comme li peires le
himself-would-flee and he had name Mares As the father him
vit en tel angoisse si len trambla li cuers. Car toute
saw in such anguish so to-him-thereof trembled the heart For all
uoies iert il hom crestiens. si sen conseilla a moi
ways was he man Christian so himself-thereof counseled with me
que il en feroit. & ie li dis que ie ne len sauoie
what he thereof would-do and I to-him said that I not him-thereof knew
conseillier. & il me dist. sire compains dont nest cil
counsel and he to-me said lord companion then not-is that-one
qui destruit ceste vie sans forfait pire que sarazins. & se
who destroys this life without misdeed worse than Saracens and if
ie aloie outre meir sour les destruiseors de la crestiente
I went beyond sea upon the destroyers of the Christendom
il me seroit a bien iugie. Car puis que ie sui crestiens
it to-me would-be for good judged For since that I am Christian
ie doi estre vengieres a mon pooir de la mort ihesu
I ought be avenger to my power of the death (of-)Jesus
crist. dont irai ie mon fil vengier qui crestiens est. si li
Christ then shall-go I my son to-avenge who Christian is so him
aiderai encontre cels qui sont en lieu de mescreans. si me
shall-help against those who are in place of unbelievers so to-me
monstra ceste raison. Issi parti de chaiens a toute la
showed this reason Thus parted-he from in-here with all the
robe de religion. & dist que la robe ne lairoit il pas.
robe of religion and said that the robe not would-leave he at-all
& il parloit moult souent de la maison le roi artu. &
and he spoke very often of the house (of-)the king Arthur and
disoit que il en auoit este lonc tans. En non dieu fait
said that he thereof had been long time In name (of-)God says
mesire Gauuain il disoit voir Et quant fu che fait il quil
my-lord Gawain he said truth And when was this says he that-he

sen ala. sire fait li hermites apres paskes si en ai
himself-thence went lord says the hermit after Easter so thereof have-I
puis asses oi noueles. Car il a puis sa guerre durement
since enough heard news For he has since his war hard
traite a fin si doit par tans reuenir. Si me dist que ia
drawn to end so ought-he by time come-back So to-me said-he that ever
cheualier nencontrasse ne chaiens ne aillors que ie ne li
knight not-I-might-meet neither in-here nor elsewhere that I not him
demandasse son non se iou en auoie loisir. & loisir en
might-ask his name if I thereof had leisure and leisure thereof
ai ie bien si vous requier que vous me noumes vostre
have I well so you require-I that you to-me may-name your
non. Et mesire Gauuain dist que ses nons ne fu onques
name And my-lord Gawain says that his name not was ever
cheles. ne a vous ne le chelerai ie mie a qui que ie
hidden nor to you not it shall-hide I at-all to whomever that I
le chelasse. Ie ai a non Gauuain li nies le roi artu.
it might-hide I have to name Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur
Ha sire fait li hermites sor tous autres cheualiers soies
Ah lord says the hermit upon all other knights be
vous li bien venus. si le deues bien estre. Et moult me
you the well come so it ought-you well be And much me
poise quant nous plus ne vous poons faire donor. Mais diex
grieves when we more not to-you can do of-honor But God
vous en face. Car tous li siecles dit bien de vous. Et en
to-you thereof may-do For all the world says good of you And into
quel terre ires vous & par ou. Ie voldroie estre fait mesire
what land will-go you and by where I would-wish to-be says my-lord
Gauuain en la terre galahot le fil a la iaiande. Et saues
Gawain in the land (of-)Galehaut the son of the giantess And know
vous bien que il i est. Chertes fait mesire Gauuain naie.
you well that he there is Certainly says my-lord Gawain no

& biax sire la que feres vous. iel vous dirai fait mesire
and fair lord there what will-do you I-it to-you shall-tell says my-lord
Gauuain. Chertes ie quier tot le millor cheualier du monde.
Gawain Certainly I seek all the best knight of-the world
& sest ioine bacheler. & la quit ie que il soit auoeques
and so-is-he young bachelor and there think I that he be with
galahot. & comment a il non fait li hermites. sire fait il
Galehaut and how has he name says the hermit lord says he
lancelot du lac. & li hermites se taist vne piece &
Lancelot of-the lake and the hermit himself is-silent a while and
puis si dist. Sire or vous en doinst diex bien esploitier.
then so says Lord now you thereof may-give God well to-speed
& lors commenche a parler de la guerre le duc de
and then begins to speak of the war (of-)the duke of
cambenync & del roi de norgales. si dist a lermite que
cambenync and of-the king of north-wales so says to the-hermit that
al chastel de leuerzep doiuent le matin venir les gens le
to-the castle of leverzerp ought the morning come the people (of-)the
roi. & li dus i est a tout son effors. Mais moult i
king and the duke there is with all his force But much there
a che dient dela plus cheualiers. Et lors demande mesire
has this say-they beyond more knights And then asks my-lord
Gauuain liquels a tort de ceste guerre. & li hermites dist
Gawain which has wrong of this war and the hermit says
que li rois. Car il ferma en la terre le duc .j. castel
that the king For he fortified in the land (of-)the duke a castle
moult fort. tant com mesire li dus fu el seruice le roi
very strong while as my-lord the duke was in-the service (of-)the king
artu. & tant quil la perdu. Et mesire li dus le done a
Arthur and until that-he it-has lost And my-lord the duke it gives to
.j. moult boin cheualier por che que il auoit tolu au roi
a very good knight for this that he had taken from-the king

sa fille. & lors seit bien mesire Gauuain que che est li
his daughter and then knows well my-lord Gawain that this is the
chastiax agrauain. Et lors demande mesire Gauuain liquels
castle (of-)Agravain And then asks my-lord Gawain which
a le millor de la guerre. & il dist que li dus en a
has the best of the war and he says that the duke thereof has
le plus bel se ne fust .j. siens fiex qui en a este mors
the most fair if not were a his son who thereof has been dead
dont li duels en a este moult grans en cest pais. ne
whereof the grief thereof has been very great in this country nor
onques tel ne veistes. car li valles estoit moult biax &
ever such not saw-you for the youth was very fair and
moult vaillans. & se che ne fust li dus eust trop bele
very worthy and if this not were the duke would-have too fair
guerre & trop honerable. Et vous ne veistes onques nul
war and too honorable And you not saw ever any
plus bel cheualier de lui. ne qui plus amast sainte eglize.
more fair knight than him nor who more might-love holy church
Longuement ont parlei entre lermite & monseignor
Long have spoken between the-hermit and my-lord
Gauuain tant que il fu tans daler reposer si couchierent
Gawain until that it was time of-going to-rest so laid-they
monseignor Gauuain moult bien. Et au matin quant
my-lord Gawain very well And at-the morning when
li hermites ot ses matines cantees. si troua monseignor
the hermit had his matins sung so found my-lord
Gauuain leue. si li dist que boin ior li doinst hui
Gawain risen so to-him says that good day to-him may-give today
diex. Et mesire Gauuain dist que diex le benie. sire fait
God And my-lord Gawain says that God him may-bless lord says
li hermites ie vous loeroie que vous oisies messe puis
the hermit I you would-advise that you might-hear mass since

que il est iors. Chertes fait il ie lorroie moult volentiers.
that it is day Certainly says he I it-would-hear very willingly
Car ie ne loi pas si souent com ie le volsisse oir. lors
For I not it-hear at-all so often as I it would-wish to-hear then
sen vait li hermites canter messe & mesire Gauuain
himself-thence goes the hermit to-sing mass and my-lord Gawain
lescoute de cuer. & puis sen va armer & vait
it-listens from heart and then himself-thence goes to-arm and goes
prendre congie a lermite ains que il est montes. & li
to-take leave of the-hermit before that he is mounted and the
hermites le trait a vne part si li dist. sire vous estes
hermit him draws to a part so to-him says lord you are
moult preudom & moult honeres. & se vous me disies
very worthy-man and very honored and if you to-me said
porcoi vous queres chel cheualier que on apele lancelot par
wherefore you seek that knight whom one calls Lancelot by
auenture que ie vous enseingeroie tel lieu ou vous en
chance that I to-you would-show such place where you thereof
series assenes. Sire fait mesire Gauuain ie vous creant sor
would-be directed Lord says my-lord Gawain I to-you promise upon
mon sairement que ie ne le quier se pour bien non. Et
my oath that I not him seek except for good not And
chou est li cheualiers el monde dont ie ne fui onques
this is the knight in-the world of-whom I not was ever
acointes que ie plus aim. lors li conte comment estoient
acquainted that I most love then to-him tells how were
meu de la maison le roi artu .xx. cheualier por lui
moved from the house (of-)the king Arthur twenty knights for him
querre. Sire dist li hermites or vous dirai ie dont comment
to-seek Lord says the hermit now to-you shall-tell I then how
vous orres noueles de lui. Il iut lautre ior chaiens vne
you will-hear news of him It lay the-other day in-here a

damoisele qui est ma nieche qui en va a la cort le
damsel who is my niece who thence goes to the court (of-)the
roi artu. si me dist que lancelos estoit auoec galahot en
king Arthur so to-me said that Lancelot was with Galehaut in
la terre de sorelois. Et mesire Gauuain dist quil lencontra
the land of sorelois And my-lord Gawain says that-he her-met
& que ele portoit .j. escu fendu. voir aues dit fait li
and that she carried a shield split true have-you said says the
hermites. & sachies quele est cousine lancelot moult pres.
hermit and know that-she is cousin (of-)Lancelot very near
Et ou est zorelois fait mesire Gauuain. Sire fait li ermites
And where is sorelois says my-lord Gawain Lord says the hermit
en la fin de norgales deuers solel couchant. Mais bien
in the end of north-wales toward sun setting But well
sachies que il i est si priueement que nus qui voist chele
know that he there is so privately that anyone who may-go that
part ne le puet veoir. & ie ne le deisse mie a .j. autre
part not him can see and I not it would-say at-all to an other
tex peust il estre. Mais a vous ne doit on riens cheler.
such could he be But to you not ought one anything hide
Car trop estes preudom & loiaus. sire fait mesire Gauuain.
For too are-you worthy-man and loyal lord says my-lord Gawain
ie men alasse volentiers par le chastel ou li dus de
I myself-thence would-go willingly by the castle where the duke of
cambeninc est. Ie vous dirai auant fait li ermites tous les
cambenync is I to-you shall-tell first says the hermit all the
poins de vostre asseurement puis que ie lai commenchie.
points of your direction since that I it-have begun

Vous en ires par la terre de norgales tout droit a
You thence will-go by the land of north-wales all straight to
liaue dausurne. & diluec en auant si demanderes le voie
the-water of-assurne and from-there on forward so will-ask the way

au sorelois. & vous troueres asses qui le vous enseignera.
to-the sorelois and you will-find enough who it to-you will-show
& comme vous aures alei grant pieche de la riuiere si
and as you will-have gone great while from the river so
verrois .j. moult haute tertre. si lapelent les gens del pais
will-see a very high hill so it-call the people of-the country
la montaigne reonde si est sor destre. & vous ires le
the mountain round so is-it upon right and you will-go the
droit chemin tant que vous verres vne iaue qui cort vers
straight road until that you will-see a water which runs toward
le montaigne. & diluec vous tornes si ires .j. tertre en
the mountain and from-there yourself turn so will-go a hill on
haut si troueres .j. hermitage & .j. hermite qui messires
high so will-find a hermitage and a hermit who my-lord
est. & si le me salues. si li dites que ie li mant
is and so him for-me greet so to-him tell that I to-him send
a ches enseignes que il maprinst chou que ie sai que
by these tokens that he me-taught this that I know that
il vous die noueles de lancelot se nules en seit. &
he to-you may-tell news of Lancelot if any thereof knows-he and
vous aidoit de che que il pora. & si vous pri & lo
you would-help of this that he will-be-able and so you beg-I and advise
que vous remanes vne nuit o lui & il vous en amera
that you may-remain one night with him and he you thereof will-love
moult miex. Car toute gent vous desirent moult a veoir
much better For all people you desire much to see
qui veu ne vous ont por les biens que len en dist. &
who seen not you have for the goods that one thereof says and
por che que vous maues dit que vous en irois volentiers
for this that you me-have said that you thence would-go willingly
par le castel de leverzerp vous sai ie moult boin gre. Car
by the castle of leverzerp to-you know I very good thanks For

ie ne le vous osoie dire que vous ne quidisies que ie le
I not it to-you dared say that you not might-think that I it
desisse por autre chose. & ie vous ferai mener a mon
might-say for other thing and I you shall-make lead by my
clerc tant que vous le verres a vos iex. grans mercis fait
clerk until that you it will-see with your eyes great thanks says
il. Atant prent congie & li ermites enuoie son clerc
he Thereupon takes-he leave and the hermit sends his clerk
auoec lui tant quil voient leverzerp. & li clers se met
with him until that-they see leverzerp and the clerk himself puts
a la uoie & mesire Gauuain apres. Tant que il vienent
to the way and my-lord Gawain after Until that they come
en la forest de bresquehan. & quant il voient le castel.
into the forest of brequehan and when they see the castle
si demande mesire Gauuain au clerc queus chastiax ce
so asks my-lord Gawain of-the clerk what castle this
estoit. sire fait il cest leverzep. clers fait mesire Gauuain.
was lord says he this-is leverzerp clerk says my-lord Gawain
est che la voie. oil voir sire fait il. Or vous en ales
is this the way yes truly lord says he Now yourself thence go
fait il car asses maues amene. sire fait li valles sil vous
says he for enough me-have-you brought lord says the youth if-it you
plaisoit encore iroie ie plus auant. non feres fait mesire
pleased yet would-go I more forward not will-you-do says my-lord
Gauuain. ales a dieu. Lors sen torne li clers &
Gawain go to God Then himself-thence turns the clerk and
mesire Gauuain li dist que il li salut son seignor.
my-lord Gawain to-him says that he for-him may-greet his lord

Leverzerp

xv

Before Leverzerp the duke's men are getting the worse of it, and the hermit's clerk tells the duke's brother that the knight with the white shield is Gawain. Gawain fights for the duke and turns the battle; an unknown knight who first jousted against him joins his side, and, when Gawain names himself, turns out to be Girflet son of Do. Together they rout the men of North Wales, the duke kills the king's nephew for his own son, and the two ride off by night. At a forest's edge they meet two damsels; Girflet's gives him her love and leads him away, while Gawain's refuses him, promising him a fairer lady within three days.

Atant se met mesire Gauuain a la voie. que il crient
Thereupon himself puts my-lord Gawain to the way for he fears
auoir trop demore. Et quant il vient au chastel si fu
to-have too-long tarried And when he comes to-the castle so was-it
ia haute prime. que li ior estoient ia acorchie come
already high prime for the days were already shortened as
en ienuier. & lors esgarde mesire Gauuain. si voit a vne
in January and then looks my-lord Gawain so sees at a
plache deuant le castel autresi pres comme len traisist
place before the castle likewise near as one might-shoot
a .iij. fois moult grant assamblee de cheualiers. & chou
at three times very great assembly of knights and this
estoient les gens del castel qui ia estoient issu hors
were the people of-the castle who already were gone-out out
si nen auoient pas le millor. & mesire Gauuain esgarde
so not-thereof had-they at-all the best and my-lord Gawain looks
si voit .j. cheualier tout seul en mi les pres qui ne
so sees a knight all alone in middle the meadows who not
se melle ne dune part ne dautre. & mesire Gauuain
himself mingles neither on-one part nor of-other and my-lord Gawain

sareste. Car il ne sauoit se il sont a tant ne en quel
himself-stops For he not knew if they are at so-much nor in what
maniere il se cachent. si ne sen veut entremetre.
manner they themselves chase so not himself-thereof wishes to-meddle
Car il criemt que il ne li fust a mal atorne. & li clers
For he fears that it — to-him were to ill turned and the clerk
a lermite se fu porpenses que moult seroit engingnies
of the-hermit himself was bethought that much would-be-he tricked
se il ne veoit chel boin poigneis. si sen fu venus al
if he not saw that good skirmish so himself-thence was come to-the
castel par vne adrechement & fu montes sour les murs
castle by a shortcut and was mounted upon the walls
en haut. Et quant il voit que mesire Gauuain ne se
on high And when he sees that my-lord Gawain not himself
mouuoit si en fu moult dolans. Car moult volentiers le
moved so thereof was-he very sorrowful For very willingly him
veist iouster. si pense que il fera tant sil puet que
would-see-he joust so thinks that he will-do so-much if-he can that
il le fera commenchier si auale du mur & vient en
he him will-make begin so descends from-the wall and comes into
la plache si troue .j. frere le duc qui venoit hors de
the place so finds a brother (of-)the duke who came out of
la presse ou il auoit este destrois. si voloit cangier son
the press where he had been distressed so wished to-change his
hiaume. & il lauoit moult bien fait. ha! sire fait li clers
helm and he it-had very well done ah lord says the clerk
mar i ales. & ie vous monsterai ia comment vostre
ill there go-you and I to-you shall-show already how your
anemi seront tout descomfit. & chil li demande comment.
enemies will-be all discomfited and that-one him asks how

Si mait diex fait li clers vees la le millor cheualier
So me-may-help God says the clerk see there the best knight
qui onques portast escu. & se vous le poies auoir vous
who ever might-carry shield and if you him could have you
auries tout gaaignie. comment a il non fait li cheualiers.
would-have all won how has he name says the knight
en non dieu fait li clers cest mesire Gauuain le nies
in name (of-)God says the clerk this-is my-lord Gawain the nephew
le roi artu. & com il loit si en est tant lies que
(of-)the king Arthur and as he it-hears so thereof is-he so glad that
plus ne pot. liquels est che fait il. car ie en i voi .ij.
more not could which is this says he for I thereof there see two
chou est fait li clers chil a chel blanc escu. lors sache
this is says the clerk that-one with that white shield then pulls
li cheualiers son frain & dist au clerc que bien gart
the knight his bridle and says to-the clerk that well may-guard-he
que autres nel sache. & il dist que non fera il. puis
that another not-it may-know and he says that not will-do he then
vient a monseignor Gauuain tous les galos si le salue
comes to my-lord Gawain all the gallops so him greets
de si loing com il le pot oir. & mesire Gauuain lui.
from so far as he him could hear and my-lord Gawain him
ha sire cheualiers fait il car nous venes aidier si feres
ah lord knight says he now us come to-help so will-you-do
bien & cortoisie. Ia vees vous que nous en auons
well and courtesy Already see you that we thereof have
si grant mestier. & nos desfendons nostre droit encontre
so great need and we defend our right against
chelui de qui nous somes assailli & le droit a nostre
that-one by whom we are assailed and the right to our
iretage meismes. Chertes fait mesires Gauuain ie ne sauoie
heritage itself Certainly says my-lord Gawain I not knew

comment che estoit. Car ie voi la .j. cheualier qui ne
how this was For I see there a knight who not
se muet. por che si mestoit auis que vous tornoies. sire
himself moves for this so to-me-was opinion that you tourneyed lord
fait li cheualiers non faisons. car nous somes moult mains.
says the knight not do-we for we are much fewer
Et iou irai moult volentiers fait mesire Gauuain. Mais
And I shall-go very willingly says my-lord Gawain But
ales a chel cheualier si li prijes que il vous ait. Car .j.
go to that knight so him beg that he you may-help For a
preudom vaut moult & li cheualiers i va si li prie.
worthy-man is-worth much and the knight there goes so him begs
Aues vous fait li cheualiers prije chelui la & il dist que
Have you says the knight begged that-one there and he says that
oil. & aures le vous. sire fait il oil. Et saues vous qui
yes and will-have him you lord says he yes And know you who
il est. sire fait il ie nel sai de verite. Mais se vous ne
he is lord says he I not-it know of truth But if you not
men descouries ie vous en diroie chou que ien ai
me-thereof would-uncover I to-you thereof would-say this that I-thereof have
oi dire. se diex mait fait il ia nen parlerai. chest
heard say so God me-may-help says he ever not-thereof shall-speak this-is
fait il mesire Gauuain. & li cheualiers commenche a rire
says he my-lord Gawain and the knight begins to laugh
& quide bien que che soit menchoigne. Car il pense &
and thinks well that this be lie For he thinks and
croit que che soit aucuns cheualiers qui se fache apeler
believes that this be some knight who himself may-make call
Gauuain & li cheualiers li prie que il viegne deuers els.
Gawain and the knight him begs that he may-come toward them
& il dist que puis que il a Gauuain. il a asses. ne deuers
and he says that since that he has Gawain he has enough nor toward

lui ne sera il ia; Or soit fait il Gauuain deuers vous.
him not will-be he ever Now be-it says he Gawain toward you
& ge reserai gauuains deca ce li poez dire que
and I again-shall-be Gawain on-this-side this to-him can-you say that
ge li mant Lors sentorne li freres au duc. & li
I to-him send Then himself-thence-turns the brother of-the duke and the
cheualiers estoit gifflet li fiex doon. Mais il nauoit mie ses
knight was Girflet the son of-Do But he not-had at-all his
armes car mesire Gauuain les eust bien conneues. ains
arms for my-lord Gawain them would-have well known but
les auoit perdues a .j. poigneich ou il auoit este prins
them had-he lost at a skirmish where he had been taken
la ou mesire Gauuain les laissa quant hectors les auoit
there where my-lord Gawain them left when Hector them had
abatus tous .iiij. che fu de la guerre dont li ermites
struck-down all four this was of the war whereof the hermit
auoit parle a monseignor Gauuain de marec le fil alier
had spoken to my-lord Gawain of Mares the son (of-)Aliers
& de tanagues le neueu segurades & che fu chil tanagues
and of Tanaguin the nephew (of-)Segurades and this was that Tanaguin
que mesire Gauuain conquist a son hiaume meisme. lors
whom my-lord Gawain conquered at his helm itself then
vient li freres le duc a monseignor Gauuain si li
comes the brother (of-)the duke to my-lord Gawain so to-him
dist que li cheualiers ni veut mie venir por che que
says that the knight not-there wishes at-all to-come for this that
il i est. Mais il ne dist mie quil lauoit nome au
he there is But he not says at-all that-he him-had named to-the
cheualier ne que il seust son non. lors sen vont
knight nor that he might-know his name then themselves-thence go
entrax .ij. & li freres au duc se tient a tel hiaume
between-them two and the brother of-the duke himself holds to such helm

com il a tant que il voie que mesire Gauuain fera. &
as he has until that he may-see what my-lord Gawain will-do and
giffles se torne dautre part & mesire Gauuain ne va
Girflet himself turns to-other part and my-lord Gawain not goes
mie la ou il voit la grignor mellee. ains voit vne bataille
at-all there where he sees the greatest melee but sees a battalion
qui sestoit retraite. & auoient affaities lor armes & lor
which itself-was withdrawn and had trimmed their arms and their
guiges de lor escus si voloient venir a la mellee. Et
straps of their shields so wished to-come to the melee And
mesire Gauuain lor laist coure. & quant giffles le voit
my-lord Gawain at-them lets run and when Girflet it sees
si dist que il sera moult dolans se il ne le fiert premiers.
so says that he will-be very sorrowful if he not him strikes first
Car il ne quide mie que che soit mesire Gauuain. &
For he not thinks at-all that this be my-lord Gawain and
se che est il si soit. car toutes voies ni puet il auoir
if this is he so be-it for all ways not-there can he have
se honor non se il iouste a lui. & maintes fois auoit
except honor not if he jousts with him and many times had
il desire que il i peust iouster que il ne fust conneus.
he desired that he there could joust that he not were known
Lors fiert le cheual des esperons & met lescu deuant
Then strikes the horse with-the spurs and puts the-shield before
& broche contre monseignor Gauuain. si tost comme li
and spurs against my-lord Gawain so fast as the
cheuax li pot aler. & mesire Gauuain le voit venir
horse to-him could go and my-lord Gawain him sees come
si voit que chou est li cheualiers que il auoit veu es
so sees that this is the knight whom he had seen in-the
pres si sadreche a lui & sentrefierent de grant aleure
meadows so himself-turns to him and each-other-strike at great pace

sor les escus si durement que il ni a chelui dont
upon the shields so hard that it not-there has that-one whereof
les ais ne fendent. & la lanche gifflet pechoie & vole
the boards not split and the lance (of-)Girflet shatters and flies
em pieches. & mesire Gauuain lempaint moult bien si le
in pieces and my-lord Gawain him-thrusts very well so him
porte a terre moult durement. & lors pechoie la lanche
carries to ground very hard and then shatters the lance
monseignor Gauuain. & il esgarde & voit que chil a
(of-)my-lord Gawain and he looks and sees that those with
qui il voloit assambler sen vont a la mellee. & il
whom he wished to-join themselves-thence go to the melee and he
fiert le cheual des esperons tant que il vient el plus
strikes the horse with-the spurs until that he comes into-the most
espes & met le main a lespee si se plonge entrax
thick and puts the hand to the-sword so himself plunges among-them
& commenche a faire darmes tant que tout chil qui
and begins to do of-arms so-much that all those who
le voient sen merueillent. & li freres au duc
him see themselves-thereof marvel and the brother of-the duke
est tous iors auoec lui qui moult se trauaille de bien
is all days with him who much himself labors of well
faire. & si lauoit moult bien fait deuant. Quant giffles
doing and so it-had-he very well done before When Girflet
fu remontes si vint a la mellee la ou mesire Gauuain
was remounted so came to the melee there where my-lord Gawain
estoit & voit les merueilles que il fait si aperchoit tantost
was and sees the marvels that he does so perceives at-once
que che est il voirement. si lesgarde moult volentiers. &
that this is he truly so him-looks-at very willingly and
quant il voit que il est vn poi a meschief si nel puet
when he sees that he is a little at mischief so not-it can

souffrir ains li aide a son pooir & mesire gauuains le
suffer but him helps to his power and my-lord Gawain it
voit moult bien si se merueille moult qui il est. & lors
sees very well so himself marvels much who he is and then
vient li freres le duc a son frere si li dist. esgardes
comes the brother (of-)the duke to his brother so to-him says look
sire fait il comment il vous esta de la bataille. che vous
lord says he how it with-you stands of the battle this to-you
a fait vns seus cheualiers & li dus lauoit bien veu. mais
has done a sole knight and the duke it-had well seen but
il ne sauoit qui il estoit. & chil dist que il estoit de la
he not knew who he was and that-one says that he was of the
maison le roi artu. & comment a il non fait li dus.
house (of-)the king Arthur and how has he name says the duke
chertes fait ses freres cest mesire Gauuain. estes fait li sires
certainly says his brother this-is my-lord Gawain Behold says the lord
alons le veoir de plus pres & soions plus pres de lui.
let-us-go him to-see from more near and let-us-be more near of him
lors vont veoir monseignor Gauuain. si sesforchent moult
then go-they to-see my-lord Gawain so themselves-strain much
de bien faire les gens le duc. Car mesire Gauuain doune
of well doing the people (of-)the duke For my-lord Gawain gives
cuer as plus couars. & li freres au duc se merueille
heart to-the most cowardly and the brother of-the duke himself marvels
de gifflet qui iehui estoit encontre lui. & ore aide a
of Girflet who today was against him and now helps to
desconbrer monseignor Gauuain en tous les liex ou il puet.
disencumber my-lord Gawain in all the places where he can

Moult le font bien chil deuers monseignor Gauuain. si
Very it do well those toward my-lord Gawain so
les mainent tant que chil de dela se desconfissent
them lead so-far that those of beyond themselves discomfit

encore soient il plus & la cache commenche. & chil
though be they more and the chase begins and those
de decha les acueillent a ferir des espees. & mesire
of on-this-side them take to striking with-the swords and my-lord
Gauuain & gifflet les sieuent de moult pres. & moult
Gawain and Girflet them follow from very near and much
se merueille mesire Gauuain qui il puet estre. lors vient
himself marvels my-lord Gawain who he can be then comes
mesire Gauuain a .j. fosse & il sent son cheual moult
my-lord Gawain to a ditch and he feels his horse very
volentieu sel laist aler outre. & apres si voit .j. autre si li
eager so-it lets go beyond and after so sees an other so it
redoute & tire si durement que lune de ses regnes ront.
again-fears and pulls so hard that the-one of his reins breaks
& giffles prent le cheual au regne si lareste & si renoue
and Girflet takes the horse by-the rein so it-stops and so re-knots
les regnes. & dist a monseignor Gauuain sire ie serf & si
the reins and says to my-lord Gawain lord I serve and so
ne sai qui & si ne sui decha se por vous non Or si
not know whom and so not am-I on-this-side except for you not Now so
vous coniur la rien que vous plus ames que vous me dites
you conjure-I the thing that you most love that you to-me may-tell
qui vous estes Et mesire Gauuain se noume & giffles
who you are And my-lord Gawain himself names and Girflet
en est trop lies. hai sire fait il sor tous homes soies
thereof is too glad ah lord says he upon all men be
vous li bien uenus. Car ia ne mait diex se puis que
you the well come For ever not me-may-help God if since that
vous mabatistes nai soupechone que che esties vous. &
you me-struck-down not-have-I suspected that this were you and
qui estes vos dont fait mesire Gauuain. sire ie sui giffles.
who are you then says my-lord Gawain lord I am Girflet

& quant mesire Gauuain loit si li met ses bras au
and when my-lord Gawain it-hears so to-him puts his arms at-the
col si arme com il estoit & li fait moult grant ioie
neck so armed as he was and to-him makes very great joy
Et la ou il sentracointoient entrax .ij. sauoient ia
And there where they each-other-acquainted between-them two had already
autretant recoure les gens de norgales sor les gens le
as-much regained the people of north-wales upon the people (of-)the
duc. si reuenoient ia durement amont & giffles le voit
duke so came-back already hard up and Girflet it sees
si dist a monseignor Gauuain. vees sire comment il nous
so says to my-lord Gawain see lord how it with-us
esta ia malement por che que vous ni estes. Mais
stands already badly for this that you not-there are But
si tost com nous i venrons seront desconfit chil qui ont
so soon as we there shall-come will-be discomfited those who have
recoure. & pleust a dieu que il neussent rechet ou
regained and might-please to God that they not-had shelter where
il se peussent fichier. que ia nen escaperoit nul
they themselves could thrust for ever not-thence would-escape any
que tout ne fuissent pris. lors reuienent a la mellee andui
but all not were taken then come-back-they to the melee both
ferrant des esperons les espees traites. asses plus entalente
striking with-the spurs the swords drawn enough more eager
de bien faire que il nauoient este deuant. si poes dire que
of well doing than they had been before so can-you say that
il nateignent cheualier en lor venir qui souffrir les puisse.
they not-reach knight in their coming who suffer them may
& chascuns dax auoit espee si boine que nule arme
and each of-them had sword so good that any arm
ni duroit. si font andui tant darmes que tout chil
not-there lasted so do both so-much of-arms that all those

qui les voient sen merueillent. si prendent tant
who them see themselves-thereof marvel so take so-much
li lor cuer & hardement que tantost estoient reuse. si
the their heart and boldness that at-once were-they repulsed so
les redoutent tant les gens le roi que il ni osent
them fear so-much the people (of-)the king that they not-there dare
demorer. si tornent les dos & la cache commenche. &
tarry so turn the backs and the chase begins and
il lasquent les frains si sen vont moult durement.
they slacken the bridles so themselves-thence go very hard
& chil les sieuent au ferir des espees. si cai en la
and those them follow at-the striking with-the swords so fell in the
cache vn nies le roi & li dus vient sor lui si lochist
chase a nephew (of-)the king and the duke comes upon him so him-kills
& dist li dus che est por mon fil que il mauoit mort.
and says the duke this is for my son whom he me-had killed
lors furent si desconfit que onques ni ot pris conroi
then were-they so discomfited that ever not-there had taken counsel
de retorner. si fuit chascuns a garison ou il puet. & les
of returning so flees each to safety where he can and the
gens le duc en ont moult retenu de naures & de
people (of-)the duke thereof have much retained of wounded and of
mors & de prisons. Mais moult en eussent plus eu se
dead and of prisoners But many thereof would-have-had more had if
ne fust la nuis qui les sousprent. si sen reuienent.
not were the night which them overtakes so themselves-thence come-back
Et entre monseignor Gauuain & gifflet sen vont
And between my-lord Gawain and Girflet themselves-thence go
au plus coiement que il plus peuent. si oirent aussi
at-the most quietly that they most can so journey-they also
comme par auenture grant pieche en la nuit. tant quil
as by adventure great while in the night until that-they

vienent en loriere dune forest. & lors commencha la lune
come to the-edge of-a forest and then began the moon
a luire moult cler. & giffles esgarde si voit a lentree
to shine very clear and Girflet looks so sees at the-entry
de la forest a le clarte de la lune .ij. damoiseles trop
of the forest by the brightness of the moon two damsels too
beles che li sambloit. lors dist a monseignor Gauuain.
fair this to-him seemed then says to my-lord Gawain
Sire vees vous che que ie voi. Ie voi fait mesire Gauuain
Lord see you this that I see I see says my-lord Gawain
.ij. damoiseles souz ches arbres laiens ou eles se sient.
two damsels under these trees in-there where they themselves sit
Sire fait gifflet cest asses bele auenture com a chele eure.
Lord says Girflet this-is enough fair adventure as at that hour
lors sadrechent as damoiseles. & la plus bele se drecha si
then themselves-turn to-the damsels and the most fair herself raised so
vient droit a els & lor dist seignor bien soies vous venu
comes straight to them and to-them says lords well be you come
& moult nous aues demorei. Et il lor dient que boine
and much us have-you tarried And they to-them say that good
auenture lor doinst diex. Comment fait mesire Gauuain bele
adventure to-them may-give God How says my-lord Gawain fair
amie sauies vous que nous deussons chi venir. nos le sauonmes
friend knew you that we were-to here come we it knew
bien font eles tres iehui. lors deschendent andui auoec eles &
well say they since today then dismount both with them and
ostent lor hiaumes. si prent mesire Gauuain la plus bele &
take-off their helms so takes my-lord Gawain the most fair and
la maine a vne part. & giffles prent lautre. sestoient ambes
her leads to a part and Girflet takes the-other so-were-they both
.ij. si beles que il disoient quil norent onques plus beles
two so fair that they said that-they not-had ever more fair

veues. Quant il se sont alegie de lor armes si alasquent
seen When they themselves are lightened of their arms so slacken-they
lor cheuax. & puis sassient en lentree de la forest & prie
their horses and then themselves-sit in the-entry of the forest and begs
chascuns la soie damors. & la monseignor Gauuain respont.
each the his of-love and the (of-)my-lord Gawain answers
Sire mar seroit lamor de vous se ie lauoie. Car trop
Lord ill would-be the-love of you if I it-had For too-much
seroit perdue por che que vous estes preudom. & ie sui
would-be-it lost for this that you are worthy-man and I am
vne pucele pau bele & poure. Mais ie vous donrai amie
a maiden little fair and poor But I to-you shall-give beloved
la plus bele que vous veissies onques de vos iex. & plus
the most fair that you might-see ever with your eyes and more
ientil feme de moi. Et mesire Gauuain respont que plus
noble woman than me And my-lord Gawain answers that more
bele de li ne puet ele mie estre. si mait diex fait ele
fair than her not can she at-all be so me-may-help God says she
si est. & sachies bien que ele a mes .C. biautes. &
so is-she and know well that she has my hundred beauties and
quant vous la verres vous ne voldries mie por nule rien
when you her will-see you not would-wish at-all for any thing
auoir faite de moi vos volentes. si ne loseroie iamais
to-have done of me your wills so not her-would-dare-I ever-more
veoir. Car ele est madame si voldroie miex estre morte que
see For she is my-lady so would-wish-I better to-be dead than
vous le meussies fait. & qui est ele fait mesire Gauuain.
you it to-me-had done and who is she says my-lord Gawain
En non dieu fait cele vous ne le saures de si adont
In name (of-)God says that-one you not it will-know from so then
que vous la tenres entre vos bras se vous tenir loses. que
that you her will-hold between your arms if you hold her-dare for

ele ne desire nule rien tant qui soit el siecle com ele
she not desires any thing so-much that be in-the world as she
fait vous. & saues vous fait il qui ie sui. Oil bien fait ele.
does you and know you says he who I am Yes well says she
vous estes mesire Gauuain. & chis cheualiers qui la est
you are my-lord Gawain and this knight who there is
a non giffles. & mesire Gauuain commenche a rire. si la
has name Girflet and my-lord Gawain begins to laugh so her
prent entre ses bras & le commenche a baisier au plus
takes between his arms and her begins to kiss at-the most
doucement quil puet & le met entre lui & la terre si le
sweetly that-he can and her puts between him and the ground so it
li velt faire. & ele dist que che est por noiant que che
to-her wishes to-do and she says that this is for nothing for this
ne puet auenir. Mais ie vous baillerai plus bele che vous
not can befall But I to-you shall-hand more fair this to-you
affi entre chi & tier ior se vous moses siure. ne iamais
pledge-I between here and third day if you me-dare follow nor ever-more
plus bele ne verrois. si vous pri si voirement comme vous
more fair not will-you-see so you beg-I so truly as you
vaudres auoir ioie de la rien el monde que vous plus
will-wish to-have joy of the thing in-the world that you most
desires que vous ne me metes plus a terre. Car vous vos
desire that you not me may-put more to ground For you yourself
en repentiries. & mesire Gauuain li otrie. Et giffles
thereof would-repent and my-lord Gawain to-her grants And Girflet
a tant fait vers la soie que ele li a samor donee
has so-much done toward the his that she to-him has her-love given
& a faire de lui quanque il voldra & il li creante que
and to do of her whatever he will-wish and he to-her promises that
il le sieura la ou ele le voldra mener. lors sen
he her will-follow there where she him will-wish to-lead then themselves-thence

vont en .j. lieu trop delitable .j. poi loing de monseignor
go into a place too delightful a little far from my-lord
Gauuain si fait li vns de lautre sa volente. si a giffles la
Gawain so does the one of the-other his will so has Girflet the
soie cuelli en si grant amor que il namoit nule rien tant.
his taken in so great love that he not-loved any thing so-much
& la damoisele qui est dencoste monseignor Gauuain le
and the damsel who is beside my-lord Gawain him
semont que il le sieue & il dist que il est tous pres.
summons that he her may-follow and he says that he is all ready
puis apele gifflet si li demande sil sen ira. oil
then calls Girflet so him asks if-he himself-thence will-go yes
sire fait il la ou chele damoisele voldra a qui ie sui.
lord says he there where that damsel will-wish to whom I am
sire fait la damoisele a monseignor Gauuain. ales vous
lord says the damsel to my-lord Gawain go yourself
ent car giffles ne vous sieura mie. & mesire Gauuain
thence for Girflet not you will-follow at-all and my-lord Gawain
demande a gifflet se il le fera ensi & il dist que oil. &
asks of Girflet if he it will-do thus and he says that yes and
que il le sieura la ou ele le voldra mener Or vous
that he her will-follow there where she him will-wish to-lead Now you
consaut diex fait mesire Gauuain. & ales a dieu fait il
may-counsel God says my-lord Gawain and go to God says he
a monseignor Gauuain & ou ires vous. Ie sieurai fait
to my-lord Gawain and where will-go you I shall-follow says
il ceste damoisele la ou ele ira. si mait diex fait
he this damsel there where she will-go so me-may-help God says
ele vous naues garde. & ie ne vous menrai ia en lieu
she you not-have fear and I not you shall-lead ever into place

ou vous aies se honor non. & dont ie ne quit que
where you may-have except honor not and whence I not think that
vous i soies bien & bel recheus si comme a desirier.
you there be well and fair received so as at desire

The Vavasor's Champion

XVI

Gawain's damsel feasts him in a rich pavilion in the forest and tells of Girflet's damsel, who will use him to win back her jewels from a faithless knight. At her aunt's house they learn that the vavasor Manasses, the aunt's husband, is to die next day, accused of treason by the duke's seneschal after the duke's son was slain. Gawain undertakes his defense and carries an old shield so as not to be known. At Ticauerne an arrow wounds his horse as he mounts; he complains to the duke, who hangs the seneschal's young brother for it and gives Gawain his best horse. Both champions swear, and they are shut into the field.

Atant se partent de gifflet & de samie. si
Thereupon themselves part from Girflet and from his-beloved so
cheualchent toute nuit la ou la damoisele va qui bien
ride-they all night there where the damsel goes who well
seit la voie. Tant que il voient dedens la forest .j. moult
knows the way Until that they see within the forest a very
bel fu. & la damoisele vait chele part si treuue vne
fair fire and the damsel goes that part so finds a
damoisele & .ij. escuiers tous armes. & li fus estoit moult
damsel and two squires all armed and the fire was very
grans & moult biax. Car ia estoit yuers entres. & estoit
great and very fair For already was winter entered and was-it
la fins de septembre que le noef & les ielees aprochent.
the end of September when the snow and the frosts approach

& les matinees & les vesprees refroident. & la damoisele
and the mornings and the evenings grow-cold and the damsel
vient droit au fu & mesire Gauuain apres. & comme chil
comes straight to-the fire and my-lord Gawain after and as those
del fu le voient si li saillent a lencontre & dient que
of-the fire her see so to-her leap to the-meeting and say that
bien soit ele venue. & li demandent qui chis cheualiers
well be she come and her ask who this knight
est. & ele dist que chou est li cheualiers el monde que
is and she says that this is the knight in-the world that
ele plus aime & prise. & il courent tantost si li font
she most loves and prizes and they run at-once so to-him make
moult grant ioie si le deschendent. & atornent son cheual
very great joy so him dismount and attend his horse
moult bien. car il auoient asses de coi. puis prendent
very well for they had enough of what then take-they
son hiaume & son escu si le pendent a vne branche a
his helm and his shield so it hang on a branch of
.j. haut arbre & puis le desarment par le commant a la
a high tree and then him disarm by the command of the
damoisele. Et quant il est desarmes. si li met vne autre
damsel And when he is disarmed so to-him puts an other
damoisele .j. mantel a son col que ele a trait dun grant
damsel a mantle at his neck which she has drawn from-a great
cofre qui estoit el pauillon. si sambloit de laparellement
coffer which was in-the pavilion so seemed-it from the-array
qui illuec estoit. que il fu fais por .j. haut home.
which there was that it was made for a high man
lors fait la damoisele prendre de la bresche & le fait
then makes the damsel take of the brand and it makes
porter el pauellon & la damoisele & mesire Gauuain
carry into-the pavilion and the damsel and my-lord Gawain

sen vont apres & mesire Gauuain esgarde si voit
themselves-thence go after and my-lord Gawain looks so sees
.j. des plus biax lis que il onques veist. se merueille
one of-the most fair beds that he ever might-see himself marvels
moult porcoi chis lis est fais si richement & si bien.
much wherefore this bed is made so richly and so well
Li siege sont appareillie entor le fu & le nape estendue.
The seats are prepared around the fire and the cloth spread
si sassient au mangier qui moult estoit bien appareillies.
so themselves-sit at-the meal which very was well prepared
& moult se merueille mesire Gauuain de la riqueche des
and much himself marvels my-lord Gawain of the richness of-the
vins & des mangiers comme en tel lieu & si a point. &
wines and of-the meats as in such place and so at point and
comme il orent mangie tout a lor volente & par loisir si
as they had eaten all at their will and by leisure so
se leuerent entre la damoisele & monseignor Gauuain.
themselves rose between the damsel and my-lord Gawain
& saloient esbanoier parmi le bois si ne demorerent
and themselves-went to-disport through the wood so not tarried-they
mie grantment. Au reuenir demande mesire Gauuain dont
at-all much At-the returning asks my-lord Gawain whence
tex paueillons estoit venus & porcoi si biaus lis i estoit
such pavilion was come and wherefore so fair bed there was
fais. & ele li dist que tout che estoit por lui & li
made and she to-him says that all this was for him and the
lis & le grant ator. & neporquant nus ne seit qui vous
bed and the great array and nevertheless anyone not knows who you
estes ne comment vous aues non fors moi. & de che
are nor how you have name except me and of this
li est il moult bel. Et chele fait ele qui plus vous aime
to-him is it very fair And that-one says she who most you loves

de tout le monde menuoia chi por che que ie feisse
of all the world me-sent here for this that I might-make
de vous si grant feste com ie porai faire grignor. Mais
of you so great feast as I shall-be-able make greater But
vous ne saures ia qui ele est deuant quele le vous die.
you not will-know ever who she is before that-she it to-you may-say
& sacies quele vous quide a plus cointes que vous nestes.
and know that-she you thinks for more elegant than you are
Car ele quide que il nait dame ne damoisele el
For she thinks that it not-may-have lady nor damsel in-the
monde de qui vous deignisies faire vostre amie se de
world of whom you would-deign make your beloved if of
trop haute lingnie nestoit. ne de trop desmesuree biaute.
too high lineage not-were nor of too measureless beauty
ne ie ne li voldroie mie auoir descouert que vous le
nor I not to-her would-wish at-all to-have uncovered that you it
me volies faire por nule rien. & se vous plus men
to-me wished to-do for any thing and if you more me-thereof
araisnies ie ne vous ameroie iamais & vous en gardes
address I not you would-love ever-more and yourself thereof see
bien del faire & por vostre ientilleche & por mon grant
well of-the doing and for your nobility and for my great
domage. nen aies ia fait il garde. Mais or me dites
damage not-thereof have ever says he fear But now me tell
ou va giffles & sa damoisele. Iel vous dirai fait ele.
where goes Girflet and his damsel I-it to-you shall-tell says she

Il auint chose que ele ama .j. cheualier grant piecha &
It befell thing that she loved a knight great long-ago and
il lui moult durement. Tant quen la fin le laissa & en
he her very hard Until that-in the end her left-he and thereof
ama vne autre mains vaillant de li. & li dona tous
loved an other less worthy than her and to-her gave all

les ioiaus a ceste chi Et .j. des plus biax capiax que
the jewels of this-one here And one of-the most fair chaplets that
onques damoisele eust. & ele ala demander ses ioiaus.
ever damsel might-have and she went to-ask her jewels
& li cheualiers dist quele ne les auroit iamais. & ele
and the knight says that-she not them would-have ever-more and she
troua que lamie chelui auoit son capel en son chief. si
found that the-beloved (of-)that-one had her chaplet on her head so
li dist que el premier lieu ou ele troueroit samie
to-him says that in-the first place where she would-find his-beloved
ele li tolroit son capel & ses autres ioiax. Et li
she from-her would-take her chaplet and her other jewels And the
cheualiers li demande qui les li fera auoir. En non
knight her asks who them to-her will-make have In name
dieu fait ele vns cheualiers mieudres de vous & de la
(of-)God says she a knight better than you and of the
maison le roi artu qui me conduira. & iel menrai la
house (of-)the king Arthur who me will-conduct and I-him shall-lead there
ou vous seres & verres que ie porrai faire & de vous
where you will-be and will-see what I shall-be-able do both of you
& de vostre amie. Quanque ie en commanderai. ha! pute
and of your beloved Whatever I thereof shall-command ah whore
fait li cheualiers por chou que vous en estes vantee ne
says the knight for this that you thereof are boasted not
sera il mais iors deuant .j. mois que ie ne soie chi tous
will-be it more day before a month that I not be here all
iors. Or si sai bien fait ele quele le maine la. & quant
days Now so know-I well says she that-she him leads there and when
nous venimes ier tout vne forest si encontrames vne
we came yesterday all a forest so met-we a
damoisele. ie ne sai qui ele est. & ele nous coniura que
damsel I not know who she is and she us conjured that

nous li deissiens quels auentures nous aliens querant. &
we to-her might-say what adventures we went seeking and
ele nous auoieroit se ele sauoit Et nous li dismes que
she us would-set-on-way if she knew And we to-her said that
nous aliens querant lune monseignor Gauuain & lautre .j.
we went seeking the-one my-lord Gawain and the-other an
autre cheualier de la maison le roi artu. & ele nous
other knight of the house (of-)the king Arthur and she to-us
dist que onques si bien nen estoit auenu a nules femes.
said that ever so well not-thereof was befallen to any women
Car vous troueres fait ele anuit el chief de la forest
For you will-find says she tonight at-the head of the forest
descombes monseignor Gauuain & Giflet. le fil do. se vous
of-combes my-lord Gawain and Girflet the son of-Do if you
ales chele part que len apele le grant plain. & venront
go that part that one calls the great plain and will-come-they
tout le chemin qui vient de manaches en winguesores. &
all the road which comes from manaches to windsor and
a ches enseignes que mesire Gauuain porte .j. escu blanc.
by these tokens that my-lord Gawain carries a shield white
& giffles .j. escu de sinople a vne fesse dor moult lee.
and Girflet a shield of vert with a fess of-gold very wide
Ensi nous dist la damoisele. & sachies que moult nos
Thus to-us said the damsel and know that much we
fusmes lies de ches noueles. Tant que onques ne seumes
were glad of these news So-much that ever not knew-we
qui ele fu. & mesire Gauuain se merueille moult qui ele
who she was and my-lord Gawain himself marvels much who she
puet estre. Ensi sen vienent parlant iuscal pauellon.
can be Thus themselves-thence come speaking up-to-the pavilion
& troeuent si riches lis apparreillies comme de couchier.
and find so rich beds prepared as of lying

& la damoisele fist descauchier monseignor Gauuain &
and the damsel made unshoe my-lord Gawain and
puis couchier el plus bel lit. & ele est deuant lui tant
then lay in-the most fair bed and she is before him until
que il sest endormis. & puis se couchent entre lui
that he himself-is fallen-asleep and then themselves lie between her
& .j. autre damoisele as pies de chel lit A lendemain
and an other damsel at-the feet of that bed At the-next-day
sont moult matin leues. & quant mesire Gauuain se
are-they very early risen and when my-lord Gawain himself
fu esueillies si se leua. & on li aporte ses armes. &
was awakened so himself rose and one to-him brings his arms and
quant il est armes la damoisele apele .ij. escuiers si lor
when he is armed the damsel calls two squires so to-them
dist que il atornent tot lor harnois & puis sen
says that they may-array all their harness and then themselves-thence
aillent. Apres trait lautre damoisele a conseil. & li
may-go After draws the-other damsel to counsel and to-her
dist. dites madame que iou ai moult bien fait quanquele
says tell my-lady that I have very well done whatever-she
me commanda. & que ie serai dedens tier ior a li &
me commanded and that I shall-be within third day with her and
li amenrai che quele seit. Mais gardes que vous nen
to-her shall-bring this that-she knows But see that you not-thereof
parles se a li non. & ele dist que non fera ele ia.
may-speak except to her not and she says that not will-do she ever
Atant sen partent entre li & monseignor
Thereupon themselves-thence part between her and my-lord
Gauuain & ele li dist. sire ie vous menrai al plus
Gawain and she to-him says lord I you shall-lead at-the most
cheleement que ie porai. Car por nul plait ie ne vaudroie
secretly that I shall-be-able For for any plea I not would-wish

que vous fuissies apercheus ne dome ne de feme. &
that you were perceived neither by-man nor by woman and
anquenuit gerres chis vne moie ante la millor dame que
tonight will-lie-you at-house-of a my aunt the best lady that
ie onques veisse de sa riqueche. & demain au soir si
I ever might-see of her riches and tomorrow at-the evening so
serons la ou ie vous quit mener. el plus bel lieu la
shall-we-be there where I you think to-lead into-the most fair place there
ou vous onques entrastes ior de vostre vie. Issi cheualchent
where you ever entered day of your life Thus ride-they
toute ior dessi as grans destrois que chele seit. tant que
all day as-far-as to-the great straits that that-one knows until that
il vienent de haut vespre chis lante a la damoisele. &
they come at high evening at-house-of the-aunt of the damsel and
ele les rechoit a moult grant ioie car moult le sauoit bien
she them receives with very great joy for very it knew-she well
faire. & fait appareillier quanquele quide que boin soit si
do and makes prepare whatever-she thinks that good be so
mangierent moult bien. car toute ior auoient iune. & en la
ate-they very well for all day had-they fasted and at the
fin del mangier entrerent laiens doi vallet. dont li vns estoit
end of-the meal entered in-there two youths whereof the one was
fiex a la dame & li autres ses nies. & quant la dame
son of the lady and the other her nephew and when the lady
les voit si demande quels noueles. & il li dient moult
them sees so asks what news and they to-her say very
maluaises. comment fait ele. Chertes dame fait ses fiex tout
bad how says she Certainly lady says her son all
em plorant mes peres vous mande quil ne vous verra iamais.
in weeping my father to-you sends that-he not you will-see ever-more
& que por dieu vous membre de lame de li. Que est che
and that for God to-you may-remember of the-soul of him What is this

fait ele. dame fait il li dus a commande que il soit demain
says she lady says he the duke has commanded that he be tomorrow
destruis que autrement ne puet estre. Et quant la dame
destroyed for otherwise not can be And when the lady
loit. si saut hors de la table & fait tel doel que nule
it-hears so leaps out from the table and makes such grief that any
feme crestiene ne poroit grignor faire. & mesire Gauuain
woman Christian not could greater make and my-lord Gawain
le conforte moult & li demande comment que chou est.
her comforts much and her asks how that this is

Sire fait la dame iauoie .j. mien seignor vauassor moult
Lord says the lady I-had a my lord vavasor very
preudome auques deage. si a este moult ames del duc
worthy-man somewhat of-age so has-he been much loved of-the duke
de cambenync & de sa terre. or est auenu vne guerre en
of cambenync and of his land now is befallen a war in
ceste terre. & que mesire li dus auoit .j. sien fil moult
this land and that my-lord the duke had a his son very
biau vallet & moult preu. & chil de dela lochirent chi
fair youth and very valiant and those of beyond him-killed here
desus en lentree de ceste forest. & messires estoit chaiens
above at the-entry of this forest and my-lord was in-here
qui moult en ot grant duel. si fist al duc entendre
who much thereof had great grief so made to-the duke understand
vns suens senescax que mes sires lauoit trahi. & li dus
a his seneschal that my lord him-had betrayed and the duke
demanda comment il le sauoit. par cels fait il a qui il
asked how he it knew by those says he to whom he
sen vantoit en la guerre & dist que il estoit pres
himself-thereof boasted in the war and said that he was ready
que il le monstrast. Et li dus en fu moult angoissous
that he it might-show And the duke thereof was very anguished

car il amoit moult mon seignor. comme chelui qui lauoit
for he loved much my lord as that-one who him-had
serui toute sa vie. Mais tant ot grant duel de son fil
served all his life But so-much had-he great grief of his son
que il fist monseignor prendre. si dist que il couenoit que
that he made my-lord take so said that it behooved that
il en feist iustice. sil ne sen desfendoit. & mesire
he thereof might-do justice if-he not himself-thereof defended and my-lord
Gauuain dist. si nest ore qui len desfende. Sire fait
Gawain says so not-is now who him-thereof may-defend Lord says
la dame il ne troua onques cheualier tant fust ses amis
the lady he not found ever knight so-much were his friend
qui contre chelui en osast armes porter por che quil
who against that-one thereof might-dare arms carry for this that-he
est senescax le duc. & sest de moult grant proeche
is seneschal (of-)the duke and so-is-he of very great prowess
& boins cheualiers. Or si est tant alee la chose que li
and good knight Now so is so-far gone the thing that the
senescax a porcachie la mort mon seignor por che que
seneschal has procured the death (of-)my lord for this that
li dus lauoit moult ame & creu. & si mait diex a
the duke him-had much loved and trusted and so me-may-help God to
la moie ame que il la loialment serui. & quil volsist
the my soul that he him-has loyally served and that-he would-wish
miex al mien essient que ses fiex & li miens qui la
better to-the my knowledge that his son and the mine who there
esta fust mors que li fiex monseignor le duc. lors lapele
stands were dead than the son (of-)my-lord the duke then him-calls
mesire Gauuain. si li demande comment chou a este que
my-lord Gawain so him asks how this has been that
il est iugies a demain. Chertes sire fait li valles ier
he is judged for tomorrow Certainly lord says the youth yesterday

quant les gens al roi de norgales furent desconfis. si
when the people of-the king of north-wales were discomfited so
vint li senescax au duc & dist que se il ne li faisoit
came the seneschal to-the duke and said that if he not to-him did
raison il ne seroit iamais en sa maison. & il dist que il
reason he not would-be ever-more in his house and he said that he
le feroit moult volentiers. si li demanda de coi. & il dist
it would-do very willingly so him asked of what and he said
de son traitor que il auoit en sa prison por son fil. Car
of his traitor whom he had in his prison for his son For
il a deserui quil fust pendus comme traitres. Or si est
he has deserved that-he were hanged as traitor Now so is-he
aiournes a le matin. Et se il auoit fait mesire Gauuain qui
summoned for the morning And if he had says my-lord Gawain who
por li se combatist li poroit il encore auoir mestier.
for him himself might-fight to-him could it yet have need
Mait diex fait li valles ainsi le dist li dus. que se
Me-may-help God says the youth thus it said the duke that if
il nauoit entre chi & le matin .j. home qui le desfende
he not-had between here and the morning a man who him may-defend
il seroit liures a mort. & mes sires nen puet nul
he would-be delivered to death and my lord not-thereof can any
auoir. Et il ne puet mais porter armes por sa viellece.
have And he not can more carry arms for his old-age
& mesire Gauuain esgarde la puchele qui laiens lauoit
and my-lord Gawain looks-at the maiden who in-there him-had
amene qui moult durement pleure. si len poise moult.
brought who very hard weeps so him-thereof grieves much
que espoir ele voldroit moult che pense que il empreist
for perhaps she would-wish much this thinks-he that he might-undertake
ceste bataille. Mais espoir proier ne men ose. & crient
this battle But perhaps beg not me-thereof dares-she and fears

quele nel tiegne a maluaistie & a recreandise sil ensi
that-she not-it may-hold for wickedness and for cowardice if-he thus
sen retrait. si vient au vallet & dist que il sen
himself-thence withdraws so comes to-the youth and says that he himself-thence
aille a son peire moult isnelement. & il die que tout
may-go to his father very swiftly and he may-say that all
soit seurs. & que il a troue .j. cheualier qui sa bataille
be-he sure and that he has found a knight who his battle
li fera. & se dieu plaist ie ferai tant que il sera
for-him will-make and if God pleases I shall-do so-much that he will-be
deliures. & quant li valles loit si est tant lies que plus
delivered and when the youth it-hears so is-he so glad that more
ne puet. si salent es cheuax entre lui & son compaignon
not can-he so leap on-the horses between him and his companion
si sen vienent au vauassor. & li content
so themselves-thence come to-the vavasor and to-him tell
le grignor ioie que il eust onques. & mesire Gauuain
the greatest joy that he had ever and my-lord Gawain
conforte la dame & asseure. & li dist. que autre escu
comforts the lady and assures and to-her says that other shield
li quere que le sien. Car les gens le duc le
for-him may-seek-she than the his For the people (of-)the duke him
connistroient bien a chel escu. & la dame ne len seit
would-know well by that shield and the lady not him-thereof knows
conseillier fors dun escu viex qui pendoit en la maison
counsel except of-a shield old which hung in the house
lait & destaint. & ele li monstre. si li est auis que
ugly and discolored and she to-him shows so to-him is opinion that
il soit moult fors. & dist quil ne portera ia autre. & si
it be very strong and says that-he not will-carry ever other and so
estoit il moult lais. mais toutes ses armes portera il. & si
was it very ugly but all his arms will-carry he and so

li estoit bien auenu de cheual selonc che que il ne voloit
to-him was well befallen of horse according this that he not wished
estre conneus. Car il nauot mie chelui sor coi il auoit
to-be known For he not-had at-all that-one upon which he had
toute ior porte armes deuant leverzerp. ains estoit le cheual
all day carried arms before leverzerp but was the horse
de qui il auoit abatu le neueu du roi de Norgales que
of whom he had struck-down the nephew of-the king of North-wales whom
li dus ochist. si dist a la dame que plus ne li requiert.
the duke killed so says to the lady that more not her requires-he
Que il a quanque mestier li est. & la dame li dist.
For he has whatever need to-him is and the lady to-him says
Sire se vous le me loes ie iroie a monseignor le duc.
Lord if you it to-me advise I would-go to my-lord the duke
si li diroie que mes sires est apparellies de soi faire
so to-him would-say that my lord is prepared of himself to-make
desfendre vers lui dieu merchi par .j. seul cheualier se nus
defend toward him God mercy by a single knight if anyone
sen ose auant metre. Dame fait il ie le lo bien. &
himself-thereof dares forward put Lady says he I it advise well and
est che moult loig fait il. nenil sire fait ele. Il ni a mie
is this very far says he no lord says she It not-there has at-all
plus de .v. lieues dusques la. lors fait la dame .j. cheual
more than five leagues up-to there then makes the lady a horse
hors traire si monte es archons & maine auoec lui de
out draw so mounts into-the saddlebows and leads with her of
ses serians. Et mesire Gauuain le castie bien que ele ne
her sergeants And my-lord Gawain her charges well that she not
die ia de lui noueles a nul home. fors tant que chou
may-say ever of him news to any man except so-much that this
est .j. cheualiers. & demain si tost com vous saures que
is a knight and tomorrow so soon as you will-know that

la bataille deura estre si me faites venir querre au ferir
the battle ought be so me make come seek at-the striking
des esperons. Car ie i vaurai aler au plus cheleement
of-the spurs For I there shall-wish to-go at-the most secretly
que ie onques porai. Atant sem part la dame &
that I ever shall-be-able Thereupon herself-thence parts the lady and
sa nieche vient a li si li dist ke toute soit ele seure.
her niece comes to her so to-her says that all be she sure
que che est li mieudres cheualiers qui onques portast escu.
that this is the best knight who ever might-carry shield
& ele se conforte moult si vient iuscal chastel & fait
and she herself comforts much so comes up-to-the castle and does
tant quele parole a son seignor si li dist. oiant le duc.
so-much that-she speaks to her lord so to-him says hearing the duke
ha! biax sire diex aidies nous si voirement com nous ni
ah fair lord God help us so truly as we not-there
auons coupes. Al matin sot li dus que manasses ot
have faults At-the morning knew the duke that Manasses had
troue cheualier qui por lui se combateroit si en fu
found knight who for him himself would-fight so thereof was-he
moult lies. & lors vient la dame deuant lui la ou il
very glad and then comes the lady before him there where he
se gisoit en son lit. si li dist que li cheualiers son
himself lay in his bed so to-him says that the knight (of-)her
seignor est appareillies de la bataille. & li dus enuoie por
lord is prepared of the battle and the duke sends for
le senescal si li dist. & li senescaus respont que il
the seneschal so to-him says and the seneschal answers that he
ne fu onques si lies. & dist que il est tous pres. Chertes
not was ever so glad and says that he is all ready Certainly
dist la dame se dieu plest vous en aures encore anqui
says the lady if God pleases you thereof will-have yet today

les bras cargies. puis demande au duc ou la bataille sera.
the arms loaded then asks of-the duke where the battle will-be
& il dist defors la vile en vne grant plaine qui estoit
and he says outside the town in a great plain which was
nouelement close de fosses por enforchement del castel
newly enclosed with ditches for strengthening of-the castle
& li castiax auoit non ticauerne si estoit moult biax.
and the castle had name ticauerne so was very fair

Lors enuoie la dame querre monseignor Gauuain & il
Then sends the lady seek my-lord Gawain and he
estoit ia moult bien armes. Car il ne sauoit leure que
was already very well armed For he not knew the-hour that
len le venist querre. & li senescaus auoit fait enquerre
one him might-come seek and the seneschal had made inquire
ou li cheualiers estoit qui a lui se deuoit combatre.
where the knight was who with him himself was-to fight
si li fu dit que il estoit au castel meisme. Car se
so to-him was said that he was at-the castle itself For if
il seust que il fust en la maison a la dame il eust
he had-known that he were in the house of the lady he would-have
enuoie au deuant pour lui ochire. Car il estoit plains de
sent to-the before for him to-kill For he was full of
tres grant traison. Ensinc est li senescaus destornes de
very great treason Thus is the seneschal turned-aside from
che que il voloit faire. & mesire Gauuain cheualche tant
this that he wished to-do and my-lord Gawain rides until
que il vient en ticauerne. Si ot prins en la maison
that he comes into ticauerne So had-he taken in the house
ou il ot ieu vne glaiue viex & enfumee a vne moult
where he had lain a lance old and smoked with a very
grosse hanste de fresne. & li fers fu viex & entumellies
thick shaft of ash and the iron was old and rusted

mais il estoit agus & bien trenchans. Li senescaus fu
but it was sharp and well cutting The seneschal was
ia deuant le duc tous apparellies de sa bataille. &
already before the duke all prepared of his battle and
mesire Gauuain dist a la dame que il veut oir messe.
my-lord Gawain says to the lady that he wishes to-hear mass
& on li fait aparellier & il i va si prie a nostre
and one for-him makes prepare and he there goes so prays to our
seignor de moult boin cuer que il li doinst honor hui
Lord from very good heart that he to-him may-give honor today
en cest ior. si voirement quil se combat por droit &
on this day so truly as-he himself fights for right and
por pitie. lors ist del moustier & ses cheuax li
for pity then goes-out-he of-the minster and his horse to-him
fu amenes si met le pie en lestrier. si li fiert vne saiete
was brought so puts the foot in the-stirrup so him strikes an arrow
el pan del haubergon tot parmi si que ele sen vole
in-the skirt of-the habergeon all through so that it itself-thence flies
outre & fiert le cheual parmi les flans si que il le naure.
beyond and strikes the horse through the flanks so that it it wounds
si li poise moult de son cheual qui naures est. Mais
so him grieves much of his horse which wounded is But
touteuoies monte & sen va sor son cheual parmi
nevertheless mounts-he and himself-thence goes upon his horse through
la vile si a mis son escu de la li cols li estoit
the town so has put his shield from there-where the blow to-him was
venus. si vient deuant le duc. & ses cheuax sainoit moult
come so comes before the duke and his horse bled very
durement. si demanda li dus as gens qui o lui estoient
hard so asked the duke of-the people who with him were
qui son cheual auoit ensi naure & il li content. lors
who his horse had thus wounded and they to-him tell then

deschent mesire Gauuain deuant le duc si le salue &
dismounts my-lord Gawain before the duke so him greets and
dist. sire ie quidoie estre tous seurs. Car en mon pais est
says lord I thought be all secure For in my country is
costume quant vns cheualiers se doit a autre conbatre.
custom when a knight himself ought with other fight
que il est asseurs de tous homes fors de chelui a qui
that he is assured of all men except of that-one with whom
il se doit combatre. & on ma ochis mon cheual en
he himself ought fight and one me-has killed my horse in
vostre conduit. Car en vostre conduit deuoie ie bien estre
your conduct For in your conduct ought I well be
puis que ie auoie bataille emprise deuant vous. Et bien
since that I had battle undertaken before you And well
sachies que il en sera parle chi & ailleurs. ne ie ne
know that it thereof will-be spoken here and elsewhere nor I not
me plains se de vous non. des quen vostre conduit
myself complain except of you not since that-in your conduct
mest mesauenu. & li dus en est moult hontex &
to-me-is misbefallen and the duke thereof is very ashamed and
dist que sil sauoit qui chou eust fait il ne lairoit por
says that if-be knew who this had done he not would-leave for
toute sa terre tant fust ses amis que il ne fust pendus
all his land so-much were-he his friend that he not were hanged
par la goule. & Ie vous iur sire cheualier que ie riens
by the throat and I to-you swear lord knight that I anything
nen soi. & plus men poise que bel ne men
not-thereof knew and more me-thereof grieves than fair — to-me-thereof
est. Car trop en ai honte. & ie le preng sor moi.
is For too-much thereof have-I shame and I it take upon me
lors fait aporter les sains & iure tout premierement ensi
then makes bring the relics and swears all first thus

com il lauoit deuise & apres le fait iurer au senescal
as he it-had devised and after it makes swear to-the seneschal
& a tous chels qui o lui estoient. si i ot de tex qui
and to all those who with him were so there had of such who
connurent que vns freres au senescal le auoit trait qui
confessed that a brother of-the seneschal it had shot who
estoit vallet ioine. & tantost le fist li dus pendre & dist
was youth young and at-once him made the duke hang and said
que il nen seroit ia pariurs. puis fist a monseignor
that he not-thereof would-be ever forsworn then made to my-lord
Gauuain amener le plus bel cheual & le millor que il
Gawain bring the most fair horse and the best that he
eust & li dist que il i mont. & mesire Gauuain
had and to-him says that he there may-mount and my-lord Gawain
monte a enuis si le troeue moult a son talent. & puis
mounts with reluctance so it finds very to his desire and then
redeschent si vient el camp por son sairement faire. si
dismounts-again so comes into-the field for his oath to-make so
iura li senescax auant que il sauoit bien que li vauassors
swore the seneschal first that he knew well that the vavasor
estoit vers son seignor traitres. Et mesire Gauuain iura
was toward his lord traitor And my-lord Gawain swore
apres que se diex li aidast & li saint que il estoit
after that so God him might-help and the saints that he was
pariures del sairement. neautrement ne mait diex que
forsworn of-the oath nor-otherwise not me-may-help God that
il est pariures. & il moult bien le samble. lors montent
he is forsworn and he very well it seems then mount
andui sor les cheuax & vont iusquen la plache ou la
both upon the horses and go up-to the place where the

bataille deuoit estre. si les met on dedens par vne porte
battle was-to be so them puts one within by a gate
& puis le freme on moult bien de .ij. pars.
and then it shuts one very well from two parts

Celise

XVII

Gawain and the seneschal joust and fight on until both are faint with bleeding. Lionel rides by to watch, quarrels with a knight who pulls his nag back, and boasts that he often sees a better knight than either, and Gawain starts at the name of Galehaut. Gawain's damsel cries out his name in reproach, and Lionel scorns the claim. A veiled maiden conjures Lionel, by her who saved him from the sword, to say whom he serves; he says Lancelot, and she unveils as Celise, the Lady of the Lake's damsel and his beloved. She calls to Gawain that this squire could direct him, and Lionel flees. Gawain kills the seneschal, gives the duke the head, and overtakes Lionel, who will speak once Gawain names himself.

Quant il sont dedens & toutes les gens sont venu defors
When they are within and all the people are come outside
sor les fosses qui moult sont parfont. & esgardent de
upon the ditches which very are deep and look-at from
toutes pars les .ij. cheualier qui ens sont enclos. & la
all parts the two knights who in are enclosed and the
feme au vauassor & sa nieche sont ans .ij. en la capele
wife of-the vavasor and her niece are both two in the chapel
a ienols deuant lautel. & prient dieu que il doinst a lor
on knees before the-altar and pray God that he may-give to their
cheualier lonor de la bataille. Et li doi cheualier laissent
knight the-honor of the battle And the two knights let
coure si sentrefierent de si grant aleure comme li cheual
run so each-other-strike at so great pace as the horses

les portent qui vont quanque il peuent plus aler. &
them carry which go as-fast-as they can most go and
sentrefierent si grans cols que li glaiue qui moult estoient
each-other-strike so great blows that the lances which very were
fort pechoient & esclichent dusquens poins. Mais ne sont
strong shatter and splinter up-to-the fists But not are
queus ne li vns ne li autres. ains sen passent
fallen neither the one nor the other but themselves-thence pass
outre moult gentement & ietent en uoie les tronchons
beyond very nobly and throw on way the stumps
des lanches. plus metent les mains es espees trenchans.
of-the lances then put the hands to-the swords cutting
si ni a nul des cheualier qui nait moult grant
so not-there has any of-the knights who not-may-have very great
merueille de la iouste. Car moult a estei et fiere & dure.
marvel of the joust For very has-it been and fierce and hard

Lors vient arriere mesire Gauuain si prise moult le
Then comes back my-lord Gawain so prizes much the
cheualier en son cuer. & dist a soi meismes que moult
knight in his heart and says to him self that very
est grant dolor sil est traitres. ne il ne quideroit mie que
is great sorrow if-he is traitor nor he not would-think at-all that
cuers traitre eust tel proeche. si li dist. Reconnois ta
heart traitor might-have such prowess so to-him says Confess thy
desloialte & ie metrai paine en toi racorder au duc &
disloyalty and I shall-put pain in thee to-reconcile to-the duke and
au vauassor por qui ie me combat. & ie ferai tant
to-the vavasor for whom I myself fight and I shall-do so-much
ou par moi ou par autrui que tu ni perdras ne vie
either by me or by another that thou not-there wilt-lose neither life
ne membre ne honor. Car enuie fait a maint home mainte
nor limb nor honor For envy makes to many man many

maluaise chose commenchier. Mais tu fait li senescax te
bad thing begin But thou says the seneschal thyself
claime vencus. Car il na sous chiel si preudome cheualier
declare vanquished For it not-has under heaven so worthy knight
se il estoit en ton lieu que ie ne le rendisse anqui ou
if he were in thy place that I not him would-render today either
mort ou vencus. & saches que tu te combas por la
dead or vanquished and know that thou thyself fightest for the
plus desloiale rien qui onques nasqui de feme. Chertes fait
most disloyal thing that ever was-born of woman Certainly says
mesire Gauuain. la traison que tes freres fist iuhui le me
my-lord Gawain the treason that thy brother did today it me
fait prendre sor toi. & chil en iura trop que tu
makes take upon thee and that-one thereof swore too-much for thou
en es pariures. & li senescax len desment moult
thereof art forsworn and the seneschal him-thereof gives-the-lie very
hardiement. & broche le cheual & vient vers lui lespee
boldly and spurs the horse and comes toward him the-sword
traite & fiert sor son hiaume grant colp & pesant si
drawn and strikes upon his helm great blow and heavy so
que durement sen sent mesire Gauuain & voit bien
that hard himself-thereof feels my-lord Gawain and sees well
que moult est li cheualiers de grant desfense si li cort
that very is the knight of great defense so at-him runs
sus moult hardiement & le fiert de sespee tel colp que
up very boldly and him strikes with his-sword such blow that
tout sen esbahissent. Si detrenchent les hiaumes
all themselves-thereof amaze So cut-up-they the helms
& decolpent les escus amont & aual & mehaignent les
and back the shields up and down and maim the
haubers en pluseurs liex si que li sans en saut hors
hauberks in several places so that the blood thence leaps out

apres les cols des espees. si treuue mesire Gauuain el
after the blows of-the swords so finds my-lord Gawain in-the
cheualier moult grant desfense & moult longement dure
knight very great defense and very long lasts
la bataille daus .ij. a cheual. Et tant ont perdu
the battle of-them two on horse And so-much have-they lost
del sanc que a paines se puent soustenir & moult
of-the blood that with pains themselves can sustain and much
afebloie la forche de lun & de lautre. & en la plache
weakens the strength of the-one and of the-other and in the place
auoit moult de gent qui vausissent que mesire Gauuain
there-was much of people who would-wish that my-lord Gawain
venquist. Car moult estoit li vauassors tenus a preudome.
might-win For very was the vavasor held for worthy-man
si en ala tant la nouele que en la capele fu oie. & la
so thence went so-far the news that in the chapel was heard and the
damoisele qui monseignor Gauuain ot amene oi que les
damsel who my-lord Gawain had brought heard that the
gens disoient que mesire Gauuain nauoit mie le millor &
people said that my-lord Gawain not-had at-all the best and
que moult bien se contenoit li senescax si en fu
that very well himself bore the seneschal so thereof was-she
moult dolante. si saut hors de la capele moult angoisseuse.
very sorrowful so leaps out of the chapel very anguished
& monte en .j. des plus haus liex por veoir comment
and mounts into one of-the most high places for to-see how
mesire Gauuain se contenoit. si voit que il a moult
my-lord Gawain himself bore so sees that he has much
perdu del sanc & li senescax rest moult angoisseus
lost of-the blood and the seneschal again-is very anguished

si voit que moult en a perdu. & quant ele voit le
so sees that much thereof has-he lost and when she sees the
sanc si ne se pot sor pies sostenir ains se pasme.
blood so not herself could upon feet sustain but herself swoons
Or se taist .j. poi li contes de la bataille. & raconte
Now itself is-silent a little the tale of the battle and recounts
vne auenture de lyonel cousin lancelot qui sen aloit a
an adventure of Lionel cousin (of-)Lancelot who himself-thence went to
la cort. si le mena auenture par le lieu ou mesire Gauuain
the court so him led adventure by the place where my-lord Gawain
se combatoit. si voit les gens qui aloient a la bataille.
himself fought so sees the people who went to the battle
& quant il ot enquis que che estoit si i ala por veoir
and when he had inquired what this was so there went-he for to-see
la bataille. & vient la ou la damoisele estoit releuee de
the battle and comes there where the damsel was risen from
paumison si la drechoient cheualier du parente au vauassor.
swoon so her raised knights of-the kindred of-the vavasor
& li valles vient tout a cheual por esgarder. Car il nauoit
and the youth comes all on horse for to-look For he not-had
onques veu bataille de .ij. cheualiers. si fu si angoisseus de
ever seen battle of two knights so was-he so eager of
veoir. que il se mist tout a cheual sor cheus qui tenoient
seeing that he himself put all on horse upon those who held
la damoisele. Et li vns dist que il se traisist arriere. & il
the damsel And the one says that he himself might-draw back and he
entendi tant a regarder que il ne sot que chil li dist.
attended so-much to looking that he not knew what that-one to-him said
& vns cheualiers prinst le ronchi par le fraim si le sache
and a knight took the nag by the bridle so it pulls

ariere si durement que a poi quil ne labat. & lyoniax
back so hard that by little that-he — him-strikes-down and Lionel
le regarde si li demande biau sire que me demandes vous.
him looks-at so him asks fair lord what me ask you
Ie voeil fait li cheualiers que a poi ie ne vous doig
I wish says the knight that by little I not you give
de cest baston parmi la teste. Car trop es fol gars
with this stick through the head For too art-thou foolish boy
& mesafaities. Et lyoniax sache lespee qui li pent au
and ill-mannered And Lionel draws the-sword which to-him hangs at-the
flanc si li cort sus. & la puchele li escrie que mar
flank so at-him runs up and the maiden to-him cries that ill
le fache car cest vns cheualiers. & li valles met lespee
it may-do-he for this-is a knight and the youth puts the-sword
arriere & dist que il ne le touchera. Mais par saint crois
back and says that he not him will-touch But by holy cross
se il ne fust cheualiers il le comparast. & mal dehait
if he not were knight he it would-pay-for and ill hatred
ait cheualiers vilains fait il & malfaisans quels que
may-have knight churlish says he and evildoing whatever that
il soit. lors sen torne loing & dist. sire cheualiers
he be then himself-thence turns far and says lord knight
or soit vostre la bataille a veoir & ie la vous quit. &
now be yours the battle to see and I it to-you quit and
chertes moult millor cheualier que nus dax .ij. ne soit
certainly much better knight than any of-them two — be
voi ie moult souent & verrai quant ie volrai. Et mesire
see I very often and shall-see when I shall-wish And my-lord
Gauuain oi la tenchon si esgarde chele part. & voit le
Gawain heard the quarrel so looks that part and sees the
vallet qui tost est montes. si se merueille moult qui il
youth who quickly is mounted so himself marvels much who he

puet estre. & li cheualiers a qui il tenchoit le tient
can be and the knight with whom he quarreled him holds
por fol si li demande tot en riant. biax frere si tait
for fool so him asks all in laughing fair brother so thee-may-help
diex di moi qui est li boins cheualiers que tu vois si
God tell me who is the good knight whom thou seest so
souent. ne vous caut fait li valles. Car se diex mait
often not to-you matters says the youth For so God me-may-help
il valdroit mains se vous le sauies. Mais sil vous tenoit
it would-be-worth less if you it knew But if-he you held
en cest camp & ches .ij. qui se combatent & che
in this field and these two who themselves fight and this
fust as testes trenchier. chascuns de vous ni voldroit
were at-the heads cutting each of you not-there would-wish
estre por la terre galahot. & che dist il por che que
to-be for the land (of-)Galehaut and this says he for this that
il quidoit que nus ne fust si riches comme galahos. &
he thought that anyone not were so rich as Galehaut and
quant mesire Gauuain oit parler de galahot si tressaut tous
when my-lord Gawain hears speak of Galehaut so starts all
de ioie & regarde le vallet si ne sot que faire. Car il
for joy and looks-at the youth so not knew-he what to-do For he
doute que li valles ne sen aille. & li cuers li
fears that the youth — himself-thence may-go and the heart to-him
dist que il en seit aucune cose. & la pucele qui lot
says that he thereof knows some thing and the maiden who him-bad
amene ne se pot plus tenir ains crie en haut si que tous
brought not herself could more hold but cries on high so that all
li poeples loit. Gauuain. gauuain ia vous tient on au
the people it-hears Gawain Gawain already you holds one for-the

millor du monde. & vous souffres que vns cheualiers seus
best of-the world and you suffer that a knight alone
vous met si au desous. & li valles le regarde si dist.
you puts so at-the below and the youth her looks-at so says
Puchele dites vous que chest mesire Gauuain. Ia diex
Maiden say you that this-is my-lord Gawain Ever God
ne mait quant che fu il onques. Ichil Gauuain que lon
not me-may-help when this was he ever That Gawain whom one
tient a si preu. Car il ne demorast mie deuant si grant
holds for so valiant For he not would-tarry at-all before so great
poeple com il a chi por .j. seul cheualier conquerre. Et
people as it has here for a single knight to-conquer And
chis la est autant conquis com li autres. Et quant la
this-one there is as-much conquered as the other And when the
damoisele loit si rechiet pasmee. & quant li dus oit que
damsel it-hears so again-falls swooned and when the duke hears that
chou est Gauuain si sen merueille moult Car il sauoit
this is Gawain so himself-thereof marvels much For he knew
auques de son pooir quels il estoit a che que il li auoit
somewhat of his power what it was by this that he him had
veu faire deuant en la bataille de leverserp. Car ses freres
seen do before in the battle of leverzerp For his brother
li auoit dit que che fu mesire Gauuain. Mais il voit
to-him had said that this was my-lord Gawain But he sees
bien & pense que il muse a coi que soit si len poise
well and thinks that he dawdles at what that be so him-thereof grieves
moult quil nel puet sauoir. Car il crient moult quil ne
much that-he not-it can know For he fears much that-it —
li nuise. & quant mesire Gauuain oit che que la puchele
him may-harm and when my-lord Gawain hears this that the maiden
li a reprochie & li valles si len poise moult &
to-him has reproached and the youth so him-thereof grieves much and

cort sus au senescal & est si preus & si vistes que tot
runs up at-the seneschal and is so valiant and so quick that all
chil qui lesgardent sen esmerueillent. Or le remaine
those who him-look-at themselves-thereof marvel Now him again-leads
mesire Gauuain .ij. tans a sa volente. Mais moult est
my-lord Gawain two times to his will But very is-he
dolans de che que il a oi son non nomer A ches paroles
sorrowful of this that he has heard his name name At these words
vient vne pucele sor son palefroi toute tresuans par deuant
comes a maiden upon her palfrey all sweating by before
le fosse. & fu si enmuselee que il nen paroit fors
the ditch and was so muffled that it not-thereof appeared except
seulement loeil. & quant ele voit le vallet qui la bataille
only the-eye and when she sees the youth who the battle
esgardoit a cheual si li demande a qui il est. & il dist
watched on horse so him asks to whom he is and he says
que il est a .j. cheualier. Et ele le prent par le fraim si
that he is to a knight And she him takes by the bridle so
li dist que il li noume le cheualier. damoisele fait il
to-him says that he to-her may-name the knight damsel says he
non ferai. si feres fait ele car ie vous preng. prenes fait
not shall-I-do so will-you-do says she for I you take take says
il & de vous serai ie bien deliures quant ie voldrai. dites
he and of you shall-be I well delivered when I shall-wish tell
le fait ele. non ferai fait il. si feres fait ele par la foi
it says she not shall-I-do says he so will-you-do says she by the faith
que vous deues a cheli qui vous garanti quant vous auies
that you owe to that-one who you protected when you had
lespee sour la teste. Et quant il loit si ot tel angoisse
the-sword upon the head And when he it-hears so had-he such anguish
que il ne sot que faire. & la damoisele sen torne.
that he not knew what to-do and the damsel herself-thence turns

& quant ele fu .j. poi loing si li dist. vallet vallet tu
and when she was a little far so to-him says youth youth thou
ne me diras mie che dont ie te coniur. & sor la rien
not to-me wilt-say at-all this whereof I thee conjure and upon the thing
el mont que tu dois plus amer. ha! damoisele fait il iel
in-the world that thou oughtest most love ah damsel says he I-it
vous dirai par .j. couent. que si lie soies vous de loir
to-you shall-tell by a covenant that so glad be you of the-hearing
com ie serai del dire. car vous me feres desloiauter. Mais
as I shall-be of-the telling for you me will-make be-disloyal But
por dieu clames ment quite. Si mait diex fait ele
for God declare me-thereof quit So me-may-help God says she
se tu nel dis orendroit il sera encore tel eure que tu
if thou not-it sayest right-now it will-be yet such hour that thou
ne le me voldroies auoir chele por .j. de tes menbres.
not it from-me wouldst-wish to-have hidden for one of thy limbs
Iel vous dirai fait il. Mais ia dieu ne place que nus
I-it to-you shall-tell says he But ever God not may-please that anyone
loie. Ie sui a lancelot du lac. & quant il la dit si
it-may-hear I am to Lancelot of-the lake and when he it-has said so
a tel duel que a poi quil ne se pasme. & fait si
has-he such grief that by little that-be — himself swoons and makes so
grant duel que trop se bleche. & ele li dist. lyonel
great grief that too-much himself hurts and she to-him says Lionel
lyonel tu as tant fait que tu le comperas. Car tu mas
Lionel thou hast so-much done that thou it wilt-pay-for For thou me-hast
maldite. & tu me deusses plus amer que toi meismes.
cursed and thou me oughtest more love than thee thyself
Et quant il loit si fiert le ronchi des esperons &
And when he it-hears so strikes the nag with-the spurs and
dist que il saura qui ele estoit. desvolepes vous fait il.
says that he will-know who she was unwrap yourself says he

non ferai fait ele. si feres fait il par la rien que
not shall-I-do says she so will-you-do says he by the thing that
vous plus ames. ou ie vous desuoleperai ia meismes.
you most love or I you shall-unwrap already itself
Anchois me desuoleperai ie fait ele. & ele se desuolepe.
Sooner myself shall-unwrap I says she and she herself unwraps
Quant il le voit si est si esbahis que il ne puet parler.
When he her sees so is-he so amazed that he not can speak
Car chou estoit la riens el monde que il auoit onques
For this was the thing in-the world that he had ever
plus amee. & il li a dit bele tres douce amie quant
most loved and he to-her has said fair very sweet friend when
vous maudis ie. quant vous deistes fait ele que autresi lie
you cursed I when you said says she that likewise glad
fuisse ie de loir que tu seroies del dire. Et il est
might-be I of the-hearing as thou wouldst-be of-the telling And he is
si angoisseus que par .j. poi que il nerrage. va tent
so anguished that by a little that he not-goes-mad go thyself-thence
fait ele la ou tu es meus. & il ne dist mot. & la
says she there where thou art moved and he not says word and the
damoisele por ce quele veut quil sen aille si sescrie
damsel for this that-she wishes that-he himself-thence may-go so herself-cries
en haut & dist a monseignor Gauuain. gauuain Gauuain
on high and says to my-lord Gawain Gawain Gawain
vees chi cheli qui te puet assener de che que tu quiers.
see here that-one who thee can direct of this that thou seekest
& se il escape si aloigne ta queste. & quant lyoniax
and if he escapes so lengthens thy quest and when Lionel
oit che que cest mesire Gauuain si a grignor duel que
hears this that this-is my-lord Gawain so has-he greater grief than
deuant. & fiert le cheual des esperons si sen torne
before and strikes the horse with-the spurs so himself-thence turns

fuiant tot contremont le chemin tant com li ronchis
fleeing all up the road as-much as the nag
li pot aler. si a tel duel que grignor ne puet auoir
to-him could go so has-he such grief that greater not can have
& maldist leure que il fust onques nes. & prie dieu que
and curses the-hour that he was ever born and prays God that
il li doinst par tans la mort. & che estoit la damoisele
he to-him may-give by time the death and this was the damsel
qui le garanti quant lespee li fu sor la teste por
who him protected when the-sword to-him was upon the head for
ochire. si auoit non celise. & la dame auoit non ninienue.
to-kill so had-she name Celise and the lady had name Niniane
& chele ninienue fu chele qui lancelot nori el lac.
and that Niniane was that-one who Lancelot nurtured in-the lake
Et quant chele voit que il sen va dune part & ele
And when that-one sees that he himself-thence goes on-one part and she
sen va dautre. & mesire Gauuain est si angoisseus de
herself-thence goes on-other and my-lord Gawain is so anguished of
la damoisele qui ensi sen vait sans plus dire. & del
the damsel who thus herself-thence goes without more saying and of-the
vallet que il repert par qui il quidoit estre assenes. si cort
youth whom he loses by whom he thought be directed so runs
sus au senescal si le fiert parmi le hiaume de lespee.
up at-the seneschal so him strikes through the helm with the-sword
& fiert & refiert tant que il li colpe la coiffe del
and strikes and again-strikes until that he to-him cuts the coif of-the
hauberc la ou il lataint. & de la teste tant que li
hauberk there where he him-reaches and of the head so-much that the
sans li coeure le pis & les espaules. si lestordi si que
blood to-him covers the chest and the shoulders so him-stunned so that
par .j. poi que il nest queus. Mais il se fiert au col del
by a little that he not-is fallen But he himself strikes to-the neck of-the

cheual & lembrache. & mesire Gauuain le fiert de lespee
horse and it-embraces and my-lord Gawain him strikes with the-sword
que il tenoit el hiaume & es bras. si pert li senescax
that he held in-the helm and in-the arms so loses the seneschal
les archons & vient a terre la teste contreual. si que par
the saddlebows and comes to ground the head downward so that by
vn poi que il na le col pechoie. si li saut li sans par
a little that he has the neck broken so to-him leaps the blood by
la bouche & par le neis & parmi ambes .ij. les oreilles.
the mouth and by the nose and through both two the ears
Lors deschent mesire Gauuain si li colpe tout
Then dismounts my-lord Gawain so to-him cuts all
maintenant les las del hiaume. & li trence le ventaille
at-once the laces of-the helm and to-him cuts the ventail
toute sanglente. si li dist que il se claint vencus ou
all bloody so to-him says that he himself may-declare vanquished or
il lochira ia & li colpera la teste Car il a moult
he him-will-kill already and to-him will-cut the head For he has very
grant besoing. & cil ne pot mot dire. & quant Gauuain
great need and that-one not could word say and when Gawain
vit que il ne dist mot si en est moult angoisseus. Car il
saw that he not says word so thereof is-he very anguished For he
ne locheist mie volentiers. & li besoins que il a dautre
not him-would-kill at-all willingly and the need that he has of-other
part le haste. & toute uoies seit il bien que il est liures
part him hastens and all ways knows he well that he is delivered
a mort. si laist aler & hauche lespee si li a la teste
to death so lets go and raises the-sword so to-him has the head
colpee. puis monte en son cheual si vient au duc & li
cut then mounts on his horse so comes to-the duke and to-him
baille la teste. si li dist que il fache tel iustice del cors
hands the head so to-him says that he may-do such justice of-the body

com on doit faire de traitor; Et li dus li a dit que
as one ought do of traitor And the duke to-him has said that
si fera il. puis li prie que il remaigne. & il dist que
so will-do he then him begs that he may-remain and he says that
che ne puet estre. car ses besoins est trop grans. lors li
this not can be for his need is too great then to-him
est li vauassors queus as pies & sa feme & si enfant
is the vavasor fallen at-the feet and his wife and his children
& se poroffrent tout a son seruice a lor pooir. & la
and themselves offer all to his service to their power and the
pucele qui amene lauoit est montee por aler o li. Mais
maiden who brought him-had is mounted for to-go with him But
il dist que lescuier li couient suir tant que il le truist.
he says that the-squire him behooves follow until that he him may-find
Or a li dus grant ioie & li vauassors. & moult
Now has the duke great joy and the vavasor and much
se trauaillent de lui retenir. si sen va la damoisele
themselves labor of him retaining so herself-thence goes the damsel
o lui. & quant ele voit que il sen va si tost si
with him and when she sees that he himself-thence goes so soon so
dist. comment fait ele mesire Gauuain laires me vous ensi.
says how says she my-lord Gawain will-leave me you thus
ha damoisele fait il li besoins i est trop grans. Car ie
ah damsel says he the need there is too great For I
ne serai iamais lies se ie nataing chel escuier que vous
not shall-be ever-more glad if I not-reach that squire that you
aues veu. Mais or faites bien & matendes en quelconques
have seen But now do well and me-await in whatever
lieu que vous voldrois. & ie vous creant loialment que
place that you will-wish and I to-you promise loyally that
ie reuendrai par vous. Me creantes vous fait ele que vous
I shall-come-back by you Me promise you says she that you

en venres par moi sans autre besoigne emprendre. Oil
thence will-come by me without other business undertaking Yes
fait il se ce nestoit affaire dont ie fuisse honis se ie
says he if this not-were affair whereof I would-be shamed if I
leskieuoie. & ie vous atendrai en chel castel laiens ou on
it-avoided and I you shall-await in that castle in-there where one
fera grant ioie de vous. & vous estes moult naures. si
will-make great joy of you and you are very wounded so
auries mestier de bien herbergier anuit. ou vous fuisies
would-have need of well lodging tonight where you might-be
aisiet por vos plaies regarder. si com vous le voles si
eased for your wounds to-look-at so as you it wish so
soit fait il. & faites enporter cest escu au castel. Car ie
be-it says he and make carry-off this shield to-the castle For I
nel lairoie por rien qui soit el monde. lors sen
not-it would-leave for thing that be in-the world then himself-thence
vait mesire Gauuain. & la damoisele sen retorne au
goes my-lord Gawain and the damsel herself-thence returns to-the
castel si emporte lescu. & lors fait faire moult grant ator.
castle so carries-off the-shield and then makes make very great array
Car moult se veut pener li dus & li vauassors de
For much himself wishes to-take-pains the duke and the vavasor of
lui honorer & seruir. & li dus a fait pendre le senescal
him honoring and serving and the duke has made hang the seneschal
dales son frere. Car il nauoit adonques seignor terrien el
beside his brother For it not-had then lord earthly in-the
monde qui miex tenist iustice de lui. Et mesire Gauuain
world who better held justice than him And my-lord Gawain
cheualche tant que il vient en vne haute forest. & quant il
rides until that he comes into a high forest and when he
a grant pieche ale. si esgarde deuant li & voit .j. home
has great while gone so looks before him and sees a man

a pie. & tient en sa main destre vne espee toute nue &
on foot and holds in his hand right a sword all naked and
le feure en la senestre. & va disant a soi meismes. ha
the scabbard in the left and goes saying to him self ah
diex porcoi ne me fis ie auant ochire. Car autresi naim
God wherefore not me made I before kill For likewise not-love
ie gaire ma vie. Et quant mesire Gauuain loit si va
I much my life And when my-lord Gawain it-hears so goes
chele part. & chil se regarde si laperchoit & voit que
that part and that-one himself looks so him-perceives and sees that
chest mesire Gauuain. si se fiert el bois & va fuiant
this-is my-lord Gawain so himself strikes into-the wood and goes fleeing
quanque les piez len peuent porter. Ca il a paour
as-fast-as the feet him-thence can carry For he has fear
destre conneus. & mesire Gauuain aperchoit que chou
of-being known and my-lord Gawain perceives that this
est li valles que il cache. si hurte apres des esperons
is the youth whom he chases so drives after with-the spurs
& li crie vallet mar i fuiz car tu nas garde. ne
and to-him cries youth ill there fleest for thou not-hast fear nor
nus ne taura ia rien forfait se iel sai que ie ne
anyone not thee-will-have ever anything wronged if I-it know that I not
li fache comparer. Car tu es a lun des homes el
him may-make pay-for For thou art to the-one of-the men in-the
monde que ie plus aim. chil boute lespee el feure. &
world that I most love that-one thrusts the-sword into-the scabbard and
el bouter li demande. sire que saues vous a qui ie sui.
in-the thrusting him asks lord what know you to whom I am
Ie sai bien fait mesire Gauuain que tu es a lancelot del
I know well says my-lord Gawain that thou art to Lancelot of-the
lac & iel connois autresi bien com tu fais. ha! sire dites
lake and I-him know likewise well as thou dost ah lord tell

moi auant sor vostre loialte qui vous estes. & comment
me first upon your loyalty who you are and how
vous aues non Certes dist il ie ai non Gauuain & si sui
you have name Certainly says he I have name Gawain and so am
nies le roi artu. ha! sire fait il dont le vous dirai ie.
nephew (of-)the king Arthur ah lord says he then it to-you shall-tell I

Sagremor Rescued

XVIII

Lionel tells how an armed knight took his nag. Gawain finds the knight fighting another over a boast, makes him restore it, and reconciles the two, who yield to him and then learn his name. Lionel will not betray Lancelot but admits that the way into Sorelois is barred by two causeways, each held by a knight and fifteen sergeants. Gawain returns to the duke's castle, where Manasses is restored, then rides with his damsel into the wild forest of Bleue. There he rescues Sagremor the unruly from three knights, which wins Sagremor the damsel's love, and learns that Hector, who freed Sagremor and Yvain from prison, is seeking him.

Quant ie me parti orains de la bataille que vous aues
When I myself parted just-now from the battle that you have
vencue. si entrai en ceste forest & venoie tout le chemin.
won so entered-I into this forest and came all the road
si encontrai .j. cheualier tout arme a pie si ma tolu
so met-I a knight all armed on foot so me-has-he taken
mon ronchi. & ie ne me vols a lui meller por che
my nag and I not myself wished with him to-mingle for this
que cheualiers estoit & armes de toutes armes. Et si me
that knight was-he and armed with all arms And so to-me
venist miex que ie mi fuisse melles fors por che que
would-come better that I myself-there were mingled except for this that

che fust desloialtes a escuier de metre main a cheualier. &
it were disloyalty to squire of putting hand to knight and
quel part sen va il fait mesire Gauuain. sire vees chi
what part himself-thence goes he says my-lord Gawain lord see here
les esclos del ronchi. Car ie les connois bien. Or vien fait
the tracks of-the nag For I them know well Now come says
il apres moi tout belement. car se ie ne te reng ton ronchi
he after me all gently for if I not to-thee render thy nag
ie te donrai cest cheual. sire fait il grant merci. lors hurte
I to-thee shall-give this horse lord says he great thanks then drives
mesire Gauuain le cheual des esperons & va les grans
my-lord Gawain the horse with-the spurs and goes the great
galos grant pieche. tant que il sen entre en vn val &
gallops great while until that he himself-thence enters into a vale and
voit desor lui vne moult bele lande. & il torne cele part
sees above him a very fair heath and he turns that part
si troeue .ij. cheualiers a pie qui se combatent & si
so finds two knights on foot who themselves fight and so
ont lor cheuax aregnes dales aus. si connut mesire Gauuain
have their horses reined beside them so knew my-lord Gawain
le ronchi a lescuier. & dist a chels qui se combatent.
the nag of the-squire and says to those who themselves fight
Estes seignor cheualier ne vous combates plus deuant
Stay lords knights not yourselves fight more before
che que vous maies dit liquels de vous amena chi cest
this that you me-may-have told which of you brought here this
ronchi. Ie li amenai fait li vns daus. quen voles vous
nag I it brought says the one of-them what-thereof wish you
faire. Ie dit fait mesire Gauuain que vous li amenastes
to-do I say says my-lord Gawain that you it brought
comme desloiax & comme recreans. Car vous le tolistes a
as disloyal and as coward For you it took from

.j. escuier seul & desarme. si couient que vous en venes
a squire alone and unarmed so behooves that you thence may-come
rendre en sa prison por lui amender. Encore ne maues vous
render into his prison for him to-amend Yet not me-have you
mie mene iusques la fait li cheualiers. Si mait diex
at-all led up-to there says the knight So me-may-help God
fait mesire Gauuain iusques la na gaires. Ore sire fait
says my-lord Gawain up-to there not-has much Now lord says
li autres cheualiers dont venes combatre a moi. tantost
the other knight then come to-fight with me at-once
deschent mesire Gauuain & met le main a lespee si li
dismounts my-lord Gawain and puts the hand to the-sword so at-him
est couru sus. & li autres li dist. avoi sire cheualiers
is run up and the other to-him says ho lord knight
fait il ce ne feres vous mie que vous me toles ma
says he this not will-do you at-all that you from-me may-take my
bataille. Mais laissies moi & lui conbatre tant quil ma
battle But let me and him fight until that-he me-has
outre ou ie lui. voire fait il & sil est outres si couient
overcome or I him truly says he and if-he is overcome so behooves
que il sen aille en vostre prison. ce ne ferai ie mie.
that he himself-thence may-go into your prison this not shall-do I at-all
Mais se il venoit amender a lescuier ce que il li a
But if he came to-amend to the-squire this that he to-him has
forfait tant que il lait a son gre si li ament.
wronged so-much that he him-may-have at his liking so to-him may-amend
ou se che non il vous conuient que vous vos combates
or if this not it you behooves that you yourselves may-fight
andui a moi. Et se vous me conqueres vous feres de moi
both with me And if you me conquer you will-do of me
vostre plaisir. & se ie vous conquier. si couendra que vous
your pleasure and if I you conquer so will-behoove that you

fachies le mien Et qui estes vous fait li cheualiers qui
may-do the mine And who are you says the knight who
se combat a chelui qui le ronchi auoit tolu a lescuier.
himself fights with that-one who the nag had taken from the-squire
chertes fait li cheualiers qui a cheli se combat. cest li
certainly says the knight who with that-one himself fights this-is the
mieudres cheualiers que vous ueistes onques. Il sest hui
best knight that you saw ever He himself-is today
combatus a gloadain le senescal le duc de cambeninc.
fought with Gloadain the seneschal (of-)the duke of cambenync
& la il outre fait li autres. che poes vous bien veoir
and him-has he overcome says the other this can you well see
fait chil. sire font il a monseignor Gauuain. nous ne
says that-one lord say they to my-lord Gawain we not
combatrons mie a vous ains nous metons outreement en
shall-fight at-all with you but ourselves put utterly in
vostre merci & en vostre volente. & faites de moi fait
your mercy and in your will and do of me says
chil qui le ronchi auoit enmene quanque vous voldrois &
that-one who the nag had led-away whatever you will-wish and
li escuiers auoec. car ie prins le cheual & che fu a moult
the squire with for I took the horse and this was at very
grant besoing. & tenes mespee ie la vous rent. & li autres
great need and hold my-sword I it to-you render and the other
sen merueille moult. venes ent fait mesire Gauuain.
himself-thereof marvels much come thence says my-lord Gawain
sire fet li autres cheualiers dites moi vostre non. puis
lord says the other knight tell me your name since
que vos ma bataille me toles. ne dites mie fait mesire
that you my battle from-me take not say at-all says my-lord
Gauuain que ie vous toille vostre bataille. Mais combates
Gawain that I from-you may-take your battle But fight

vous a lui. par tel couent que vous respondes de son
yourself with him by such covenant that you may-answer of his
mesfait & del vostre se il i est & vous le conqueres.
misdeed and of-the yours if it there is and you him conquer
Non ferai fait il. Mais ie vous pri que vous me dites
Not shall-I-do says he But I you beg that you to-me may-tell
vostre non. si mait diex fait mesire Gauuain ie ne vi
your name so me-may-help God says my-lord Gawain I not saw
onques home por qui ie chelasse mon non. non ferai ie
ever man for whom I might-hide my name not shall-do I
por vous. Ie ai non Gauuain & ie sui nies le roi artu.
for you I have name Gawain and I am nephew (of-)the king Arthur
ha! sire fait il merci. chertes vous estes si preudom que si
ah lord says he mercy certainly you are so worthy-man that so
grant outrage ne feries vous mie. Mais ie men soufferrai
great outrage not would-do you at-all But I myself-thereof shall-forbear
moult volentiers puis que il vous plaist de la bataille. atant
very willingly since that it you pleases of the battle thereupon
montent tout .iij. & li cheualiers qui le ronchi auoit prins
mount all three and the knight who the nag had taken
sen va deuant si encontre lescuier venant a pie. &
himself-thence goes before so meets the-squire coming on foot and
mesire Gauuain li dist. biax frere vois tu chi le cheualier
my-lord Gawain to-him says fair brother seest thou here the knight
qui toli ton ronchin. or si en fai quanque tu voldras por
who took thy nag now so thereof do whatever thou wilt-wish for
lamende. Sire fait il a monseignor Gauuain. grant mercis. Or
the-amends Lord says he to my-lord Gawain great thanks Now
croi ie bien que che estes vous. lors deschent li cheualiers si
believe I well that this are you then dismounts the knight so
vient al vallet a pie & li crie merci tout a ienols. Et
comes to-the youth on foot and to-him cries mercy all on knees And

li valles len lieue. & mesire Gauuain li dist que il
the youth him-thence raises and my-lord Gawain to-him says that he
em preigne tel droit com il voldra. sire fait li valles ie li
thereof may-take such right as he will-wish lord says the youth I him
cleim quite. Mais que il vous fianche comme loiax cheualiers
declare quit But that he to-you may-pledge as loyal knight
que iamais ne metra main a home desarme. se sor soi
that ever-more not will-put hand to man unarmed except upon himself
desfendant ne le fait. & sil auoit mestier de li que il li
defending not it does-be and if-he had need of him that he him
aideroit a son pooir. Et mesire Gauuain em prent la foi.
would-help to his power And my-lord Gawain thereof takes the faith
Or me dites seignor cheualier porcoi estoit ceste bataille
Now to-me tell lords knights wherefore was this battle
de vous .ij. Chertes fait li vns entre moi & chest
of you two Certainly says the one between me and this
cheualier nos estions vante ensamble de cheualerie. tant
knight we were boasted together of chivalry until
que il dist que il estoit mieudres cheualiers de moi & ie
that he said that he was better knight than me and I
len desdis. tant que il dist que ie nel suiroie mie
him-thereof gainsaid until that he said that I not-him would-follow at-all
en ceste forest. & ie dis que si feroie. Tant le sieui
into this forest and I said that so would-do-I So-long him followed-I
que en lentree de ceste forest ioustames si labati.
that in the-entry of this forest jousted-we so him-struck-down-I
Et ving apres son cheual qui senfui si le laissai illuec.
And came-I after his horse which itself-fled so him left-I there
& il encontra ce croi cest escuier & le mist ius
and he met this believe-I this squire and him put down
de son cheual si me sieui & rataint. si nos conbatismes
from his horse so me followed and re-reached so we fought

ensamble si com vos veistes. Coment fait mesire Gauuain
together so as you saw How says my-lord Gawain
si vous combatistes sans autre querele. or demeure che
so yourselves fought without other quarrel now remain this
dont laatine & soies boin ami ensamble car ie vous em
then the-rivalry and be good friends together for I you thereof
pri. Et il li otrient. & mesire Gauuain prie cheli qui
beg And they to-him grant and my-lord Gawain begs that-one who
est a cheual que il port chelui qui est a pie & li si
is on horse that he may-carry that-one who is on foot and he so
fait. Atant pristrent congie de monseignor Gauuain & il
does Thereupon took-they leave of my-lord Gawain and he
dax si le commandent a dieu & mesire Gauuain conuoie
of-them so him commend to God and my-lord Gawain escorts
lescuier vne grant pieche. si li prie que il li die
the-squire a great while so him begs that he to-him may-say
noueles de galahot. chertes sire fait il ie ne sui mie a li.
news of Galehaut certainly lord says he I not am at-all to him
Ce puet bien estre fait mesire Gauuain. Mais tu en ses
This can well be says my-lord Gawain But thou thereof knowest
bien enseinges vraies. Sire fait li valles se ie les sai. ie
well tokens true Lord says the youth if I them know I
ne les puis dire. outre chou ne me deues vous mie mener.
not them can say beyond this not me ought you at-all lead
Certes fait mesire Gauuain ie ne voldroie que tu eusses
Certainly says my-lord Gawain I not would-wish that thou hadst
fait nule desloialte por moi. Mais tant me pues tu bien
done any disloyalty for me But so-much me canst thou well
dire se il est en zorelois ou sil ni est mie. Sire fait
say if he is in sorelois or if-he not-there is at-all Lord says
li valles se il i estoit ni iries vous mie ligierement
the youth if he there were not-there would-go you at-all lightly

iusques la. Car trop i a de felons passages. car il
up-to there For too-many there has of felon passages for it
i a .ij. cauchies longues & hautes que nus cheualiers
there has two causeways long and high that any knight
ni puet passer que il ne se combate auant a .j.
not-there can pass that he not himself may-fight first with a
cheualier qui est moult preus & a .xv. serians qui o
knight who is very valiant and with fifteen sergeants who with
lui sont. Itel passage a en chele cauchie & en lautre
him are Such passage has in that causeway and in the-other
aussi & autrement ni puet passer nul cheualier errant.
also and otherwise not-there can pass any knight errant
& sachies bien que plus ne vous en puis dire.
and know well that more not to-you thereof can-I say

Atant le commande mesire Gauuain a dieu & il lui.
Thereupon him commends my-lord Gawain to God and he him
car plus nen pot auoir. Mais toutes uoies aperchoit
for more not-thereof could-he have But all ways perceives
il bien que galehos est en zorelois par les paroles au
he well that Galehaut is in sorelois by the words of-the
varlet. si sen retorne arriere vers le castel ou il
youth so himself-thence returns back toward the castle where he
sestoit combatus. si est bas vespres quant il i est venus
himself-was fought so is-it low vespers when he there is come
& lors li vait encontre li dus & li vauassors & la
and then to-him goes toward the duke and the vavasor and the
pucele qui amene lauoit. si ont de lui si grant ioie faite
maiden who brought him-had so have-they of him so great joy made
com il plus peuent & si li font ses plaies & ses
as they most can and so for-him make his wounds and his
blecheures regarder & apparrellier & moult le merchie li
hurts look-at and dress and much him thanks the

dus de chou quil sestoit si bien entremis de son affaire
duke of this that-he himself-was so well busied of his affair
quant il venqui le poigneis deuant leverzerp. Moult font
when he won the skirmish before leverzerp Much make-they
grant ioie el chastel de monseignor Gauuain si rest li
great joy in-the castle of my-lord Gawain so again-is the
vauassors mis en autresi grant hautece com il auoit onques
vavasor put in likewise great highness as he had ever
este plus. Car mesire Gauuain em prie moult le duc. &
been more For my-lord Gawain thereof begs much the duke and
il dist que il veut que il soit autresi sires de sa terre com
he says that he wishes that he be likewise lord of his land as
il auoit onques este. & bien sachies que vous ne pories
he had ever been and well know that you not could
riens demander que ie ne feisse sans essoine. & mesire
anything ask that I not would-do without hindrance and my-lord
Gauuain len mercie moult durement. & moult fu la
Gawain him-thereof thanks very hard and much was-he the
nuit honeres de tous & de toutes. & il merchia moult
night honored by all and by all and he thanked much
le duc de son frere agrauain qui moult se looit de lui.
the duke of his brother Agravain who much himself praised of him
sire fait li dus. agrauains a moult plus fait por moi que
lord says the duke Agravain has much more done for me than
ie por lui. & chest li hons terriens dont ie seroie plus
I for him and this-is the man earthly whereof I would-be most
lies sil estoit garis. Car ie ne fuisse mie si a desous com
glad if-he were healed For I not would-be at-all so at below as
iai este de ma guerre se ne fust sa maladie. Car il est
I-have been of my war if not were his sickness For he is
.j. des preus cheualiers del monde & des plus fiers &
one of-the valiant knights of-the world and of-the most fierce and

des plus seurs & de tous les boins seruices que cheualiers
of-the most sure and of all the good services that knight
puet auoir. Las & naures fu mesire Gauuain. si sala
can have Weary and wounded was my-lord Gawain so himself-went
reposer auques par tans. Mais seruis fu moult noblement
to-rest somewhat by time But served was-he very nobly
cele nuit. & furent ses plaies & ses blecheures moult
that night and were his wounds and his hurts very
bien medechinees. & lendemain se leua moult matin
well doctored and the-next-day himself rose-he very early
& sarma que plus ne pot estre retenus. & li dus
and himself-armed for more not could-he be retained and the duke
li dist que il enmenast auoec lui ses mires por ses
to-him says that he might-lead-away with him his doctors for his
plaies garir. & il dist que non feroit. Car il ne quidoit
wounds to-heal and he says that not would-do-he For he not thought
auoir nule plaie perilleuse si le demande as mires. &
have any wound perilous so it asks of-the doctors and
il dient que nenil. & quil sen aille tot seurement.
they say that no and that-he himself-thence may-go all surely
Lors sen part au matin mesire Gauuain entre lui
Then himself-thence parts at-the morning my-lord Gawain between him
& la damoisele. si ne seit nus ou ele le maine se
and the damsel so not knows anyone where she him leads except
il non. Car dire ne le veut Et quant il lont vne
he not For say not it wishes-she And when they him-have a
pieche conuoie si le commandent a dieu & il els. &
while escorted so him commend to God and he them and
sen vont entre lui & la pucele & errent toute ior
themselves-thence go between him and the maiden and journey all day
aiornee. Mais la pucele nel maine mie droite voie en la
dawned But the maiden not-him leads at-all straight way into the

terre de norgales. ains le destorne por li aaisier. si iurent
land of north-wales but him turns-aside for him to-ease so lay-they
chele nuit sans auenture trouer dont li contes parolt. si
that night without adventure finding whereof the tale speaks so
herbergent chis le peire a la damoisele qui moult lor
lodge-they at-house-of the father of the damsel who very to-them
fait grant ioie. & al matin quant il orent ses plaies
makes great joy and at-the morning when they had his wounds
regardees si prent congie & sem partent entre lui
looked-at so takes-he leave and themselves-thence part between him
& la damoisele & cheualchent iusca midi. lors sont entre
and the damsel and ride up-to midday then are-they entered
en la plus soluage forest del monde qui auoit a non
into the most wild forest of-the world which had to name
bleue. si estoit au roi de norgales si nauoit en toute la
bleue so was-it of-the king of north-wales so not-had in all the
forest que vne maison. si estoit la forest moult grans &
forest but one house so was the forest very great and
moult longue. ne enuiron nauoit vile a mains de .v. lieues
very long nor around not-had town at less than five leagues
entor. Car la terre estoit si caitiue & si deserte que beste
around For the land was so wretched and so deserted that beast
ni pooit viure. Quant il orent toute ior cheualchie
not-there could live When they had all day ridden
iuscapres miedi .j. poi. si vindrent en vne grande lande &
up-to-after midday a little so came-they into a great heath and
virent en mi lieu de la lande .j. cheualier a moult grant
saw in mid place of the heath a knight at very great
meschief. Car il se desfendoit si durement encontre .iij.
mischief For he himself defended so hard against three
cheualiers que moult len prise mesire Gauuain & si
knights that much him-thereof prizes my-lord Gawain and so

ne seit encore qui il est. & si i auoit serians que
not knows-he yet who he is and so there had sergeants what
sains que naures iusqua .v. a cheual. Mais il ni osent
sound what wounded up-to five on horse But they not-there dare
touchier. Car il les a si espoentes que il ne sosent
touch For he them has so frightened that they not themselves-dare
auant traire Et la damoisele dist a monseignor Gauuain.
forward draw And the damsel says to my-lord Gawain
sire ie croi que chil cheualier la sont de la gent le
lord I believe that those knights there are of the people (of-)the
roi de norgales & sil en sont il me connoistront
king of north-wales and if-they thereof are they me will-know
ia bien. tornons en cha si les esgardons vn petit.
already well let-us-turn thence here so them let-us-watch a little
Ostes dame fait il si naiderai mie a chel cheualier seul
Away lady says he so not-shall-I-help at-all to that knight alone
qui il ont si malmene. si mait diex fait ele ie ne
whom they have so mistreated so me-may-help God says she I not
sai qui li cheualiers est. mais il nest nus ne nule
know who the knight is but it not-is any-man nor any-woman
qui a son pooir ne li deust aidier. Car il la trop bien
who to his power not him ought help For he it-has too well
fait. Car ie voi quil sont encore .viij. & il est tous
done For I see that-they are yet eight and he is all
seus. & quels que il soit ie li doing mamor des ci.
alone and whoever that he be I to-him give my-love from here
ne onques mais rien ne deistes dont ie vous seusse
nor ever more anything not said-you whereof I you might-know
si boin gre. lors hurte mesire Gauuain le cheual des
so good thanks then drives my-lord Gawain the horse with-the
esperons & quant il aproche si connoist que chou est
spurs and when he approaches so knows that this is

saigremors li desrees. & il laisse coure a tous si volentiex
Sagremor the unruly and he lets run at all so eager
com il plus peut si esloigne le glaiue & fiert vn des
as he most can so extends the lance and strikes one of-the
.iij. si durement quil le porte a terre & le cheual aussi.
three so hard that-he him carries to ground and the horse also
puis iete le glaiue en uoie & met le main a lespee
then throws the lance on way and puts the hand to the-sword
si cort sus as autres .ij. Et quant saigremors voit quil
so runs up at-the other two And when Sagremor sees that-he
a secors si reprent cuer & force. si ne connoist il mie
has succor so retakes heart and strength so not knows he at-all
monseignor Gauuain & quant li seriant qui deuant ne
my-lord Gawain and when the sergeants who before not
sosoient entremetre de lassalir por che que saigremors
themselves-dared busy of him-assailing for this that Sagremor
les auoit si estoutoies voient que mesire Gauuain le fait si
them had so mauled see that my-lord Gawain it does so
bien si ni osent plus arrester. ains sen tornent
well so not-there dare-they more stop but themselves-thence turn
fuiant. & li autre troi se metent apres a la voie.
fleeing and the other three themselves put after to the way
& mesire Gauuain & saigremors les encauchent moult
and my-lord Gawain and Sagremor them chase very
durement. si rataint mesire Gauuain le daarain si laiert
hard so re-reaches my-lord Gawain the last so him-catches
par le col & le quide porter ius del cheual & la
by the neck and him thinks to-carry down from-the horse and the
main sen vient par le hiaume si li errache hors
hand itself-thence comes by the helm so to-him tears out
de la teste. & saigremors sen vient par li sel
from the head and Sagremor himself-thence comes by him so-him

fiert si durement de lespee a le force & a le volente
strikes so hard with the-sword with the force and with the will
que il ot que il le fent tot desi ques dens. & chil
that he had that he him splits all from-here to-the teeth and that-one
chiet & quant mesire Gauuain voit que il est mors si
falls and when my-lord Gawain sees that he is dead so
len poise. car il lamast miex a retenir vif. si prent
him-thereof grieves for he him-would-love better to retain alive so takes
sagremor par le fraim si dist. sire cheualiers alons ent
Sagremor by the bridle so says lord knight let-us-go thence
car asses en aues fait. & vous vees bien que chil qui
for enough thereof have-you done and you see well that those who
la sen vont nous sont escape. En non dieu fait
there themselves-thence go us are escaped In name (of-)God says
saigremors chis qui gist cha a la terre ne nous est mie
Sagremor this-one who lies here on the ground not us is at-all
escapes ne il nen auront iamais secors. vous nen
escaped nor they not-thereof will-have ever-more succor you not-thereof
feres ore plus fait mesire Gauuain par la foi que ie doi a
will-do now more says my-lord Gawain by the faith that I owe to
saigremor le desree. Et quant il loit si pense bien que il
Sagremor the unruly And when he it-hears so thinks well that he
le connoist. sire fait il qui estes vous qui me connoissies.
him knows lord says he who are you who me know

Sire fait mesire Gauuain ie sui vns cheualiers che poes
Lord says my-lord Gawain I am a knight this can
vous veoir ha sire par la rien que vous plus ames dites
you see ah lord by the thing that you most love tell
moi qui vous estes. Ie sui fait il Gauuain. ha sire vous
me who you are I am says he Gawain ah lord you
soies li bien venus. & si estes vous a mon oels. lors
be the well come and so are you to my need then

le cort acoler & il lui. si sentrefont moult grant ioie.
him runs to-embrace and he him so each-other-make very great joy
saigremor fait mesire Gauuain. comment venistes vous en
Sagremor says my-lord Gawain how came you into
cest pais. chertes sire par enseignes que iai de vous
this country certainly lord by tokens that I-have of you
aprinses en pluseurs liex. Iehui si mencontrerent chist
learned in several places Today so me-met these
cheualier en ceste lande si mauoient assailli por gaaignier
knights in this heath so me-had-they assailed for to-win
mes armes & mon cheual. Et veistes vous piecha nul de
my arms and my horse And saw you long-ago any of
nos compaignons. Oil fait il ie vi gifflet a .j. poigneich
our companions Yes says he I saw Girflet at a skirmish
ou nous fumes deuers le duc de cambenync. & conta il
where we were toward the duke of cambenync and told he
vous comment il auoit puis este em prison. Il nen parla
you how he had since been in prison He not-thereof spoke
onques fait il. Comment fait mesire Gauuain. a il puis
ever says he How says my-lord Gawain has he since
este prins. Oil sire fait saigremors au partir de la lande
been taken Yes lord says Sagremor at-the parting from the heath
ou vous nous laissastes quant li nains bati le cheualier
where you us left when the dwarf beat the knight
qui faisoit le duel & la ioie sor la fontaine del pin. Il
who made the grief and the joy upon the fountain of-the pine It
ne fu onques hom fait mesire Gauuain si souent pris com
not was ever man says my-lord Gawain so often taken as
giffles a este. & che ne li vient mie de maluaistie.
Girflet has been and this not to-him comes at-all from wickedness
Car se diex mait il est & preus emprenans & hardis
For so God me-may-help he is both valiant enterprising and bold

durement. par dieu fait saigremors entre moi & monseignor
hard by God says Sagremor between me and my-lord
ywain auons puis este en prison en tel lieu dont nous ne
Yvain have-we since been in prison in such place whence we not
quidames mais a pieche issir. & ou fu che fait mesire
thought more for while go-out and where was this says my-lord
Gauuain. sire en la prison au roi des .C. cheualiers
Gawain lord in the prison of-the king of-the hundred knights
Et comment en issistes vous fait il. si mait diex fait
And how thence went-out you says he so me-may-help God says
saigremors par .j. cheualier moult preu bacheler qui moult
Sagremor by a knight very valiant bachelor who much
i fist darmes. & moult sagement en ouura si com
there did of-arms and very wisely thereof wrought so as
ioi dire car ie nel vi mie. si li conte tout aussi
I-heard say for I not-it saw at-all so to-him tells all also
com il lauoit oi conter. que il auoit si durement iouste
as he it-had heard tell that he had so hard jousted
que nus miex ne iousta & se combati trop hardiement
that anyone better not jousted and himself fought too boldly
au senescal le roi. & comment a il non fait mesire
with-the seneschal (of-)the king and how has he name says my-lord
Gauuain. Il a non hectors fait saigremors & si est
Gawain He has name Hector says Sagremor and so is-he
cheualiers la roine & de sa maisnie. & quant mesire
knight (of-)the queen and of her household and when my-lord
Gauuain loit si seit bien qui il est. & qui quiert il.
Gawain it-hears so knows well who he is and whom seeks he
sire il quiert .j. cheualier qui fist vne bataille por vne soie
lord he seeks a knight who made a battle for a his
dame & quidai asses que che fuissies vous. O! fait mesire
lady and thought-I enough that this were you Oh says my-lord

Gauuain dire le poes bien. que il est boins cheualiers.
Gawain say it can-you well that he is good knight
Saues vous qui il est fait il. chest cil qui vous abati.
Know you who he is says he this-is that-one who you struck-down
& monseignor ywain & keu le senescal & gifflet a la
and my-lord Yvain and Kay the seneschal and Girflet at the
fontaine del pin quant li nains la bati. Comment fait
fountain of-the pine when the dwarf him-has beaten How says
saigremors dites vous uoir. de uerite le sachies fait mesire
Sagremor say you truth of truth it know says my-lord
Gauuain. en non dieu fait saigremors que il dist .j. mot
Gawain in name (of-)God says Sagremor that he said a word
dont ie le regardai moult & moult i pensai. Car il
whereof I him looked-at much and much there thought For he
dist que miex vaut au cheualier que li nains le batist
said that better is-worth to-the knight that the dwarf him beat
que il eust iouste a monseignor Gauuain. que trop i
than he had jousted with my-lord Gawain for too-much there
peust auoir damage. & estes vous chou sire que il quiert.
could have damage and are you this lord whom he seeks
si mait diex fait il oil. & pleust ore a dieu que
so me-may-help God says he yes and might-please now to God that
ie le trouasse. Car trop me lo de sa compaignie. ensi
I him might-find For too myself praise of his company thus
parolent en cheualchant tant quil vindrent a la puchele.
speak-they in riding until that-they came to the maiden
& quant saigremors laproche si li demande qui ele est.
and when Sagremor her-approaches so her asks who she is
en non dieu fait mesire Gauuain cest vne damoisele qui
in name (of-)God says my-lord Gawain this-is a damsel who
vous a samour dounee por ce que ele vos vit si bien
to-you has her-love given for this that she you saw so well

desfendre des .iij. cheualiers. & sachies que ele est bele
defend from-the three knights and know that she is fair
a grant deuise Et bien soit ele venue fait saigremors.
at great device And well be she come says Sagremor

The King's Daughter

XIX

Sagremor's damsel shows him her face and they love each other. He falls into the faint that hunger brings him after fighting, which is why Kay calls him Sagremor the Fasting, and Gawain holds him on his horse. The damsel leads them by a postern into the house of the king of North Wales, feeds Sagremor, and takes Gawain past twenty sleeping knights to the king's daughter, who loves him. She knows him by a ring and takes him into her bed. The king, rising in the night, sees them through a window and sends two chamberlains with a spear and a mallet to kill Gawain in his sleep, but the cold steel wakes him; he kills one and the alarm is raised.

Lors vienent a la damoisele qui les atendoit el couert
Then come-they to the damsel who them awaited in-the cover
del bois por che que li cheualier ne le conneussent. si la
of-the wood for this that the knights not her might-know so her
salue saigremors tous premerains. Et ele dist que bien soit
greets Sagremor all first And she says that well be
il venus. & mesire Gauuain dist. Damoisele dont naues
he come and my-lord Gawain says Damsel then not-have
vous dounee vostre amor a chest cheualier. chertes sire fait
you given your love to this knight certainly lord says
ele oil. damoisele fait il dont vous desuolepes. Comment
she yes damsel says he then yourself unwrap How
sire fait la damoisele vous ne maues pas vostre amor
lord says the damsel you not me-have at-all your love

dounee. Ie vous voeil fait il auant veoir Car cheualiers ne
given I you wish says he first to-see For knight not
doit mie samor doner se il ne seit en quel lieu. Sire fait
ought at-all his-love give if he not knows in what place Lord says
ele or sachies que ie vous tieng a miex vaillant que vous
she now know that I you hold for better worthy than you
moi. Car ie vous dounai mamor si tost com ie vous vi.
me For I to-you gave my-love so soon as I you saw
& vous ne me voles doner la vostre se vous ne me vees
and you not to-me wish to-give the yours if you not me see
del tout auant. & ie me desuoleperai. & lors se ie vous
of-the all first and I myself shall-unwrap and then if I you
plais si le dires. & ie vos reuaudrai veoir & se vous
please so it will-you-say and I you again-shall-wish to-see and if you
ne me sees quite & quite soit. & saigremors commencha
not me please quit and quit be-it and Sagremor began
a rire. Et la pucele se desuolepe si comenche aussi a
to laugh And the maiden herself unwraps so begins also to
rire. & quant saigremors le voit si li dist. ha! dame
laugh and when Sagremor her sees so to-her says ah lady
si mait diex vostre voeil ie bien estre & ie men
so me-may-help God yours wish I well to-be and I myself-thereof
tieng a bien paies. En non dieu fait ele aussi preus
hold for well paid In name (of-)God says she also valiant
cheualiers com vous estes me pria damer par amours na
knight as you are me begged of-loving by loves not-has
pas .viij. iors. Mais il fera miex se dieu plaest. Damoisele
at-all eight days But it will-do better if God pleases Damsel
fait il lait & noir & camoisie me verrois. Et il ost
says he ugly and black and marked me will-you-see And he takes-off
son hiaume & ele voit quil a le vis moult bel &
his helm and she sees that-he has the face very fair and

moult seant. & tout lautre cors moult auenant. & mesire
very seemly and all the-other body very comely and my-lord
Gauuain li dist que vous en samble. sire fait ele miex
Gawain to-her says what to-you thereof seems lord says she better
que deuant. & saigremors en est moult lies si le baise
than before and Sagremor thereof is very glad so her kisses
deuant monseignor Gauuain. & ele lui moult volentiers.
before my-lord Gawain and she him very willingly
Damoisele fait mesire Gauuain. vous naues mie trop
Damsel says my-lord Gawain you not-have at-all too-much
mespris damors. Car vous aues a ami .j. cheualier de la
mistaken of-love For you have for friend a knight of the
maison le roi artu & compaignon de la table reonde.
house (of-)the king Arthur and companion of the table round
& a a non saigremors le desrees. & de che est ele moult
and has to name Sagremor the unruly and of this is she very
lie. si sentresgardent souent entre li & saigremor. & com
glad so each-other-look-at often between her and Sagremor and as
plus se regardent plus sentraiment. & vont cheuauchant
more themselves look more each-other-love and go riding
ensi tant que la nuis les sousprent. & saigremors nauoit
thus until that the night them overtakes and Sagremor not-had
mengie de tot le ior ne le ior deuant se petit non. Et
eaten of all the day nor the day before except little not And
il auoit vne costume quil em prenoit moult volentiers
he had a custom that-he thereof took very willingly
toutes les armes. Mais il ne fust ia boins cheualiers ne
all the arms But he not was ever good knight nor
bien seurs tant que il fust bien escauffes. si ne doutoit
well sure until that he were well heated so not feared-he
rien quant il fu bien escauffes ne de lui ne li caloit.
anything when he was well heated nor of him not to-him mattered

Mais apres che que il en estoit partis si refrignoit. &
But after this that he thence was parted so grew-cold-again and
deuenoit vains. si li montoit vne dolors en la teste dont
became faint so to-him mounted a pain in the head whereof
il quidoit bien morir. Car il esragoit tous vis de faim. &
he thought well to-die For he raged all alive of hunger and
por la grant proece que il auoit quant il estoit escauffes
for the great prowess that he had when he was heated
ot il non saigremors li desrees & issi li mist non la
had he name Sagremor the unruly and thus to-him put name the
roine. tres deuant estreberes. le ior que li .xxx. cheualier
queen right before estreberes the day that the thirty knights
desconfirent lost des saisnes & des irois. & cachierent
discomfited the-host of-the Saxons and of-the Irish and chased
iusca liaue de vargonche la ou saigremors trencha la
up-to the-water of vargonche there where Sagremor cut the
teste le roi des saisnes. & ot non brandague & margan
head (of-)the king of-the Saxons and had name Brandague and Margan
le roi dillande. & por la maladie que si souent auoit
the king of-ireland and for the sickness that so often he-had
li mist non kex li senescax saigremor le mort Ieuin.
to-him put name Kay the seneschal Sagremor the dead Fasting
Cele maladie prist saigremor si durement quil quida bien
That sickness took Sagremor so hard that-he thought well
morir sans confession auoir. & quant mesire Gauuain le
to-die without confession having and when my-lord Gawain it
uoit si en fu moult a malaise si li dist. saigremor
sees so thereof was-he very at unease so to-him says Sagremor
vous estes moult malades. sire fait il ie me mur. Mais por
you are very sick lord says he I myself die But for
dieu & se onques mamastes si me queres a mengier ou
God and if ever me-loved-you so for-me seek to eat or

le preuoire. & la damoisele dist quil ne sesmait mie
the priest and the damsel says that-he not himself-may-dismay at-all
que il seront par tans a rechet. & quant il voit quil ne
for they will-be by time at shelter and when he sees that-he not
se puet mais tenir el cheual si monte mesire Gauuain
himself can more hold on-the horse so mounts my-lord Gawain
deriere lui si le soustient. & por che les couient aler
behind him so him sustains and for this them behooves go
moult soef. si ont tant cheualchie quil est ia del
very gently so have-they so-long ridden that-it is already of-the
premier somme. & la lune luisoit moult cler. lors ont
first sleep and the moon shone very clear then have-they
tant ale quil sont venu a vne riuiere estroite. si treuuent
so-far gone that-they are come to a river narrow so find
sor la riuiere vne planche moult fort si auoit bien .ij. pies
upon the river a plank very strong so had-it well two feet
de lei si estoit desor la riuiere. & la damoisele monte
of width so was-it upon the river and the damsel mounts
desor la plance a tout son palefroi. & trait apres li le
upon the plank with all her palfrey and draws after her the
cheual monseignor Gauuain que ele menoit en destre si le
horse (of-)my-lord Gawain which she led on right so it
passe outre. & autretel font li doi cheualier. & quant il
passes beyond and the-same do the two knights and when they
sont outre si est saigremors si atornes quil ne parole mais
are beyond so is Sagremor so arranged that-he not speaks more
se moult petit non Et la pucele dist que moult est pres
except very little not And the maiden says that very is near
li reches la ou il aura a mengier quanque il saura
the shelter there where he will-have to eat whatever he will-know
deuiser de bouce. lors esgarde mesire Gauuain deuant lui si
devise of mouth then looks my-lord Gawain before him so

voit vne moult riche maison dont li porpris est moult grans
sees a very rich house whereof the enclosure is very great
& moult bien herbergies. si demande a la damoisele qui
and very well housed so asks of the damsel whose
est chele maison. Iel vous dirai fait ele com nous serons
is that house I-it to-you shall-tell says she when we shall-be
dedens. Tant ont cheualchie quil sont venu en .j.
within So-long have-they ridden that-they are come into a
grant placeis deriere le maison. & la damoisele se deuale
great palisade behind the house and the damsel herself descends
par vne trenchie iusca vne fausse posterne. si deschent &
by a trench up-to a false postern so dismounts and
le desferme. puis trait ens son palefroi & le cheual quele
it unlocks then draws in her palfrey and the horse that-she
menoit. & mesire Gauuain & saigremors entrent laiens tout
led and my-lord Gawain and Sagremor enter in-there all
a cheual. Sire fait la pucele descendes. & il descendent
on horse Lord says the maiden dismount and they dismount
& establent lor cheuax moult bien Apres les enmaine
and stable their horses very well After them leads-she
par desous terre en la grant sale en haut. Et quant il
by under ground into the great hall on high And when they
i sont venu si ni trueuent nule rien. lors demande
there are come so not-there find any thing then asks
mesire Gauuain comment saigremors aura a mengier.
my-lord Gawain how Sagremor will-have to eat
En non dieu fait la pucele il en aura asses. lors
In name (of-)God says the maiden he thereof will-have enough then
les enmaine en vne cambre deuers destre. & la sale est
them leads into a chamber toward right and the hall is
si clere que la lune i feroit par plus de .xx. fenestres.
so bright that the moon there struck by more than twenty windows

Quant il sont en la cambre a la pucele si sassient. &
When they are in the chamber of the maiden so themselves-sit and
la pucele les laisse .j. petit si va hors. & tantost reuient
the maiden them leaves a little so goes out and soon comes-back
& aporte a mengier a grant plente & vin moult boin.
and brings to eat in great plenty and wine very good
si esforche saigremors moult del mangier si meniue moult
so strains Sagremor much of-the eating so eats very
pourement au premier. Mais apres maniue moult bien.
poorly at-the first But after eats-he very well
& quant il ont mengie tout .iij. la pucele va hors &
and when they have eaten all three the maiden goes out and
demeure moult grant piece & puis reuient ariere & dist
tarries very great while and then comes-back back and says
a monseignor Gauuain sire laissies moi saigremor car ien
to my-lord Gawain lord leave me Sagremor for I-thereof
penserai moult bien se dieu plaist. & vous venres veoir
shall-think very well if God pleases and you will-come to-see
vostre amie com la plus bele feme que vous onques veistes.
your beloved as the most fair woman that you ever saw
& si vous dirai qui ceste maison est car ie le vous ai en
and so to-you shall-tell whose this house is for I it to-you have in
couent. Ele est au roi de norgales. & vostre amie est sa
covenant It is of-the king of north-wales and your beloved is his
fille. & sacies quele ne desire riens tant comme vous.
daughter and know that-she not desires anything so-much as you
Mais par foi ele est moult estroit gardee. lors prent plain
But by faith she is very narrowly guarded then takes-she full
son puing de candeilles ardans si le maine en vne estable.
her fist of candles burning so him leads into a stable
si voit en cele estable iusca .xx. palefrois des plus biax
so sees in that stable up-to twenty palfreys of-the most fair

del monde tous noirs. & de cele estable entrent en vne
of-the world all black and from that stable enter-they into a
cambre & voient oisiax & ostoirs iusca .xx. les plus biax
chamber and see birds and goshawks up-to twenty the most fair
del monde seans as perches. & diluec vienent en vne
of-the world sitting on-the perches and from-there come into an
autre cambre & voient bien iusca .xx. cheuax les plus biax
other chamber and see well up-to twenty horses the most fair
quil couenist querre. & mesire Gauuain demande a la
that-it might-behoove seek and my-lord Gawain asks of the
damoisele qui sont cil cheual & chil oisel. Chertes fait la
damsel whose are those horses and those birds Certainly says the
damoisele il sont a .xx. cheualiers qui chaiens gisent en
damsel they are of twenty knights who in-here lie in
vne cambre la deuant. & gerront toutes les nuis des ore
a chamber there before and will-lie all the nights from now
mais arme. Car mesire li rois a sa trieue prise au duc
more armed For my-lord the king has his truce taken with-the duke
de cambenync. si na doute de nul home fors de vous.
of cambenync so not-has fear of any man except of you
si ne veut que ceste maisons soit autrement gardee que se
so not wishes that this house be otherwise guarded that if
vous i venes que vous trouisies la sale toute deliure &
you there come that you might-find the hall all free and
sans gent. Et il a oi dire que se vous i venies vous
without people And he has heard say that if you there came you
ne lairies ia por cheualier qui i fust que nalisies
not would-leave ever for knight who there were that not-you-might-go
a madame sa fille ou vous i mories. Que puis que
to my-lady his daughter or you there would-die For since that
il est anuitie ne va nule riens la ou ele gist. ne nus
it is grown-night not goes any thing there where she lies nor anyone

ni puet entrer se par ches .xx. cheualiers non. &
not-there can enter except by these twenty knights not and
madame seit moult bien la parole que vous deistes chies
my-lady knows very well the word that you said at-house-of
agrauain. que se vous venies en lieu ou ele fust vos la
Agravain that if you came in place where she were you her
verries se il pooit estre. & ele me fist iurer que se ie vous
would-see if it could be and she me made swear that if I you
pooie trouer que ie vous amenroie cha. & ele estaint les
could find that I you would-bring here and she extinguishes the
candeilles que ele tient. si vienent en vne cambre. si voient
candles that she holds so come-they into a chamber so see
dedens moult grant clarte. Mesire Gauuain fait la damoisele
within very great brightness My-lord Gawain says the damsel
li cheualier sont en ceste cambre & si ne font plus de
the knights are in this chamber and so not do more of
besoigne toutes les nuis que seulement la pucele gaitier.
business all the nights than only the maiden to-watch
& par ior sen vont deduire & iouer la ou
and by day themselves-thence go to-disport and to-play there where
il veulent. & ie quit quil dorment. & en chele autre
they wish and I think that-they sleep and in that other
apres gist la plus bele riens del monde. ne ie noseroie
after lies the most fair thing of-the world nor I not-would-dare
auant aler que ie ne fusse conneue. Mais ie men vois
further go that I not were known But I myself-thence go
a saigremor en la cambre ou nous auons mengie.
to Sagremor in the chamber where we have eaten

Atant sen va la pucele. & mesire Gauuain entre en
Thereupon herself-thence goes the maiden and my-lord Gawain enters into
la cambre & tient lespee toute nue & orreille & escoute
the chamber and holds the-sword all naked and listens and hearkens

sil orroit nul des cheualiers mouoir ne parler. Mais il
if-he would-hear any of-the knights move nor speak But he
noit nule rien. & puis met la teste dedens & voit en
not-hears any thing and then puts the head within and sees in
mi la cambre .j. chierge grant & gros. & la cambre estoit
middle the chamber a taper great and thick and the chamber was
faite en esquarte. Car ele estoit autresi lee comme longue &
made in square For it was likewise wide as long and
toute avolte. & en chascune des .iiij. parties a .v. cauches
all vaulted and in each of-the four parts has five beds
& gist en chascune .j. cheualier tous armes de hauberc &
and lies in each a knight all armed with hauberk and
de cauches. & a lor caues sont lor espees & lor escus &
with hose and at their heads are their swords and their shields and
lor hiaume. Mesire Gauuain estut grant piece a luis &
their helms My-lord Gawain stood great while at the-door and
li est auis que nus daus tous ne veille. & voit de lautre
to-him is opinion that anyone of-them all not wakes and sees of the-other
cambre luis tout ouuert & i voit moult grant clarte. lors
chamber the-door all open and there sees very great brightness then
met auant lun des pies. & voit que nus ne se muet.
puts forward the-one of-the feet and sees that anyone not himself moves
puis vient auant & fist grans pas iuscal chierge. & quant
then comes forward and made great steps up-to-the taper and when
il i est venus si lestaint & vient al huis de la cambre
he there is come so it-extinguishes and comes to-the door of the chamber
& le clot apres lui. si voit en milieu de la cambre .j. des
and it closes after him so sees in middle of the chamber one of-the
plus biax lis que il eust onques veu. couert dun couertoir
most fair beds that he had ever seen covered with-a coverlet

dermines. & voit desous le couertoir iesir vne damoisele de
of-ermines and sees under the coverlet lie a damsel of
la plus tresgrant biaute que nule si bele ne couenoit querre.
the most very-great beauty that any so fair not behooved seek
En la cambre estoient .iiij. chierges tout espris. et mesire
In the chamber were four tapers all lit and my-lord
Gauuain oste son hiaume si auale sa ventaille & vient
Gawain takes-off his helm so lowers his ventail and comes
au lit ou la damoisele dormoit moult durement. & il
to-the bed where the damsel slept very hard and he
le commenche a baisier moult doucement. & ele sesveille
her begins to kiss very sweetly and she herself-wakes
& se plaint comme feme qui se dort. Et quant ele
and herself moans as woman who herself sleeps And when she
le voit si dist ha! sainte marie fait ele que est ce. taisies
him sees so says ah Saint Mary says she what is this hush
vous fait il ma douce amie cest la riens el monde que
yourself says he my sweet friend this-is the thing in-the world that
vous plus ames. estes vous des cheualiers mon peire. naie
you most love are you of-the knights (of-)my father no
fait il. & qui estes vous dont fait ele tout en tramblant
says he and who are you then says she all in trembling
dites moi vostre non. Car vous maues fait la grignor paor
tell me your name For you me-have made the greatest fear
que ie onques eusse. & vous poes estre tex que vous ne
that I ever had and you can be such that you not
feres iamais paor a pucele. bele douce amie fait il ie sui
will-make ever-more fear to maiden fair sweet friend says he I am
Gauuain li nies au roi artu. alumes fait ele che verrai ie
Gawain the nephew of-the king Arthur light says she this shall-see I
bien & mesire Gauuain alume .j. des chierges & ele le
well and my-lord Gawain lights one of-the tapers and she him

regarde el vis. & puis esgarde vn anelet que ele auoit
looks-at in-the face and then looks-at a little-ring that she had
en son doit. lors si commenche a rire si haut en son seant
on her finger then so begins to laugh so loud in her sitting
que len le pot bien oir. & dit que il soit li bien venus.
that one it could well hear and says that he be the well come
lors lembrache tout armes & ele le baise si doucement
then him-embraces all armed and she him kisses so sweetly
com ele plus puet. Ostes fait ele ceste robe que trop est
as she most can Take-off says she this robe for too is-it
froide; & ralumes ches chierges. Car or ai ie che que
cold and relight these tapers For now have I this that
iai tous iors desire & il si fait. & quant il fu tous
I-have all days desired and he so does and when he was all
desarmes si vient au lit & se couche auoec la pucele.
disarmed so comes to-the bed and himself lies with the maiden
& ele fait auoec li si grant ioie com ele plus puet. &
and she makes with him so great joy as she most can and
fait li vns de lautre tout son delit sans contredit. Et
does the one of the-other all his delight without gainsaying And
mesire Gauuain li conte comment il estoit venus laiens
my-lord Gawain to-her tells how he was come in-there
que nus ne lauoit veu. si parolent & iuent tant que il
that anyone not him-had seen so speak-they and play until that it
est pres de la mienuit. & ne demora gaires que mesire
is near of the midnight and not stayed much that my-lord
Gauuain sendormi a moult grant paine. que moult i
Gawain himself-fell-asleep with very great pain for much there
a anchois iuis que dormirs leust vencus. & quant il fu
has-he sooner played than sleep him-had vanquished and when he was
endormis. la damoisele qui fu ioine & crasse sendormi
asleep the damsel who was young and plump herself-fell-asleep

de la doucor de son ami quele tenoit entre ses bras. &
of the sweetness of her friend whom-she held between her arms and
ensi dormirent grant piece bras a bras et bouche a bouche.
thus slept-they great while arm to arm and mouth to mouth
De lautre part en vne cambre gisoit li peres a la
Of the-other part in a chamber lay the father of the
pucele qui rois estoit de norgales. si se releua por aler
maiden who king was of north-wales so himself rose for to-go
as cambres. & quant il reuint si ouuri vne fenestre qui
to-the chambers and when he came-back so opened a window which
estoit endroit le lit a la pucele. si entroit on dune cambre
was opposite the bed of the maiden so entered one from-one chamber
en autre. Et quant il lot ouuerte si mist sa teste ens &
into other And when he it-had opened so put his head in and
vit sa fille qui tint le cheualier estroit entre ses bras &
saw his daughter who held the knight tight between her arms and
il li. Et quant il a chou veu si dist. ha! las quai ie
he her And when he has this seen so says ah alas what-have I
tous iors garde. Si camberlenc qui o li furent leue li
all days guarded His chamberlains who with him were risen him
demandent. sire que aues vous. ne vous caut fait il ales
ask lord what have you not to-you matters says he go
coucier. & il si font. & il reclot la fenestre. puis vient
to-lie and they so do and he recloses the window then comes
a la roine si li conte. & ele commenche trop grant
to the queen so to-her tells and she begins too great
doel a faire. Or vous taisies fait li rois se vous dites mot
grief to make Now yourself hush says the king if you say word
ie vous ochirai de mespee. Car ien quit bien venir a
I you shall-kill with my-sword For I-thereof think well to-come to
chief & esgardes que ie ferai ne ne dites mot. lors apele
head and look what I shall-do nor not say word then calls

.j. sien camberlenc que il auoit de tous iors nouri &
a his chamberlain whom he had from all days nurtured and
auoec li .j. autre. si lor dist que il les fera a tous
with him an other so to-them says that he them will-make for all
iors seignors de sa terre & de lui se il font che que
days lords of his land and of him if they do this that
il lor commandera. & il dient que il nest rien en cest
he them will-command and they say that it not-is thing in this
siecle que il ne fesissent por li. & il lor conte che
world that they not would-do for him and he to-them tells this
quil a veu. & iai pense fait il comment iochirai le
that-he has seen and I-have thought says he how I-shall-kill the
cheualier que ia ne sera seu fors de vous .ij. li vns de
knight that ever not will-be known except by you two the one of
vous portera son espiel. & li autres portera .j. mail grant
you will-carry his spear and the other will-carry a mallet great
& pesant si li apoies tout droit au cuer par desus le
and heavy so to-him lean all straight at-the heart by above the
couertoir que il nel sente. Et quant il sera bien apoies
coverlet that he not-it may-feel And when it will-be well leaned
si ferra li autres & il morra lens. si deliurement que
so will-strike the other and he will-die within so quickly that
ia .j. seul mot ne dira de la bouce & si sera ma
ever a single word not will-say-he with the mouth and so will-be my
honte chelee que ia ne sera seue se par nous .iij. non.
shame hidden that ever not will-be known except by us three not
A che sacordent li doi felon. & va li vns saisir .j.
To this themselves-agree the two felons and goes the one to-seize a
espiel & li autres .j. mail gros & pesant si vienent a .j.
spear and the other a mallet thick and heavy so come-they to a
huis qui deuers le cambre venoit si lourirent. & vienent
door which toward the chamber came so it-opened-they and come

deuant le lit. si voient que il se dormoient ambedui
before the bed so see that they themselves slept both
& regardent quil sont ambedoi de merueilleuse biaute
and look that-they are both of marvelous beauty
si les plaignent moult li doi cheualier. si lieue li vns le
so them pity much the two knights so lifts the one the
couertoir & li autres entoise son colp. & mesire Gauuain
coverlet and the other aims his blow and my-lord Gawain
auoit mis hors son brach. si auint chose que li achiers
had put out his arm so befell thing that the steel
qui frois fu hurtoit au brac. & il sesueille & iete
which cold was knocked at-the arm and he himself-wakes and throws
ses bras par desus lespiel & chil qui le mail ot entesei
his arms by above the-spear and that-one who the mallet had aimed
fiert si durement que li espiex vole dautre part. & fiert
strikes so hard that the spear flies to-other part and strikes
en lesponde del lit si que li fus vole en pieces &
in the-side of-the bed so that the shaft flies in pieces and
est ferus el lit plus de demi pie si fait moult grant
is struck into-the bed more than half foot so makes very great
escrois au ferir. & mesire Gauuain sesueille de la freor
crash at-the striking and my-lord Gawain himself-wakes from the fright
& voit celui qui lespiel tient si se lanche hors del
and sees that-one who the-spear holds so himself hurls out of-the
lit tout nu. & errache lespiel del mur & en fiert
bed all naked and tears the-spear from-the wall and therewith strikes
parmi les costes chelui qui apoie lauoit sor lui si le iete
through the ribs that-one who leaned it-had upon him so him throws
mort. & puis vient ataignant celui qui tenoit le mail qui
dead and then comes reaching that-one who held the mallet who
ia estoit a luis. Et la roine iert ia leuee si ne se
already was at the-door And the queen was already risen so not herself

pot tenir de crier. Ains lieue li cris. & mesire Gauuain
could hold from crying But rises the cry and my-lord Gawain
ot iete hors le premier que il auoit ochis & ot bien
had thrown out the first whom he had killed and had well
luis freme. puis vient a ses armes si sarme. & la
the-door shut then comes to his arms so himself-arms and the
pucele saut del lit & il li dist. quil ne sesmait
maiden leaps from-the bed and he to-her says that-she not herself-may-dismay
mie. si li aide a armer ensi com il li enseigne.
at-all so him helps to arm thus as he her shows

Li cris enforche touteuois tant que li .xx. cheualier
The cry strengthens always until that the twenty knights
saillent sus. & voient le chierge estaint si vienent al
leap up and see the taper extinguished so come to-the
huis de la cambre a la pucele & dient quele lor oeure.
door of the chamber of the maiden and say that-she to-them may-open
Et Gauuain dist quil ni meteront les pies. & il dient
And Gawain says that-they not-there will-put the feet and they say
que dont briseront luis. & la pucele dist quele nen
that then will-break-they the-door and the maiden says that-she not-thereof
a mie grant paor. car trop parest li huis fors & espes.
has at-all great fear for too is the door strong and thick
si laissent asses hurter & apeler & ele lor dist que il
so let-they enough knock and call and she to-them says that they
ni enteront tant que ele ait fait tot par loisir. &
not-there will-enter until that she may-have done all by leisure and
la roine crie dautre part. Que faites vous fil a putain failli
the queen cries of-other part What do you sons of whore failed
que nochies vous cel traitor qui laiens est. si crie comme
that not-kill you that traitor who in-there is so cries as
feme desuee qui ne puet sa honte cheler. & il ni ont
woman maddened who not can her shame hide and they not-there have

pooir dentrer. Tant que mesire Gauuain est armes tout par
power of-entering Until that my-lord Gawain is armed all by
loisir. & lors prent lespee & dist a la damoisele quele
leisure and then takes the-sword and says to the damsel that-she
oeureche luis tout seurement. En non dieu fait ele par
may-open the-door all surely In name (of-)God says she by
les cheualiers ne vous en ires mie. ains vous en ires
the knights not yourself thence will-go at-all but yourself thence will-go
par la cambre mon peire. si ni troueres mie si grant
by the chamber (of-)my father so not-there will-find at-all so great
desfense com vous feries par decha. Ia ne mait diex
defense as you would-do by on-this-side Ever not me-may-help God
fait il quant ia me sera reproue que ie men soie
says he when ever to-me will-be reproached that I myself-thence be
issus par paor se par la non ou ie i mourai. Car iai
gone-out by fear except by there not or I there shall-die For I-have
asses aide puis que saigremors est chaiens. Or vous dirai
enough aid since that Sagremor is in-here Now to-you shall-tell
fait ele que vous feres. Ie irai auant ourir chel huis dela.
says she what you will-do I shall-go first to-open that door beyond
& sestaindrai ces chierges. & vous seres dales cel arc
and so-shall-extinguish these tapers and you will-be beside that arch
volt. & il quideront que vous en aillies par la cambre
vaulted and they will-think that you thence go by the chamber
mon pere. & ie ouuerai luis deuers aus & il couront
(of-)my father and I shall-open the-door toward them and they will-run
tuit en la cambre dela. & vous en issies tantost. Car se
all into the chamber beyond and you thence go-out at-once For if
vous en issies la ou il sont & il fuissent en ceste
you thence went-out there where they are and they were in this

cambre il nauroient iamais baillie de vous. Car li huis
chamber they not-would-have ever-more hold of you For the door
est estrois si ni puet que vns hom entrer ensamble.
is narrow so not-there can but one man enter together

The Escape

XX

The king's daughter shuts the door against the twenty knights, then tricks them into the inner chamber so that Gawain can cut them down at the narrow door. Sagremor, restored by sleep, saddles horses, and the two fight their way through the hall into the court. Sagremor's damsel drops a portcullis that shuts off the pursuit, and Sagremor sends a captured knight back as the daughter's prisoner. The damsel herself escapes after them and leads Sagremor to her father's and then to Agravain, while one of her squires guides Gawain toward Sorelois. The tale returns to Hector, a prisoner at the castle of the Marshes.

Ensi le fait la damoisele. & quant chil deuers le roi virent
Thus it does the damsel and when those toward the king saw
luis ouert si se fierent en la maistre cambre &
the-door open so themselves strike into the master chamber and
lieue li cris trop grans. & la pucele oeure luis deuers
rises the cry too great and the maiden opens the-door toward
les cheualiers. & dist que ore peuent auant venir. & il
the knights and says that now can-they forward come and they
se flatissent ens tot abreue. & se fierent en la
themselves dash in all headlong and themselves strike into the
haute cambre. & quant li daarrains volt clore luis que
high chamber and when the last wished to-close the-door that
nus nen issist. sel fiert mesire Gauuain parmi le
anyone not-thence might-go-out so-him strikes my-lord Gawain through the

cors si quil le iete mort. & chil iete .j. brait. quant
body so that-he him throws dead and that-one throws a cry when
chil qui deuant aloient lentendent si courent arriere as
those who before went it-hear so run-they back with
candeilles & as brandons. si voient monseignor Gauuain
candles and with brands so see my-lord Gawain
qui ia auoit passe le suel. Et il escrient vees le chi
who already had passed the threshold And they cry-out see him here
vees le chi. si sacourent tout a lui & il fu en mi la
see him here so themselves-run all at him and he was in middle the
cambre tout a pie a tout lespee. si fiert celui qui fors
chamber all on foot with all the-sword so strikes that-one who out
issoit premiers si durement que riens ne li a mestier.
went first so hard that anything not to-him has need
ains le rue mort a terre Et li autre sont si esbahi que
but him throws dead to ground And the others are so amazed that
nus fors issir nen ose. si li lanchent espiex trenchans
anyone out go-out not-thence dares so at-him hurl spears cutting
parmi luis. & quant il les voit coure al huis ou
through the-door and when he them sees run to-the door where
il estoit embuchies si les refaisoit tost reflatir arriere. Et
he was ambushed so them made soon dash-back back And
quant il en pooit .j. ataindre il neust ia si forte armeure
when he thereof could one reach he not-had ever so strong armor
que il ne li boutast lespiel el cors dedens. si le
that he not to-him would-thrust the-spear in-the body within so him
redoutent moult a encontrer. Et quant il voit que nus ne
fear much to meet And when he sees that anyone not
ose issir hors si laisse chele cambre & vient en chele ou
dares go-out out so leaves that chamber and comes into that-one where
li cheual estoient & uoit sagremor & la damoisele & la
the horses were and sees Sagremor and the damsel and the

damoisele qui samie estoit a tout .j. chierge ardant en
damsel who his-beloved was with all a taper burning in
sa main. si metoit saigremors la sele al plus bel cheual
her hand so put Sagremor the saddle on-the most fair horse
qui laiens fust & al tot le millor par samblant. Et
that in-there were and on-the all the best by semblance And
quant la sele est mise. si fait monseignor Gauuain monter
when the saddle is put so makes my-lord Gawain mount
sus. & ales fait il iusquen la grant sale. & ie vois metre
up and go says he up-to the great hall and I go to-put
mon hiaume. Et mesire Gauuain est montes & vient en la
my helm And my-lord Gawain is mounted and comes into the
grant sale. & aussi tost com nus dax li monstre luel
great hall and also soon as any of-them to-him shows the-eye
il lor laisse coure. Et chil enselent laiens lor cheuax
he at-them lets run And those saddle in-there their horses
tot le plus. Et mesire Gauuain se regarde. si voit venir
all the most And my-lord Gawain himself looks so sees come
saigremor tout arme sor .j. grant cheual si estoit garis. Car
Sagremor all armed upon a great horse so was-he healed For
il auoit un poi dormi. Sire fait saigremors ou sont il.
he had a little slept Lord says Sagremor where are they
vees les chi. fait mesire Gauuain. Mais il nosent fors issir.
see them here says my-lord Gawain But they not-dare out go-out
En non dieu fait saigremors lissue lor est trop male.
In name (of-)God says Sagremor the-issue to-them is too bad
Mais traies vous cha el chief de ceste sale si les laissies
But draw yourself here to-the head of this hall so them let
fors issir. Car hors de chaiens serons nous quant nous
out go-out For out of in-here shall-be we when we
voldrons. ne ia ne mait diex quant ie men irai
will-wish nor ever not me-may-help God when I myself-thence shall-go

deuant que ie saurai quel cheualier il sont. & mesire
before that I shall-know what knights they are and my-lord
Gauuain sen rit desous son hiaume. puis se
Gawain himself-thereof laughs under his helm then themselves
retraient andui el chief de la sale. & saigremors voit
withdraw both to-the head of the hall and Sagremor sees
quil ne font nul samblant de fors issir. si les escrie.
that-they not make any semblance of out going so them cries-at
Maluais recreans couars & failli porquoi nissies vous fors.
Bad cowards craven and failed wherefore not-go-out you out
dont ne vees vous que nous enmenons vos cheuax deuant
then not see you that we lead-away your horses before
vos iex & vous nen faites plus. Et quant il a che dit
your eyes and you not-thereof do more And when he has this said
si en voit venir dautre part de la sale .x. tous montes.
so thereof sees come from-other part of the hall ten all mounted
en non dieu fait il ie criem quil ne nous forcloent.
in name (of-)God says he I fear that-they — us may-shut-off
& se nous estiens chaiens nous en seriens au desous.
and if we were in-here we thereof would-be at-the below
Car nos ne sauons les rues ne les trespas ne les destrois.
For we not know the streets nor the passages nor the straits
Mais traions nous cha en chele cort. lors si ne porront
But let-us-draw ourselves here into that court then so not will-be-able
les gens issir de nule part que nous ne les voions.
the people go-out from any part that we not them may-see
volentiers sire fait saigremors mais que iaie feru .j.
willingly lord says Sagremor but that I-may-have struck one
de chels qui la vienent. Alons dont fait mesire Gauuain
of those who there come Let-us-go then says my-lord Gawain
puis que vous le voles. lors laissent coure as .x. qui
since that you it wish then let-they run at-the ten who

lor venoient & chil a euls. si abatent entrax .ij. les
to-them came and those at them so strike-down between-them two the
.ij. premiers que il encontrerent. si ochist mesire Gauuain
two first that they met so kills my-lord Gawain
le sien de sespee. & la lanche saigremor pechoia que
the his with his-sword and the lance (of-)Sagremor shattered which
samie li auoit dounee. lors met le main a lespee si
his-beloved to-him had given then puts the hand to the-sword so
lor cort sus. & chil de la cambre commenchent a issir
at-them runs up and those of the chamber begin to go-out
fors. Et mesire Gauuain les voit si sadrece vers aus a
out And my-lord Gawain them sees so himself-turns toward them with
tout lespiel & fiert si durement le premier que il porte
all the-spear and strikes so hard the first that he carries
a terre lui & le cheual & li espiex brise. & il met le
to ground him and the horse and the spear breaks and he puts the
main a escalibor si lor cort seure. si les fait a force
hand to Excalibur so at-them runs upon so them makes by force
arriere flatir en la cambre dont il estoient issu. puis cort
back dash into the chamber whence they were gone-out then runs
arriere aidier saigremor qui moult durement se desfent.
back to-help Sagremor who very hard himself defends
& mesire Gauuain commencha a faire darmes tant que
and my-lord Gawain began to do of-arms so-much that
tout sen esbaissent. Si lor ont ia entre lui &
all themselves-thereof amaze So to-them have already between him and
saigremor .iij. cheuax ochis. Mais il ne demeurent gaires a
Sagremor three horses killed But they not remain much on
pie car tost recueurent cheuax comme chil qui sentraident
foot for soon recover-they horses as those who each-other-help
bien & moult sont preu. & mesire Gauuain voit bien que
well and very are valiant and my-lord Gawain sees well that

il peuent trop demorer. si crient estre souspris. si les
they can too-long tarry so fears-he be surprised so them
mainent par grant force arriere iusques en mi le cort
lead-they by great force back up-to in middle the court
del castel. & voient bien que la porte del porpris estoit
of-the castle and see well that the gate of-the enclosure was
ouuerte. & il oient que la noise est laiens leuee. & sont
open and they hear that the noise is in-there raised and are
ia bien arme que .j. que autre iusca .C. Et lamie
already well armed what one what other up-to hundred And the-beloved
sagremor est montee sor .j. mur en haut. & escrie as
(of-)Sagremor is mounted upon a wall on high and cries to-the
.ij. quil sen aillent ou il sont mort. Et sachies
two that-they themselves-thence may-go or they are dead And know
fait ele que vous naues garde se vous esties fors. & il
says she that you not-have fear if you were outside and they
sen commenchent a aler. Et quant il sont hors
themselves-thence begin to go And when they are out
de la porte. si voient que li rois est apres aus venus. &
of the gate so see that the king is after them come and
escrie a ses gens que mar en iront. si sont bien entor
cries to his people that ill thence will-go-they so are well around
lui arme que .j. que autre plus de .C. si a cheualiers
him armed what one what other more than hundred so has-he knights
& serians & archiers. Et li doi sen vont le pas
and sergeants and archers And the two themselves-thence go the pace
tant que il sont hors de la porte. & toute le gent le
until that they are out of the gate and all the people (of-)the
roi hurtent apres. & lamie saigremor fu sor la porte
king spur after and the-beloved (of-)Sagremor was upon the gate
montee par .j. aloir que nus ne la pooit veoir. si aloit
mounted by a walkway that anyone not her could see so went

chele liche dusques en la cambre ou ele gisoit. Et quant
that rampart up-to in the chamber where she lay And when
ele vit que il furent hors si colpe vne corde qui soustenoit
she saw that they were out so cuts a cord which sustained
vne porte coliche. & ele chiet si tua .j. cheualier. &
a gate sliding and it falls so killed a knight and
forclost .j. autre en son caoir auoec les .ij. qui sen
shut-off an other in its falling with the two who themselves-thence
aloient. & quant ele ot che fait si sen retorne en sa
went and when she had this done so herself-thence returns into her
cambre que onques de nului ne fu veue. Et saigremors
chamber that ever by anyone not was-she seen And Sagremor
laisse coure au cheualier qui fors estoit remes sel fiert
lets run at-the knight who outside was remained so-him strikes
de lespee parmi le hiaume & li errache de la
with the-sword through the helm and it-from-him tears from the
teste. Et chil li baille sespee. & il le prent por ce
head And that-one to-him hands his-sword and he it takes for this
quil li crie merci. puis fianche li cheualiers a tenir
that-he to-him cries mercy then pledges the knight to hold
prison la ou li plaira. & il li dist que il aille
prison there where to-him will-please and he to-him says that he may-go
sor sa fiance el castel a la fille le roi & se
upon his pledge into-the castle to the daughter (of-)the king and himself
mete en sa prison de par monseignor Gauuain.
may-put into her prison from part (of-)my-lord Gawain
Aues vous non fait il Gauuain nenil ains ai non
Have you name says he Gawain no but have-I name
saigremors li desrees. Et che dites au roi que il na
Sagremor the unruly And this tell to-the king that he not-has
feme de son lignage si hautement mariee com est sa
woman of his lineage so highly married as is his

fille se ne li poist mie. sire fait li cheualiers ie sui
daughter so not him may-grieve at-all lord says the knight I am
vostre fianchies si vous saluerai a mon pooir. venes apres
your pledged so you shall-save to my power come after
moi si vous metrai hors de ches destrois. lors va auant li
me so you shall-put out of these straits then goes before the
cheualiers & li doi apres tant que il vienent a la place.
knight and the two after until that they come to the place
& il passent outre. si les commande li cheualiers a dieu
and they pass beyond so them commends the knight to God
& il lui. Il sarestent vne grant piece en la place por
and they him They themselves-stop a great while in the place for
sauoir se nus dax les sieuroit. & saigremors dit quil
to-know if any of-them them would-follow and Sagremor says that-he
se merueille moult de ce que samie tant demeure. Et
himself marvels much of this that his-beloved so-long tarries And
quant il a che dit si voit que ele vient. & la damoisele
when he has this said so sees that she comes and the damsel
meisme passe outre sor .j. palefroi tost alant. Que est ce
herself passes beyond upon a palfrey fast going What is this
fait mesire Gauuain. vous soies la bien venue. ou sera
says my-lord Gawain you be the well come where will-be
ceste voie. Ou fait ele. par foi ie couoit que vous &
this way Where says she by faith I covet that you and
saigremors me metes a garison. Car ie seroie hounie se
Sagremor me may-put to safety For I would-be shamed if
ie chaiens remanoie. Car tous li ors del monde ne me
I in-here remained For all the gold of-the world not to-me
seroit garans. Si mait diex fait mesire Gauuain. maluais
would-be warrant So me-may-help God says my-lord Gawain bad
seruice auries fait se vous a nostre conduit faillies.
service would-have-you done if you of our conduct failed

Mais dites moi noueles de mamie. Si mait diex fait ele
But tell me news of my-beloved So me-may-help God says she
vostre amie na garde de ce que ele a fait. Car mesire
your beloved not-has fear of this that she has done For my-lord
li rois & la roine laiment plus que aus meismes. Car il
the king and the queen her-love more than them themselves For they
nont plus denfans ce lor est auis. car lautre tienent
not-have more of-children this to-them is opinion for the-other hold
il a perdue. Mais ie fuisse morte se ie i fuisse trouee.
they for lost But I would-be dead if I there were found
Ensi cheualchent tout .iij. ensamble. & quant il ont .j.
Thus ride-they all three together and when they have a
poi ale si voient cheuax venir apres ax moult durement.
little gone so see horses come after them very hard
saigremor fait mesire Gauuain. iespoir que ie les oi venir.
Sagremor says my-lord Gawain I-hope that I them hear come
Naies garde fait la pucele que ie quit que ce sont vostre
Not-have fear says the maiden for I think that these are your
cheual que ie fais mener apres vous & il sarestent si les
horses that I make lead after you and they themselves-stop so them
atendent. & voient que che sont il. & mesire Gauuain li
await and see that these are they and my-lord Gawain her
demande comment ele sestoit de che apensee. & ele dist
asks how she herself-was of this bethought and she says
que se len ochist vos cheuax si peussies a ches recourer. &
that if one killed your horses so could-you to these recover and
mesire Gauuain len prise moult. Tant ont cheualchie
my-lord Gawain her-thereof prizes much So-long have-they ridden
quil est iors clers. & la damoisele dist a saigremors vous
that-it is day clear and the damsel says to Sagremor you
me conduires & mesire Gauuain ira en son affaire. bele
me will-conduct and my-lord Gawain will-go on his affair fair

douce amie fait mesire Gauuain ains vous conduirons andui.
sweet friend says my-lord Gawain rather you shall-conduct-we both
Car ie ne voldroie en nule maniere que vous eussies mal
For I not would-wish in any manner that you had ill
sans moi. sire fait la damoisele iai asses en saigremor.
without me lord says the damsel I-have enough in Sagremor
Car ie le menrai par tel lieu ou ia ne serons troue par
For I him shall-lead by such place where ever not shall-we-be found by
home qui nous quiere. Et ou ires fait il tout droit.
man who us may-seek And where will-go-you says he all straight
chis mon pere fait ele. & diluec chis vostre frere
to-house-of my father says she and from-there to-house-of your brother
agreuain. Car ie ne poroie aillors garir. & saigremor dist
Agravain For I not could elsewhere be-safe and Sagremor says
que agreuain verroit il moult volentiers. & mesire Gauuain
that Agravain would-see he very willingly and my-lord Gawain
dist quil est moult malades. & ceste damoisele le vous
says that-he is very sick and this damsel it to-you
contera bien. & ou ires vous fait ele. Ie voldroie fait il
will-tell well and where will-go you says she I would-wish says he
estre en la terre de zorelois. quidies i vous trouer fait
to-be in the land of sorelois think there you to-find says
saigremors ce que nous querons en ceste terre. certes fait
Sagremor this that we seek in this land certainly says
mesire Gauuain ie ne sai que ie ferai. Mais iai oi dire
my-lord Gawain I not know what I shall-do But I-have heard say
que chest vne moult auentureuse terre. Sire fait la damoisele
that this-is a very adventurous land Lord says the damsel
il na gaires iusques en zorelois. & ie vous baillerai .j.
it not-has much up-to in sorelois and I to-you shall-hand one
de ces valles qui vous i menra si droit comme ligne.
of these youths who you there will-lead so straight as line

lors apele chelui qui a pie estoit sel fait monter sor le
then calls that-one who on foot was so-him makes mount upon the
cheual monseignor Gauuain. & li dist quil le maint
horse (of-)my-lord Gawain and to-him says that-he him may-lead
al plus droit que il pora en la terre de zorelois. &
at-the most straight that he will-be-able into the land of sorelois and
li valles est montes. Si sen tornent entre saigremor
the youth is mounted So themselves-thence turn between Sagremor
& samie si com ele le maine. & li valles & mesire
and his-beloved so as she him leads and the youth and my-lord
Gauuain sen vont vers zorelois al plus droit que
Gawain themselves-thence go toward sorelois at-the most straight that
il li seit mener. Mais or se taist chi endroit li contes
he him knows lead But now itself is-silent here in-place the tale
de monseignor Gauuain & de saigremor. si retorne a parler
of my-lord Gawain and of Sagremor so returns to speak
de hector qui est en la prison au seignor des mares
of Hector who is in the prison of-the lord of-the marshes
au pere lodomas chelui qui guinas de blaquestan auoit
of-the father (of-)Ladomas that-one whom Guinas of blakestan had
naure el pauillon por samie. & peres Mataaliz que
wounded in-the pavilion for his-beloved and father (of-)Mathaaliz whom
hectors auoit ochis quant il secorut sinados de windesores.
Hector had killed when he succored Synados of windsor

Helen Without Peer

XXI

Synados, Marganor, and the lord of the Narrow March gather two thousand men to free Hector, but Ladomas's cousin wins him first, to fight for her sister. Hector insists on going as a free man, not by ransom, and meets Synados's host on the road, sending them home with greetings. The damsel explains that her sister, the fairest lady anyone has seen, was taken by force by a knight; when his uncle shamed him for idling with her, she retorted that her beauty was praised more than his prowess, and he has held her five years in a tower until a fairer lady or a better knight comes. At Gazewilte Hector sees Helen without Peer and declares her the fairer before he fights her lord Persides.

Li contes dist chi endroit que quant hectors fu arrestes
The tale says here in-place that when Hector was arrested
au castel des mares. si vinrent les noueles au castel de
at-the castle of-the marshes so came the news to-the castle of
lestroite marche. & quant la fille du seigneur qui moult
the-narrow march and when the daughter of-the lord who much
lamoit loi dire si vient a son pere si li dist quil le
him-loved it-heard say so comes to her father so to-him says that-he him
secoure. & il dist que si fera il a quanke il pora auoir
may-succor and he says that so will-do he with whatever he will-be-able have
de gent Et la pucele prent .j. message si lenuoie a sinados
of people And the maiden takes a messenger so him-sends to Synados
de windesore & li mande que chil est en prison qui
of windsor and to-him sends that that-one is in prison who
le ieta des mains a ses anemis & que il le secoure. Car
him threw from-the hands of his enemies and that he him may-succor For
aussi le secoura ses sires de lestroite marce. & marganors
also him will-succor her lord of the-narrow march and Marganor
meismes qui estoit a lestroite marce mande ses gens que
himself who was at the-narrow march summons his people that

il i alassent por lui deliurer. Si furent bien quant il
they there might-go for him to-deliver So were-they well when they
partirent de lestroite marche .ij. mile que cheualier que
parted from the-narrow march two thousand what knights what
seriant. & hectors est en prison. Mais cil qui le tienent
sergeants and Hector is in prison But those who him hold
nont mie talent de lui ochire ne de faire mourir. Car
not-have at-all desire of him killing nor of making die For
moult laime la dame por ce que il lauoit vengie de
much him-loves the lady for this that he her-had avenged of
guinas de blaquestan. & li peires meismes dist quil nel
Guinas of blakestan and the father himself says that-he not-him
poroit mie faire ochire des ore en auant por cose que
could at-all make kill from now on forward for thing that
il li eust forfait Car ie le sauuai quant il entra chaiens.
he him had wronged For I him saved when he entered in-here

A chel conseil que il tenoient vint vne damoisele qui
At that counsel that they held came a damsel who
moult fu laiens amee. si estoit nieche au seignor des
much was in-there loved so was-she niece of-the lord of-the
mares & cousine ladomas son fil. & quant ele oi parler
marshes and cousin (of-)Ladomas his son and when she heard speak
que hectors estoit si boins cheualiers que il auoit tous les
that Hector was so good knight that he had all the
maus pas passes. si vint a son oncle & a son cousin si
bad passes passed so came-she to her uncle and to her cousin so
lor dist. seignor fait ele car me dones le prison de cest
to-them says lords says she now me give the prison of this
cheualier. Car il mest auis que sa mort ne voles vous
knight For it to-me-is opinion that his death not wish you
mie. si lenmenrai deliurer ma seror qui est en tel prison
at-all so him-shall-I-lead to-deliver my sister who is in such prison

com vous saues. & li peres si acorde. voire fait lodomas
as you know and the father so agrees truly says Ladomas
se li cheualier si veut otroier. Car autrement nel
if the knight thereto wishes to-grant For otherwise not-him
donrons ia ne a home ne a feme. chertes fait li sires
shall-we-give ever neither to man nor to woman certainly says the lord
vous dites voir. sire fait ele grant mercis. & ie irai veoir
you say truth lord says she great thanks and I shall-go to-see
sil le voldra. Et lors va la damoisele a hector & auoec
if-he it will-wish And then goes the damsel to Hector and with
li lamie lodomas qui moult amoit hector en boine foi.
her the-beloved (of-)Ladomas who much loved Hector in good faith
& la damoisele li dist. hector iai porcachie que ie
and the damsel to-him says Hector I-have procured that I
aurai vostre prison. & vous en uendrois vous volentiers
shall-have your prison and you thence will-come you willingly
en prison la ie vos voldrai metre. qui estes vous damoisele
into prison there I you shall-wish to-put who are you damsel
fait hectors. Ie sui vne damoisele fait ele qui de la mort
says Hector I am a damsel says she who from the death
vous ai rescousse se vous voles venir en ma prison. &
you have rescued if you wish to-come into my prison and
quels seroit fait il vostre prison. Iel vous dirai fait lamie
what would-be says he your prison I-it to-you shall-tell says the-beloved
lodomas. biax amis ele vous menra combatre au millor
(of-)Ladomas fair friend she you will-lead to-fight with-the best
cheualier du monde. se vous le poes conquerre vous estes
knight of-the world if you him can conquer you are
quites. Or i ales sil vous plaist. & se vous ni voles
quit Now there go if-it you pleases and if you not-there wish
aler si naues vous garde de mort chaiens. & vous nires
to-go so not-have you fear of death in-here and you not-will-go

mie se vous ne voles. Qui est fait hectors li cheualiers.
at-all if you not wish Who is says Hector the knight
est il de la maison le roi artu. nenil fait lamie
is he of the house (of-)the king Arthur no says the-beloved
lodomas ains est de cest pais. Chertes fait hector dont
(of-)Ladomas rather is-he of this country Certainly says Hector then
irai ie moult volentiers. grans mercis fait la damoisele
shall-go I very willingly great thanks says the damsel
qui demande lauoit. lors reuient arriere & dist que hectors
who asked it-had then comes-back back and says that Hector
lotroie bien. faites le fors mener fait lodomas si orrons
it-grants well make him out lead says Ladomas so shall-hear-we
sa volente. lors est fors amenes hectors. & ladomas li
his will then is out brought Hector and Ladomas him
demande se il li plaist a aler auoec la damoisele.
asks if it him pleases to go with the damsel
Sire fait hector il na sous chiel damoisele se ele auoit de
Lord says Hector it not-has under heaven damsel if she had of
moi mestier que iou nalaisse a son besoig se ie le sauoie.
me need that I not-would-go to her need if I it knew
Mais ie vous di bien que ie nirai par non de raenchon.
But I you tell well that I not-shall-go by name of ransom
Car dont sambleroit il que ie fuisse de maluaistie atains.
For then would-seem it that I were of wickedness convicted
Car li vassaus le me metroit sus qui mon cheual menbla.
For the vassal it to-me would-put upon who my horse from-me-stole
ne en ceste maniere nen irai ie ia. Mais quant il sera
nor in this manner not-thence shall-go I ever But when he will-be
auant venus qui de che me voldra esprouer. & ie me serai
forward come who of this me will-wish to-prove and I myself shall-be
esloiautes a laide de dieu lors en irai ie apres la pucele
cleared with the-aid of God then thence shall-go I after the maiden

en sa besoigne & le ferai volentiers. Si mait diex fait
on her business and it shall-do willingly So me-may-help God says
ladomas vous aues dit com preudom & Miex vos en doit
Ladomas you have said as worthy-man and Better you thereof ought
on amer. sire fait il a son pere clames len quite. &
one love lord says he to his father declare him-thereof quit and
il si fait. Grant mercis sire fait hectors. lors li font
he so does Great thanks lord says Hector then to-him make-they
aporter ses armes. & il sarme & quant il est bien armes
bring his arms and he himself-arms and when he is well armed
si li chiet la pucele au piet & li prie que il li
so to-him falls the maiden at-the foot and him begs that he for-her
fache sa besoigne. ele est ma nieche fait li sires du mares.
may-do her business she is my niece says the lord of-the marshes
Mais por ce nen faites vous rien. Car ia ne mait
But for this not-thereof do you anything For ever not me-may-help
diex se ie ne valdroie miex que ele fust morte que vos. plus
God if I not would-wish better that she were dead than you more
pert on en la mort dun preudome que en la mort a toutes
loses one in the death of-a worthy-man than in the death of all
les puceles dune terre. Chertes fait hectors ie irai moult
the maidens of-a land Certainly says Hector I shall-go very
volentiers. la ou ele me voldra mener. & pour chou que
willingly there where she me will-wish to-lead and for this that
ele est damoisele & por vous qui plus maues honere que
she is damsel and for you who more me-have honored than
ie nauoie deserui. & la puchele len merchie moult.
I had deserved and the maiden him-thereof thanks much
Atant vienent hors. si est amenes li cheuax hector
Thereupon come-they out so is brought the horse (of-)Hector
& il i monte. Et la pucele monte dautre part en
and he there mounts And the maiden mounts of-other part on

son palefroi. si a prins hector congie del seignor des
her palfrey so has taken Hector leave of-the lord of-the
mares & de ladomas & de la pucele qui samie estoit.
marshes and of Ladomas and of the maiden who his-beloved was
si sen vont entre lui & la damoisele qui lenmaine
so themselves-thence go between him and the damsel who him-leads
la ou ele veut. Et quant il ont eslongie le castel bien
there where she wishes And when they have distanced the castle well
vne lieue. si voient entre li & la damoisele sor senestre
a league so see between him and the damsel upon left
les gens que synados li amaine que des siens que
the people that Synados to-him brings what of-the his what
des le signor de lestroite marche que des marganor
of-those (of-)the lord of the-narrow march what of-those (of-)Marganor
le senescal. bien iusca .ij. mile si se merueillent
the seneschal well up-to two thousand so themselves marvel
moult quel gent che sont. si cheualchent toute uoies sans
much what people these are so ride-they all ways without
guenchir Et synados qui moult fu vaillans dist a ses gens
swerving And Synados who very was worthy says to his people
que il cheualchent belement. Que ie connois chel cheualier
that they may-ride gently For I know that knight
que ie voi la tout seul cheualchier. lors sempart
whom I see there all alone ride then himself-thence-parts
& vient grant aleure vers hector tout sans hiaume. Et
and comes great pace toward Hector all without helm And
quant hector le voit si le connoist bien & il lui. si dist
when Hector him sees so him knows well and he him so says
a hector. sire diex en soit aores que vous estes hors de
to Hector lord God thereof be adored that you are out of
prison. car mainte gent en estoient dolant. Et hectors
prison for many people thereof were sorrowful And Hector

lacole & dist que bien soit il venus. & que sauies
him-embraces and says that well be he come and what knew
vous que ie fui en prison. chertes sire fait il li sires
you that I was in prison certainly lord says he the lord
de lestroite marce me manda. & ie i venoie a tant
of the-narrow march to-me sent and I there came with as-much
de gent com ie pooie. si auoie grant paor de vous por
of people as I could so had-I great fear of you for
Mataaliz que vous auies mort. En non dieu fait hectors
Mathaaliz whom you had killed In name (of-)God says Hector
mors i fuisse ie se ne fust vns siens freres qui a non
dead there would-be I if not were a his brother who has name
ladomas qui me salua a son pooir & ie me lo moult de
Ladomas who me saved to his power and I myself praise much of
lui. sel seruiroie se ie venoie en lieu ou il eust mestier
him so-him would-serve if I came in place where he had need
de moi. & samie qui moult est vaillans & cortoise. Et
of me and his-beloved who very is worthy and courteous And
ces gens la sont il a vous. sire fait synados ie en i
these people there are they to you lord says Synados I thereof there
ai vne partie. & li autre sont au seigneur de lestroite
have a part and the others are of-the lord of the-narrow
marche & a marganor. chascuns i auoit son pooir
march and of Marganor each there had his power
comme en si grant haste. & sachies quil eust encore
as in so great haste and know that-it would-have yet
anqui le grignor assaut que vous onques veissies de tant
today the greatest assault that you ever might-see of so-much
de gent a .j. castel. Car vous aues en cest pais plus damis
of people at a castle For you have in this country more of-friends
que vous ne quidies. Et hectors len merchie moult.
than you — think And Hector him-thereof thanks much

Sire fait synados ou en ires vous. Ie vois fait hectors
Lord says Synados where thence will-go you I go says Hector
auoec ceste damoisele en vne soie besoigne ou ele me
with this damsel on a her business where she me
maine. Mais ales vous ent si nales plus auant. & me
leads But go yourself thence so not-go more forward and for-me
salues le seignor de lestroite marce & sa fille que ie
greet the lord of the-narrow march and his daughter whom I
moult aim. & li dites que ie le verroie plus volentiers
much love and to-her tell that I her would-see more willingly
que ie ne fis lautre iour se ien estoie aisies & ie eusse
than I — did the-other day if I-thereof were at-ease and I had
loisir. Car moult me lo de sa compaignie. Apres me
leisure For much myself praise of her company After for-me
salues marganor le senescal. & sor toutes les dames que
greet Marganor the seneschal and upon all the ladies that
ie onques veisse puis que ie men parti de la roine
I ever might-see since that I myself-thence parted from the queen
ienieure me salues vostre feme. Car onques de sa riquece
Guinevere for-me greet your wife For ever of her riches
ne vi si vaillant. Atant sentrecommandent a dieu si
not saw-I so worthy Thereupon each-other-commend to God so
oste hector son hiaume & le baise & il lui. & moult
takes-off Hector his helm and him kisses and he him and much
li prie synados que sil auenoit que il venist en lieu la il
him begs Synados that if-it befell that he came in place there he
fust arrestes que il li feist a sauoir. Et il dist que
were arrested that he to-him might-make to know And he says that
si feroit il Atant se departent. si enmaine synados
so would-do he Thereupon themselves part so leads-away Synados
ses gens arriere. & hectors sieut totes uoies la damoisele
his people back and Hector follows all ways the damsel

tant quil auespri durement. & hectors li demande quel
until that-it grew-evening hard and Hector her asks what
besoigne ele a a faire & de coi. Iel vous dirai fait ele.
business she has to do and of what I-it to-you shall-tell says she
Iai vne moie seur la plus bele dame que ie onques veisse.
I-have a my sister the most fair lady that I ever might-see
& autres le dient aussi quil ne virent onques si bele
and others it say also that-they not saw ever so fair
quant ele fu pucele. si len ama vns cheualiers par amors
when she was maiden so her-thereof loved a knight by loves
qui quidoit estre .j. des mieudres cheualiers del monde &
who thought be one of-the best knights of-the world and
encore quide estre li mieudres. & si est asses plus haus
yet thinks be the best and so is-he enough more high
& plus gentiex hom que ma seur. Il prinst ma seror a
and more noble man than my sister He took my sister by
forche si len blasmerent moult si parent & si ami &
force so him-thereof blamed much his kin and his friends and
moult en furent dolant & moult dura la rancune dax
much thereof were sorrowful and much lasted the rancor of-them
& de ma seror. Tant que .j. ior auint que li cheualiers
and of my sister Until that one day befell that the knight
se iut en .j. praiel dales vne fontaine & ma seror comme
himself lay in a meadow beside a fountain and my sister as
gent qui moult sentramoient entre lui & ma seror. & li
people who much each-other-loved between him and my sister and the
cheualiers estoit ia moult aperechies & entrelaissoit les
knight was already much grown-lazy and left-off the
armes. si entroit laiens vns oncles au cheualier de grant
arms so entered in-there an uncle of-the knight of great
eage. si commencha le cheualier a ramprosner. & dist que
age so began the knight to reproach and said that

moult estoit hounis qui si estoit souspris de sa feme que il
much was-he shamed who so was overtaken by his wife that he
ne pooit estre sans lui. & que toute sa compaignie en
not could be without her and that all his company thereof
auoit perdue. & que tous li mondes sen escarnisoit.
had-he lost and that all the world himself-thereof mocked
& ma seur leut a despit. si parla .j. poi plus que mestier
and my sister it-had for spite so spoke a little more than need
ne li fust. Car puis la maintes fois comparee. Sire
— to-her were For since it-has-she many times paid-for Lord
dist ele porcoi. est il dont si honis por moi se il est
says she wherefore is he then so shamed for me if he is
ientiex hom. ie ne sui mie de trop bas lignage. & sil a
noble man I not am at-all of too low lineage and if-he has
perdu le compaignie des gens por moi. aussi ai ie por
lost the company of-the people for me also have I for
lui. Car mainte gent me venissent veoir chascun ior. Et
him For many people me would-come see each day And
chertes plus sui ie bele feme que il nest biax cheualiers ne
certainly more am I fair woman than he is fair knight nor
boins. & plus a este ma biaute loee que sa cheualerie.
good and more has been my beauty praised than his chivalry

Quant ses sires lentent. si le tint a despit. & iura
When her lord it-hears so it held for spite and swore
son sairement que iamais nisteroit de sa grant tor
his oath that ever-more not-would-go-out-she from his great tower
a nul ior deuant che que li vns en auroit lonor. Ou
at any day before this that the one thereof would-have the-honor Or
que ele seroit plus bele dame. ou que il seroit mieudres
that she would-be more fair lady or that he would-be better
cheualier. & sacies fait il biax oncles se plus bele dame
knight and know says he fair uncle if more fair lady

de li vient chi. que iamais ne gerrai o lui a mon
than her comes here that ever-more not shall-lie-I with her to my
pooir. & se mieudres cheualiers de moi i vient si soit
power and if better knight than me there comes so be-she
quite de sa prison. Ensi a bien este ma seur en prison
quit of her prison Thus has well been my sister in prison
.v. ans. & si parent i ont amene toutes les beles dames
five years and her kin there have brought all the fair ladies
que il porent auoir. & onques nule ni vint que a
that they could have and ever any not-there came that to
li saparellast. & des cheualiers en i a asses venus.
her herself-matched and of-the knights thereof there has enough come
& encore a il este li mieudres. Or vous en ai dite
and yet has he been the best Now to-you thereof have-I said
la verite si ai este en la maison le roi artu puis .v.
the truth so have-I been in the house (of-)the king Arthur since five
ans plus de .x. fois. ne onques monseignor Gauuain ni
years more than ten times nor ever my-lord Gawain not-there
poi trouer. Car ie li amenaisse moult volentiers se ie
could-I find For I him would-have-brought very willingly if I
li peusse auoir. ensi sen vont parlant. si est moult
him could have thus themselves-thence go speaking so is very
tart a hector que il voie la dame qui est de tel biaute.
late to Hector that he may-see the lady who is of such beauty
Tant ont cheualchie que il vienent chis vne seur a
So-long have-they ridden that they come to-house-of a sister of
la damoisele. si lor fait on laiens moult grant ioie Car
the damsel so to-them makes one in-there very great joy For
bien sauoient que li cheualiers aloit por la dame deliurer. si
well knew-they that the knight went for the lady to-deliver so
fu moult honores hectors & coniois en la maison. Quant
was very honored Hector and feasted in the house When

la damoisele ot conte quels cheualiers il estoit si furent
the damsel had told what knight he was so were-they
moult lie. & bien le herbergent. A lendemain se
very glad and well him lodge At the-next-day themselves
leuerent bien matin si sentornent lor oire & vont
rose-they well early so themselves-thence-turn their journey and go
tant que il vienent a .j. moult biau castel. & che estoit
until that they come to a very fair castle and this was
li castiax ou la pucele le menoit por combatre si auoit
the castle where the maiden him led for to-fight so had
non gazewilte. & li sires auoit non persides. & la dame
name gazewilte and the lord had name Persides and the lady
qui de si grant biaute estoit auoit non helyene sans per.
who of so great beauty was had name Helen without peer
Li chastiax fu biax & bien assis. & la damoisele va
The castle was fair and well set and the damsel goes
deuant & hectors apres. & chascuns dist. chist se vient
before and Hector after and each says this-one himself comes
combatre por no dame. Maleoite soit la biaute qui tant
to-fight for our lady Accursed be the beauty which so-much
a este chier comparee. Et entre hector & la damoisele
has been dear paid-for And between Hector and the damsel
vienent iusca la forterece ou la damoisele estoit en prison.
come-they up-to the fortress where the damsel was in prison
Si deschent la damoisele & il apres & puis montent
So dismounts the damsel and he after and then mount
andoi les degres. Et chil qui gardoient la dame vienent
both the steps And those who guarded the lady come
auant & demandent a hector que il veut. Et il dist quil
forward and ask of Hector what he wishes And he says that-he
verroit volentiers vne dame qui laiens est en prison. & il
would-see willingly a lady who in-there is in prison and they

le menerent auant. Et la dame sachesmoit en vne cambre
him led forward And the lady herself-adorned in a chamber
qui bien auoit oie la nouele quiluec venoit vns cheualiers.
who well had heard the news that-there came a knight
Et quant ele fu appareillie si vient fors. & ele fu de si
And when she was prepared so comes-she out and she was of so
grant biaute que hector en fu tot esbahis. & il oste
great beauty that Hector thereof was all amazed and he takes-off
son hiaume por li miex veoir. Car ele estoit enserree en
his helm for her better to-see For she was shut-up in
vne cambre moult fort se ni auoit que vne fenestre
a chamber very strong so not-there had but one window
par ou on pooit sa teste bouter. & .j. huis par ou li
by where one could his head thrust and a door by where the
cheualiers i entroit quant il voloit a lui parler si en
knight there entered when he wished to her to-speak so thence
portoit il meismes le cleif. par la fenestre bouta hector sa
carried he himself the key by the window thrust Hector his
teste. & la dame dist que bien soit il venus & il dist
head and the lady says that well be he come and he says
que boine auenture ait ele comme la plus bele dame
that good adventure may-have she as the most fair lady
que ie onques mais veisse ne qui soit el monde al
that I ever more might-see nor who be in-the world to-the
mien essient. Dame fait il ie sui venus por vostre besoigne
my knowledge Lady says he I am come for your business
Mais ie ne la quidai pas auoir si a droit emprise com iai.
But I not it thought at-all to-have so at right undertaken as I-have
Mais or sai de verite que il nest nus cheualiers si preus
But now know-I of truth that it not-is any knight so valiant
que vous ne soies encore plus bele. & si quit que mesire
that you not be yet more fair and so think-I that my-lord

Gauuain qui est .j. des mieudres cheualiers del monde si
Gawain who is one of-the best knights of-the world so
acorderoit bien & aussi feroit dex. A ches paroles vient
would-agree well and also would-do God At these words comes
vns cheualiers a hector qui dist por li prouer. que sa
a knight to Hector who says for him to-prove that his
dame est plus bele que ses sires nest boins cheualiers &
lady is more fair than her lord is good knight and
il dist que cest mon. loseries vous prouer. mait diex
he says that this-is indeed it-would-dare you prove me-may-help God
fait il oil. & ie quit quil nest hom terrien qui leust
says he yes and I think that-it not-is man earthly who her-had
veue qui volentiers & seurement ne le desreisnast.
seen who willingly and surely not it would-maintain

Or en uenes dont fait il sire cheualiers. Car li sires
Now thence come then says he lord knight For the lord
del castel vous atent la fors por desfendre. est il armes
of-the castle you awaits there outside for to-defend is he armed
fait hectors. oil de toutes armes fait il. chertes fait hector
says Hector yes of all arms says he certainly says Hector
ce poise moi que tant se haste. Car moult volentiers
this grieves me that so-much himself hastens For very willingly
esgardasse la biaute de ceste dame. Car ien sui si
would-look-at-I the beauty of this lady For I-thereof am so
amendes que ie vail orendroit tex .ij. com iou estoie
amended that I am-worth right-now such two as I was
quant ie ving chaiens. Dame fait il por chou que ie soie
when I came in-here Lady says he for this that I be
a tous iors vostre cheualiers faites tant por ma proiere
for all days your knight do so-much for my prayer
que vous atouchies a moi de vostre main nue. Chertes se
that you may-touch to me with your hand naked Certainly if

iou auoie perdu mon hiaume si seroie ie plus seurs que
I had lost my helm so would-be I more secure than
a tout mon hiaume se vous ne mauies atouchie. & la
with all my helm if you not me-had touched and the
dame lenbrache a .ij. bras par le col & dist. que diex
lady him-embraces with two arms by the neck and says that God
qui de la virge marie nasqui li otroit que il le pusse
who of the virgin Mary was-born to-him may-grant that he her may
ieter fors de ces liens dont ele estoit liee. Lors prent
throw out of these bonds whereof she was bound Then takes
hector congie de lui & relache son hiaume & vient au
Hector leave of her and relaces his helm and comes to-the
pie del degre de la tor aual. si est montes en son cheual.
foot of-the stair of the tower below so is mounted on his horse
puis le maine li cheualiers la ou la bataille doit estre.
then him leads the knight there where the battle is-to be
& quant il vient la si li demande li sires del castel
and when he comes there so him asks the lord of-the castle
se il veut desraisnier que sa feme soit plus bele dame que
if he wishes to-maintain that his wife be more fair lady than
il nest boins cheualiers. si mait diex fait hectors se
he is good knight so me-may-help God says Hector if
vous esties cortois il ni auroit ia bataille. Car se la
you were courteous it not-there would-have ever battle For if the
dame iert feme monseignor Gauuain. qui est li mieudres
lady were wife (of-)my-lord Gawain who is the best
cheualiers del monde. si seroit il voirs que ele est plus
knight of-the world so would-be it true that she is more
bele dame que il nest boins cheualiers. Car il nest nule
fair lady than he is good knight For it not-is any
bele chose que en bele dame doit estre qui en vostre
fair thing that in fair lady ought be which in your

feme ne soit de choses qui i aperent. Mais il sont tex
wife not be of things which there appear But it are such
choses en boin cheualier que vous naues mie. Car au
things in good knight that you not-have at-all For at-the
mains ne puet estre tres boins cheualiers sans cortoisie. Et
least not can be very good knight without courtesy And
la ne fustes vous mie cortois ou vous vos corechastes
there not were you at-all courteous where you yourself angered
de che quele se tint a bele. Mais laissies la bataille &
of this that-she herself held for fair But leave the battle and
prenes vostre feme com la plus bele rien qui viue. &
take your wife as the most fair thing that may-live and
il dist que che ne puet estre. En non dieu fait hectors
he says that this not can be In name (of-)God says Hector
se ie che ne puis monstrer ie ne quier ia plus viure.
if I this not can show I not seek ever more to-live

Persides

XXII

Hector unhorses Persides, who kills Hector's horse, and then beats him on foot until he yields and owns before his people that his wife is fairer than he is good. Hector sends him with Helen to the queen's prison. Helen kisses Hector as he frees her, and Hector rides on toward North Wales. Lionel reaches the queen at Logres, where she and the Lady of Malehaut plan how to see their friends. News comes that the Saxons and Irish have invaded Scotland and besieged Arestuel, and Arthur summons his host to Carlisle; the queen sends Lancelot tokens and bids him obey Gawain in all but riding with him.

Lors sentresloignent. & vienent a la ioste de si grant
Then each-other-distance-they and come to the joust at so great
aleure com les cheuax lor porent rendre. & sentrefierent
pace as the horses them could render and each-other-strike
les grignors cols que il porent Si pechoie persides sa
the greatest blows that they could So shatters Persides his
lanche. & hectors fiert lui si durement que il le porte
lance and Hector strikes him so hard that he him carries
du cheual en mi le camp. Sire cheualier fait il ie
from-the horse in middle the field Lord knight says he I
ne sai comment vous le feres a la mellee. Mais au
not know how you it will-do at the melee But at-the
ioster en aues eu le pis. Mais or le faites bien car
jousting thereof have-you had the worse But now it do well now
vous reconnoissies de vostre folie & ostes vostre feme
yourself confess of your folly and take your wife
de prison. que hui couendra quele sen isse. &
from prison for today will-behoove that-she herself-thence may-go-out and
saures grignor honte que vous naues ore. & il dist
will-you-have greater shame than you have now and he says

que che ne puet estre. non fait hectors. si feres quant
that this not can be no says Hector so will-you-do when
vous ne pores en auant. lors laist coure le cheual &
you not will-be-able on forward then lets run the horse and
fait samblant quil le voeille ferir del glaiue parmi
makes semblance that-he him may-wish to-strike with-the lance through
le cors. & chil met main a lespee si colpe le glaiue
the body and that-one puts hand to the-sword so cuts the lance
& le fait voler em pieches. Et lors trait hector lespee
and it makes fly in pieces And then draws Hector the-sword
si li cort sus tout a cheual. & chil se cueure
so at-him runs up all on horse and that-one himself covers
de son escu. & fiert le cheual parmi la teste si le iete
with his shield and strikes the horse through the head so it throws
mort. Dehais ait fait hectors qui au millor cheualier
dead Hatred may-have says Hector who for-the best knight
del monde vous tient. Car chi aues vous fait .j. poi de
of-the world you holds For here have you done a little of
maluaistie quant vous mon cheual aues ochis. Et che nest
wickedness when you my horse have killed And this not-is
pas coustume de tres boin cheualier & vous i aues plus
at-all custom of very good knight and you there have more
perdu que ie nai. Car ie men irai sor le vostre qui
lost than I have For I myself-thence shall-go upon the yours which
la est ou sor millor se vous laues. Mais se vous men
there is or upon better if you it-have But if you me-thereof
crees encore feres vous che que ie vous pri de vostre feme.
believe yet will-do you this that I you beg of your wife
anchois que a grignor honte le vous couiegne faire. & il
before that with greater shame it you may-behoove do and he
dist que encore nest pas li cheualiers nes por qui il li
says that yet not-is at-all the knight born for whom it him

couiegne faire. & en fache ore chascuns al miex que
may-behoove do and thereof may-do now each at-the best that
il pora. Car nous somes asses paringal. lors li cort
he will-be-able For we are enough equal then at-him runs
sus hectors moult uistement. si le haste moult. & fiert
up Hector very quickly so him hastens much and strikes
a destre & a senestre en tos les liex ou il le quide
to right and to left in all the places where he him thinks
adamagier Tant que il la en plusors liex naure. & toute
to-damage Until that he him-has in several places wounded and all
uoies se desfent cil al miex quil puet. & hectors
ways himself defends that-one at-the best that-he can and Hector
le maine partout la ou il veut. & depeche lescu &
him leads everywhere there where he wishes and breaks the-shield and
decolpe si que les pieches en uolent en mi la plache.
hacks so that the pieces thence fly in middle the place
& il va deguerpisant plache. Et hectors lauise si com
and he goes abandoning place And Hector him-marks so as
il va guenchisant. si li iete .j. colp descremie & le
he goes swerving so at-him throws a blow of-fencing and him
fiert sor la main destre si que il li fait voler lespee
strikes upon the hand right so that he to-him makes fly the-sword
de la main & chil quide bien estre afoles. & hectors
from the hand and that-one thinks well be maimed and Hector
li tolt plache plus. & chil met tout en souffrir que
from-him takes place more and that-one puts all in suffering for
plus nen puet faire. & hectors li a tout son escu
more not-thereof can-he do and Hector to-him has all his shield
detrenchie & lui blechie & malmis en maint lieu el
cut-up and him hurt and mauled in many place in-the
cors. & encore li prie hectors que il ost sa feme de
body and yet him begs Hector that he may-take his wife from

prison. & il dist que non fera. & hectors dist que il
prison and he says that not will-do-he and Hector says that he
lochira. voire fait li cheualiers quant vous en laures
him-will-kill truly says the knight when you thereof it-will-have
le pooir. & hector li recort sus & refiert & cil
the power and Hector at-him again-runs up and again-strikes and that-one
li guenchist & ruese tant que il chiet. & hectors
to-him swerves and gives-back until that he falls and Hector
li saut sor le cors tant que il li errache le hiaume
to-him leaps upon the body until that he from-him tears the helm
de la teste. & dist que il li colpera. colpes fait il.
from the head and says that he to-him will-cut cut says he
& hectors li abat la ventaille desor les espaules &
and Hector to-him strikes-down the ventail upon the shoulders and
hauche lespee por ferir. Et quant chil voit venir lespee
raises the-sword for to-strike And when that-one sees come the-sword
si crie merci. Ia ne mait diex fait hectors se vous ia
so cries mercy Ever not me-may-help God says Hector if you ever
merci i aues. se vous ne me fianchies de vostre main
mercy there have if you not to-me pledge with your hand
nue comme cheualiers que ie vous ferois tout outreement
naked as knight that I you will-do all utterly
che que ie voldrai. & il li fianche. Et hectors se
this that I shall-wish and he to-him pledges And Hector himself
lieue & tous li pueples li vient entor. & hectors li
raises and all the people to-him comes around and Hector him
demande se tous ches gens sont a lui & il dist que
asks if all these people are to him and he says that
oil. nai ie garde daus fait hector. nenil sire il ont
yes not-have I fear of-them says Hector no lord they have
tout iure que ia cheualiers qui a moi se combate
all sworn that ever knight who with me himself may-fight

naura garde fors que de moi. Car autrement ne peust
not-will-have fear except than of me For otherwise not could
durer la coustume du pais que ie i auoie mis. Car
last the custom of-the country that I there had put For
li cheualier ni venissent mie se il ne fuissent asseure.
the knights not-there would-come at-all if they not were assured
Or vous di ie dont par vostre fiance fait hectors deuant
Now you tell I then by your pledge says Hector before
sa gent que vostre feme est plus bele dame que vous
his people that your wife is more fair lady than you
nestes boins cheualiers. & il lotroie. Apres fait hectors
are good knight and he it-grants After says Hector
vous commant que vous moues dedens tier ior a aler a la
you command-I that you may-move within third day to go to the
cort le roi artu. & dites madame la roine que ie vous
court (of-)the king Arthur and tell my-lady the queen that I you
enuoie en sa prison. & si menes o vous vostre feme.
send into her prison and so lead with you your wife
& li contes combien & comment vous laues tenue en
and to-her tell how-long and how you her-have held in
prison sans riens cheler. & demandes vne damoisele qui
prison without anything hiding and ask-for a damsel who
est mamie si le me salues. & li dites que ie sui tous
is my-beloved so her for-me greet and to-her tell that I am all
sains & haities. Mais ie nai encore riens esploitie de ma
sound and hale But I not-have yet anything achieved of my
queste. Sire fait il comment aues vous non. Iou ai non fait
quest Lord says he how have you name I have name says
il hectors & vous comment. sire len mapele percides. Et
he Hector and you how lord one me-calls Persides And
hector li dist que il le maint veoir la bele dame. &
Hector to-him says that he him may-lead to-see the fair lady and

il sen vont & tous li pueples apres. & quant il
they themselves-thence go and all the people after and when they
sont en haut en la tor si lieue le pan del hauberc si baille
are on high in the tower so lifts the skirt of-the hauberk so hands
a hector la cleif dont la cambre a la dame estoit fremee.
to Hector the key whereby the chamber of the lady was shut
Venes fait persides a hector si le ietes vous meismes de
Come says Persides to Hector so her throw you yourself from
prison. & hector prent le cleif si va ourir luisselet. &
prison and Hector takes the key so goes to-open the-little-door and
dist dame venes hors que si mait diex vous ne deues
says lady come out for so me-may-help God you not ought
mie estre enserree. Car vos faites bien a veoir. & quant
at-all be shut-up For you make well to see and when
la dame est fors si le prent entre ses bras & ele lui &
the lady is out so her takes between his arms and she him and
dist que bien soit il venus puis le baise & ele lui. Dame
says that well be he come then her kisses and she him Lady
fait il or me puis ie bien vanter que la plus bele dame
says he now myself can I well boast that the most fair lady
del monde ma baisie. sire fait ele & ie ne quit que
of-the world me-has kissed lord says she and I not think that
vous en eussies piecha baisier que vous acatisies si kier.
you thereof had long-ago kiss that you bought so dear
lors li deuise hector le couenant & ele en est moult
then to-her devises Hector the covenant and she thereof is very
lie. & puis prient tant hector & ele & persides que il
glad and then beg so-much Hector and she and Persides that he
remaint la nuit. & hectors li demande son non. & ele
remains the night and Hector her asks her name and she
dist que ele a non heliene en son droit non & por ce que
says that she has name Helen in her right name and for this that

on le tenoit a si bele li auoit on mis en sornon quant
one her held for so fair to-her had one put in surname when
ele estoit pucele helyene sans per. la nuit remest hectors
she was maiden Helen without peer the night remained Hector
par la priere heliene & de son seignor. Et la damoisele
by the prayer (of-)Helen and of her lord And the damsel
qui amenei lauoit est si lie que plus ne puet & toute la
who brought him-had is so glad that more not can-she and all the
gent del castel en auoient ioie de ce que hectors auoit
people of-the castle thereof had joy of this that Hector had
vencue la bataille & de che que la dame est desprisounee.
won the battle and of this that the lady is unprisoned
Moult fu la nuit hectors honeres & seruis del seignor
Very was the night Hector honored and served by-the lord
& de la dame & de tous chels du castel. & lendemain
and by the lady and by all those of-the castle and the-next-day
quant li iors aparut se leua hectors & ala oir messe.
when the day appeared himself rose Hector and went to-hear mass
puis sarma. & persides li douna .j. moult boin
then himself-armed and Persides to-him gave a very good
cheual. celui meisme sor coi il seoit quant il fu abatus.
horse that-one same upon which he sat when he was struck-down
lors prist congie daus. & la pucele monte si la conuoie
then took-he leave of-them and the maiden mounts so her escorts-he
tant que ele vint a .j. rechet. si dist la pucele que il li
until that she came to a shelter so says the maiden that he to-her
die quel part il veut aler. Mait diex fait il ie ne
may-say what part he wishes to-go Me-may-help God says he I not
sai ou. Car ie quier .j. cheualier si ne sai ou il est ne
know where For I seek a knight so not know-I where he is nor
comment il a non. Mais iou irai en auenture tant que
how he has name But I shall-go in adventure until that

diex men doinst assenement. Or vous loeroie ie fait
God me-thereof may-give direction Now you would-advise I says
la pucele que vous alisies la ou vous orries aucunes
the maiden that you might-go there where you would-hear some
noueles de cheualier errans Car vous pories tost foruoier
news of knights errant For you could soon go-astray
par ces fores. & il dist que il si acorde bien. & ele
through these forests and he says that he thereto agrees well and she
dist vees chi vne voie qui bien vous menra en la terre
says see here a way which well you will-lead into the land
de norgales. si le tenes tos iors a destre. & quant vous
of north-wales so it hold all days to right and when you
venres en la terre si en pores aucun assenement oir
will-come into the land so thereof will-be-able some direction hear
plus tost quen ces fores. & si i a guerre trop grant.
more soon than-in these forests and so there has war too great
si i porroit tost estre li cheualiers que vous querres por
so there could soon be the knight whom you seek for
le roi aidier. & il dist que la ira il. lors commande la
the king to-help and he says that there will-go he then commends the
pucele a dieu & ele lui si sentorne au castel ariere.
maiden to God and she him so herself-thence-turns to-the castle back
& hectors entre en sa queste. Si ne parole chi endroit li
and Hector enters on his quest So not speaks here in-place the
contes plus de lui ains retorne a parler de lyonel le cousin
tale more of him but returns to speak of Lionel the cousin
lancelot del lac qui sen uait a la roine genieure.
(of-)Lancelot of-the lake who himself-thence goes to the queen Guinevere

Chi dist li contes que lyoniax troua la roine seiornant a
Here says the tale that Lionel found the queen sojourning at
logres la maistre cite le roi artu. Car che estoit li chies
logres the master city (of-)the king Arthur For this was the head

de son regne. Et il meismes i estoit. si ne fu onques si
of his realm And he himself there was so not was ever so
grant ioie com la roine & la dame de malohaut fisent de
great joy as the queen and the lady of malehaut made of
lui quant eles sorent quil estoit cousins lancelot del lac
him when they knew that-he was cousin (of-)Lancelot of-the lake
& nies le roi ban de benoyc. Et il lor dist noueles
and nephew (of-)the king Ban of benoic And he to-them says news
de monseignor Gauuain que il auoit troue combatant por
of my-lord Gawain whom he had found fighting for
vne traison au senescal le duc de cambeninc & que
a treason of-the seneschal (of-)the duke of cambenync and that
il lot vencu. Et la roine li demande comment il le
he him-had vanquished And the queen him asks how he it
faisoit & il dist que moult bien. Et mon ronci fait il me
did and he says that very well And my nag says he to-me
rendi il que vns cheualiers mauoit tolu. & me sieui
rendered he which a knight from-me-had taken and me followed
grant piece por sauoir ou ie aloie & riens ne len
great while for to-know where I went and anything not him-thereof
dis. Quant li valles ot dit a la roine & a la dame
told-I When the youth had told to the queen and to the lady
de malahot quanque on lor manda. si prenent entreles
of malehaut whatever one to-them sent so take among-them
conseil comment eles poront lor amis veoir. Atant vient
counsel how they will-be-able their friends see Thereupon comes
vne nouele a cort que li sesne & li yrois estoient entre
a news to court that the Saxons and the Irish were entered
en escoche & detruisoient toute la terre & ochioient
into scotland and destroyed all the land and killed
toute la gent. & sestoient assegie deuant arestuel. De
all the people and themselves-were laid-siege before arestuel Of

ches noueles estoit li rois esbahis. & fait mander toute
these news was the king amazed and makes summon all
se gent et loig & pres que a la quinzaine soient tout
his people and far and near that at the fortnight they-be all
aparellie de lor armes por aus monstrer es pres
prepared of their arms for themselves to-show in-the meadows
desous carduel. Et la roine mande lancelot que il i soit
below carlisle And the queen sends Lancelot that he there be
sans nul essoine. & galahot aussi & que ele i sera. &
without any hindrance and Galehaut also and that she there will-be and
leur mande que cheleement se contiegnent. Tant que
to-them sends that secretly themselves they-may-bear Until that
ele lor face a sauoir sa volente. Et si port lancelos
she to-them may-make to know her will And so may-carry Lancelot
sor son hiaume .j. penonchel que ele li enuoie a vne
upon his helm a pennoncel that she to-him sends with a
langete de soie vermeille. & si port lescu que il porta
tongue of silk red and so may-carry the-shield that he carried
a la daraine assamblee mais quil i ait vne bende
at the last assembly but that-it there may-have a bend
blanche de bellic. Et si li enuoie la roine le fremal
white of slant And so to-him sends the queen the brooch
de son col & .j. pigne moult riche dont tout li dent
of her neck and a comb very rich whereof all the teeth
sont plain de ses cauex. & la chainture dont ele estoit
are full of her hairs and the girdle wherewith she was
chainte & laumousniere. & mande la roine a lancelot
girt and the-purse and sends the queen to Lancelot
que si chier com il a samor que il fache quanque mesire
that so dear as he has her-love that he may-do whatever my-lord
Gauuain voldra que trop a eue paine por lui. fors que
Gawain will-wish for too-much has-he had pain for him except that

tant que il naillent pas ensamble a lassamblee. Atant
so-much that they not-may-go at-all together to the-assembly Thereupon
sen va li valles & entre en son chemin & li rois
himself-thence goes the youth and enters on his road and the king
prent conseil a la roine se il mandera galahot que il
takes counsel with the queen if he will-summon Galehaut that he
viegne Mais ele ne li loe mie deuant que il sache
may-come But she not him advises at-all before that he may-know
quel besoing il aura. Car il li sambleroit fait ele que
what need he will-have For it to-him would-seem says she that
vos fuissies esfrees. Or se taist li contes del roi &
you were frightened Now itself is-silent the tale of-the king and
de la roine qui ont mande lor ost que il soient desous
of the queen who have summoned their host that they be below
carduel a la quinzaine por monstrer lor armes. Et retorne
carlisle at the fortnight for to-show their arms And returns
a parler de monseignor Gauuain qui sest partis de
to speak of my-lord Gawain who himself-is parted from
la damoisele & de saigremor qui le mena a la fille
the damsel and from Sagremor who him led to the daughter
le roi de norgales issi com li contes vous a deuise.
(of-)the king of north-wales thus as the tale to-you has devised

The Causeway

XXIII

The hermit of the round mountain tells Gawain of the perilous causeway over the Severn into Sorelois, and Gawain reaches the North Welsh bridge at tierce. Its knight and ten sergeants bind him to keep the pass in turn if they win. Gawain's first lance runs the knight through and he yields, but the sergeants kill Gawain's mount, until his squire rides in shouting his name and the sergeants yield the castle. Gawain's name is carved where the letters say only five knights have passed the causeway by force, Arthur first among them, and he waits there, hoping Hector will find him.

Or dist li contes que mesire Gauuain cheualche tant sans
Now says the tale that my-lord Gawain rides so-long without
auenture trouer dont a parler face que il est venus
adventure finding whereof to speak may-make that he is come
chies lermite de la ronde montaigne qui moult grant
to-house-of the-hermit of the round mountain who very great
honor li fist quant il se fu nomes. & lauoia
honor to-him did when he himself was named and him-set-on-way
de quanques il pot por les noueles que il li aporta de
of whatever he could for the news that he to-him brought of
son frere. Et dist que lyoniax auoit este ses ostes quant
his brother And says that Lionel had been his guest when
il sen parti de sorelois. & me dist que lancelos
he himself-thence parted from sorelois and to-me said that Lancelot
& galahot estoient en sorelois. Mais il couenra paine au
and Galehaut were in sorelois But it will-behoove pain at-the
passer en la terre. Sire fait mesire Gauuain quele. lors li
passing into the land Lord says my-lord Gawain what then to-him

conte li hermites le felon trespas de la cauchie qui est sor
tells the hermit the felon passage of the causeway which is upon
liaue de sauuerne aussi com li contes la autrefois conte.
the-water of severn also as the tale it-has other-time told
Au matin sen parti mesire Gauuain quant il ot
At-the morning himself-thence parted my-lord Gawain when he had
messe oie. & ses valles o lui qui son cheual li
mass heard and his youth with him who his horse to-him
menoit. & erra tant que il vint a la cauchie a eure
led and journeyed until that he came to the causeway at hour
de tierche. si la vit haute & espece de bois & perilleuse.
of tierce so it saw high and thick with wood and perilous
si lapeloit on le pont norgalois. issi auoit non li premiers
so it-called one the bridge North-Welsh thus had name the first
pons. Ichil ou mesires Gauuain vint. li pons de lautre
bridge That-one where my-lord Gawain came the bridge of the-other
cauchie dont li contes vous auoit dit auoit non le pont
causeway whereof the tale to-you had said had name the bridge
yrois. si i voit mesire Gauuain vne tor haute & grant
Irish so there sees my-lord Gawain a tower high and great
dun castel qui siet devers sorelois el chief de la cauchie.
of-a castle which sits toward sorelois at-the head of the causeway
& quant il a tant cheualchie que il est pres de la
and when he has so-far ridden that he is near of the
cauchie si descent de son cheual sor coi il seoit &
causeway so dismounts from his horse upon which he sat and
monta sor celui que li valles menoit & li dist que
mounted upon that-one which the youth led and to-him says that
il sen aille. & que li cheuax soit siens. & quil a
he himself-thence may-go and that the horse be his and that-he has
des ore mais asses en chelui. Et li valles len mercie
from now more enough in that-one And the youth him-thereof thanks

moult si prent de lui congie. Mais il ne seslongera mie
much so takes of him leave But he not himself-will-distance at-all
deuant que il voie comment il li auenra de la cauchie
before that he may-see how it to-him will-befall of the causeway
passer. lors sen va .j. poi arriere & monte en .j.
passing then himself-thence goes a little back and mounts onto a
tertre por veoir. & mesire Gauuain vient a la cauchie
hill for to-see and my-lord Gawain comes to the causeway
& voit .j. cheualier qui encontre lui venoit tous armes.
and sees a knight who toward him came all armed
& li demande sil veut outrepasser. & il dist que oil.
and him asks if-he wishes to-pass-beyond and he says that yes
Comment fait il sire cheualiers quidies vous outrepasser. Il
How says he lord knight think you to-pass-beyond It
vous couient combatre a moi. Anchois mi combatrai
you behooves fight with me Sooner myself-there shall-fight
ie fait il que ie ni passe. Encore i a fait li
I says he than I not-there may-pass Yet there has says the
cheualier autre meschief. Que il vous couendra deliurer de
knight other mischief For it you will-behoove deliver from
.x. serians nis se vous mauies conquis. nen puis mais
ten sergeants even if you me-had conquered not-thereof can-I more
fait mesire Gauuain combatre mi couendra. Car decha
says my-lord Gawain fight me-there will-behoove For on-this-side
ne remandrai ie mie la ie puisse. par foi fait li
not shall-remain I at-all there-where I may by faith says the
cheualiers & vous aures la bataille. Ie voeil estre seurs
knight and you will-have the battle I wish to-be sure
fait mesire Gauuain que ie ni aurai garde fors de
says my-lord Gawain that I not-there shall-have fear except of
vous. & des .x. serians que vous maues noumes. & li
you and of-the ten sergeants whom you to-me-have named and the

cheualiers les apele. Il vienent tout aparellie comme vilain.
knight them calls They come all prepared as churls
de haches despees & de haubergons. si li fianchent
with axes with-swords and with habergeons so to-him pledge
quil na garde de plus. & que il passera si tost com
that-he not-has fear of more and that he will-pass so soon as
il porra auoir conquis le cheualier & aus. Mais que
he will-be-able to-have conquered the knight and them But that
il se noumera auant. Et si i a fait li cheualiers
he himself will-name first And so there has says the knight
vne autre chose que len vous doit bien dire. Se il auenoit
an other thing that one to-you ought well say If it befell
chose que nous vous conquerisiens moi & aus vous series
thing that we you might-conquer me and them you would-be
en nostre merci & vous couendroit garder cest pas tant
in our mercy and you would-behoove guard this pass until
que .j. messages seroit venus. & feries chi autretel
that a messenger would-be come and would-make here the-same
garde com ie i fais. Et ensi le vous couient fianchier. se
guard as I there make And thus it you behooves pledge if
il auient que vous nous conqueres. nous serons en uostre
it befalls that you us conquer we shall-be in your
merci. & il le fiance ou a enuis ou volentiers. & dist
mercy and he it pledges either with reluctance or willingly and says
que plus li anuiroit li garders que la paors de combatre.
that more him would-annoy the guarding than the fear of fighting

Lors sont tout li .x. embronchie en la cauchie. & la
Then are all the ten hunched in the causeway and the
iouste commenche du cheualier del pont & de monseignor
joust begins of-the knight of-the bridge and of my-lord
Gauuain. si perdi li cheualiers son escu a la premiere
Gawain so lost the knight his shield at the first

iouste & ot failli. & li glaiue monseignor Gauuain ne fu
joust and had failed and the lance (of-)my-lord Gawain not was
mie brisie si li laisse corre si tost com li cheuax pot
at-all broken so at-him lets run so fast as the horse could
& lauise moult bien si le fiert tout droit desor le pis
and him-marks very well so him strikes all straight upon the chest
en la forcele si que li haubers li faussa. & que de fer
in the breastbone so that the hauberk to-him gave-way and that of iron
& de fust li cola parmi le cors doutre en outre si
and of shaft to-him passed through the body from-beyond in beyond so
le porte del cheual a terre. & il se pasme car moult
him carries from-the horse to ground and he himself swoons for very
est blechies. Et mesire Gauuain voit que toute la terre
is-he hurt And my-lord Gawain sees that all the ground
est ioncie del sanc entor lui si ne seit que faire. Car
is strewn with-the blood around him so not knows-he what to-do For
se il descent de son cheual il crient que il ne lait
if he dismounts from his horse he fears that he not it-may-have
iamais autel. & que li ribaut ne lassaillent si tost com
ever-more such and that the ruffians — him-may-assail so soon as
il verront celui conquis. si met le main a lespee & vait
they will-see that-one conquered so puts the hand to the-sword and goes
celui conquerre tot a cheual & dist que mors est sil
that-one to-conquer all on horse and says that dead is-he if-he
ne se tient a outres. & il reuient de pasmison si voit
not himself holds for overcome and he comes-back from swoon so sees
que li sans li ist del cors a grant ruissel. si crient
that the blood to-him goes-out from-the body in great stream so fears-he
estre a mort naures & a paor de morir desconfes. si
be to death wounded and has fear of dying unconfessed so
crie merci a monseignor Gauuain sans autre conroi metre.
cries mercy to my-lord Gawain without other effort to-put

& mesire Gauuain dist que il se tiegne por outres. sire
and my-lord Gawain says that he himself may-hold for overcome lord
fait il ie me met en vostre merci del tout. si li rent
says he I myself put in your mercy of-the all so to-him renders
sespee & il le prent & li fiance prison. & lors laisse
his-sword and he it takes and to-him pledges prison and then lets
coure as .x. si fierent a destre & a senestre de haches
run at-the ten so strike-they to right and to left with axes
& despees si li ochient son cheual desous li. Mais
and with-swords so to-him kill his horse under him But
de lui mehaignier se gardent a lor pooir. Et li valles
of him maiming themselves guard to their power And the youth
qui o lui estoit venus hurte le cheual des esperons de
who with him was come drives the horse with-the spurs at
si grant aleure com il le pot faire aler a els. & prent
so great pace as he it could make go at them and takes
le glaiue au cheualier naure. Car encore estoit il tous
the lance of-the knight wounded For yet was it all
entiers & prent lescu a son col si crie as serians. fil
whole and takes the-shield at his neck so cries to-the sergeants sons
a putain vilain lairon nochies pas le millor cheualier du
of whore churls thieves not-kill at-all the best knight of-the
monde. Car ce est mesire Gauuain le nies le roi artu.
world For this is my-lord Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur
que se il i muert vous en seres tot perdu & pendu
for if he there dies you thereof will-be all lost and hanged
a forkes. lors en fiert .j. sous la goule si durement que
on gallows then thereof strikes one under the throat so hard that
il labat mort. & quant li vilain oient dire que cest
he him-strikes-down dead and when the churls hear say that this-is
mesire Gauuain si sen partent les vns vers la tor
my-lord Gawain so themselves-thence part the ones toward the tower

a garison & li autre contremont la riuiere. lors descent li
to safety and the others up the river then dismounts the
valles & baille a monseignor Gauuain le cheual & il i
youth and hands to my-lord Gawain the horse and he there
monte. & li valles prent le cheual au cheualier naure si
mounts and the youth takes the horse of-the knight wounded so
monte sus & sieut monseignor Gauuain qui les cache &
mounts up and follows my-lord Gawain who them chases and
maine moult malement. Et quant li cheualiers seit que
treats very badly And when the knight knows that
cest mesire Gauuain. si en a moult grant comfort.
this-is my-lord Gawain so thereof has-he very great comfort
& li vns des serians vient encontre monseignor Gauuain
and the one of-the sergeants comes toward my-lord Gawain
si li rent les cles del castel. & dist sire vous soies
so to-him renders the keys of-the castle and says lord you be
li bien venus. vous naues garde de nous des ore mais
the well come you not-have fear of us from now more
puis que vous estes mesire Gauuain & li autre vienent
since that you are my-lord Gawain and the others come
auant si ostent lor capiax & lor armes. si en i auoit
forward so take-off their caps and their arms so thereof there had
.iij. moult blechies & .j. mort que li valles auoit tue
three very hurt and one dead whom the youth had killed
del glaiue lors lenmainent laiens & le cheualier naure
with-the lance then him-lead-they in-there and the knight wounded
auoec. & li valles prent congie de lui & il li baille
with and the youth takes leave of him and he to-him hands
son cheual si len enuoie. & si emporte le glaiue &
his horse so him-thence sends and so carries-off the lance and
lescu au cheualier naure. Et mesire Gauuain li dist
the-shield of-the knight wounded And my-lord Gawain to-him says

& coniure sil veut que iamais bien li viegne de lui
and conjures if-he wishes that ever good to-him may-come of him
que ses nons ne soit conneus a nului qui li enquiere.
that his name not be known to anyone who him may-inquire
se il ne li creante auant quil soit de la table roonde
if he not to-him promises first that-he be of the table round
ou cheualier de la roine genieure. & che dist il por ce
or knight of the queen Guinevere and this says he for this
que il volsist bien que hectors le trouast temprement.
that he would-wish well that Hector him might-find soon

Ensi remest mesire Gauuain el castel ou on li
Thus remained my-lord Gawain in-the castle where one to-him
fait moult grant honor. & est mis ses nons en escrit
does very great honor and is put his name in writing
en vne table de piere si disoient les lettres. Chi passa
on a tablet of stone so said the letters Here passed
premierement Gauuain li nies le roi artu par armes.
first Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur by arms
Apres la pes de galahot & del roi artu. & trueue
After the peace of Galehaut and of-the king Arthur and finds
mesire Gauuain que deuant i auoit passe li rois idiers.
my-lord Gawain that before there had passed the king Yder
& li premiers qui passes i estoit a force si fu li rois
and the first who passed there was by force so was the king
artus & autresi i estoient tuit li cheualier qui conquis
Arthur and likewise there were all the knights who conquered
i estoient & cil qui conquis les auoient si auoit non
there were and those who conquered them had so had name
li cheualiers qui conquist mesires Gauuaine belinans. uns
the knight whom conquered my-lord Gawain Belinant one
des meillors cheualiers qui fust en la terre Galehot. Et
of-the best knights who were in the land (of-)Galehaut And

disoient les lettres que puis que la chaucie auoit este fete
said the letters that since that the causeway had been made
ni auoient passe a force que cinc cheualiers li rois
not-there had passed by force but five knights the king
artus & li rois yders & dodiniax li souages. & melians
Arthur and the king Yder and Dodinel the wild and Meliant
de lis Et mesire Gauuain est remes en la tor au chief
of lis And my-lord Gawain is remained in the tower at-the head
de la cauchie ensi com vous aues oi. mais or se taist li
of the causeway thus as you have heard but now itself is-silent the
contes chi endroit de lui vne piece & parole de hector qui
tale here in-place of him a while and speaks of Hector who
sest partis de la damoisele qui le conuoia quant il fu
himself-is parted from the damsel who him escorted when he was
partis de gazewilte ou il se combati por la bele dame.
parted from gazewilte where he himself fought for the fair lady

The Lost Isle

XXIV

A squire tells Hector of the knight who passed the causeway, and he hastens there. Gawain rides out, and they fight until noon, each unknown to the other, until Gawain recognizes the sword he sent Hector; both unhelm, and Gawain gives up the field and the honor of the fight to him. Galehaut, hearing of the conquest and fearing that Lancelot will want to fight, takes him to the Lost Isle in Assurne, and Gawain learns from Helyes of Ragres that Galehaut has gone no one knows where. Belinant, the defeated knight, carries the news to court, where the queen and Hector's beloved rejoice.

Chi endroit dist li contes que auenture le mena tant quil vint
Here in-place says the tale that adventure him led until that-he came
en la fin de norgales & i oi noueles que vns cheualiers
to the end of north-wales and there heard news that a knight
errans sen aloit vers zorelois. Et il entra el chemin &
errant himself-thence went toward sorelois And he entered on-the road and
erra tant quil encontre le vallet qui cheualchoit le cheual
journeyed until that-he meets the youth who rode the horse
monseignor Gauuain si le salue & il lui. biau frere fait mesire
(of-)my-lord Gawain so him greets and he him fair brother says my-lord
hector saues me vous dire noueles dun cheualier errant qui
Hector know me you tell news of-a knight errant who
sen va en zorelois. Qui estes vous fait li valles. Ie sui fait
himself-thence goes into sorelois Who are you says the youth I am says
il vns cheualiers de la maisnie le roi artu. bien soies vous
he a knight of the household (of-)the king Arthur well be you
venus fait li valles. Ie vous dirai noueles dun cheualier qui
come says the youth I to-you shall-tell news of-a knight who
a passee la cauchie de norgales la plus male que vous onques
has passed the causeway of north-wales the most bad that you ever

veistes. Que il se combati voiant moi a .j. cheualier & a
saw For he himself fought seeing me with a knight and with
.x. serians. si le laissai encore ier soir en la cauchie .j. poi
ten sergeants so him left-I yet yesterday evening on the causeway a little
deuant noune. & comment a il non fait hectors. Chertes fait
before nones and how has he name says Hector Certainly says
il cest mesire Gauuain. Atant le commande hectors a dieu.
he this-is my-lord Gawain Thereupon him commends Hector to God
& il lui. quil li tarde moult de venir a la cauchie por estre
and he him for-it to-him delays much of coming to the causeway for to-be
acointes de monseignor Gauuain. Car il nel quidoit onques
acquainted of my-lord Gawain For he not-him thought ever
auoir veu. la nuit iut hectors cis lermite ou mesire
to-have seen the night lay Hector at-house-of the-hermit where my-lord
Gauuain auoit ieu. si li fist moult grant ioie. & li conta
Gawain had lain so to-him did very great joy and to-him told
que mesire Gauuain auoit laiens ieu si sen aloit en la
that my-lord Gawain had in-there lain so himself-thence went into the
terre de sorelois & quil auoit oies noueles par un uallet
land of sorelois and that-he had heard news by a youth
qui la nuit i auoit geu & que il auoit conquis cels de la
who the night there had lain and that he had conquered those of the
cauchie. & hectors li demande se chest loing. Et li hermites
causeway and Hector him asks if this-is far And the hermit
dist que il i sera deuant eure de miedi au plus tart.
says that he there will-be before hour of midday at-the most late

Au matin se leua hectors & mut a aler la voie de la
At-the morning himself rose Hector and set-out to go the way of the
cauchie si com li hermites li enseigna. & quant il vint
causeway so as the hermit to-him showed and when he came
a la cauchie. si enuoia mesire Gauuain .j. seriant a lencontre
to the causeway so sent my-lord Gawain a sergeant to the-meeting

por sauoir sil i voldra passer par le couenant qui i
for to-know if-he there will-wish to-pass by the covenant which there
estoit & il dist que oil. lors vient mesire Gauuain outre le
was and he says that yes then comes my-lord Gawain beyond the
cauchie tos armes sor le cheual au cheualier naure & tint
causeway all armed upon the horse of-the knight wounded and held
.j. glaiue gros & fort. que en la tor en auoit asses de
a lance thick and strong for in the tower thereof there-were enough of
boines. Si vient au cheualier & li demande qui il est.
good So comes-he to-the knight and him asks who he is
& il dist que il est vns cheualiers estraignes. & estes vous
and he says that he is a knight foreign and are you
des compaignons le roi artu. & il dist que nenil. voles
of-the companions (of-)the king Arthur and he says that no wish
vous passer ensi com ie vous ai mande par le seriant. oie
you to-pass thus as I to-you have sent by the sergeant yes
fait il. Lors sentresloignent & hurtent ambedoi les cheuax.
says he Then each-other-distance-they and spur both the horses
si sentrefierent de si grant aleure com li cheual porent aler.
so each-other-strike at so great pace as the horses could go
& vienent si durement que lor glaiues volent en pieces &
and come so hard that their lances fly in pieces and
esmient. mais ne li vns ne li autres ne cai ains sen
crumble but neither the one nor the other not fell but themselves-thence
passent autre & metent main as espees. si sentredonent
pass beyond and put hand to-the swords so each-other-give
tex cols sor les escus quil les detrenchent & decolpent.
such blows upon the shields that-they them cut-up and hack
si sentrehastent si durement que il ni a nul des .ij.
so each-other-press so hard that it not-there has any of-the two
qui ait loisir de reposer. & a chascuns perdu del
who may-have leisure of resting and has each lost of-the

sanc en plusors liex. & tant que miedis aproce. lors sont
blood in several places and until that midday approaches then are
lor alaines si acorchies & lor forces si apetichies que petit
their breaths so shortened and their strengths so lessened that little
valent mais lor cols. Et .j. des las del hiaume hector est
are-worth more their blows And one of-the laces of-the helm (of-)Hector is
rons si li torne .j. poi sor coste. & il saut .j. poi arriere
broken so to-him turns a little upon side and he leaps a little back
si li redrece. Et mesire Gauuain sareste por reprendre
so it again-straightens And my-lord Gawain himself-stops for to-retake
salaine & voit quil sera par tans midis. si sapoie a .j.
his-breath and sees that-it will-be by time midday so himself-leans on one
des pilers de larque de la caucie tot a cheual & essue
of-the pillars of the-arch of the causeway all on horse and wipes
escalibor sespee qui estoit soillie de sanc. & hector essieue
Excalibur his-sword which was soiled with blood and Hector wipes
aussi la soie. & mesire Gauuain le regarde si le reconnoist
also the his and my-lord Gawain it looks-at so it recognizes
au puing & au heut & as lettres. si vient auant &
by-the grip and by-the hilt and by-the letters so comes forward and
demande a hector comment il a non. Quen aues vous
asks of Hector how he has name What-thereof have you
a faire fait il. Ie le sauroie volentiers fait mesire Gauuain.
to do says he I it would-know willingly says my-lord Gawain
Iai non fait il hector. ha hector fait mesire Gauuain vous
I-have name says he Hector ah Hector says my-lord Gawain you
soies li bien venus. lors boute sespee el feure & oste
be the well come then thrusts his-sword into-the scabbard and takes-off
son hiaume. & quant hectors le voit si le connoist bien.
his helm and when Hector him sees so him knows well
A sire fait il que ai ie fait. por dieu pardounes le moi.
Ah lord says he what have I done for God pardon it me

En non dieu fait mesire Gauuain vous aues moult grant
In name (of-)God says my-lord Gawain you have very great
droit & ie tort. Car ie deusse piecha auoir demande vostre
right and I wrong For I ought long-ago have asked your
non. Car ie sauoie bien que vous esties en ceste terre. & de
name For I knew well that you were in this land and of
che me tieng ie por outre. a! sire fait il merci ce nauendra
this myself hold I for overcome ah lord says he mercy this not-will-befall
ia. Car nus si preudons nest comme vous. Si mait diex
ever For anyone so worthy-man not-is as you So me-may-help God
fait mesire Gauuain. vous estes li cheualiers el monde de
says my-lord Gawain you are the knight in-the world of
vostre eage a qui ie plus a enuis me combatroie iusca
your age with whom I more with reluctance myself would-fight up-to
outrage. Et por ce que vous maues serui. & por ce que il
outrage And for this that you me-have served and for this that it
i a asses en uos que len doit redouter. lors le prent par le
there has enough in you that one ought fear then him takes by the
main si sen vont andui dusques al serians qui moult
hand so themselves-thence go both up-to to-the sergeants who much
se merueillent qui chil puet estre a qui mesire Gauuain
themselves marvel who that-one can be to whom my-lord Gawain
fait si grant honor. si lor dist que. il se tient por outres
does so great honor so to-them says that he himself holds for overcome
& que ia plus ne se combatera Et il en anuie moult
and that ever more not himself will-fight And it thereof annoys much
a hector & dist que ains est il outres. sire font li seriant
to Hector and says that rather is he overcome lord say the sergeants
a monseignor Gauuain honor len aues faite quant vous
to my-lord Gawain honor him-thereof have-you done when you
ostastes vostre hiaume auant. & soie en doit estre lonors.
took-off your helm first and his thereof ought be the-honor

& hectors en est moult angoisseus. si fait a forche mesire
and Hector thereof is very anguished so makes by force my-lord
Gauuain metre son non en escrit. Or est hectors moult
Gawain put his name in writing Now is Hector very
honeres laiens & mesire Gauuain fait de lui moult grant
honored in-there and my-lord Gawain makes of him very great
ioie. & il li conte comment il lauoit empris a querre.
joy and he to-him tells how he it-had undertaken to seek
& moult le merchia de lespee que il li auoit enuoie.
and much him thanked of the-sword that he to-him had sent

Or dist li contes que a leure que mesire Gauuain
Now says the tale that at the-hour that my-lord Gawain
se combati au cheualier de la cauchie que il auoit
himself fought with-the knight of the causeway whom he had
naure & il se tint por vencus. & il ot les serians par
wounded and he himself held for vanquished and he had the sergeants by
sa proece conquis que plus ne se sorent mouoir. si
his prowess conquered that more not themselves knew-they move so
sen ala vns valles droit en sorhaut ou galehos estoit
himself-thence went a youth straight to sorhaut where Galehaut was
entre lui & sen compaignon defors la vile ou ses maisons
between him and his companion outside the town where his houses
estoient. si lor conta que vns cheualiers auoit conquise la
were so to-them told that a knight had conquered the
cauchie norgaloise & tous les serians aussi. Mais il nel
causeway North-Welsh and all the sergeants also But he not-him
seit noumer. Et quant galehos loi si sen merueilla
knows name And when Galehaut it-heard so himself-thereof marveled
moult & dist a son compaignon que ensi a vns cheualiers
much and says to his companion that thus has a knight
errans conquis .j. des millors cheualiers de sa terre &
errant conquered one of-the best knights of his land and

.x. serians. Et lancelos dist que diex doinst que il viegne
ten sergeants And Lancelot says that God may-give that he may-come
cele part. porquoi fait galahot. pour ce sire fait il que
that part wherefore says Galehaut for this lord says he that
nous somes chi en prison. & a moult grant piece que
we are here in prison and has very great while that
nos ne vismes ioustes ne cheualeries. si perdons no tans
we not saw jousts nor chivalries so lose-we our time
& nos eages. Si voirement mait diex sil vient cha ie
and our ages So truly me-may-help God if-he comes here I
me combaterai a li. Et galahos commencha a rire. &
myself shall-fight with him And Galehaut began to laugh and
chil qui loient dient quil na mie talent de reposer. lors
those who it-hear say that-he not-has at-all desire of resting then
sapense galahot que il le gardera de combatre sil puet
himself-bethinks Galehaut that he him will-keep from fighting if-he can
moult bien. Il auoit .j. sien herbergage moult bel & moult
very well He had a his lodging very fair and very
boin en vne ille dedens assurne. Si auoit dedens iaue bien
good on an isle within assurne So had-it within water well
demie lieue. si lapeloit on lille perdue por ce que si estoit
half league so it-called one the-isle lost for this that so was-it
en iaue & hors de gent. & il se pense que la menra il
in water and out of people and he himself thinks that there will-lead he
lancelot. la nuit demanda vns siens cheualiers la garde de la
Lancelot the night asked a his knight the guard of the
cauchie. si auoit non helyes de ragres. si estoit moult boins
causeway so had-he name Helyes of ragres so was-he very good
cheualiers & hardis. si li otrie galahos. Et chele nuit
knight and bold so to-him grants Galehaut And that night
meisme enmena son compaignon en lile perdue. & helyes
itself led-away-he his companion to the-isle lost and Helyes

sen ala a la caucie garder. si i troua monseignor
himself-thence went to the causeway to-guard so there found my-lord
Gauuain. sen fist helyes moult grant ioie quant il sot
Gawain so-thereof made Helyes very great joy when he knew
que ce fu mesire Gauuain si li demande mesire Gauuain
that this was my-lord Gawain so him asks my-lord Gawain
ou galahos estoit. & il dist quil nen sauoit nule
where Galehaut was and he says that-he not-thereof knew any
nouele. non fait il nest il mie en sorhaut. chertes fait
news no says he not-is he at-all in sorhaut certainly says
helyes il sen ala ier soir a mienuit nous ne
Helyes he himself-thence went yesterday evening at midnight we not
sauons quel part. lors est mesire Gauuain moult dolans. Car
know what part then is my-lord Gawain very sorrowful For
il crient que sa queste ne soit alongie. Al matin prinst
he fears that his quest — be lengthened At-the morning took
congie mesire Gauuain. & sen alerent entre lui &
leave my-lord Gawain and themselves-thence went between him and
hector puis que garde auoit al pont. & dist al cheualier
Hector since that guard had at-the bridge and says to-the knight
naure qui encore estoit laiens que il par sa fiance alast a
wounded who yet was in-there that he by his pledge might-go to
la cort le roi artu. & que il se rende a la roine
the court (of-)the king Arthur and that he himself may-render to the queen
genieure. & li die que hector la troue. Et que
Guinevere and to-her may-say that Hector him-has found And that
al plus tost que il pora ira a cort. & que hectors
at-the most soon that he will-be-able will-go-he to court and that Hector
sen fust reuenus se ie ne leusse retenu por aler
himself-thence were come-back if I not him-had retained for to-go

ensamble. & si me dites fait il vostre non car le mien
together and so to-me tell says he your name for the mine
saues vous bien. Et il dist que il a non belynans des illes.
know you well And he says that he has name Belinant of-the isles
Atant sen va belynans a la cort le roi artu a
Thereupon himself-thence goes Belinant to the court (of-)the king Arthur at
grant mesaise. & conta les noueles. si en fu li rois moult
great unease and told the news so thereof was the king very
lies. Et la roine li fist garir ses plaies. & puis fu il de
glad And the queen to-him made heal his wounds and then was he of
la maison le roi artu Car moult estoit preus cheualiers.
the house (of-)the king Arthur For very was-he valiant knight
Et quant la roine sot que hectors ot troue monseignor
And when the queen knew that Hector had found my-lord
Gauuain. si en est moult lie. & lors le conte a samie
Gawain so thereof is-she very glad and then it tells to his-beloved
que moult en a grant ioie & moult sen comforte.
who much thereof has great joy and much herself-thereof comforts
ne onques puis ne lauoit nus fait rire ne ioer puis quil
nor ever since not her-had anyone made laugh nor play since that-he
sen ala. Mais au roi poise sor tous homes que mesire
himself-thence went But to-the king grieves upon all men that my-lord
Gauuain na achieue sa queste por sa grant besoigne que
Gawain not-has achieved his quest for his great business that
il auoit a faire. Car il ne sauoit riens akieuer sans lui.
he had to do For he not knew anything achieve without him

The Turning Bridge

XXV

The tale returns to Lancelot, pining in the tower of the Lost Isle. A damsel, once Gawain and Hector have pledged her a boon, shows them the isle, but its turning bridge is raised. Galehaut sends out two of his best knights, and Gawain and Hector overthrow both. Lancelot rides out in Galehaut's arms with the King of the Hundred Knights; Gawain knows him and sets Hector against the king. On foot Gawain has the worse until past midday, when his strength doubles. Lionel arrives and tells Lancelot that his opponent is Gawain and that the queen bids him do Gawain's will; Lancelot throws down his sword and turns away weeping, and Gawain leaps up behind him, demanding his name. Galehaut learns that the other knight is Hector.

Or reuient li contes a lancelot qui estoit en la tor de
Now returns the tale to Lancelot who was in the tower of
lille perdue Moult angoisseus & moult pensis. Et moult
the-isle lost Very anguished and very pensive And much
desire a oir noueles de sa dame quele li voldra mander.
desires to hear news of his lady what-she to-him will-wish to-send
si a tout laissie le rire & le ioer & le boire & le
so has all left the laughing and the playing and the drinking and the
mangier. ne riens ne le comforte fors seulement pensers.
eating nor anything not him comforts except only thoughts
si est tote ior sor la tor en haut & esgarde amont
so is all day upon the tower on high and looks above
& aual si est moult esbahis & auient que lendemain que
and below so is very amazed and befalls that the-next-day that
mesire Gauuain se fu partis de la cauchie enter lui &
my-lord Gawain himself was departed from the causeway between him and
hector quil cheualchent par auenture. ne ne peuent de
Hector that-they ride by chance nor not can of

galahot oir noueles. Tant quil encontrent vne damoisele
Galehaut hear news Until that-they meet a damsel
sor .j. palefroi. & mesire Gauuain le salue & ele lui si
upon a palfrey and my-lord Gawain her greets and she him so
leur demande ou il vont. Et il dient quil ne seiuent
them asks where they go And they say that-they not know
ou trouer ce que il querent. & coi est ce fait ele.
where find that which they seek and what is this says she
Damoisele font il nous querrons galahot le seignor de
Damsel say they we shall-seek Galehaut the lord of
cest pais. Mais trouer ne le poons. Iel vous enseignerai
this country But find not him can I-him to-you shall-show
fait ele se vous me voles doner le premier don que ie vous
says she if you me wish to-give the first gift that I of-you
demanderai. & il li creantent. fianchies le moi fait ele
shall-ask and they to-her promise pledge it me says she
& il li fiancent. & venes ent fait ele. lors sen
and they to-her pledge and come thence says she then themselves-thence
vont iusques sor vne montaigne moult haute. & diluec
go up-to upon a mountain very high and from-there
lor monstre lille perdue. & sacies fait ele que il est
to-them shows the-isle lost and know says she that he is
laiens al plus priueiement que il puet. lors sempart la
in-there at-the most privately that he can then herself-departs the
damoisele & commande les cheualiers a dieu & il lui
damsel and commends the knights to God and they her
si sen vienent tot droit vers lille. & voient quant
so themselves-thence come all straight toward the-isle and see when
il sont pres que cele est toute plaine de haute forest
they are near that it is all full of high forest
especе. & que riens nule nen part fors que seulement
thick and that thing any not-thereof appears except that only

les batailles & la couerture de la tor qui moult est
the battlements and the roof of the tower which very is
haute. ha diex fait mesire Gauuain com chi a riche forest
high ah God says my-lord Gawain how here has rich forest
& orguelleuse qui est laiens enclose en cele iaue roide
and proud which is in-there enclosed in that water swift
& lee & bruiant. ne il ni a que vne entree par
and wide and roaring nor it not-there has but one entry by
ou on i puisse entrer. Car ie voi que cis pons torneis
where one there may enter For I see that this bridge turning
est leues. & ie ne sai lart ne lengin comment nous i
is raised and I not know the-art nor the-device how we there
puissons les pies metre. car cil de laiens se reponent
may the feet put for those of in-there themselves hide
& destornent al miex quil peuent.
and turn-aside at-the best that-they can

Ensi sont au chief del pont remes. & atendent en
Thus are at-the head of-the bridge remained and wait in
ceste maniere sauoir se nus uenroit fors. & lancelos
this manner to-know if anyone would-come out and Lancelot
est en la tor en haut pensis. & voit al chief del
is in the tower on high pensive and sees at-the head of-the
pont les .ij. cheualiers tos armes. si apele galahot & li
bridge the two knights all armed so calls Galehaut and to-him
monstre. Et galahot enuoie .j. escuier sauoir qui il sont
shows And Galehaut sends a squire to-know who they are
& que il quierent. Mais garde fait il que tu ne dies
and what they seek But beware says he that thou not mayest-say
que ie soie chaiens. & il i va si lor demande. Et
that I be in-here and he there goes so them asks And
mesire Gauuain dist que il sont doi cheualier estraigne. si
my-lord Gawain says that they are two knights foreign so

parlassent moult volentiers a galahot. Sire fait li valles il
would-speak very willingly to Galehaut Lord says the youth he
ni est mie. Ie sai bien fait mesire Gauuain que il i
not-there is at-all I know well says my-lord Gawain that he there
est. Mais itant li di que se il veut nous parlerons a
is But so-much to-him say that if he wishes we shall-speak to
lui. & se il ne veut nous ni parlerons mie. & sil ne
him and if he not wishes we not-there shall-speak at-all and if-he not
veut parler a nous nos serons ci asses. & sachies bien
wishes to-speak to us we shall-be here enough and know well
quil nira iamais nule riens laiens que il nait perdue.
that-he not-will-go ever-more any thing in-there that he not-have lost
& li pues dire que chou est grant vilonie a son oels
and to-him canst say that this is great villainy to his use
quant il por .ij. cheualiers sest enserres. Et li valles
when he for two knights himself-is shut-in And the youth
sen reuait & conte a son seignor ce quen li
himself-thence goes-back and tells to his lord that which-one to-him
a dit. & galahos le tient a moult grant orguel & dist
has said and Galehaut it holds for very great pride and says
que che verra il par tans se il la soie chose prendra si a
that this will-see he by time if he the his thing will-take so at
deliure. lors fait monter .ij. de ses millors cheualiers tous
liberty then makes mount two of his best knights all
les mieudres quil auoit fors .iij. & si les enuoie as .ij.
the best that-he had except three and so them sends to-the two
cheualiers. Et sil veulent cheualerie fait il gardes que il
knights And if-they wish chivalry says he see that they
ne sen aillent escondit. Et quant mesire Gauuain
not themselves-thence may-go refused And when my-lord Gawain
les voit venir si dist ha hector combatre nous esteut or
them sees come so says ah Hector to-fight us behooves now

i para. Car nos somes enbatu en lorguel. & en la
there will-appear For we are thrust in the-pride and in the
millor cheualerie de bertaigne ne del monde. & sachies
best chivalry of britain nor of-the world and know
que li cors del millor cheualier de bertaigne est en ceste
that the body of-the best knight of britain is in this
ille. & por sa proece ont li cheualier de la maison le
isle and for his prowess have the knights of the house (of-)the
roi artu maintes paines & mainte honte enduree. & ce
king Arthur many pains and many shame endured and this
est cil que ie quier. & ie sauoie bien que par mon
is that-one whom I seek and I knew well that by my
bel parler ni enteroie ie mie se ie ne demandoie aucun
fair speaking not-there would-enter I at-all if I not asked some
outrage. Et miex aim ie mander outrage que ie le feisse.
outrage And better love I to-send outrage than I it might-do
Atant vienent li doi cheualier. Et si tost com li pons
Thereupon come the two knights And so soon as the bridge
est avales si vienent outre a monseignor Gauuain & a
is lowered so come beyond to my-lord Gawain and to
hestor & lor dient que sil se rendent pris ou il
Hector and to-them say that if-they themselves render taken or they
se combatrent a els. Ie voldroie miex estre pris fait
themselves will-fight with them I would-wish better to-be taken says
mesire Gauuain por que ie fuisse laiens. laiens font li
my-lord Gawain provided that I were in-there in-there say the
cheualiers nenteres vous ia. ains vous meterons en prison
knights not-will-enter you ever rather you we-shall-put in prison
en .j. autre lieu. par tel couent fait mesire Gauuain ne
in an other place by such covenant says my-lord Gawain not
me rendrai ie pas encore. & neporquant se il nauoit
myself shall-render I at-all yet and nevertheless if it not-had

que vous .ij. au pont garder ie i enteroie encor anqui.
but you two at-the bridge to-guard I there would-enter yet today
Or i para font il. lors laissent courre li doi as
Now there will-appear say they then let run the two at-the
.ij. de si grant aleure comme li cheual porent aler. &
two of so great pace as the horses could go and
senterfierent desor les escus. si porte mesire Gauuain le
each-other-strike upon the shields so bears my-lord Gawain the
sien a terre & lui & le cheual. & hectors reporte son
his to ground and him and the horse and Hector bears his
compaignon a terre par desor la crupe del cheual &
companion to ground by over the crupper of-the horse and
lui & le cheual tout en .j. mont. si que galahos & si
him and the horse all in a heap so that Galehaut and his
compaignon dient que moult iostent bel li doi cheualier.
companions say that very joust fair the two knights
lors descent mesire Gauuain & hectors si courent sus as
then dismounts my-lord Gawain and Hector so run up at-the
.ij. cheualiers les espees traites. Mais chis que mesire
two knights the swords drawn But that-one whom my-lord
Gauuain abati ne se pot aidier. Car ses cheuax gist
Gawain struck-down not himself could help For his horse lies
sor lui. si que par .j. poi quil ne li a le cuer creue
upon him so that by a little that-it not to-him has the heart burst
el ventre. si laiert mesire Gauuain par le hiaume &
in-the belly so him-seizes my-lord Gawain by the helm and
li errache de la teste. Et li auale la ventaille &
to-him tears from the head And to-him lowers the ventail and
li dist que la teste li colpera se il ne se tient
to-him says that the head to-him will-cut if he not himself holds
por outres. & cil si fait. Et hectors recort sus au
for overcome and that-one so does And Hector runs-back up at-the

sien moult vistement si le trueue moult blechies. & li
his very quickly so him finds very hurt and to-him
estoit el cuer entres asses del sanc. Car el cors li
was in-the heart entered enough of-the blood For in-the body to-him
auoit mis del fer & del fust assez. Et toute uoies se
had put of-the iron and of-the wood enough And all ways himself
leua li cheualiers al miex quil pot. Et hectors li
rose the knight at-the best that-he could And Hector to-him
uient au releuer si le fiert tres parmi la teste. si que
comes at-the rising so him strikes right through the head so that
tout lestoune si le rabat & le conquiert en moult
all him-stuns so him strikes-down-again and him conquers in very
poi deure. car il li crie merci & se tient a outre.
little of-hour for he to-him cries mercy and himself holds for overcome
& a prison fianchie si rent sespee. & il demandent as
and to prison pledged so yields his-sword and they ask of-the
.ij. sor lor fiances quel compaignons galahos a laiens. Et
two upon their pledges what companions Galehaut has in-there And
il dient que en quelconques lieu que galahos soit. laiens
they say that in whatever place that Galehaut be in-there
a des mellors cheualiers del monde. Mais galahos ni
has of-the best knights of-the world But Galehaut not-there
est mie. Et mesire Gauuain ne lor en demande plus. Et
is at-all And my-lord Gawain not them thereof asks more And
galahos est moult dolans de ces cheualiers que il voit pris
Galehaut is very sorrowful of these knights that he sees taken
deuant lui. si demande ses armes & lancelos saut auant
before him so asks his arms and Lancelot leaps forward
& dit que ia por aus .ij. ne sarmera. Ains i irai ie
and says that ever for them two not himself-will-arm Rather there shall-go I
fait il. Et qui ira o vous fait galahos. nus fait il tant
says he And who will-go with you says Galehaut no-one says he until

que ie voie comment il ert. par mon chief fait galahos
that I may-see how it will-be by my head says Galehaut
si fera li rois des .C. cheualiers que seus ne ires vous
so will-do the king of-the hundred knights for alone not will-go you
mie. lors demandent lor armes & on lor aporte. &
at-all then ask their arms and one to-them brings and
quant il sont arme si met lancelot lescu galehot a son
when they are armed so puts Lancelot the-shield (of-)Galehaut at his
col & sen vient fors de lille par le pont & mesire
neck and himself-thence comes out of the-isle by the bridge and my-lord
Gauuain dist as cheualier outres que il sen
Gawain says to-the knights overcome that they themselves-thence
aillent la ou il quideront estre plus aaisie. & de
may-go there where they will-think to-be more comfortable and from
hui en tier ior reuenes chi en ma prison. nous nen
today in third day come-back here in my prison we not-thence
irons ia font il. Car nous ne serons mie longement en
shall-go ever say they For we not shall-be at-all long in
vostre prison. Car nos serons par tans rescous. lors seit
your prison For we shall-be by time rescued then knows
bien mesire Gauuain que chou ert lancelot qui vient ens
well my-lord Gawain that this was Lancelot who comes in-the
armes galahot si le dist a hestor. ha! hestor vees chi
arms (of-)Galehaut so it says to Hector ah Hector see here
le millor cheualier du monde. & vous iosteres a chelui
the best knight of-the world and you will-joust with that-one
qui porte chel escu dor a chel lyoncel de sinople.
who bears that shield of-gold with that lion-cub of green
& iou a chelui qui porte lescu dor a corounes
and I with that-one who bears the-shield of-gold with crowns
daisur. Et por dieu que toute la proece que vous onques
of-azure And for God that all the prowess that you ever

eustes soit orendroit ichi. que onques mais ne fu si grant
had be right-now here for ever more not was so great
mestier. & hestors se contient moult viguereusement si
need and Hector himself bears very vigorously so
len prise moult mesire Gauuain. & li cheualier vienent
him-thereof prizes much my-lord Gawain and the knights come
outre si laissent coure li dui as .ij. si auient que entre
beyond so let run the two at-the two so befalls that between
monseignor Gauuain & lancelot se portent a terre.
my-lord Gawain and Lancelot each-other bear to ground
& hectors & li rois iostent en tel maniere que hestors
and Hector and the king joust in such manner that Hector
abat le roi. Mais il resailli sus moult vistement. &
strikes-down the king But he leapt-again up very quickly and
hestors ne pot mie retenir son cheual. si ahurte au roi.
Hector not could at-all hold-back his horse so collides with-the king
& li roi fu moult fort. Mais toute uoies li couient
and the king was very strong But all ways to-him behooves
ariere recaoir a terre. & li cheuax fu encombres de
backward fall-again to ground and the horse was encumbered by
lui si chiet par desor lui outre. & hestors saut en pies
him so falls by over him beyond and Hector leaps on feet
si met main a lespee. & li rois fait autretel si se
so puts hand to the-sword and the king does likewise so each-other
fierent grans cols. & depechent les escus moult durement.
strike great blows and shatter the shields very hard
Autresi se sont releue entre monseignor Gauuain
Likewise themselves are raised between my-lord Gawain
& lancelot si sentredonent moult grans cols. & dure la
and Lancelot so each-other-give very great blows and lasts the
bataille moult longuement. Tant que mesire Gauuain en
battle very long Until that my-lord Gawain thereof

a moult le pior. & si estoit ia entre miedi & noune.
has much the worst and so it-was already between midday and nones
& hestor a de la soie bataille le plus bel. & maine le
and Hector has of the his battle the most fair and leads the
roi auques a sa volente. & por le paor que galahos ot
king somewhat at his will and for the fear that Galehaut had
de li est il venus hors. Car moult volentiers les departist
of him is he come out For very willingly them would-part
sil seust comment. Et quant il i est venus si voit que
if-he knew how And when he there is come so sees that
mesire Gauuain est moult empiries & il & ses armes.
my-lord Gawain is very worsened and he and his arms
& li rois asses plus & mesire Gauuain ni atent fors
and the king enough more and my-lord Gawain not-there awaits except
la mort. Car il ne fu onques mais si angoisseus. car en
the death For he not was ever more so anguished for in
plusors liex de son hauberc peust on ses puins bouter.
several places of his hauberk could one his fists thrust
ne de son escu na il gaires. ne lancelos nest mie tous
nor of his shield not-has he much nor Lancelot not-is at-all all
sains. Car moult la empirie la boine espee monseignor
sound For much him-has worsened the good sword (of-)my-lord
Gauuain & lors saut hectors a monseignor Gauuain &
Gawain and then leaps Hector to my-lord Gawain and
dist sire tenes chestui si me rendes chelui. Car ie me
says lord take this-one so to-me give that-one For I myself
tenrai bien a lui. Mais li miens me grieue mains.
shall-hold well against him But the mine me grieves less
ne il ne se tenra ia a vous. Mais laissies le vostre
nor he not himself will-hold ever against you But leave the yours
fait lancelos & ie me combaterai a vous .ij. Mais faites
says Lancelot and I myself shall-fight with you two But do

bien fait hestors. si nous combatons tot .iiij. ensamble.
well says Hector so ourselves fight all four together
li quars fait lancelos ni iert ia. Mais andoi vous
the fourth says Lancelot not-there will-be ever But both yourselves
combates a moi. lors sapensa hestors que len le
fight with me then himself-bethought Hector that one him
tenroit a maluaistie se il ne conqueroit auant le sien
would-hold for wickedness if he not conquered first the his
cheualier. si li lait coure & moult le haste & fiert
knight so at-him lets run and much him presses and strikes
la ou il velt. & lespee le roi est brisie en milieu
there where he wishes and the-sword (of-)the king is broken in middle
si li cort sus as bras car il estoit trop fors si a
so at-him runs up at-the arms for he was too strong so has
iete hector sous lui. Mais tost se fu releues que moult
thrown Hector under him But soon himself was raised for very
estoit fors & vistes. & mesire Gauuain a souffert moult
he-was strong and quick and my-lord Gawain has suffered very
longuement que leure fu passee ou il soloit empirier. si
long that the-hour was passed where he was-wont to-worsen so
a salaine vn poi reprinse & sa force li commenche a
has his-breath a little retaken and his strength to-him begins to
doubler & dist. puis que autrement ne puet estre & quil
double and says since that otherwise not can be and that-he
ne se pora acointier a chou que il quiert se par
not himself will-be-able to-acquaint with this that he seeks except by
outrage de bataille non si soit. & des ore mais soit au
outrage of battle not so be-it and from now more be-it at-the
pis faire que on pora. si li ramenbre des paroles que
worst to-do that one can so to-him remembers of-the words that
il ot oies si a doel & honte. & lors cort sus a lancelot
he had heard so has grief and shame and then runs up at Lancelot

si asprement que tous en est galahos esbahis. Car ore
so fiercely that all thereof is Galehaut amazed For now
voit il bien que ses compains en a trop le pior.
sees he well that his companion thereof has too-much the worst
& seit bien que sil se combatent longement il ne
and knows well that if-they themselves fight long it not
puet estre que li vns nen muire. Car mesire Gauuain
can be that the one not-thereof may-die For my-lord Gawain
se combat orendroit si durement que tot sen
himself fights right-now so hard that all themselves-thereof
merueillent. Et hestors en est moult lies si sen
marvel And Hector thereof is very glad so himself-thereof
rit de ioie. & dist que ne puet estre la bataille se a
laughs for joy and says that not can be the battle except with
honor non Car ore voit il bien quil en ont le millor.
honor not For now sees he well that-they thereof have the best

A ches paroles vint lyoniax si com dieu plot. Et quant
At these words came Lionel so as God pleased And when
il vit lancelot combatre si nel connut mie. Mais il connut
he saw Lancelot fight so not-him knew at-all But he knew
bien monseignor Gauuain a ses armes. & si estoient eles
well my-lord Gawain by his arms and so were they
moult empiries. & il demande a galahot qui en la plache
very worsened and he asks of Galehaut who in the place
estoit. qui chis est qui se combat en ses armes. & il
was who this-one is who himself fights in his arms and he
dist tous dolans que chou est ses compains. Mar fust la
says all sorrowful that this is his companion Ill was the
bataille commenchie fait il car il le compara. Lors vient
battle begun says he for he it will-pay-for Then comes
auant. & lancelos le voit si en a moult grant honte
forward and Lancelot him sees so thereof has very great shame

de ce quil na le cheualier conquis piecha. & li est
of this that-he not-has the knight conquered long-ago and to-him is
auis quant il le voit que la roine lait veu. si li cort
opinion when he him sees that the queen it-has seen so at-him runs
sus moult vistement & chil lui autresi. & miex que
up very quickly and that-one him likewise and better than
deuant nauoit fait. que sa force est doublee & croist ades.
before had done for his strength is doubled and grows ever
Et lyoniax li escrie si chier com il a se vie que plus
And Lionel to-him cries so dear as he has his life that more
nen face tant que il ait a lui parle. & lancelos
not-thereof may-do until that he may-have to him spoken and Lancelot
retient son colp & se retrait ariere. Et lioniax li
holds-back his blow and himself draws back And Lionel to-him
dist que che est mesire Gauuain a qui il se combat.
says that this is my-lord Gawain with whom he himself fights
& la roine vous mande que vos facies quanque il voldra.
and the queen to-you sends that you may-do whatever he will-wish
& que por vous a il eu maint mal & mainte paine.
and that for you has he had many ill and many pain
Et quant il loit si a grant duel & honte & iete
And when he it-hears so has great grief and shame and throws
sespee ius & dist. ha! las que ferai. Si sen torne
his-sword down and says ah alas what shall-I-do So himself-thence turns
sans plus dire tot droit a son cheual. & mesire Gauuain
without more to-say all straight to his horse and my-lord Gawain
ne regarda onques le sien. ains met lespee el feure &
not looked ever the his rather puts the-sword in-the sheath and
sacort apres le cheualier & dist. ha! sire cheualier dites
himself-runs after the knight and says ah lord knight tell
moi vostre non. & il plore si durement que il ne li
me your name and he weeps so hard that he not to-him

puet dire ne respondre. Et quant mesire Gauuain voit
can say nor answer And when my-lord Gawain sees
quil ne li respont si seslaisse & saut deriere lui el
that-he not to-him answers so himself-lets-go and leaps behind him on-the
cheual tos armes. si lenbrache parmi les flans. & dist. par
horse all armed so him-embraces through the flanks and says by
sainte carite vous ne mescaperes tant que ie saurai vostre
holy charity you not me-will-escape until that I shall-know your
non pora morir ou moi ou vous. Et entre hector &
name will-be-able to-die either I or you And between Hector and
le roi sont departi & au roi est bien mestier car il
the king are parted and to-the king is well need for he
estoit vencus. Et galahos est moult esbahis de lancelot. si
was vanquished And Galehaut is very amazed of Lancelot so
demande a lyonel quel noueles. & il li dist tout. &
asks of Lionel what news and he to-him says all and
quant il loit si ne seit que faire ne que dire. Car il ne
when he it-hears so not knows what to-do nor what to-say For he not
seit se lancelos voldra quil se connoisse ne il ne le
knows if Lancelot will-wish that-he himself may-make-known nor he not him
descouerroit por nule rien. ne il ne referroit vilonie a
would-uncover for any thing nor he not would-do-again villainy to
monseignor Gauuain. por nule riens que tant a eu maint
my-lord Gawain for any thing for so-much has had many
mal por lui. si sen vient a hector si li demande qui
ill for him so himself-thence comes to Hector so to-him asks who
il est. & il dist de la terre de logres & cheualiers la
he is and he says of the land of logres and knight (of-)the
roine & si a a non hestors. Et chis cheualiers fait il qui
queen and so has to name Hector And this knight says he who

est. & il dist que chou est mesire Gauuain. si mait
is and he says that this is my-lord Gawain so me-may-help
diex fait galahos iel quit bien Car moult est preudom.
God says Galehaut I-it think well For very is worthy-man

The Saxon Rock

XXVI

Galehaut welcomes Gawain and comforts Lancelot, who fears he has lost the queen's love; Lancelot kneels to Gawain, who pardons him and hears his name from his own mouth. A maiden from Agravain brings word that Arthur is going to Scotland against the Irish and the Saxons, and Gawain sends her back with Lancelot's blood to heal his brother. The four set out in strange arms. The damsel of the Lost Isle takes their pledge and tells them that Arthur is besieging the Saxon Rock by Arestuel, where Camille, an enchantress of Saxon blood whom Arthur loves, holds a castle. Gawain rejoins his companions without naming his find, and Galehaut pitches his tent in a burgess's enclosure. At the assembly Arthur fights his best for the maiden watching from the rock.

Ensi sen vont parlant entrax .ij. tot le pont. &
Thus themselves-thence go speaking between-them two all the bridge and
vns valles amaine apres aus le cheual monseignor Gauuain.
a youth leads after them the horse (of-)my-lord Gawain
tant que il vienent en lille. & lors vient galahos a
until that they come into the-isle and then comes Galehaut to
monseignor Gauuain si lembrache & dist sire bien soies
my-lord Gawain so him-embraces and says lord well be
vous venus. ne ie ne vous connoissoie mie. & sauue vostre
you come nor I not you knew at-all and saving your
grace vous aues trop mespris. que par vn poi vous naues
grace you have too-much erred for by a little you not-have

fait morir .ij. des plus preudomes del monde & por
made die two of-the most worthy-men of-the world and for
noiant. Car vous uos deussies auoir noume. sire fait il le
nothing For you yourself ought have named lord says he the
paors de cest seignor perdre que ie ai tant quis ne me
fear of this lord to-lose whom I have so-long sought not me
laissa nomer. si sauoie bien que vostre grant sens ne poroie
let name so knew-I well that your great sense not could-I
decheuoir se par outrage faire non & pardones le moi.
deceive except by outrage doing not and pardon it me
chertes sire si fais ie. & nous vous auons plus forfait que
certainly lord so do I and we to-you have more wronged than
vous naues a nos. Mais que saues vous qui chil est que
you have to us But what know you who that-one is whom
vous tenes. Ie sai bien fait mesire Gauuain que chou est
you hold I know well says my-lord Gawain that this is
chil que ie quier. Atant vienent iusquen la tor si ne
that-one whom I seek Thereupon come as-far-as-into the tower so not
vaut lancelos descendre auant. si descendent andui ensamble.
wished Lancelot to-dismount first so dismount both together
& ades le tient mesire Gauuain. Sire fait galahos or le
and ever him holds my-lord Gawain Lord says Galehaut now him
me laissies. & ie vous creant que ie vous en reuestirai
to-me leave and I to-you promise that I you thereof shall-reinvest
aussi com vous estes. sire fait il moult volentiers. Mais bien
just-as as you are lord says he very willingly But well
sachies que che est sor ma vie. lors le maine galahos en
know that this is upon my life then him leads Galehaut into
vne cambre. & puis reuient hors. si commande que mesire
a chamber and then comes-back out so commands that my-lord
Gauuain & hestors soient si honere com il plus peuent.
Gawain and Hector be so honored as they most can

& les fait desarmer. lors reuient en la cambre & trueue
and them makes disarm then comes-back into the chamber and finds
lancelot grant deul faisant. si li demande que il a &
Lancelot great grief making so to-him asks what he has and
il dist quil a perdue lamor de la roine por monseignor
he says that-he has lost the-love of the queen for my-lord
Gauuain. a qui il sest combatus. ne iamais fait il
Gawain with whom he himself-has fought nor ever-more says he
escu ne me pendra au col des ore en auant. Or naies
shield not me will-hang at-the neck from now on forward Now not-have
garde fait galahot. que de tot che vous deliuerai ie bien. ha
fear says Galehaut for of all this you shall-deliver I well ah
sire fait il dont maues vous rendu la vie. Atant le fait
lord says he then me-have you rendered the life Thereupon him makes
galahos desarmer & lauer son vis diaue caude. lors dist
Galehaut disarm and wash his face with-water warm then says
ie vous ferai venir monseignor Gauuain & vous li
I to-you shall-make come my-lord Gawain and you to-him
crieres merci autresi comme a dieu meisme. & il en sera
will-cry mercy likewise as to God himself and he thereof will-be
plus lies que se vous li dounissies vne chite. & lors
more glad than if you to-him gave a city and then
sera faite la pais de vous .ij. si li dites que vous estes
will-be made the peace of you two so to-him say that you are
appareillies de faire tot son plaisir. lors sen reuient
ready to do all his pleasure then himself-thence comes-back
galahos a monseignor Gauuain. si le prent par la main
Galehaut to my-lord Gawain so him takes by the hand
& li dist que il viegne auoec lui. & si commande as
and to-him says that he may-come with him and so commands to-the
autres cheualiers que il facent a hestor compaignie. lors
other knights that they may-do to Hector company then

sen vont entrax .ij. en la cambre. & galehos
themselves-thence go between-them two into the chamber and Galehaut
li demande qui il quide que che soit. Ie sai fait il de
to-him asks who he thinks that this be I know says he of
uoir que ce est lancelot del lac li fiex au roi ban de
truth that this is Lancelot of-the lake the son of-the king Ban of
benoyc. chil qui fist la pais de monseignor le roi artu
benoic that-one who made the peace of my-lord the king Arthur
& de vous. Et galahos commenche a rire. Chertes fait il
and of you And Galehaut begins to laugh Certainly says he
onques nul si grant duel not hom com il a eu de vous
ever any so great grief not-had man as he has had of you
ne si grant honte. Car trop laues serui. or verres
nor so great shame For too-much you-him-have served now will-you-see
ia quels il a les iex enfles de plorer. lors vienent en
now what-sort he has the eyes swollen from weeping then come into
la cambre. & quant galahos a dit vees chi monseignor
the chamber and when Galehaut has said see here my-lord
Gauuain. si se met lancelos a ienols & li crie merci.
Gawain so himself puts Lancelot on knees and to-him cries mercy
& mesire Gauuain len lieue & dist sire iel vous
and my-lord Gawain him-thence raises and says lord I-it to-you
pardoins. Que chertes vous aues fait .C. tans plus por
pardon For certainly you have done hundred times more for
moi que ie naie por vous. Mais por dieu dites moi vostre
me than I have for you But for God tell me your
non. cest fait galehos chis que vous maues dit. Iel voldroie
name this-is says Galehaut this-one whom you me-have said I-it would-wish
moult sauoir de sa bouce. dites li sire fait galahot. &
much to-know from his mouth tell him lord says Galehaut and
il en a moult grant honte sen rougist. & toute
he thereof has very great shame himself-thence blushes and all

voies dist quil est lancelos. lors est la ioie moult grans
ways says that-he is Lancelot then is the joy very great
si parlerent ensamble de maintes choses & de hestor. Et
so spoke together of many things and of Hector And
galahos dist quil ne vit onques plus preu cheualier de son
Galehaut says that-he not saw ever more valiant knight of his
eage ne mieudre a son essient. lors le vait querre galahos
age nor better to his knowledge then him goes seek Galehaut
meismes & lamaine. & li rois des .C. cheualiers est
himself and him-brings and the king of-the hundred knights is
couchies en vne cambre car moult est blechies. & galahot
lying in a chamber for very is hurt and Galehaut
fait regarder les plaies monseignor Gauuain & les hestor
makes look-at the wounds (of-)my-lord Gawain and those (of-)Hector
auoec & si lor baille boins mires.
with-them and so to-them hands good physicians

Au tiers ior vint laiens vne pucele a monseignor Gauuain.
At-the third day came in-there a maiden to my-lord Gawain
si le trait a conseil. sire fait ele a vous menvoie vostre
so him draws to counsel lord says she to you me-sends your
frere agrauains. & vous mande que li rois artus sen
brother Agravain and to-you sends-word that the king Arthur himself-thence
va en la terre descoce ou li yrois & li sesne sont entre
goes into the land of-scotland where the Irish and the Saxons are entered
& que vous i aillies. si li mandes comment vous
and that you there may-go so to-him send-word how you
aues esploitie de vostre queste. bien fait il dieu merci. Or
have fared of your quest well says he God mercy Now
remanes hui mais. la nuit prie mesire Gauuain a lancelot de
remain today more the night begs my-lord Gawain to Lancelot of
sa compaignie auoir. & il li otroie volentiers. quanque il
his company to-have and he to-him grants willingly whatever he

voldra a deuise. & hestors est deuenus de cele compaignie
will-wish at devise and Hector is become of that company
par foi fianchie tout troi por ce quil estoit cheualiers
by faith pledged all three for this that-he was knight
la roine & preus asses. Apres dist mesire Gauuain que
(of-)the queen and valiant enough After says my-lord Gawain that
il velt demorer tote la semaine & nous nos ferons le
he wishes to-remain all the week and we ourselves shall-make the
matin seignier chascuns del destre brach. & lancelos dist
morning to-bleed each of-the right arm and Lancelot says
que il ne fu onques sainies. Mais por lamor de lui le fera
that he not was ever bled But for the-love of him it will-do
il. Lendemain se sainierent si enuoia mesire Gauuain le
he The-next-day themselves bled so sent my-lord Gawain the
sanc lancelot a agrauain sen frere par la damoisele. si fu
blood (of-)Lancelot to Agravain his brother by the damsel so was
tos garis si tost con il en fu oins. & galahot fait faire
all healed so soon as he thereof was anointed and Galehaut makes make
a lancelot tel escu com la roine li manda. & il porta
for Lancelot such shield as the queen to-him sent and he bore
lescu a .j. de ses cheualiers. & mesire Gauuain lor
the-shield to one of his knights and my-lord Gawain to-them
dist de lost qui va sor les sesnes. & dist a galahot
tells of-the host which goes upon the Saxons and says to Galehaut
& a lancelot que il i vienent & il lotrient. Mais
and to Lancelot that they there may-come and they it-grant But
alons i fait galahos en tel maniere que nous ne soions
let-us-go there says Galehaut in such manner that we not be
conneu. si prenons tot estraignes armes & il lotrient.
known so let-us-take all strange arms and they it-grant

Laiens demorerent toute la semaine entiere. lors se
In-there remained all the week entire then themselves
murent por venir a lassamblee. salerent tant enquerant que
moved for to-come to the-assembly so-went so-long inquiring that
il encontrerent la pucele que mesire Gauuain & hestors
they met the maiden whom my-lord Gawain and Hector
auoient encontre quant ele lor enseigna lille perdue.
had met when she to-them showed the-isle lost
si la saluerent entrax. & ele dist que diex les benie.
so her greeted between-them and she says that God them may-bless
Damoisele fait galahos saues vous noueles du roi artu. oil
Damsel says Galehaut know you news of-the king Arthur yes
fait ele toutes vraies. & sachies fait ele que vous nen
says she all true and know says she that you not-thereof
ores hui ne demain noueles se de moi non. Mais ie
will-hear today nor tomorrow news except from me not But I
ne le dirai mie por noiant. Certes fait lancelot. nous vous
not it shall-tell at-all for nothing Certainly says Lancelot we to-you
en donrons ce que vous voldrois. se vous me fiancies fait
thereof shall-give that which you will-wish if you me pledge says
ele de foi que quant ie vous en semondrai me renderes
she by faith that when I you thereof shall-summon to-me you-will-render
ce que ie vous demanderai. & iusca vne lieue de terre en
that which I of-you shall-ask and up-to a league of land in
vos pooirs. de ce font il ne vos faudrons nous ia. si li
your powers of this say they not you shall-fail we ever so to-her
fianchent tot .iiij. li rois fait ele est arestuel en escoce. & si
pledge all four the king says she is at-arestuel in scotland and so
tost com vous i venres uos le trouerez seant a la roche
soon as you there will-come you him will-find besieging at the rock
a saisnes si com ie quit. Atant sen part si le
of-the Saxons so as I think Thereupon herself-thence departs so her

commandent tout a dieu. & ele els. Si errerent tant par lor
commend all to God and she them So journeyed so-long by their
iornees quil vindrent a arestuel & trouerent le roi seant
journeys that-they came to arestuel and found the king besieging
a la roche si com la damoisele lor auoit dit. & estoit la
at the rock so as the damsel to-them had said and was the
roche si fors que nule riens ne doutoit fors estre affamee.
rock so strong that any thing not feared except to-be starved
Cheleiement auoit este fremee au tans que vortigers prist
It-secretly had been shut-up at-the time that Vortigern took
la fille hangist le saisne. & diluec a arestueil auoit bien
the daughter (of-)Hengist the Saxon and from-there to arestuel had well
.xij. lieues escotoises. si estoit tout destruit quanquentre .ij.
twelve leagues Scottish so was all destroyed whatever-between two
auoit fors .j. castel ou il auoit vne damoisele qui estoit
had except a castle where it had a damsel who was
apelee Camille. si sauoit plus dencantemens que damoisele
called Camille so knew more of-enchantments than damsel
del pais & moult ert bele & estoit del lignage as
of-the country and very was fair and was of-the lineage of-the
saisnes. Et ele amoit tant le roi artu com ele pooit
Saxons And she loved as-much the king Arthur as she could
plus amer home & li rois nen sauoit rien.
most love man and the king not-thereof knew anything

Quant li .iiij. cheualier furent venu en lost. si dist
When the four knights were come into the-host so says
mesire Gauuain a lancelot. que ferai ie. Car ie noseroie
my-lord Gawain to Lancelot what shall-do I For I not-would-dare
entrer en la cort le roi artu deuant que ie aportasse
enter into the court (of-)the king Arthur before that I brought
vraies enseignes de lancelot & ensi lai iure. Sire fait
true tokens of Lancelot and thus I-have sworn Lord says

galahos sil vous plaist si le laissons iusques apres lost.
Galehaut if-it you pleases so it let-us-leave until after the-host
& vous vos poes bien souffrir dentrer en la maison
and you yourself can well forbear from-entering into the house
le roi artus iusques la. Et lors sen ira lancelos
(of-)the king Arthur until there And then himself-thence will-go Lancelot
la ou vous plaira. & mesire Gauuain lotrie. & dist
there where you will-please and my-lord Gawain it-grants and says
quil i a encore .xx. cheualiers en ceste queste qui
that-it there has yet twenty knights in this quest who
tout creanterent que a la premiere assamblee le roi
all promised that at the first assembly (of-)the king
artu seriens tout se nous estiens en nos pooirs. Et nous
Arthur we-would-be all if we were in our powers And we
mismes enseignes comment nous nos entreconistriemes.
put tokens how we each-other would-recognize
& ie irai sauoir se nul en troueroie & puis reuenrai a
and I shall-go to-know if any thereof I-would-find and then shall-return to
vous. Et nous vous atendrons fait lancelos & menes hestor
you And we you shall-await says Lancelot and lead Hector
auoeques vous. voire fait galahos & nous ferons tendre
with you indeed says Galehaut and we shall-make pitch
nostre tente cha defors entre lost & arestueil que nous
our tent here outside between the-host and arestuel that we
ne soions conneu. & tos iors quant nos en irons de
not be known and all days when we thence shall-go from-the
lost si en irons par nuit que ia nus ne saura qui
host so thence shall-go by night that ever anyone not will-know who
nos somes. & ensi le loent tout. lors sen vienent
we are and thus it advise all then themselves-thence come
entre monseigneur Gauuain & hestor en lost. si sont
between my-lord Gawain and Hector into the-host so are

esgarde a merueilles. Car il portent lor escus che dedens
looked-at at marvels For they bear their shields this inside
defors. & treuue mesire Gauuain tous ses compaignons fors
outside and finds my-lord Gawain all his companions except
seulement saigremor qui samie auoit detenu qui tant
only Sagremor whom his-beloved had detained who so-much
lamoit que ele ne sen pot conseurer Et neporquant
him-loved that she not herself-thence could do-without And nevertheless
il vint anchois que lassamblee faussist. lors li demandent
he came before that the-assembly failed then to-him ask
si compaignon se il na riens esploitie. & il dist que
his companions if he not-has anything achieved and he says that
il a quanque il queroit. Mais ie ne me ferai mie
he has whatever he sought But I not myself shall-make at-all
connoistre fait il deuant que lassamble departe. lors dist
known says he before that the-assembly part then says
a monseignor ywain quil se aillent herbergier .ij.
to my-lord Yvain that-they themselves may-go lodge two
& .ij. ou .iij. & trois que il ne soient apercheu. &
and two or three and three that they not be perceived and
ie ferai autresi enter moi & chest cheualier qui ie ne
I shall-do likewise between me and this knight whom I not
puis faillir. lors li demande kex qui il est. Chertes
can fail then to-him asks Kay who he is Certainly
fait il cest vns cheualiers qui vous abati tous .iiij. a
says he this-is a knight who you struck-down all four at
la fontaine del pin. & il sen merueillent trop.
the fountain of-the pine and they themselves-thence marvel too-much
si dist mesire ywains que il ert boins cheualiers sil
so says my-lord Yvain that he will-be good knight if-he
vit. Atant se departent. & mesire Gauuain dist que
lives Thereupon themselves depart and my-lord Gawain says that

demain a lassamblee soient tout ensamble. puis sen
tomorrow at the-assembly they-be all together then himself-thence
va mesire Gauuain. la ou galahos auoit sa tente drechie
goes my-lord Gawain there where Galehaut had his tent raised
& che estoit en loriere dun bois en .j. moult biau lieu.
and this was in the-edge of-a wood in a very fair place
si estoit clos de haut palis tot entor. si i entroit
so was enclosed with high palisade all around so there entered
on par .j. postis. Car ce estoit li cortiex a .j. borgois de
one by a postern For this was the courtyard of a burgess of
aresteil. laiens fu tendue la tente si i furent bien .x.
arestuel in-there was pitched the tent so there were well ten
escuier dont li vns estoit lyoniax qui moult fu preus &
squires of-whom the one was Lionel who very was valiant and
sages. Et li rois artus parloit tous les iors a la damoisele
wise And the king Arthur spoke all the days to the damsel
del castel & li prioit damors. & ele nen auoit cure.
of-the castle and her begged of-love and she not-thereof had care
& si lauoit tel conree quil lamoit outre mesure.
and so him-had such arrayed that-he her-loved beyond measure

Lendemain que mesire Gauuain fu venus fu lassamblee. si
The-next-day that my-lord Gawain was come was the-assembly so
porta lancelos lescu noir a le bende blance de bellic. &
bore Lancelot the-shield black with the band white of bend and
galahos porta lescu au roi des .C. cheualiers. & mesire
Galehaut bore the-shield of-the king of-the hundred knights and my-lord
Gauuain porta lescu parti de blanc & daisur. & cestoit
Gawain bore the-shield parted of white and of-azure and this-was
lescu au millor cheualier de la maison galahot. si auoit
the-shield of-the best knight of the house (of-)Galehaut so had
non galains li dus de ronnes. & hectors porta lescu blanc
name Galain the duke of ronnes and Hector bore the-shield white

a le feste de synople. cestoit li escus aguinier .j. compaignon
with the point of green this-was the shield of-Guinier a companion
galahot. li rois meismes porta armes. si assamblerent as
(of-)Galehaut the king himself bore arms so joined-battle with-the
sesnes & as irois. Mais li rois nauoit mie grantment
Saxons and with-the Irish But the king not-had at-all greatly
de gent si couenoit que il le feist bien. & si fist il miex
of people so behooved that he it might-do well and so did he better
que onques nauoit fait. & plus le fist il por la pucele
than ever had done and more it did he for the maiden
qui le regardoit de la roche ou ele estoit que por lui.
who him watched from the rock where she was than for himself

The Ford of Blood

XXVII

Lancelot, seeing the queen on the tower, nearly falls from his horse, and she sends Lionel to bid him bring the tourney before it. Galehaut's company draws the king's men back to the water, to Arthur's fury, until the queen's mantle hangs fur outward; then they turn, and so many Saxons die at the ford that it is called the Ford of Blood. The queen sends Lancelot a helm of the king's, the Saxons flee, Aramont, brother of King Agleot, is taken, and Lancelot remounts Arthur three times. At nightfall the queen embraces Lancelot, and the Lady of Malehaut Galehaut. Camille asks Arthur to lie with her in her tower; he goes with his nephew Guerrehet, and when he has had his will, more than forty armed knights break in and shut them both behind a door of iron.

Quant li cors le roi fu assambles. si sen ala mesire
When the body (of-)the king was assembled so himself-thence went my-lord
Gauuain & si .xx. compaignon assambler. si furent remes
Gawain and his twenty companions to-join-battle so were remained
entre galahot & lancelot arriere que len ne sapercheust. &
between Galehaut and Lancelot behind that one not himself-perceived and
lors sen vienent andui par deuant le maison ou
then themselves-thence come both by before the house where
la roine estoit. & ele fu montee entre li & la dame de
the queen was and she was mounted between her and the lady of
malahot as creniax de la tor en haut. & quant la roine
malehaut to-the crenels of the tower on high and when the queen
voit lancelot si dist a la dame de malahot. connoissies vous
sees Lancelot so says to the lady of malehaut know you
ces cheualiers & chele commencha a rire qui bien les
these knights and that-one began to laugh who well them
connoist & a lescu lancelot & au penonchel quil ot
knows and by the-shield (of-)Lancelot and by-the pennoncel that-he had

mis sor son hiaume. & che fu la premiere connoissance
put upon his helm and this was the first token
qui onques fust portee au tans le roi artu sor
which ever was borne at-the time (of-)the king Arthur upon
hiaume. lors esgardent andui en haut & voient che que
helm then look both on high and see that which
tant amoient. Si est lancelos si esbahis que par .j. poi
so-much they-loved So is Lancelot so amazed that by a little
que il nest queus a terre & se tient au col de son
that he not-is fallen to ground and himself holds at-the neck of his
cheual. & lionax cheualce dales lui arme de capel & de
horse and Lionel rides beside him armed with cap and with
hauberion comme serians. si se tenoit embrons que nus
habergeon like sergeant so himself held bowed that anyone
nel conneust. Et quant il regarde en haut si connoist
not-him might-know And when he looks on high so knows
la roine & la roine lui si le fist apeler par .j. damoisel.
the queen and the queen him so him made call by a youth
Et chil deschent & apoie a la tor les lances que il
And that-one dismounts and leans against the tower the lances that he
portoit & monte encontremont. si encontre la roine el
bore and climbs upward so meets the queen on-the
degre qui li dist. Gardes que li tornoiemens soit chi
stair who to-him says See that the tourney be here
deuant. lors sen reua en haut & il remonte en son
before then himself-thence goes-back on high and he remounts on his
cheual & fiert des esperons apres son seignor a tout les
horse and strikes with-the spurs after his lord with all the
lances. si li dist ce que la roine li auoit dit. Mais
lances so to-him says that which the queen to-him had said But
il est si pensiex que il ne puet plus & respont itant. si
he is so pensive that he not can more and answers so-much so

soit com madame plaira. lors vinrent a lassamblee si virent
be-it as my-lady will-please then came to the-assembly so saw
la place couerte de mellees. Et il se fiert ens. & lors
the place covered with melees And he himself strikes in and then
commence lancelos a faire darmes si durement que tout
begins Lancelot to do of-arms so hard that all
sen esbahissent. & ne demora gaires que mesire
themselves-thence are-dismayed and not tarried much that my-lord
Gauuain le sot qui se combatoit moult loig. & li
Gawain it knew who himself fought very far and to-him
dist len que vns cheualiers faisoit merueilles cha deuant. Et
told one that a knight did marvels here before And
il i vienent enter lui & son compaignon. si encachent
they there come between him and his companion so chase
tout maintenant cheus de dela iusca lor lices si en ont
all at-once those of beyond up-to their lists so thereof have
asses perdu Et quant lyoniax voit ce si dist a lancelot.
enough lost And when Lionel sees this so says to Lancelot
quil satorne bien a faire ce que len li auoit mande.
that-he himself-ready well to do that which one to-him had sent-word
Va si di a madame que ce ne puet estre. se ie ne me
Go so say to my-lady that this not can be if I not myself
met dela. Mais se ele le veut ensi. ie les i menrai tous
put beyond But if she it wishes thus I them there shall-lead all
chi deuant la tor. & chil li va dire. Et si tost com
here before the tower and that-one to-her goes say And so soon as
ele le voit si descent. & quant il li a dit ele remonte
she him sees so descends and when he to-her has said she remounts
amont & dist que ele le velt. Mais bien gart fait ele
up and says that she it wishes But well may-he-beware says she
si tost com il verra mon mantel pendu as creniax la pene
so soon as he will-see my mantle hung at-the crenels the fur

defors quil reuiegne decha. & se li rois a damage en la
outside that-he may-return on-this-side and if the king has damage in the
cache si gart que bien li soit amendee. & chil
chase so may-be-beware that well to-him be amended and that-one
sen va si li dist. Et galahos apele monseignor
himself-thence goes so to-him says And Galehaut calls my-lord
Gauuain. si li dist mesire Gauuain ie sai bien comment
Gawain so to-him says my-lord Gawain I know well how
li rois auroit des plus rices homes de dela en sa prison.
the king would-have of-the most rich men of beyond in his prison
se nos nous tornions dela. & menismes les gens le roi
if we ourselves turned beyond and led the people (of-)the king
desi sor liaue que ni arestisiens ia. & lors si nous
from-here upon the-water that not-there we-stopped ever and then so we
retorneriens. si ne poriens faillir que il ne fuissent tot
would-turn-back so not could-we fail that they not were all
prins & mort. Et mesire Gauuain dist quil fera quanque
taken and dead And my-lord Gawain says that-he will-do whatever
il voldra. Mais comment fait il porai ie aler encontre
he will-wish But how says he shall-be-able I to-go against
mon oncle & monseignor lige. en non dieu fait galahos
my uncle and lord liege in name of-God says Galehaut
por son preu. por ce fait mesire Gauuain le feroie ie. lors
for his profit for this says my-lord Gawain it would-do I then
sen tornent deuers les sesnes. si furent .xxiij.
themselves-thence turn toward the Saxons so were twenty-three
cheualier & tout moult preu & galahot auoec. & tantost
knights and all very valiant and Galehaut with-them and at-once
conuint les gens le roi place guerpir. puis que li cheualier
behooved the people (of-)the king place to-abandon since that the knights
sont auoec els. si ne saresterent onques iusques sor liaue.
are with them so not themselves-stopped ever up-to upon the-water

& la seoit la tors. Mais belement sen venoient
and there sat the tower But gently themselves-thence came
ne ni ont gaires perdu. Car chil dela nentendent que
nor not-there have much lost For those beyond not-attend but
au cachier. & tot quidoient auoir gaaignie si ne prenoient
to-the chasing and all thought to-have won so not took
rien. Mais en liaue les fisent a force flatir. si en a
anything But into the-water them made by force dash so thereof has
li rois si grant duel que par .j. poi que il nerrage. si
the king so great grief that by a little that he not-goes-mad so
regarde durement monseignor Gauuain & ses compaignons.
looks hard-at my-lord Gawain and his companions
Lors esgarde lancelos vers la tor. & voit le mantel
Then looks Lancelot toward the tower and sees the mantle
la roine pendu la pene defors. & dist que ore ont il
(of-)the queen hung the fur outside and says that now have they
asses soffert Ore a els fait il. lors se retornent tuit
enough suffered Now at them says he then themselves return all
& laissent corre as sesnes par deriere a la forclose. si
and let run at-the Saxons by behind at the shutting-off so
les estotoient moult durement & les escrient. & chil
them pressed very hard and them shout-at and those-ones
sestormisent si quidoient estre tot forclos. si reuienent
took-fright so thought to-be all shut-out so come-back
les gens le roi & les acueillent. Mais lancelos & sa
the people (of-)the king and them receive But Lancelot and his
compaignie est au chief deriere qui merueilles fait. si que
company is at-the head behind which marvels does so that
la roine en est trop esbahie. Car trop seuffre por aus
the queen thereof is too-much amazed For too-much suffers for them
tenir pres de la tor. Et lancelot & li sien sont el pas
to-hold near to the tower And Lancelot and the his are in-the pass

de la uoie ou li gues estoit. Car tous les couenoit par
of the way where the ford was For all them behooved by
iluec reuenir. Si en ont tant que ochis que abatus el
there come-back So thereof have so-many both killed and struck-down in-the
gue que liaue en est toute esclusee. Et dist la roine que
ford that the-water thereof is all dammed And says the queen that
toute la paine quil ot a lautre assamblee fu noians enuers
all the pain that-he had at the-other assembly was nothing beside-what
quil a ci souffert. Et moult se meruellent qui chil
that-he has here suffered And much themselves marvel who those
cheualier auoeques lui sont. qui si bien le font. Mais mesire
knights with him are who so well it do But my-lord
Gauuain & hestors font merueilles & tout li autre aussi.
Gawain and Hector do marvels and all the others also
ne nus ne se puet metre entrax que il ne soit ou
nor anyone not himself can put between-them that he not be either
mors ou abatus. Car il se penoient tout li vn por
dead or struck-down For they themselves strove all the one for
lautre de bien faire. si que ce estoit merueilles a esgarder.
the-other of well doing so that this was marvels to look-at
& por ce que il ont tant cheualiers mort el gue fu il
and for this that they have so-many knights dead in-the ford was it
apeles des leure li gues del sanc & sera a tos iors mais.
called from the-hour the ford of-the blood and will-be to all days more
Tant souffri lancelos el gue il & sa compaignie que
So-long suffered Lancelot in-the ford he and his company that
ses hiaumes fu tout fendus & embares. & li chercles en
his helm was all split and dented and the circlet thereof
pendoit aual. Et la roine apele vne damoisele si li enuoie
hung down And the queen calls a damsel so to-him sends
vn hiaume trop rice qui fu au roi. si li dites que ie
a helm too rich which was of-the king so to-him say that I

ne puis mais veoir ceste ochision. & quil face la cache
not can more see this slaughter and that-he may-make the chase
commenchier car ie le voeil. & chele i va & li baille
begin for I it wish and that-one there goes and to-him hands
le hiaume si li dist chou que la roine li mande. &
the helm so to-him says that which the queen to-him sends-word and
il dist que grans mercis. lors a le hiaume lachie & le sien
he says that great thanks then has the helm laced and the his
oste. puis se trait .j. poi ariere il & li sien. & li sesne
removed then himself draws a little back he and the his and the Saxons
passent outre au gue & sen tornent fuiant. que
pass beyond at-the ford and themselves-thence turn fleeing for
moult ont grant paor & trop i ont perdu. si senfuient.
very have great fear and too-much there have lost so themselves-flee
& lancelos & li sien les encauchent. si prenent les gens
and Lancelot and the his them pursue so take the people
le roi .j. cheualier en la cache qui auoit non aramont. si
(of-)the king a knight in the chase who had name Aramont so
estoit freres agleot le roi des saisnes. & .j. des millors
was brother (of-)Agleot the king of-the Saxons and one of-the best
cheualiers estoit il. & si orent pris des autres seisnes &
knights was he and so had taken of-the other Saxons and
des yrois bien .CC. qui tot estoient poissant home &
of-the Irish well two-hundred who all were powerful men and
mort en i auoit il de millors. & en la cache remonta
dead in there had it of best and in the chase remounted
lancelos le roi artu .iij. fois. Car li doi de ses cheuax li
Lancelot the king Arthur three times For the two of his horses to-him
estoient ochis sous lui. & li tiers cai & brisa le col. &
were killed under him and the third fell and broke the neck and
fust li rois moult mal menes se il ne fust. Car il
would-have-been the king very ill led if he not had-been For he

estoit seus. si entendoient si home a la cache qui trop
was alone so attended his men to the chase which too-much
estoit boine. Cel ior furent moult malmene li anemi le
was good That day were very mishandled the enemies (of-)the
roi & furent cachie iusqua lor lices. Et fu la mellee
king and were chased up-to their lists And was the melee
aiornee trop grant. Tant quil commencha a auesprir. lors
lasted-the-day too great Until that-it began to grow-evening then
vient galahos a monseignor Gauuain si li conseille que
comes Galehaut to my-lord Gawain so to-him counsels that
il soit illuec tant que les gens se departent. & nous
he be there until that the people themselves depart and we
nos en irons et mesire Gauuain lotrie. lors sen
ourselves thence shall-go and my-lord Gawain it-grants then themselves-thence
vienent entre lui & lancelot par deuant la tor. & la roine
come between him and Lancelot by before the tower and the queen
est ius aualee si le saluent andui & ele aus & voit que
is down descended so her greet both and she them and sees that
lancelos a tot le brac sanglent iusca lespaule si crient que
Lancelot has all the arm bloody up-to the-shoulder so fears that
il soit mors. si lor demande comment il le font. & il
he be dead so them asks how they it do and they
dient bien. Et vostre brac a il point de mal. dame nenil.
say well And your arm has it any of hurt lady no
Iel voeil veoir fait ele. & ele embrace lancelot tot arme.
I-it wish to-see says she and she embraces Lancelot all armed
& la dame de malahot galahot. Et dist la roine a lancelot
and the lady of malehaut Galehaut And says the queen to Lancelot
en soreille que ele le garira ains demain se il na plaie
in his-ear that she him will-heal before tomorrow if he not-has wound
mortel. & il dist que il na nule doute de morir tant
mortal and he says that he not-has any fear of dying so-long

com ele weille. Atant les fait monter que plus nes
as she may-wish Thereupon them makes mount for more not-them
ose la roine retenir. & dist a lyonel que ele veut a
dares the queen retain and says to Lionel that she wishes with
lui parler. Et chil sen vont a leur tentes si se
him to-speak And those themselves-thence go to their tents so themselves
desarment. Et ia comenchoit a anuitier durement.
disarm And already began to grow-night hard

Au departir de la mellee sen venoit li rois par
At-the parting of the melee himself-thence came the king by
desous la roce. & la damoisele dist que ele veut a lui
below the rock and the damsel says that she wishes with him
parler. & il en est moult lies si latent. Et ele descent
to-speak and he thereof is very glad so her-awaits And she descends
si vient a lui & li dist. sire vous estes li plus preudom
so comes to him and to-him says lord you are the most worthy-man
qui viue. & vous me faites entendant que vous mames sor
who lives and you me make understanding that you me-love above
toutes femes. & iel voeil esprouer se vous loses faire dune
all women and I-it wish to-prove if you it-dare do of-a
chose. Il nest fait il nule chose que ie ne fesisse por vous.
thing It not-is says he any thing that I not would-do for you
Ie voeil fait ele que vous uenes anuit iesir o moi en chele
I wish says she that you may-come tonight to-lie with me in that
tor. ce nest mie fait il essoines se vous ne me creantes
tower this not-is at-all says he excuse if you not to-me promise
que ie ferai de vous ce que cheualiers doit faire de samie.
that I shall-do of you that which knight ought do of his-beloved
& ele li creante. & il dist quil i venra si tost com
and she to-him promises and he says that-he there will-come so soon as
il aura ses cheualiers veus & mengie auoec els. Et vous
he will-have his knights seen and eaten with them And you

troueres fait ele mon message a la porte qui vous ira
will-find says she my messenger at the gate who you will-go
querre. lors sen part li rois moult ioians & vient
seek then himself-thence departs the king very joyful and comes
a ses cheualiers. si le virent plus ioiant & plus lie que
to his knights so him saw more joyful and more glad than
il nauoient onques mais fait. & mande a la roine quele
they had ever more done and sends-word to the queen that-she
ne laura mais anuit. & si soit lie que il li esta
not him-will-have more tonight and so be-she glad for it to-him stands
moult bien de sa bataille. Et ele nen est mie dolante.
very well of his battle And she not-thereof is at-all sorrowful
La nuit vint lyoniax en la maison la roine. si li
The night came Lionel into the house (of-)the queen so to-him
dist la roine que entre lancelot & galahot viegnent anuit
says the queen that between Lancelot and Galehaut may-come tonight
a lui parler ichi. si li monstre par ou. Dame fait
to her to-speak here so to-him shows by where Lady says
il mesire Gauuain & hestors sont auoec aus comment
he my-lord Gawain and Hector are with them how
sen partiront il. Et quant la roine loit si en est
themselves-thence will-part they And when the queen it-hears so thereof is
moult lie de ce que il se sont entretroue. Mais ia
very glad of this that they themselves are found-together But ever
por aus ce dist ne remanra que il ni viegnent. & si
for them this says not will-remain that they not-there may-come and so
te dirai fait ele comment. Il se coucheront voiant
to-thee shall-tell says she how They themselves will-lie-down seeing
monseignor Gauuain. & quant il sauront que il sera
my-lord Gawain and when they will-know that he will-be
endormis si se lieueront Et lors venres entre vous .iij.
asleep so themselves will-rise And then will-come between you three

par iluec. si li monstre lentree de .j. iardin qui tenoit
by there so to-him shows the-entry of a garden which held
au baile de la cort. & nos serons issues del baile. &
to-the bailey of the court and we shall-be issued from-the bailey and
si lor di quil vienent tot arme & a cheual. Atant
so to-them say that-they may-come all armed and on horse Thereupon
sen va lyoniax & conte ce que len li a dit. &
himself-thence goes Lionel and tells that which one to-him has said and
chil en sont moult lie. la nuit quant el tref le roi
those thereof are very glad the night when in-the tent (of-)the king
furent cochie si se lieue li rois al plus soef que il
were lain-down so himself raises the king at-the most softly that he
puet. & sarment entre lui & guerrehet son neueu a qui
can and himself-arms between him and Guerrehet his nephew to whom
il auoit dit sa pensee & sen vont a la porte del
he had told his thought and themselves-thence go to the gate of-the
castel si troeuent le message samie. Et il sen
castle so find the messenger (of-)his-beloved And they themselves-thence
vont tant que il vienent en la grant forterece si troeuent
go until that they come into the great fortress so find
la pucele qui les atent. & moult bel samblant lor
the maiden who them awaits and very fair semblance to-them
faisoit. & fait le roi desarmer. Et guerrehes voit vne
made and makes the king disarm And Guerrehet sees a
damoisele moult bele. li rois se couche en .j. moult biau
damsel very fair the king himself lies-down in a very fair
lit auoec samie. & guerrehes iut auoec la bele damoisele
bed with his-beloved and Guerrehet lay with the fair damsel
en vn autre lit. Et quant li rois ot ieu auoec samie
in an other bed And when the king had lain with his-beloved
vne grant piece & fait de li sa volente. si vienent laiens
a great while and done of her his will so come in-there

cheualiers plus de .xl. tot arme. & tienent les espees
knights more than forty all armed and hold the swords
nues. si ourent luis de la cambre tot a force. Et li rois
naked so open the-door of the chamber all by force And the king
saut sus si com il puet. car il nauoit que ses braies &
leaps up so as he can for he not-had but his breeches and
cort a sespee quil se voloit desfendre. Et il aportent
runs to his-sword for-he himself wished to-defend And they bring
plente de candeilles ardans si i voit on moult cler. Et
plenty of candles burning so there sees one very clear And
il dient quil ne se desfende mie. & il non fait. Car
they say that-he not himself may-defend at-all and he not does For
il est desarmes si voit bien que desfense ni a mestier
he is disarmed so sees well that defense not-there has need
si se laist prendre. Et il corent a lautre cambre si
so himself lets take And they run to the-other chamber so
prenent guerrehet. lors les vestent ambes .ij. & les metent
take Guerrehet then them dress both two and them put
en prison en vne cambre moult fort ou il nauoit entree
in prison in a chamber very strong where it not-had entry
ne issue que .j. seul huis. & chis huis estoit de fer.
nor issue but one single door and this door was of iron

King Yder's Banner

XXVIII

Lancelot and Galehaut come by night through the queen's garden and lie with their loves, and the queen finds the cloven shield whole, the sign that her love is complete. At dawn Arthur's and Guerrehet's shields hang on the rock. The damsel of the Lost Isle claims the four knights' pledge and leads them into a cave to rescue the king; posted apart, they are taken one by one, Lancelot by knights in the arms of Arthur and Guerrehet, and he alone refuses to pledge himself prisoner. Yvain comforts the queen and leads the host. King Yder rides a horse armored in iron under a banner where every routed man must rally, fights all day without once taking off his helm until his horse is gutted, and is carried for dead to the queen's chamber. The Saxons are driven to Malaguine, and the host guards the water gate.

Ensi sont en prison li rois & guerrehes. & galahos &
Thus are in prison the king and Guerrehet and Galehaut and
lancelos se sont leues de lor lis. si auoit deuant els
Lancelot themselves are risen from their beds so had before them
.ij. escuiers qui lor guaitoient. si lor deffendent quil ne
two squires who for-them watched so them forbid that-they not
se mueuent. que se chil sesueillent que il quidassent
themselves may-stir for if those awake that they would-think
que ce fuissent li .ij. escuiers. lors sen vienent tot
that this were the two squires then themselves-thence come all
arme iuscal iardin. & li escuier se coucent en lor
armed as-far-as-the garden and the squires themselves lay-down in their
lit. Et cil troeuent la porte del iardin desfremee si entrent
bed And those find the gate of-the garden unlocked so enter
ens. & on ne gardoit lost se par deuant non. Car par
in and one not guarded the-host except by before not For by
deriere deuers le iardin batoit liaue si parfonde que nus
behind toward the garden beat the-water so deep that anyone

ni meist le pie por le fons ne por le marois. Quant
not-there might-put the foot for the bottom nor for the marsh When
il sont el iardin si ont freme la porte & vienent au
they are in-the garden so have shut the gate and come to-the
baille si descendent. & troeuent .ij. dames qui les atendent
bailey so dismount and find two ladies who them await
& mainent lor cheuax en .j. apentich qui tenoit au
and lead their horses into a lean-to which held to-the
baile. ne en tot le baile nauoit que la roine & ses puceles.
bailey nor in all the bailey not-had but the queen and her maidens
Mais dales en vne moult grant maison estoient les autres
But beside in a very great house were the other
gens. Car ele auoit fait tot a essient deliurer. Quant li doi
people For she had made all by intent deliver When the two
cheualier estoient desarme si furent mene en .ij. cambres. &
knights were disarmed so were led into two chambers and
iut chascuns dales samie qui moult sentramoient. Et orent
lay each beside his-beloved who much each-other-loved And had
toutes les ioies que amant peuent auoir. & endroit la mienuit
all the joys that lovers can have and toward the midnight
se lieue la roine & vient a lescu que la damoisele del
herself raises the queen and comes to the-shield which the damsel of-the
lac li auoit aporte. si taste sans alumer si le trueue
lake to-her had brought so feels without lighting so it finds
tout entier sans fendure si en est moult lie. Car ore
all whole without split so thereof is very glad For now
seit ele bien que ele est la miex amee de nule autre amie.
knows she well that she is the better loved of any other beloved
Au matin .j. poi deuant le ior se lieuent li doi
At-the morning a little before the day themselves raise the two
cheualier & sarment en la cambre la roine. Et la
knights and themselves-arm in the chamber (of-)the queen And the

dame de malahot qui moult fu sage esgarde a lescu de
lady of malehaut who very was wise looks at the-shield by
le clarte as candeilles & voit que li escus est tous
the light of-the candles and sees that the shield is all
raioins. Et dist a la roine. dame or veons nos bien que
rejoined And says to the queen lady now see we well that
lamor est enterine. puis vient a lancelot & le prent par le
the-love is entire then comes to Lancelot and him takes by the
menton. & il a grant honte de lui. Car maint ior auoit
chin and he has great shame of her For many day had
este en son dangier & tos iors sestoit vers li cheles.
been in her power and all days himself-was toward her hidden
& la roine dist por li rescoure. Dame se ie sui fille de
and the queen says for him to-rescue Lady if I am daughter of
roi & il autresi. & se ie sui vaillans & bele. & il plus.
king and he likewise and if I am worthy and fair and he more
Et galahos demande que chou est & ele li conte de
And Galehaut asks what this is and she to-him tells of
lescu comment il li fu aportes. & que chele del lac
the-shield how it to-her was brought and that that-one of-the lake
li enuoia. Et que il auoit tous iors este fendus iusca ore.
it sent And that it had all days been split until now
si lont a merueilles esgarde & longuement. & la dame
so it-have at marvels looked-at and long and the lady
de malohot dist quil ne faut que vne cose que li escus
of malehaut says that-it not lacks but one thing that the shield
ne soit tex comme len dit. cest que lancelos nest mie de
not be such as one says this-is that Lancelot not-is at-all of
la maisnie que il doit estre. Et la roine li prie que
the household that he ought be And the queen to-him begs that
se mesire Gauuain li prie de remanoir que il remaigne.
if my-lord Gawain him begs to remain that he may-remain

Que ele est si sosprise de lui & de samor que ele ne
For she is so seized of him and of his-love that she not
voit mie comment ele sen puisse consieurer. Mais ce
sees at-all how she herself-thence may forbear But this
dist ele si bas que galahos ne loit mie. Car trop en
says she so low that Galehaut not it-hears at-all For too-much thereof
fust dolans. Atant sen partent & metent terme
would-be sorrowful Thereupon themselves-thence part and put term
de reuenir a lautre nuit. al matin quant il fu aiornes. si
of returning at the-other night at-the morning when it was dawned so
pendirent chil de la roche lescu le roi & le guerrehet
hung those of the rock the-shield (of-)the king and that (of-)Guerrehet
as creniax del mur. & menoient laiens si grant ioie
at-the crenels of-the wall and made in-there so great joy
com il pooient faire grignor. Et lors commenche parmi
as they could make greater And then begins through
lost si grant dolor que vous ne kerries. Et tant que
the-host so great sorrow that you not would-believe And until that
la roine le sot qui encore se gisoit si en fu moult
the queen it knew who yet herself lay so thereof was very
esbahie & trop grant doel en fist. & moult li tarde
amazed and too great grief thereof made and much to-her delays
que ele puist parler a lancelot que il i meist conseil.
that she may speak to Lancelot that he there might-put counsel
Mais mesire Gauuain en parest trop angoisseus. &
But my-lord Gawain thereof is-moreover too-much anguished and
lancelos le comforte & dist quil ne sesmait mie. Car
Lancelot him comforts and says that-he not himself-dismay at-all For
nous serons fait il tot prison ou nous les raurons.
we shall-be says he all prisoners or we them shall-have-again

La nuit reuint lyoniax a la roine. & ele li dist que
The night came-back Lionel to the queen and she to-him says that
il amenast lancelot & galahot. Car moult a dax grant
he might-bring Lancelot and Galehaut For much has of-them great
besoig. & il sen vient por faire son message. si voit
need and he himself-thence comes for to-do his message so sees
vne damoisele en lor tente qui dit as .iiij. cheualiers
a damsel in their tent who says to-the four knights
que ele les semounoit de lor fiances. Et ce estoit cele
that she them summoned by their pledges And this was that-one
qui lor auoit enseignie le roi a arestueil. Damoisele fait
who to-them had shown the king at arestuel Damsel says
galahos ou voles vous que nous vous conduisons. por dieu
Galehaut where wish you that we you may-conduct for God
ne nous traueillies mie. car trop auons anui. de cestui
not us trouble at-all for too-much we-have trouble of this-one
anui seres vous par tans fors se vous me voles sieuir. Car
trouble will-be you by time out if you me wish to-follow For
len veut le roi artu ieter de laiens & mener en ierlande
one wishes the king Arthur to-cast from in-there and to-lead into ireland
priueement. & se vous me voles sieuir vous le pores ia
privately and if you me wish to-follow you him will-be-able now
rescoure priueement & il nen seit mot. que cil len
rescue privately and he not-thereof knows word that those him-thence
doiuent ia mener. Et quant il loient si saillent sor lor
ought now lead And when they it-hear so leap upon their
cheuax tot arme & sieuent la damoisele qui les maine.
horses all armed and follow the damsel who them leads
Tant que ele vient a vne caue si entre ens & il apres.
Until that she comes to a cave so enters in and they after
si estoit ia nuis quant il i vindrent. & ne veoit on
so was already night when they there came and not saw one

mais gaires. Et ele lor dist que par iluec en sera li
more much And she to-them says that by there thence will-be the
rois menes. & vient a hestor tot auant. gardes moi fait ele
king led and comes to Hector all first guard me says she
ceste issue. Car chaiens en a encore .iij. & sil vienent
this issue For in-here thereof has yet three and if-they come
par ci si escries les autres & il remaint. Et ele va .j.
by here so shout-to the others and he remains And she goes a
poi auant auoec les autres. & quant ele est .j. poi auant
little forward with the others and when she is a little forward
si dist a monseignor Gauuain que il remaigne & il si fait.
so says to my-lord Gawain that he may-remain and he so does
puis vient a .j. autre huis si le passe & i laist galehot.
then comes to an other door so it passes and there leaves Galehaut
Et quant ele est venue a lautre si i laist. lancelot. &
And when she is come to the-other so there leaves Lancelot and
dist atendes moi ci que ie vous quit ia rendre le roi &
says await me here for I to-you think now render the king and
guerrehet. lors demeure grant piece. & puis vient criant.
Guerrehet then waits great while and then comes crying
aie. aie. & lancelot saut & ele dist. vees le ci. Et il
help help and Lancelot leaps and she says see him here And he
saut si voit .ij. cheualiers armes lun des armes le roi
leaps so sees two knights armed the-one in-the arms (of-)the king
& lautre des guerehet. si quide que ce soient il
and the-other in-the-arms-of Guerrehet so thinks that this be they
mais non sont. ains les a la pucele trais. Et voit que
but not are rather them has the maiden brought And sees that
chil doi se combatent a autres & se desfendent
those two themselves fight with others and themselves defend
que il sont plus de .xx. & il lor cort aidier moult
for they are more than twenty and he to-them runs to-help very

vistement. Et li doi a qui il aidoit lembrachent par les
quickly And the two to whom he helped him-embrace by the
flans. si portent a terre & lui & aus. Et li autre saillent
flanks so bear to ground both him and them And the others leap
si li prendent sespee a force. & li errachent le
so from-him take his-sword by force and from-him tear the
hiaume de la teste. Et dient que il li colperont le
helm from the head And say that they to-him will-cut the
teste. & il dist que se diex li ait que ce li est bel.
head and he says that so God him may-help that this to-him is fair
ne ne lor veut fianchier prison. & il le prenent si le
nor not to-them wishes to-pledge prison and they him take so him
metent en prison a vne part. Et vont a galahot & font
put in prison at one side And go to Galehaut and make
.j. cheualier armer des armes lancelot. & comme galahos
a knight arm in-the arms (of-)Lancelot and as Galehaut
le voit combatre si escrie as autres & il acourent Mais
him sees fight so shouts to-the others and they run-up But
il troeuent les portes moult bien fremees. si ne puet
they find the gates very well shut so not can
nus daus passer la soie. & il ont pris galahot. & puis
anyone of-them pass the his and they have taken Galehaut and then
redesferment la porte si prenent monseignor Gauuain. Mais
unlock-again the gate so take my-lord Gawain But
moult i ot grant bataille anchois. Car il ne faisoit se
much there was great battle before For he not did except
merueilles non. & puis reprendent hestor. si les mainent
marvels not and then take-again Hector so them lead
tot .iiij. en prison. Si ne vaut lancelos por nului fianchier
all four into prison So not wished Lancelot for anyone to-pledge
prison. Et il dient que dont le ieteront il en vne chartre
prison And they say that then him will-cast they into a dungeon

dont il nistera iamais. & sil veut il sera deslies par sa
whence he not-will-issue ever-more and if-he wishes he will-be unbound by his
foi. Et il dist quil ne desire fors la mort. Mais li autre
faith And he says that-he not desires except the death But the others
si sont fianchie. Ensi sont remes en vne cambre tot deslie.
so are pledged Thus are remained in a chamber all unbound
Chele nuit fu la roine moult a malaise datendre. Et
That night was the queen very at unease from-waiting And
quant lyoniax voit quil ne vienent si le va dire la roine
when Lionel sees that-they not come so it goes tell the queen
que ensi les en a vne damoisele menes. Et li conte
that thus them thence has a damsel led And to-her tells
ensi com il lauoit oi conter. Et quant ele loit si sospire.
thus as he it-had heard tell And when she it-hears so sighs
& dist quil sont trahi. si commenche moult grant doel
and says that-they are betrayed so begins very great grief
a faire. Al matin pendirent cil les .iiij. escus as creniax
to make At-the morning hung those the four shields at-the crenels
auoec les autres .ij. Et quant la roine les vit sachies que ele
with the other two And when the queen them saw know that she
ot asses dolor. & miex amast sa mort que sa vie. Et il
had enough sorrow and better would-love her death than her life And it
estoit iors dassambler. Quant la nouele vint as compaignons
was day of-joining-battle When the news came to-the companions
monseignor Gauuain si ni ot que corechier. lors dist
(of-)my-lord Gawain so not-there was but to-grieve then says
mesire ywains que il couenoit la roine conseillier. Car ore
my-lord Yvain that it behooved the queen to-counsel For now
a ele trop grant doel. si va a li par le congie des .xvij.
has she too great grief so goes to her by the leave of-the seventeen
& la fait apeler au degre. Et ele vient moult lie quant
and her makes call to-the stair And she comes very glad when

ele seit que ce est il. Dame fait il ie vous alaisse veoir
she knows that this is he Lady says he I you would-go see
laiens. Mais ie ne puis entrer en nule des maisons le
in-there But I not can enter into any of-the houses (of-)the
roi artu deuant que nostre queste soit achieuee del tot.
king Arthur before that our quest be achieved of-the all
Mais ie vous vieng comforter. & ne soies trop esmaie que
But I to-you come to-comfort and not be too dismayed for
se dieu plest vous aures conseil. Mais saues vous noueles
if God pleases you will-have counsel But know you news
de monseignor Gauuain. nenil fait ele. Il est fait il en cest
of my-lord Gawain no says she He is says he in this
castel & .iij. des millors cheualiers del monde. si ne sai
castle and three of-the best knights of-the world so not know-I
qui il sont. lors chiet la roine monseignor ywain as pies
who they are then falls the queen to-my-lord Yvain at-the feet
& le prie quil ait pitie de lonor le roi & de li.
and him begs that-he may-have pity of the-honor (of-)the king and of her
Et il len lieue contremont. & pleure il meismes por ce
And he her-thence raises up and weeps he himself for this
que il le voit plorer. Car nule dame ne fu onques tant
that he her sees weep For any lady not was ever so-much
amee des gens son seignor con la roine genieure fu.
loved by-the people (of-)her lord as the queen Guinevere was
Cel ior fu mesire ywains el lieu le roi artu. Car
That day was my-lord Yvain in-the place (of-)the king Arthur For
ce que il commande est fait. Et kex li senescax porta le
that which he commands is done And Kay the seneschal bore the
grant enseigne si com ses drois estoit. & furent ordenees
great ensign so as his right was and were ordered
les batailles. Et lors assamblerent li irois & li sesne
the battalions And then joined-battle the Irish and the Saxons

as gens le roi de bertaigne comme chil qui tot
with-the people (of-)the king of britain as those who all
quidoient auoir gaaignie por le roi & ses compaignons
thought to-have won for the king and his companions
qui estoient en prison. Cel ior sist li rois yders sor
who were in prison That day sat the king Yder upon
.j. cheual quil ne quidoit millor el monde. & por ce
a horse that-he not thought better in-the world and for this
que il lamoit tant le fist il tot auant courir de fer.
that he it-loved so-much it made he all first cover of iron
& apres fist vne chose dont on parla auant en mal.
and after did a thing of-which one spoke before in ill
Mais puis li fu il a bien tenu. ne onques mais nauoit
But after to-him was it for good held nor ever more not-had
este avant veu. ne iamais ne remandra. Car il fist vne
been before seen nor ever-more not will-remain For he made a
baniere de ses armes. & dist que il vauroit quele fust
banner of his arms and said that he would-wish that-it were
portee la ou baniere ne porroit aler. & sentoit son
borne there where banner not could go and felt his
cheual a si boin que il voloit que tot recourasent a lui li
horse at so good that he wished that all might-rally to him the
desconfit. Et la baniere estoit moult bele car la campaigne
routed And the banner was very fair for the field
estoit blance a grandes roies vermeilles. si en fu la
was white with great stripes vermilion so thereof was the
campaigne de blanc cordoan & les roies descarlate. dun
field of white cordovan and the stripes of-scarlet of-a
drap vermeil dengleterre. ne quanque on em portoit a
cloth vermilion of-england nor whatever one thereof bore at
cel tans nestoient les couertures se de cuir non ou de
that time not-were the trappings except of leather not or of

drap ce tesmoignent li conte por ce que plus enduroient.
cloth this witness the tales for this that more they-endured
Cel ior le firent moult bien li compaignon le roi par
That day it did very well the companions (of-)the king by
lamonestement de monseignor ywain. que onques si boine
the-exhortation of my-lord Yvain for ever so good
bataille nauoit este faite sans le cors le roi artu. Ne
battle not-had been done without the body (of-)the king Arthur Nor
onques ni ot .j. seul que asses ni feist darmes.
ever not-there was a single that enough not-there might-do of-arms
Mais quanque il firent ne fu riens a la proece le
But whatever they did not was anything to the prowess (of-)the
roi yder. Cil venqui tot & dune part & dautre. &
king Yder That-one vanquished all and on-one side and on-other and
por ce quil auoit dit que tout recourassent a son conroi
for this that-he had said that all might-rally to his troop
souffri il tant le ior. que il ne vesqui onques puis ior
suffered he so-much the day that he not lived ever after day
que il nen fust meshaignies. que onques puis que il
that he not-thereof were maimed for ever since that he
entra en la bataille il not le hiaume de la teste. ne
entered into the battle he not-had the helm off the head nor
ne reusa de la ou il tenoit ses pies ne ne fui. &
not drew-back from there where he held his feet nor not fled and
li cheuax estoit si boins que mieudres ne peust estre. si
the horse was so good that better not could be so
souffri tant li boins cheuax sous lui que il ot .iij. plaies
suffered so-much the good horse under him that it had three wounds
el cors. & que toute sa couerture fu depechie. Si fu
in-the body and that all its trapping was shattered So was
si couers que de son sanc que de lautrui que tous estoit
so covered both with his blood and of the-other's that all was

vermaus. & cheualier & cheual. & crioient amont & aual
red and knight and horse and cried above and below
que tot auoit vencu li rois yders. & il disoit desor le
that all had vanquished the king Yder and he said upon the
cheual ou il seoit que diex le tenist en ce que il auoit
horse where he sat that God him might-keep in this that he had
empris sans fausser. & sans reuser li dounast diex
undertaken without failing and without drawing-back to-him might-give God
la mort. Car iamais naura si boine iornee ne si bele.
the death For ever-more not-will-have so good day nor so fair
Tant souffri le ior li rois yders & tant i fist
So-much suffered the day the king Yder and so-much there did
darmes. & il & li compaignon le roi artu que li
of-arms both he and the companions (of-)the king Arthur that the
sesne se desconfirent & tornerent le dos. Et la cache
Saxons themselves were-routed and turned the back And the chase
commenche trop grans. si i ont asses perdu. Et les gens
begins too great so there have enough lost And the people
le roi artu les cachierent moult durement. Et tous
(of-)the king Arthur them chased very hard And all
li mondes regarda le cheual ydier a merueilles. Car nule
the world looked-at the horse (of-)Yder at marvels For any
beste qui a iornee eust coru ne corut onques si tost ne si
beast that at day had run not ran ever so fast nor so
deliurement com il couroit en la cache. & ele dura moult.
nimbly as it ran in the chase and it lasted much
Et moult en cai & des vns & des autres. si auint que
And much thereof fell both of-the ones and of-the others so befell that
li rois yders sen vint par desus .j. sesne qui queus
the king Yder himself-thence came by above a Saxon who fallen
estoit & chis tenoit lespee toute nue si feri le cheual
was and this-one held the-sword all naked so struck the horse

yder parmi le ventre si que tot ot le ventre porfendu.
(of-)Yder through the belly so that all it-had the belly cleft
& puis corut il moult tost. & toutes voies cai desous le
and then ran it very fast and all ways fell under the
roi ydier. & il auoit moult perdu de sanc. si remest pasmes
king Yder and he had much lost of blood so remained swooned
a la terre. Et la roine genieure i corut & les autres
on the ground And the queen Guinevere there ran and the other
dames & porterent a lor cols le roi yder. & quidoit tos
ladies and bore on their necks the king Yder and thought all
li mondes que il fust ales sans recourier. si fu portes en
the world that he were gone without recovery so was borne into
la cambre la roine. si le pleurent & regretent les plus
the chamber (of-)the queen so him weep and lament the most
hautes dames del monde. Et les gens le roi les orent
high ladies of-the world And the people (of-)the king them had
cacie iusqua malaguine .j. castel moult fort qui ert as
chased up-to malaguine a castle very strong which was of-the
sesnes. si retindrent a grant plente de prisons & moult
Saxons so retained at great plenty of prisoners and many
en ont ochis. Et lors sareste li os plus pres de la
thereof have killed And then himself-stops the host more near to the
roce quil neut fait. & ne mie moult pres. Car la roche
rock than-it had done and not at-all very near For the rock
estoit haute si ne pooient mie souffrir les quariax ne les
was high so not could at-all endure the bolts nor the
saietes qui damont venoient. ne de toutes pars ne le pooit
arrows which from-above came nor from all sides not it could
on mie asseoir. Car de lautre part estoit le mares si grans
one at-all besiege For on the-other side was the marsh so great
que riens nule ni entrast. Et fu lost deuant la porte
that thing any not-there might-enter And was the-host before the gate

moult longuement. ne onques puis noserent assailir li saisne
very long nor ever after not-dared assail the Saxons
as gens le roi a moult grant piece. ains se penerent
the people (of-)the king for very great while rather themselves strove
denuoier querre gens par tot lor pooir. & les gens le
to-send seek people through all their power and the people (of-)the
roi en vienent de toutes pars. Car len sauoit ia partot
king thence come from all sides For one knew already everywhere
que li rois estoit pris. Ensi est lost logie deuant la roche
that the king was taken Thus is the-host lodged before the rock
& escargaitent nuit & ior. Et sont chascun ior & cascune
and keep-watch night and day And are each day and each
nuit doi .C. cheualier arme desous la porte deuers laigue
night two hundred knights armed below the gate toward the-water
por gaitier que len nenmaint le roi ne ses compaignons.
for to-watch that one not-thence-may-lead the king nor his companions

The Madness

XXIX

In prison Lancelot goes mad and wounds his companions; Camille, told that he owns not a pennyworth of land, has him put out through the enchanted postern, and Galehaut almost loses his wits for grief. The queen keeps him hidden in her chambers, where only she can quiet him, and lies beside him in the dark. Hearing her lament his deeds, he takes down the shield the Lady of the Lake had sent, breaks a lance on a round stone pillar, swoons, and wakes in his senses, asking for his lord and Gawain; when the ladies take the shield from his neck, he raves again. A tall damsel dressed in white arrives, calls him by the name she gave him as a child, the Fair Foundling, and he stands still.

Or dist li contes que lancelos est laiens tex conrees que il
Now says the tale that Lancelot is in-there so arrayed that he
ne boit ne ne meniue por nul comfort que len li face.
not drinks nor not eats for any comfort that one to-him may-do
Et fait tel duel a iornee que nus ne le puet comforter.
And makes such grief by day that anyone not him can comfort
Et il ot la teste wide si li est monte vne folie &
And he had the head empty so to-him is mounted a madness and
vne rage el chief si durement que nus ne puet a lui
a rage in-the head so hard that anyone not can with him
durer. ne ni a nul de ses compaignons que il nait
last nor not-there has any of his companions that he not-have
fait .ij. plaies ou .iij. si le prent li gaiolier & le met en
made two wounds or three so him takes the jailer and him puts in
vne cambre a par soi. & voit bien quil est erragies sans
a chamber at by himself and sees well that-he is maddened without
ghile. Si en a il meismes moult grant pitie. Et galahos
guile So thereof has he himself very great pity And Galehaut
prie au gaiolier que il le mete auoec lui & cil ne
begs to-the jailer that he him may-put with him and that-one not

veut. Car il dist que il le tueroit. ne vous caut biax
wishes For he says that he him would-kill not to-you matters fair
amis fait il. Car miex voldroie que il mocheist quil se
friend says he For better I-would-wish that he me-killed than-he himself
departesist de moi. & chil est fel si nen veut rien
departed from me and that-one is cruel so not-thereof wishes anything
faire. Et va tant la parole que la dame de la roce loi
do And goes so-far the word that the lady of the rock it-heard
dire. si le vait ele meismes veoir. & demande au gaiolier
told so him goes she herself see and asks of-the jailer
qui il est. & il dit que li autre dient que il na denree
who he is and he says that the others say that he not-has pennyworth
de terre. Ostes fait ele. ce seroit dont pechies mortex se
of land Remove says she this would-be then sin mortal if
len ne le laissast aler. Mais oures li la porte desous.
one not him let go But open to-him the gate below
& cestoit la porte devers les gens le roi artu. si estoit
and this-was the gate toward the people (of-)the king Arthur so was
el pendant de la roce & tres desor liaue si en i
in-the slope of the rock and right over the-water so thereof there
auoit une porte qui merueilleusement estoit close. que il
had a gate which marvelously was closed that it
ni auoit fremure fors de lair. Et fu auis a tous ceax
not-there had fastening except of the-air And was opinion to all those
qui le veoient que len i peust entrer sans arrest. Mais
who it saw that one there could enter without halt But
nule rien ni pooit entrer fors cil dedens seulement. Et
any thing not-there could enter except those within only And
cil sen issoient & entroient toutes les fois quil
those themselves-thence issued and entered all the times that-they
voloient par la force qui estoit faite des encantemens. par
wished by the force which was made of-the enchantments by

cele posterne issoient les gens de laiens por assaillir lost
that postern issued the people of in-there for to-assail the-host
souent & menu. Et si tost com il pooient metre les
often and frequently And so soon as they could put the
pies dedens si nauoient garde de tot lost. Quant lancelos
feet within so not-had fear of all the-host When Lancelot
fu fors mis & galahos sot la nouele. si en ot si grant
was out put and Galehaut knew the news so thereof had so great
doel que par .j. poi que il nerraioit vis. & est si atornes
grief that by a little that he not-went-mad alive and is so arrayed
quil ne boit ne ne meniue. Et lancelos est en lost. si le
that-he not drinks nor not eats And Lancelot is in the-host so him
doutent tot por les merueilles que il fait & fuient deuant
fear all for the marvels that he does and flee before
lui tant quil est venu deuant lostel la roine qui estoit
him until that-he is come before the-lodging (of-)the queen who was
as fenestres. & quant ele le voit si se pasme. Car
at-the windows and when she him sees so herself swoons For
tous li mondes le sieut comme celui qui est hors del
all the world him follows as him who is out of-the
sens. Et quant ele reuient de paumison si dist a la dame
sense And when she comes-back from swoon so says to the lady
de malohot qui entre ses bras le tient quele mora ia.
of malehaut who between her arms her holds that-she will-die now
Dame fait ele que aues vous eu. Et ele li conte.
Lady says she what have you had And she to-her tells
ha dame fait ele por dieu merci. or ni a fors que
ah lady says she for God mercy now not-there has except that
del cheler. Car bien puet auenir quil se fait fols por
of-the concealing For well can befall that-he himself makes mad for
nos veoir. Et se il est hors de son sens nous le tenrons
us to-see And if he is out of his sense we him shall-keep

tant que il sera garis. & la roine li enuoie. & puis
until that he will-be healed and the queen for-him sends and then
sest ferue en vne cambre. Car ele se cremoit pasmer
herself-is thrust into a chamber For she herself feared to-swoon
por lui. & quant ele i est si ni puet durer ains
for him and when she there is so not-there can last rather
reuient hors por lui veoir. Et la dame de malohot vient
comes-back out for him to-see And the lady of malehaut comes
a lui si le vaut prendre par la main. & il cort as
to him so him wished to-take by the hand and he runs to-the
pieres por li ruer. & ele commence a crier comme feme.
stones for her to-pelt and she begins to cry like woman
& la roine lescrie & si tost com il loit si sassiet.
and the queen him-shouts-at and so soon as he it-hears so himself-sits
& met ses .ij. mains deuant ses iex comme hontex. ne
and puts his two hands before his eyes like ashamed nor
ne se volt leuer por riens nule. ne chele de malohaut
not himself wished to-raise for thing any nor that-one of malehaut
nose aler auant. Et la roine genieure vient hors si le
not-dares go forward And the queen Guinevere comes out so him
prent par la main. & li commande que il se liet.
takes by the hand and to-him commands that he himself may-raise
& il se lieue tot maintenant & ele lenmaine en haut
and he himself raises all at-once and she him-leads on high
en vne cambre. & ces dames demandent qui il est. si i
into a chamber and these ladies ask who he is so there
a de teiles qui dient que ce est .j. des millors cheualiers
has of such who say that this is one of-the best knights
del monde. ne nus nel puet faire en pais ester fors
of-the world nor anyone not-him can make in peace stand except
la roine seulement. & si tost com ele le commande
the queen only and so soon as she him commands

a estre em pais ia puis ne se muet. si en fait la
to be in peace ever after not himself moves so thereof does the
roine tant que tous li siecles sen merueille. Et
queen so-much that all the world themselves-thereof marvel And
ele enuoie querre lyonel & il i vient. Mais il ni
she sends seek Lionel and he there comes But he not-there
pot rien faire. que quant il touce a lui lancelos li
could anything do for when he touches at him Lancelot at-him
cort sus. si ne se muet la roine de dales lui. Ensi est
runs up so not herself moves the queen from beside him Thus is
lancelos laiens & gist deuant la roine. & ele fait toutes
Lancelot in-there and lies before the queen and she makes all
les nuis estaindre & chierges & tortins. Car la clartes ce
the nights put-out both tapers and torches For the light this
dist lochist. puis le couche auoec lui. & fait toute nuit
says him-kills then him lays-down with her and makes all night
tel duel que merueilles est comment ele dure. Et chascuns
such grief that marvel is how she endures And each
quide que che soit proprement por le roi. ensi dure
thinks that this be properly for the king thus lasts
longuement li duels la roine & la forsenerie lancelot.
long the grief (of-)the queen and the madness (of-)Lancelot
Tant que .j. ior auint que li saisne furent venu sor lost.
Until that one day befell that the Saxons were come upon the-host
Et la i ot de grant mellees & dune part & dautre.
And there there was of great melees both on-one side and on-other
& lancelos dormoit qui nauoit dormi dedens .ix. nuis. &
and Lancelot slept who not-had slept within nine nights and
la roine en ot moult grant ioie. si se lieue au plus
the queen thereof had very great joy so herself raises at-the most
coiement que ele puet si voit toute lost qui sassamble
quietly that she can so sees all the-host which assembles

& dune part & dautre. Et ele se pasme maintenant.
both on-one side and on-other And she herself swoons at-once
& la dame de malahot le reprent entre ses bras. &
and the lady of malehaut her takes-again between her arms and
quant ele est venue de paumison si len blasme moult
when she is come from swoon so her-thence blames much
& li dist. dame porcoi vous ochies vous. Mait diex
and to-her says lady wherefore yourself kill you Me-may-help God
fait ele que iou ai droit. Car ie voi tout le monde mort
says she for I have right For I see all the world dead
si doi bien morir apres. lors fait tel duel que nus ne
so ought well die after then makes such grief that anyone not
le puet conforter ne acoisier. puis reuient a lancelot. &
her can comfort nor quiet then comes-back to Lancelot and
si tost com ele le voit si se pasme. Et quant ele est
so soon as she him sees so herself swoons And when she is
reuenue si dist. ha las flors des cheualiers del monde
come-back so says ah alas flower of-the knights of-the world
com est grans damages que vous nestes autresi sains com
how is great damage that you not-are likewise sound as
vous esties na encore gaires. com fust ore tost a chief
you were not-has yet much how would-be now soon to head
menee ceste mortex bataille se il i fust. Et quant il
led this mortal battle if he there were And when he
entent quele regrete ses fais & son ioster & son ferir
hears that-she laments his deeds and his jousting and his striking
si saut sus. & voit au bout de la cambre pendre lescu
so leaps up and sees at-the end of the chamber hang the-shield
que la pucele del lac aporta a la roine. & il iete les
which the maiden of-the lake brought to the queen and he throws the
poins si le prent & met le guige a son col & les
fists so it takes and puts the strap at his neck and the

enarmes en son poing. & il auoit .j. glaiue en .j. hanstier
straps in his fist and he had a lance in a lance-rack
qui estoit viex & enfumes. Et il i cort sel prent. puis
which was old and smoked And he there runs so-it takes then
sadreche a .j. piler de piere ront & i fiert del glaiue
himself-directs to a pillar of stone round and there strikes with-the lance
si durement que tos li fers vole em pieces. & quant il
so hard that all the iron flies in pieces and when he
a ce fait si est si vains quil ne se pot sostenir. ains
has this done so is so weak that-he not himself could sustain rather
chiet ius si se pasme. Et quant il reuient de pasmison
falls down so himself swoons And when he comes-back from swoon
si demande ou il est. & eles li dient quil est en la
so asks where he is and they to-him say that-he is in the
maison le roi artu & la roine genieure. & quant
house (of-)the king Arthur and (of-)the queen Guinevere and when
il loit si se repasme. Et quant il reuient si li
he it-hears so himself swoons-again And when he comes-back so to-him
demande la roine comment il li a hui este. Et il li
asks the queen how it to-him has today been And he of-her
redemande tantost ou est ses sires & mesire Gauuain.
asks-again at-once where is his lord and my-lord Gawain
Et eles li dient quil sont a la roche en prison. ha!
And they to-him say that-they are at the rock in prison ah
diex fait il que ni sui ie dont. Moult fust ore miex
God says he why not-there am I then Much would-be now better
que ie morusse auoec aus que chi puis que madame nest
that I died with them than here since that my-lady not-is
chi. Et lors aperchoit la roine quil est en son sens si
here And then perceives the queen that-he is in his sense so
le prent entre ses bras moult doucement & dist.
him takes between her arms very sweetly and says

Biax dols amis vees me ci. Et tantost oeure il les
Fair sweet friend see me here And at-once opens he the
iex si le reconnoist. & dist dame or viegne quant ele
eyes so her recognizes and says lady now may-it-come when it
voldra puis que vous estes chi & toutes les dames se
will-wish since that you are here and all the ladies themselves
merueillent de coi il dist. & il dist de la mort. Et lors
marvel of what he says and he says of the death And then
li dist la roine. biax dols amis connoissies me vos. Oil
to-him says the queen fair sweet friend know me you Yes
dame fait il. Et saues vous fait ele comment vous fustes
lady says he And know you says she how you were
en la roche en prison. Dame fait il la prisons de la roche
in the rock in prison Lady says he the prison of the rock
ma mort. Car ie ni mengai onques ne bui tant com
me-has killed For I not-there ate ever nor drank so-long as
ie i fui. & les dames commenchent toutes a plorer. biax
I there was and the ladies begin all to weep fair
dols amis fait la dame de malohot connoissies me vous.
sweet friend says the lady of malehaut know me you
Dame fait il moult vous connois bien. Car vous maues
Lady says he very you know-I well For you me-have
fait maint mal & mainte honor. lors seivent toutes de
done many ill and many honor then know all of
voir que il est garis. si li demandent comment il li
truth that he is healed so to-him ask how it to-him
estoit & quel mal il a eu. & il dist quil ne seit quel.
was and what ill he has had and he says that-he not knows what
Mais il ne se sostenroit sor les pies por tot le monde.
But he not himself would-sustain upon the feet for all the world
Et lors esgarde & voit lescu a son col. & dist ha!
And then looks and sees the-shield at his neck and says ah

diex qui me mist cest escu a mon col. ostes le moi car il
God who me put this shield at my neck remove it me for it
mochist & eles li ostent. Et si tost com eles li
me-kills and they from-him remove-it And so soon as they from-him
ont oste si saut sus & est autresi forsenes comme
have removed-it so leaps up and is likewise mad as
deuant. si sen torne fuiant aual la sale. & comme
before so himself-thence turns fleeing down the hall and as
la roine le voit si se pasme. Et iut tant longuement
the queen him sees so herself swoons And lay so long
que toutes les dames en sont durement esbahi.
that all the ladies thereof are hard amazed

En che que la roine gist pasmee entra laiens vne
In this that the queen lies swooned entered in-there a
damoisele moult grans qui moult estoit bele. sestoit vestue
damsel very tall who very was fair herself-was dressed
dun drap de soie blanc comme nois. & apres li vindrent
in-a cloth of silk white as snow and after her came
autres dames. & .iij. cheualiers. & vallet iusques .x. si
other ladies and three knights and youths up-to ten so
monta la damoisele & ses puceles es cambres la
mounted the damsel and her maidens into-the chambers (of-)the
roine amont Et ele fu releuee de paumison si oi la
queen up And she was risen from swoon so heard the
noise que len dist bien vengies dame. si terst ses iex
noise that one says well come lady so wipes her eyes
& li vient a lencontre. si le prent entre ses bras &
and to-her comes at the-meeting so her takes between her arms and
dist que bien soit ele venue. si sassient en vne couce &
says that well be she come so sit-down on a couch and
commenchent a parler ensamble. & li huis de la maistre
begin to speak together and the door of the master

cambre furent freme sor lancelot. & il commenche a
chamber were shut upon Lancelot and he begins to
forsener & a pechoier les huis. Or nestoit nus si hardis
rage and to shatter the doors Now not-was anyone so bold
qui losast ourir. Et la damoisele li demande que ce est.
who it-dared open And the damsel of-her asks what this is
& la roine dist en sospirant ne ne se puet tenir que les
and the queen says in sighing nor not herself can hold that the
larmes ne li viegnent as iex. & dist que ce est vns
tears not to-her may-come to-the eyes and says that this is a
cheualiers dont il est trop grans pities. Car il estoit .j.
knight of-whom it is too great pity For he was one
des millors cheualiers del monde. Or si est queus en vne
of-the best knights of-the world Now so is fallen into a
forsenerie si grans que nus ne puet a lui durer. ha dame
madness so great that anyone not can with him last ah lady
fait ele oures luis & le me laissies veoir. ha! dame il
says she open the-door and him to-me let see ah lady he
est ore plus crueus que il ne fu onques mais fait la roine.
is now more cruel than he — was ever more says the queen
si li conte comment il estoit orendroit en boin point
so to-her tells how he was right-now in good point
& comment il rest forsenes si tost com li escus li
and how he is-again mad so soon as the shield from-him
fu ostes del col. Dame fait ele faites ourir luis car ie
was removed from-the neck Lady says she make open the-door for I
le verroie moult volentiers. lors fait la roine luis ourir
him would-see very willingly then makes the queen the-door open
& lancelos volt salir hors. & la damoisele le prent par
and Lancelot wished to-leap out and the damsel him takes by
le poing & le noume par le non quele le soloit nomer
the fist and him names by the name that-she him was-wont name

quant ele le nouri el lac. Car cestoit cele qui au
when she him nourished in-the lake For this-was that-one who at-the
lac lauoit nori. & si li auoit mis non li biax troues.
lake him-had nourished and so to-him had put name the fair found
Et si tost com ele lauoit nome il sareste & moult est
And so soon as she him-had named he himself-stops and very is
honteus. Et ele dist que on li aport lescu & on li
ashamed And she says that one to-him may-bring the-shield and one to-him
aporte. ha fait ele biax dols amis tant maues traueillie.
brings ah says she fair sweet friend so-much me-have-you troubled
que por vostre deliurance sui venue de moult loing.
that for your deliverance am-I come from very far

The Lady of the Lake's Counsel

xxx

The Lady of the Lake hangs the shield on him again, anoints him into sleep, and orders a bath for his waking. She tells the queen how she raised him and hid his name, says that he will free Arthur within eight days, and bids him bear no other shield. She counsels the queen to love him above all things and to put away her pride, since a folly that loves the flower of knighthood is an honor, and leaves, drawn by love of a knight who does not know where she is. Lancelot wakes, bathes, and recovers; ashamed that the ladies saw his madness, he is reassured by the queen. On the ninth day the Saxons attack, and the queen lets him go if the host has the worse; he is armed in the king's own arms.

Puis li met lescu au col. & il soefre quanquele
Then to-him puts the-shield at-the neck and he suffers whatever-she
li fait & si tost com ele li a mis si rest en son
to-him does and so soon as she to-him has put so is-again in his
sens. & ele le prent si le met en vne couce iesir. Et il
sense and she him takes so him puts on a couch to-lie And he
le connoist si commenche a plorer moult durement. & la
her knows so begins to weep very hard and the
roine se merueille moult qui ele puet estre. Et quant il
queen herself marvels much who she can be And when he
est reuenus en son sens si voit lescu a son col si dist.
is come-back into his sense so sees the-shield at his neck so says
A dame ostes moi cest escu car il mochist. non ferai
Ah lady remove me this shield for it me-kills not shall-I-do
fait ele. ne il ne sera ia ostes tant com ie voldrai. puis
says she nor it not will-be ever removed so-long as I shall-wish then
apele vne soie pucele si li fait traire dun sien escrin
calls a her-own maiden so to-her makes draw from-a her-own casket
.j. oignement moult riche. & ele le prent si lenoint les
an ointment very rich and she it takes so him-anoints the

.ij. poins des bras & les temples ambes .ij. & le front
two wrists of-the arms and the temples both two and the forehead
& la fontenele. Et si tost com ele a ce fait si sendort.
and the crown And so soon as she has this done so himself-sleeps
& la damoisele reuient a la roine si li dist. Dame ie
and the damsel comes-back to the queen so to-her says Lady I
men irai si vous commanderai a dieu. Mais gardes
myself-thence shall-go so you shall-commend to God But see
que chis cheualiers ne soit esueillies tant com il voldra
that this knight not be awakened so-long as he will-wish
dormir. & quant il sesueillera de son gre si li soit
to-sleep and when he himself-will-wake of his will so for-him be
li bains aparellies & le faites entrer dedens. & lors sera
the bath prepared and him make enter within and then will-be
tous garis. Et gardes quil ne port autre escu que cestui
all healed And see that-he not may-bear other shield than this-one
tant com il pora durer en bataille. ha dame fait la
so-long as he will-be-able last in battle ah lady says the
roine dites moi qui vous estes. Car il mest avis que le
queen tell me who you are For it to-me-is opinion that the
cheualier connoissies vous bien puis que vous estes venue
knight know you well since that you are come
de lointaines terres por sa garison a grans iornees. Certes
from distant lands for his healing by great journeys Certainly
dame fait ele iel doi bien connoistre. car iel nori en
lady says she I-him ought well know for I-him nourished in
ses grans pouertes la ou il perdi son pere & sa mere.
his great poverties there where he lost his father and his mother
& fis tant a laide de dieu que il fu biax valles &
and did so-much with the-help of God that he was fair youth and
grans. Et puis lamenai a cort. & fis tant vers le roi
tall And then him-brought-I to court and did so-much toward the king

artu quil le fist cheualier. Et quant la roine loit si
Arthur that-be him made knight And when the queen it-hears so
li cort au col & dist. ha dame bien soies uos uenue
to-her runs at-the neck and says ah lady well be you come
or cuit ie bien sauoir qui uos estes. uos estes la damoisele
now think I well to-know who you are you are the damsel
del lac. & ele dist que ce est voirs. bele douce amie fait
of-the lake and she says that this is true fair sweet friend says
ele or vous pri ie que vous remanes chaiens vne piece por
she now you beg I that you may-remain in-here a while for
ma proiere & por la garison a nostre cheualier. Car ie
my prayer and for the healing of our knight For I
vous doi moult amer. & vous estes la dame el monde
you ought much love and you are the lady in-the world
que ie doi plus honerer. & bien sachies que ie vous aim
whom I ought most honor and well know that I you love
tant que ie ne poroie rien plus amer. Car vous maues
so-much that I not could anything more love For you me-have
fait des grignors seruices que onques fuissent fait. Que
done of-the greatest services that ever were done For
vous menuoiastes cel escu la que iai si bien esproue.
you me-sent that shield there which I-have so well proved
que onques ne men mandastes rien que ie naie
that ever not to-me-thereof sent-you anything that I not-have
troue. Dame dame fait cele del lac bien sachies que vous
found Lady lady says that-one of-the lake well know that you
verrois encore grignors merueilles de lescu que vous naues
will-see yet greater marvels of the-shield than you have
fait. Car quanquil en est auenu sauoie ie bien. & por ce
done For whatever-it thereof is happened knew I well and for this
le vous enuoiai ie. Car ie sauoie bien que ie ne le poroie
it to-you sent I For I knew well that I not it could

nului envoier ou il fust tant ames. & sacies bien que
to-anyone send where he were so-much loved and know well that
por la grant proece quen li deuoit estre le nori ie tant
for the great prowess that-in him was-to be him nourished I until
que il fu cheualiers. & si biax & si grans comme vous
that he was knight and so fair and so tall as you
le veistes a cort. ne onques ne sot qui il estoit. ains le
him saw at court nor ever not knew who he was rather it
cheloie por .j. cheualier que ie amoie par amors plus que
hid-I for a knight whom I loved by love more than
nul home qui viue. Car ie doutoie que se il le seust que
any man who lives For I feared that if he it knew that
il ni pensast autre chose. si faisoie dire quil estoit
he not-there might-think other thing so made-I say that-he was
mes nies. Et encore dirai ie quant ie serai arriere que ie
my nephew And yet shall-tell I when I shall-be back that I
serai venue del roi artu ieter de prison. & il en sera
shall-be come from-the king Arthur to-cast from prison and he thence will-be
ietes dedens .viij. iors. & sacies que cist len ietera.
cast within eight days and know that this-one him-thence will-cast
Mais gardes bien que il ne port autre escu que cestui.
But see well that he not may-bear other shield than this-one
Car vous i troueres quanque ma pucele vous dist quant
For you there will-find whatever my maiden to-you said when
ele le vous porta a quinprecorentin. & si vous mandai vne
she it to-you brought at quimper-corentin and so to-you sent-I a
chose par li dont ie me repenti apres & en fui moult
thing by her of-which I myself repented after and thereof was very
dolante. & si doutai que vous nen fuissies a malaise. Car
sorrowful and so feared that you thereof were at unease For
ie vous mandai que iestoie la dame el monde qui plus
I to-you sent-word that I-was the lady in-the world who most

sauoit de vostre pensee & qui miex si acordoit. Car
knew of your thought and who best herself-there agreed For
ie amoie ce que vous amies. & sacies que ie ne laim
I loved that which you loved and know that I not him-love
fors por pitie de noureture. & por samor vous aim ie.
except for pity of nurture and for his-love you love I
Mais au partir vous enseignerai vne chose. Car moult
But at-the parting to-you shall-teach a thing For much
vous aim & si men vois. & si vous pri que vous le
you love-I and so myself-thence go and so you beg-I that you him
retenes. & gardes & ames sor tote rien. chelui qui sor
may-retain and keep and love above all thing that-one who above
tote rien vous aime. & metes ius tot orguel vers lui. Car
all thing you loves and put down all pride toward him For
il ne vaut riens ne nule riens ne prise enuers vous. ne
he not values anything nor any thing not prizes beside you nor
li pecies del siecle ne puet estre menes sans folie. Mais
the sin of-the world not can be led without folly But
moult a grant raison de sa folie que raison i troeue &
very has great reason of his folly who reason there finds and
honor. & se vous folie poes trouer en vos amors. ceste folie
honor and if you folly can find in your loves this folly
est a honerer sor toutes autres. Car vous ames le seignor
is to honor above all others For you love the lord
& la flor de tot cest monde. si vous poes de ce vanter
and the flower of all this world so yourself can of this boast
que onques mais dame ne pot faire ce que vous poes.
that ever more lady not could do that which you can
Car vous estes compaigne au plus preudome & dame
For you are companion to-the most worthy-man and lady
au millor cheualier du monde. & en la seignorie nouele
to-the best knight of-the world and in the lordship new

que vous aues naues vous mie poi gaaignie. Car vous aues
that you have not-have you at-all little won For you have
gaaignie lui auant qui est la flors de tous les cheualiers &
won him first who is the flower of all the knights and
moi apres de quanque ie poroie faire. Mais atant men
me after of whatever I could do But thereupon me-thence
couient aler que ie ne puis plus demorer. Et sachies que
behooves go for I not can more remain And know that
la graindre force qui soit menmaine. Cest la force damors.
the greater force which be me-thence-leads This-is the force of-love
Car iaim .j. qui ne seit orendroit ou ie sui. Mais vns
For I-love one who not knows right-now where I am But a
siens freres est chi venus auoeques moi. Et neporquant
his brother is here come with me And nevertheless
ie nai garde quil se coreche a moi tant com ie
I not-have fear that-he himself may-anger with me so-long as I
voldrai. Mais len doit autresi bien garder de corechier ce
shall-wish But one ought likewise well beware of angering that
que len aime com soi meismes. Car il nest mie ames
which one loves as oneself himself For he not-is at-all loved
vraiement qui sor toutes riens terriens nest ames. & qui
truly who above all things earthly not-is loved and who
aime par amors il ne puet auoir ioie se de ce non que
loves by love he not can have joy except of this not that
il aime. dont doit on amer la rien dont tote ioie vient.
he loves then ought one love the thing whence all joy comes

Moult ont longement parle ensamble entreles .ij. si que
Very have long spoken together between-them two so that
vespres aproche. & moult se sont entracointies. &
vespers approaches and much themselves are become-acquainted and
sentroffrent lor seruices lune a lautre. tant que a che
each-other-offer their services the-one to the-other until that to this

est menee la chose que la roine ne puet en nule maniere
is led the thing that the queen not can in any manner
retenir la damoisele. Et quant la roine voit que ainsi est
retain the damsel And when the queen sees that thus it-is
si ne lose plus proier. si sentrecommandent a dieu Si
so not her-dares more beg so each-other-commend to God So
monte la damoisele del lac & sen vait entre li &
mounts the damsel of-the lake and herself-thence goes between her and
sa compaignie. Et la roine ne remaint asses plus lie que
her company And the queen not remains enough more glad than
ele ne fu mais piecha. si rest venue deuant lancelot. &
she — was more long-ago so is-again come before Lancelot and
ne se muet de la place deuant que il sest esueillies.
not herself moves from the place before that he himself-is awakened
& quant il sest esueillies si se plaint moult. & ele
and when he himself-is awakened so himself laments much and she
li demande comment il li esta. & il dist bien. mais
to-him asks how it to-him stands and he says well but
trop sui febles & si ne sai de coi. & ele ne li veut
too-much am-I feeble and so not know-I of what and she not to-him wishes
dire comment il a este malades deuant que il soit bien
to-tell how he has been sick before that he be well
a garison tornes. & li bains est apparellies si le metent
to healing turned and the bath is prepared so him put
ens & laaisent tant comme dames peuent plus aisier .j.
in and him-comfort as-much as ladies can most comfort a
cheualier malade. tant que il respasse durement & quil
knight sick until that he recovers hard and that-he
reuient en sa biaute & en sa force. Et lors li content
comes-back into his beauty and into his strength And then to-him tell
quil a este hors del sens. & que nule riens ne pooit
that-he has been out of-the sense and that any thing not could

a li durer fors la roine seulement. & la dame qui vous
with him last except the queen only and the lady who you
nori del lac fait la roine fu chaiens. & se ele ne fust
nourished of-the lake says the queen was in-here and if she not had-been
vous ne fussies iamais garis. Et il dist que ce pensoit
you not would-have-been ever-more healed And he says that this thought
il bien & que il lauoit veue. Mais ie quidoie auoir soignie.
he well and that he her-had seen But I thought to-have dreamed
& la roine commencha a rire moult durement. & il en
and the queen began to laugh very hard and he thereof
est moult atains & moult honteus. que ore seit il bien que
is very stricken and very ashamed for now knows he well that
eles ont veu son maluais contenement si crient que la riens
they have seen his bad demeanor so fears that the thing
el monde que il plus aime ne len ait mains chier.
in-the world that he most loves — him-thence may-have less dear
Mais il ne len estoit mie mestiers que ele nen eust
But he not him-thence was at-all need that she not-thereof had
pooir. & quant il se demente a lui ele le comforte &
power and when he himself laments to her she him comforts and
asseure. & dist nen aies ia garde biax dols amis. que
assures and says not-thereof have ever fear fair sweet friend for
si voirement mait diex vous estes plus sires & plus
so truly me-may-help God you are more lord and more
seurs de moi que ie ne soie de vous. & tous seurs en
sure of me than I — be of you and all sure thereof
soies. Car ie ne lai mie emprins a ore seulement. Mais
be For I not it-have at-all undertaken for now only But
a tos les iors que lame me sera el cors sans partir.
for all the days that the-soul to-me will-be in-the body without parting

Or est lancelos tornes a garison. si a quanque il deuise
Now is Lancelot turned to healing so has whatever he devises
de bouce. Et si nest nule ioie que amans puist auoir
with mouth And so not-is any joy that lovers may have
dont il na se part. ne plus ne vous en descueure li
of-which he not-has his part nor more not to-you thereof uncovers the
contes. Mais itel vie mena iuscal neouisme ior. & lors fu
tale But such life led up-to-the ninth day and then was
si biax que chou estoit vne merueille a veoir. & la roine
so fair that this was a marvel to see and the queen
lama tant. que ele ne voit mie comment ele se puisse
him-loved so-much that she not sees at-all how she herself may
consieure de lui veoir. & si li poise de ce que ele le
forbear of him seeing and so to-her grieves of this that she him
seit & voit a si volentieu & a si corageus. Car ele ne voit
knows and sees at so eager and at so courageous For she not sees
mie comment sa vie puist durer sans lui & sil sen
at-all how her life may last without him and if-he himself-thence
alast de cort. Si voldroit bien quil eust vn poi mains
went from court So would-wish well that-he had a little less
de hardement en lui & mains de proece. Au neuuisme
of boldness in him and less of prowess At-the ninth
ior auint que li yrois & li seisne vindrent sor cels de
day befell that the Irish and the Saxons came upon those of
lost. si leua li cris partot. Et les gens le roi auoient
the-host so rose the cry everywhere And the people (of-)the king had
fait le semaine asses darmes. & moult se contenoient
done the week enough of-arms and much themselves bore
bien comme gent qui nauoient point de chief de seignor.
well like people who not-had at-all of head of lord
& chelui ior se desfendirent moult durement. & les
and that day themselves defended very hard and the

mellees furent ia espandues sen oi on partot le cri.
melees were already spread so-thereof heard one everywhere the cry
Car li saisne baioient tant a uenir sor tote lost. & que
For the Saxons gaped so-much to come upon all the-host and that
il les feissent tant resortir arriere que il peussent le roi
they them might-make so-much fall-back backward that they could the king
& ses compaignons ieter hors de laiens tant quil leussent
and his companions cast out of in-there until that-they him-had
mene plus parfont en lor pooir. Quant tot furent assamble
led more deep into their power When all were assembled
dune part & dautre si en oi lancelot le cri qui estoit
on-one side and on-other so thereof heard Lancelot the cry who was
en la cambre la roine. si saillent tot as fenestres &
in the chamber (of-)the queen so leap all to-the windows and
as creniax. Et quant lancelot les vit si ne fu pas a aise
to-the crenels And when Lancelot them saw so not was at-all at ease
de ce que il ni estoit. si vient a la roine & li crie
of this that he not-there was so comes to the queen and to-her cries
merci que ele seuffre que il aille en cele assamblee. & ele
mercy that she may-suffer that he may-go into that assembly and she
ne sen sot autrement courir. si li dist que encore
not herself-thence knew otherwise to-cover so to-him says that yet
nestoit il mie bien garis. ne li nostre fait ele nont mie
not-was he at-all well healed nor the our says she not-have at-all
encore le pior. Dame otries moi que se il ont le peior
yet the worst Lady grant me that if they have the worst
que ie irai & ele li otroie a moult grant paine. & il
that I shall-go and she to-him grants with very great pain and he
en est moult lies. si prie dieu moult doucement que chil
thereof is very glad so prays God very sweetly that those
decha en puissent auoir le pior. & ne demort mie. Dame
on-this-side thereof may have the worst and not delays at-all Lady

dist il a la roine nous ne sauons quil est a venir. Mais
says he to the queen we not know what-it is to come But
faites moi aporter armes. & on li aporte moult boines
make me bring arms and one to-him brings very good
& moult beles qui estoient por le cors le roi artu. Et
and very fair which were for the body (of-)the king Arthur And
quant il fu armes si fu trop biax. ne il nestoit cheualiers
when he was armed so was too fair nor it not-was knight
el monde a qui armes seissent si bien comme a lancelot.
in-the world to whom arms might-sit so well as to Lancelot

The Queen's Pennon

XXXI

A wounded knight brings Yvain's plea for help, and on Lancelot's advice the queen sends her pennon. She laces his helm herself and gives Lionel the pennon, azure with three gold crowns. Crying Clarence, Arthur's war cry, they charge; with the king's sword Sequence Lancelot routs Saxons and Irish and cuts down Hargodabrant, the tallest knight of the host, through whom Camille plotted the king's capture, who later kills himself. Lancelot drives the Saxons to the causeway of Godelonte, until Lionel holds him back in the queen's name and he returns to Yvain ashamed. At evening he rides to the enchanted gate, whose spell his shield can break; a knight comes out bearing the black shield with the white bend that Lancelot wore when he was taken, and Lancelot asks a truce to speak.

Quant lancelos estoit armes fors del chief & des mains
When Lancelot was armed except of-the head and of-the hands
vint laiens vns cheualiers qui venoit de la bataille. sauoit
came in-there a knight who came from the battle so-had
perdu son hiaume & estoit durement naures el chief. Et
lost his helm and was hard wounded in-the head And

quant il est descendus si vient amont deuant la roine. &
when he is dismounted so comes up before the queen and
quant la roine voit quil est tos sanglens les espaules & le
when the queen sees that-he is all bloody the shoulders and the
pis si sen esfroie moult. & il saienoille deuant li si
breast so herself-thence frightens much and he kneels before her so
li dist. Dame mesire ywains vous salue. si vous mande
to-her says Lady my-lord Yvain you greets so to-you sends-word
que len li a fait entendant que tot li cheualier ne
that one to-him has made understanding that all the knights not
sont mie a la bataille. si sachies bien que il ont moult
are at-all at the battle so know well that they have very
grant mestier de secors. Car nous somes moult descreu de
great need of succor For we are very diminished of
cheualiers qui hui matin furent enuoie a aresteil. Et mesire
knights who today morning were sent to arestuel And my-lord
ywains i auoit al matin enuoie .CC. cheualiers. Car
Yvain there had at-the morning sent two-hundred knights For
les noueles estoient venues en lost la nuit deuant que li
the news were come into the-host the night before that the
seisne deuoient corre a arestueil. si vous mande que vous
Saxons were-to run to arestuel so to-you sends-word that you
i enuoies ce que vous i poes enuoier. Comment fait
there may-send that which you there can send How says
ele en ont il ensi le pooir. Dame fait il nos perdons
she thereof have they thus the power Lady says he we lose
tot. Et li doi .C. cheualier qui gardent la porte de
all And the two hundred knights who guard the gate of
liaue que li rois nen soit menes ont tot le fais de la
the-water that the king not-thence be led have all the burden of the
bataille. si sacies que il ont trop grant mestier de secors.
battle so know that they have too great need of succor

Car il se desfendent par deriere & se gardent
For they themselves defend by behind and themselves guard
par deuant Et sont ia li plusor a pie car lor cheual
by before And are already the most on foot for their horses
sont ocis. Ha! dame fet lancelot por dieu soffres que ie
are killed Ah lady says Lancelot for God suffer that I
i aille. Car ore est venus li besoins. & la roine lapele
there may-go For now is come the need and the queen him-calls
en vne cambre si li demande que il quide faire a
into a chamber so to-him asks what he thinks to-do against
tant de gent. Dame fait il demandes au cheualier de
so-much of people Lady says he ask of-the knight by
combien il sont descreu. des cheualiers qui furent enuoie
how-much they are diminished of-the knights who were sent
a arestuel. & ele li demande. & il dist de .CC.
to arestuel and she to-him asks and he says by two-hundred
puis le redist a lancelot. Dame fait il or li demandes.
then it says-again to Lancelot Lady says he now to-him ask
se li doi .C. cheualier fuissent reuenu. si auroient
if the two hundred knights were come-back so would-they-have
le millor. & ele li demande. & il dist que il se
the best and she to-him asks and he says that they themselves
desfendroient asses. Dame fait il or mandes monseignor
would-defend enough Lady says he now send-word-to my-lord
ywain que vous li envoieres tant de cheualiers que
Yvain that you to-him will-send so-many of knights that
bien tenront le lieu a chels qui sont descreu. & puis
well will-hold the place for those who are diminished and since
que vostres penons i sera venus lor restoreres vous
that your pennon there will-be come to-them will-restore you
tot le domage que il i auront. Et la roine le dist
all the damage that they there will-have And the queen it says

au cheualier. & puis fait aporter .j. hiaume si li
to-the knight and then makes bring a helm so to-him
done por le sien quil auoit perdu. & cil sen
gives for the his that-be had lost and that-one himself-thence
va a moult grant ioie. & dist a monseignor ywain les
goes with very great joy and says to my-lord Yvain the
noueles que la roine li mande. & mesire ywains est
news that the queen to-him sends-word and my-lord Yvain is
moult dolans de ses cheualiers que il voit si angoisseus.
very sorrowful of his knights whom he sees so anguished
& voit bien que il sont descomforte grandement si dist.
and sees well that they are discomforted greatly so says
ha diex quant venra li penons madame.
ah God when will-come the pennon (of-)my-lady
Ensi parole mesire ywains & amoneste ses cheualier
Thus speaks my-lord Yvain and exhorts his knights
comme chil qui moult seuffre & qui bien le seit
as that-one who much suffers and who well it knows
faire. Car moult souffroit mesire ywains la ou il estoit
do For much suffered my-lord Yvain there where he was
durement en angoisse. ne ia autrement ne fust boins
hard in anguish nor ever otherwise not would-be good
cheualiers. Et lancelos ot enuoie querre lyonel si le fist
knight And Lancelot had sent seek Lionel so him made
armer comme serians al miex quil pot. puis furent
arm like sergeant at-the best that-he could then were
amene doi cheual. si monta lancelos sor celui que len
brought two horses so mounted Lancelot upon that-one which one
li monstra au millor & au plus hardi & de grignor
to-him showed for-the best and for-the most hardy and of greater
paine. Et lyoniax monta sor lautre & quant lancelos deut
endurance And Lionel mounted upon the-other and when Lancelot was-to

lachier son hiaume la roine le prent entre ses braz si le
lace his helm the queen him takes between her arms so him
beise au plus doucement que ele puet. puis li lace ele
kisses at-the most sweetly that she can then to-him laces she
misme le hiaume. si le commande a chelui qui en la crois
herself the helm so him commends to him who on the cross
fu mis que de mort & de prison le desfende. & ele ot
was put that from death and from prison him may-defend and she had
fait en .j. glaiue fermer .j. de ses penons si lauoit baillie a
made on a lance fasten one of her pennons so it-had given to
lionel. & le camp del pignon estoit daisur a .iij. corones
Lionel and the field of-the pennon was of-azure with three crowns
dor & a vne seule aigle & des corones tant que len
of-gold and with a single eagle and of-the crowns as-many as one
i pooit metre. & par ce connissoit len lun de lautre.
there could put and by this knew one the-one from the-other
Atant sont monte entre lancelot & lyonel. si porte
Thereupon are mounted between Lancelot and Lionel so bears
lyoniax le penon. & lancelot porte vne glaiue grosse &
Lionel the pennon and Lancelot bears a lance thick and
corte. & li fers est clers & trenchans. & la hanste fors
short and the iron is bright and sharp and the shaft strong
& roide si sen partent atant. Et vont ferant des
and stiff so themselves-thence part thereupon And go striking with-the
esperons a la mellee. & mesire ywains voit venir le penon
spurs to the melee and my-lord Yvain sees come the pennon
si recomforte sa gent. & dist seignor or soies tot seur vees
so comforts-again his people and says lords now be all sure see
ci le penon madame. Or i parra qui cheualiers est que
here the pennon (of-)my-lady Now there will-appear who knight is for
venus est li secors. Et li doi se fierent la ou il
come is the succor And the two themselves strike there where they

voient le grignor presse des saisnes. si commenchent a crier
see the greater press of-the Saxons so begin to cry
hautement. clarance lenseigne le roi artu qui ensi estoit
loudly clarence the-ensign (of-)the king Arthur which thus was
apelee. Clarance estoit vne cite moult boine qui marcisoit au
called Clarence was a city very good which bordered on-the
roialme de sorgales qui fu au roi thailais qui fu aieus
kingdom of sorgales which was of-the king Thailais who was grandfather
vterpandragon chil fu chief del lignage le roi artu. Et
(of-)Uther-Pendragon that-one was head of-the lineage (of-)the king Arthur And
puis vindrent il & lioniax & se ferirent el plus espes
then came he and Lionel and themselves struck into-the most thick
des saisnes; & quant ses glaiues li brisa si sot bien mettre
of-the Saxons and when his lance to-him broke so knew well put
le main a lespee trenchant qui auoit non sequence. cestoit
the hand to the-sword cutting which had name Sequence this-was
vne espee que li rois ne portoit sen bataille mortel non.
a sword which the king not bore except-in battle mortal not
Lors furent esprouees les proeces lancelot. que il colpe
Then were proved the prowesses (of-)Lancelot for he cuts
saisnes & irois & cheuax & testes & escus & hanques
Saxons and Irish and horses and heads and shields and haunches
& bras. Il vole a destre & a senestre sor le cheual. Car
and arms He flies to right and to left upon the horse For
il la tel que il ne deuisast mie millor. Il ne sareste en
he it-has such that he not would-devise at-all better He not himself-stops in
nul lieu. Il se lance amont & aual que riens ne li
any place He himself flings above and below that anything not from-him
escape ne deuant ne deriere. Il resamble lion familleus
escapes neither before nor behind He resembles lion famished
qui se fiert entre les bisses. ne mie por grant feim que
which itself strikes among the hinds not at-all for great hunger that

il ait Mais por sa grant fierte monstrer & sa uistece.
it may-have But for its great fierceness to-show and its quickness
Ainsi fait lancelos qui estoit a tous estandars. ses escus est
Thus does Lancelot who was to all standards his shield is
a tous abandones. ses hiaumes est parus a tos. sespee est
to all abandoned his helm is apparent to all his-sword is
a chascun priuee. Si est auis a tos ses anemis que autretel
to each intimate So is opinion to all his enemies that such
sont tot li autre qui le sieuent. car il lor samble quil
are all the others who him follow for it to-them seems that-they
ne voient se lui non. que orendroit le voient chi &
not see except him not for right-now him see here and
or est la. & or est a destre or est a senestre si le
now is there and now is to right now is to left so him
doutent tant quil ne losent atendre. Ia ne seront si
fear so-much that-they not him-dare await Ever not will-be so
grant plente de saisnes. ains li font voie li plus proisie.
great plenty of Saxons rather to-him make way the most prized
que orendroit quidoient estre au desus de la guerre le
who right-now thought to-be at-the above of the war (of-)the
roi artu. Et mesire ywains le sieut a esperons qui est
king Arthur And my-lord Yvain him follows with spurs who is
si lies des merueilles que il fait. que il li est auis
so glad of-the marvels that he does that it to-him is opinion
que il soit rois corones de tot le monde. & dist que ore
that he be king crowned of all the world and says that now
ne doit nus armes porter se cist non qui bien en
not ought anyone arms bear except this-one not who well thereof
seit a chief venir. & apres lui esperonent tout li autre
knows to head come and after him spur all the others
qui maintenant estoient descomfit. si ne se tienent
who at-once were routed so not themselves hold

mais li saisne ne li yrois. ne chil ne troeuent mais gaires
more the Saxons nor the Irish nor those not find more much
qui lor mete en place gaires de calenge. & voient bien
who to-them may-put in place much of challenge and see well
que moult petit a mais en aus desfense. si prenent tot
that very little has more in them defense so take all
cuer & hardement nis li plus coart sont boin cheualier
heart and boldness even the most cowardly are good knights
deuenu quil font plus darmes que deuant nauoient fait
become for-they do more of-arms than before had done
li proisie. & lancelos va auant qui fait les merueilles si
the prized and Lancelot goes forward who does the marvels so
adreche son cheual vers le plus haut home & le plus
directs his horse toward the most high man and the most
poisant de toute lost & au plus preu. si auoit non
powerful of all the-host and to-the most valiant so had name
hargodabrans. si estoit graindres dautres cheualiers demi
Hargodabrant so was greater than-other knights half
pie & plaine palme. & pairoit autresi par deseure tous
foot and full palm and appeared likewise by over all
les autres li quins de son hiaume. com se che fust vne
the others the crest of his helm as if this were an
enseigne si recourent tot a lui. si estoit a la damoisele
ensign so rally all to him so was to the damsel
de la roche & par li auoit ele fait la traison del roi
of the rock and by him had she done the treason of-the king
artu & de ses compaignons. Car il baoit a prendre toute
Arthur and of his companions For he aimed to take all
bertaigne puis quil auoit le cors le roi & monseignor
britain since that-he had the body (of-)the king and (of-)my-lord
Gauuain. Et lancelos sen vient par lui lespee en la
Gawain And Lancelot himself-thence comes by him the-sword in the

main. & li sesne qui ont veu les merueilles que il faisoit
hand and the Saxons who have seen the marvels that he did
ne losent atendre. ains senfuient al plus tost que il
not him-dare await rather themselves-flee at-the most soon that they
peuent. Mais li cheuax lancelot estoit plus isnel del
can But the horse (of-)Lancelot was more swift than-the
sien. si la rataint a la montee del renc. Et hauche
his so him-has overtaken at the rise of-the rank And raises
lespee por li ferir parmi la teste. Et li saisnes se
the-sword for him to-strike through the head And the Saxon himself
baisse sor le col de son cheual & iete lescu encontre.
stoops upon the neck of his horse and throws the-shield against
& lancelos fiert sor lescu si en prent la moitie par
and Lancelot strikes upon the-shield so thereof takes the half by
desus sel fait voler en mi le camp. & li cols descent
above so-it makes fly in middle the field and the blow descends
sor la destre quisse si li colpe doutre en outre &
upon the right thigh so to-him cuts from-side to side and
toute lenfeutreure del cheual iuscas flans. si abat &
all the-saddle-pad of-the horse up-to-the flanks so strikes-down both
le sesne & le cheual tot en .j. mont & il se lance
the Saxon and the horse all in a heap and he himself flings
outre que plus nel regarde. si laisse coure la ou il
beyond that more not-him looks-at so lets run there where he
quide trouer le grignor mellee. Mais il nen troeue point
thinks find the greater melee But he not-thereof finds at-all
que tot se sont mis a la voie. & sesne & irois si
for all themselves are put to the way both Saxons and Irish so
tost com il ont veu chaoir hargodabran. Car ce estoit tot
soon as they have seen fall Hargodabrant For this was all
lor secors. & mesire ywains est venus sor lui la ou il
their succor and my-lord Yvain is come upon him there where he

lauoit veu caoir si connut bien que ce estoit il. Mais il
him-had seen fall so knew well that this was he But he
ne quida mie que il fust si empiries. si sareste sor lui
not thought at-all that he were so worsened so himself-stops upon him
& le prist. Car il ne se puet mais desfendre. & tot
and him took For he not himself can more defend and all
si home lauoient guerpi & senfuient. & quant il lont
his men him-had forsaken and themselves-flee and when they him-have
leue en haut si voient que il est trop blechie comme
raised on high so see that he is too-much hurt as
de la quisse colpee. & le cheual bien colpe la moitie. si
of the thigh cut and the horse well cut the half so
sen commenche a seignier. & dist que il nest mie
himself-thence begins to cross and says that he not-is at-all
sages qui atent tel home qui tex cols doune. Car il nest
wise who awaits such man who such blows gives For he not-is
mie home ains est vne iustice & vne veniance dieu.
at-all man rather is a justice and a vengeance (of-)God

Ensi fu pris hargodabrans si lenuoie mesire ywains as
Thus was taken Hargodabrant so him-sends my-lord Yvain to-the
tentes. Mais il ne vesqui gaires. Car il sochist a .j.
tents But he not lived much For he himself-killed with a
cotel por ce quil estoit afoles. Et lancelot ot cachie les
knife for this that-he was maimed And Lancelot had chased the
sesnes a poi de gent. Car tot se remanoient entor
Saxons with few of people For all themselves remained around
monseignor ywain. & quant li saisne furent fui iuscas
my-lord Yvain and when the Saxons were fled up-to-the
destrois de godelonte si ne fu onques si grant merueille
straits of godelonte so not was ever so great marvel
ueue comme lancelos fist. Car il en decolpa tant que
seen as Lancelot did For he thereof cut-down so-many that

li ruissiaus qui coroit par desous la cauchie en perdi sa
the brook which ran by below the causeway thereof lost its
color. ne gaires ne troua qui a colp latendist. si se
color nor much not found who at blow him-would-await so themselves
fierent el mares plus de .ij. mile. qui i furent peri.
strike into-the marsh more than two thousand who there were perished
& cil qui furent auant entasse se mistrent outre parmi
and those who were before crowded themselves put beyond through
la cauchie. Mais trop en i ot de mors a lentasser.
the causeway But too-many thereof there was of dead at the-crowding
& tant en ochist lancelos que tous est couers de sanc.
and so-many thereof killed Lancelot that all is covered with blood
que del sien que de lautrui. Et li escus & li haubers
both of-the his and of the-other's And the shield and the hauberk
& li cheuax. & quant li saisne & li yrois furent outre
and the horse and when the Saxons and the Irish were beyond
si senbroncherent en la cauchie por garder le pas. si
so themselves-bowed in the causeway for to-guard the pass so
virent quil ni auoit de toute la gent le roi artu
saw that-it not-there had of all the people (of-)the king Arthur
qui cachent que seulement lancelot. Car il nen virent
who chase except only Lancelot For they not-thereof saw
plus deuant la cauchie. si en furent si hontex que il
more before the causeway so thereof were so ashamed that they
nosoient parler li vn a lautre. & lancelos fu el chief de
not-dared speak the one to the-other and Lancelot was at-the head of
la cauchie sespee nue en sa main dont li brans ert tous
the causeway his-sword naked in his hand of-which the blade was all
vermaus del sanc. Et quant il les vit tous embronchies
red with-the blood And when he them saw all bowed
a la cauchie si lor volt laissier corre. & lyoniax le
at the causeway so at-them wished to-let run and Lionel him

prent au fraim & dist par sainte crois vous ni irois.
takes by-the bridle and says by holy cross you not-there will-go
vous vos voles faire ochire en lieu ou ne poes faire nule
you yourself wish to-make kill in place where not can do any
proece. & se vous le faisies ne seroit ele ia seue dont
prowess and if you it did not would-be it ever known then
naues vous asses fait quant vous aues ce mene a chief que
not-have you enough done when you have this led to head that
toutes les gens le roi artu ne pooient faire. & lancelot
all the people (of-)the king Arthur not could do and Lancelot
dist que toutes vois ira il. & chil le tient. fui fait
says that all ways will-go he and that-one him holds begone says
lancelot laisse me aler. non ferai fait il. Et il iure quanque
Lancelot let me go not shall-I-do says he And he swears whatever
il puet iurer que iamais ne lamera. & si te blecherai
he can swear that ever-more not him-will-love and so thee shall-I-wound
fait il se tu ne me laisses. & ie vous lairai fait lyonel.
says he if thou not me lettest and I you shall-let says Lionel
Lors le laisse. & lancelos seslaisse desus la caucie. &
Then him lets and Lancelot himself-lets-go upon the causeway and
lyoniax hurte apres si li dist. Ie vous di de par madame
Lionel spurs after so to-him says I to-you say on behalf my-lady
que vous nales auant. ne par la foi que vous li deues
that you not-go forward nor by the faith that you to-her owe
Et quant il loit si sache son frein. & commenche a
And when he it-hears so pulls his bridle and begins to
sospirer moult durement. & li saisne li faisoient ia
sigh very hard and the Saxons to-him made already
voie. que il ne losent a colp atendre. ha! fait lancelot
way for they not him-dare at blow await ah says Lancelot
a lyoniax porcoi as si tost parle. ia vois tu que il
to Lionel wherefore hast so soon spoken already seest thou that they

sont si desconfit que il ne matendissent ia. lors sen
are so routed that they not me-would-await ever then himself-thence
retorne. Et quant il se regarde si voit venir monseignor
returns And when he himself looks so sees come my-lord
ywain qui li dist sire bien puissies vous venir. Certes
Yvain who to-him says lord well may you come Certainly
sire fait il ains vieng moult maluaisement. Car ie retorne
lord says he rather come-I very badly For I return
a ma grant honte. Comment fait mesire ywains. nest che
to my great shame How says my-lord Yvain not-is this
mie bien fait il a ma grant honte quant ie nose auant
at-all well says he to my great shame when I not-dare forward
aler. si i alaisse volentiers se ie osasse. si mait diex
go so there would-go willingly if I dared so me-may-help God
fait mesire ywains li alers ne fust mie hardemens ains
says my-lord Yvain the going not would-be at-all boldness rather
fust folie. neporquant tant vous connois ie bien que
would-be folly nevertheless so-much you know I well that
por coardise ne laissies vous rien a faire. & lancelos
for cowardice not leave you anything to do and Lancelot
ne sareste mie en ses paroles. ains se corece si souent
not himself-stops at-all in his words rather himself angers so often
que par .j. poi quil ne derue. ne ne puet mot dire de
that by a little that-he not goes-mad nor not can word say of
la bouce. Ensi sen reuient iusquen lost. & mesire
the mouth Thus himself-thence comes-back as-far-as-into the-host and my-lord
ywains nel met plus en paroles car il voit bien que il ne
Yvain not-him puts more in words for he sees well that it not
li plaist mie Et quant li saisne orent veu monseignor
to-him pleases at-all And when the Saxons had seen my-lord
ywain si se furent arriere mis el chief de la chaucie
Yvain so themselves were back put at-the head of the causeway

que il nosoient ore tenir. & quant lancelos poignoit sor
that they not-dared now hold and when Lancelot spurred upon
aus si li faisoient tot voie. Or ne se mueuent por
them so to-him made all way Now not themselves move for
monseignor ywain ne por sa gent por ce que lancelos
my-lord Yvain nor for his people for this that Lancelot
sen vait. & mesire ywains voit que li passers outre
himself-thence goes and my-lord Yvain sees that the passing beyond
la cauchie ne seroit mie seurs. si sen retorne il
the causeway not would-be at-all sure so himself-thence returns he
& ses gens. Et quant li saisne les en uoient aler si
and his people And when the Saxons them thence see go so
courent apres. Et chil lor recorent sus & il se
run after And those at-them run-again up and they themselves
traient en la cauchie arriere. Et quant mesire ywains
draw into the causeway back And when my-lord Yvain
sen retorne si lor relaissent coure. & ensi dura li
himself-thence returns so at-them let-again run and thus lasted the
caploiemens des .ij. pars iuscal auesprir que dambes .ij.
fighting of-the two sides up-to-the evening that of-both two
pars se retraioient por la nuit. & lancelos sen fu
sides themselves withdrew for the night and Lancelot himself-thence was
venus par le porte desor liaue. ou li enchantemens estoit
come by the gate over the-water where the enchantment was
qui estoit close de lair. Et ses escus auoit tel force que
which was closed of the-air And his shield had such force that
nus encantemens ni pooit tenir. & il esgarde vers la
any enchantment not-there could hold and he looks toward the
porte si voit les .CC. cheualiers qui gardoient & nuit
gate so sees the two-hundred knights who guarded both night
& ior que li rois nen fuist menes. & quant chil le
and day that the king not-thence were led and when those him

voient venir sel connoissent. & dist li vns a lautre vees
see come so-him know and says the one to the-other see
chi le boin cheualier & saillent auant sil li vienent a
here the good knight and leap forward so to-him come at
lencontre & le saluent de loing. Com il le connoissent
the-meeting and him greet from afar As they him know
& il els. si vient a la porte si pres com il plus pot. Car
and he them so comes to the gate so near as he most could For
il couenoit que loing en fuissent por les quariaus & por
it behooved that far thence they-were for the bolts and for
les saietes qui voloient espesement. & lors ist de laiens
the arrows which flew thickly and then goes-out from in-there
.j. cheualiers armes de toutes armes. si auoit a son col .j.
a knight armed with all arms so had at his neck a
escu noir a vne bende blance de bellic. & ce estoit li
shield black with a band white of bend and this was the
escus que lancelos auoit porte el castel quant il fu pris.
shield which Lancelot had borne in-the castle when he was taken
Et li cheualiers demande ioste & lancelos li dist. sire
And the knight asks joust and Lancelot to-him says lord
cheualiers se vous me dones trieues tant que iaie a vous
knight if you me give truce until that I-have to you
parle ie me trairoie plus pres. Car ie parleroie volentiers
spoken I myself would-draw more near For I would-speak willingly
a vous. & chil lasseure tant que il ait a lui parle.
to you and that-one him-assures until that he may-have to him spoken

Camille's Books

XXXII

The knight claims the shield was Gawain's; Lancelot gives him the lie, kills him with the pennoned lance, and rides through the open gates. He cuts down the knights in the hall, kills Camille's lover Gadrasolain, bars the rest out, and makes the jailer free Arthur, Guerrehet, Galehaut, and the others. Galehaut mourns him until he unhelms, and Gawain presents him to the king as Lancelot of the Lake; Arthur kneels to him. Lancelot makes Camille yield the great tower by threatening her head, and Gawain holds it. Kay frees a damsel kept in chains, who warns that Camille's books could make water run uphill; Kay burns them, and Camille throws herself from the rock and is badly hurt.

Lors se trait lancelos pres de lui si li demande ou
Then himself draws Lancelot near to him so of-him asks where
il prist cel escu. Et il dist que ce fu al millor cheualier
he took that shield And he says that this was of-the best knight
de la maison le roi artu qui la sus est en prison.
of the house (of-)the king Arthur who there above is in prison
& comment a il non fait lancelos. Cest fait il Gauuain
and how has he name says Lancelot This-is says he Gawain
le nies au roi artu. certes fait lancelos vous i mentes.
the nephew of-the king Arthur certainly says Lancelot you there lie
il ne pendi onques monseignor Gauuain al col. ne chelui
he not hung ever my-lord Gawain at-the neck nor him
qui il fu naues vous mie en prison. & mar le laissastes
whose it was not-have you at-all in prison and ill him let-you
escaper. Comment fait li cheualiers si mas dementi. Or
escape How says the knight so me-hast given-the-lie Now
te garde de moi que ie ne tasseure plus. & lancelot
thee guard from me for I not thee-assure more and Lancelot
esgarde lyonel. si prent en sa main le glaiue ou li pinons
looks-at Lionel so takes in his hand the lance where the pennon

ert fremes si le met sous laissele. & hurte le cheual des
was fastened so it puts under the-armpit and strikes the horse with-the
esperons contre le cheualier del castel. & chil regarde
spurs against the knight of-the castle and that-one looks
en haut & dist as archiers & as arbalestriers qui
on high and says to-the archers and to-the crossbowmen who
as murs estoient quil traient. & il si font. si ont le
on-the walls were that-they may-shoot and they so do so have the
cheual lancelot naure. & lui meisme en maint lieu. mais
horse (of-)Lancelot wounded and him himself in many place but
il na plaie dont gaires li soit. si auise le cheualier
he not-has wound of-which much to-him be so aims-at the knight
& le fiert tres desous la goule si durement que parmi
and him strikes right below the throat so hard that through
outre li passe li fers. si li laisse le pignon & la
beyond to-him passes the iron so to-him leaves the pennon and the
glaiue dedens la goule. & fiert des esperons parmi la
lance within the throat and strikes with-the spurs through the
porte si sen vait outre sans arrest & cheualche tot
gate so himself-thence goes beyond without halt and rides all
contremont le castel & troeue toutes les portes & toutes
up the castle and finds all the gates and all
les posternes ouertes. si ne fine tant quil vient en la grant
the posterns open so not ceases until that-he comes into the great
sale. si troeue cheualiers a grant plente por le cri que cil
hall so finds knights in great plenty for the cry which those
defors auoient leue. & por le cheualier qui abatus estoit.
outside had raised and for the knight who struck-down was
Et lancelos lor laisse coure si lor trence bras &
And Lancelot at-them lets run so to-them cuts arms and
eskines & costes si les fent en .ij. pieches & escheruele
spines and ribs so them splits in two pieces and brains

quanque il en ataint. & li autre senfuient a garant
whatever he thereof reaches and the others themselves-flee to safety
en la maistre forterece. & lancelot met le pie a terre si
into the master fortress and Lancelot puts the foot to ground so
va ou il seit que la dame conuerse si la trouee en vne
goes where he knows that the lady dwells so her has-found on a
couce & son ami les lui. qui auoit non gadrasolains si
couch and her friend beside her who had name Gadrasolain so
estoit cheualiers ioines & moult biax & de moult grant
was knight young and very fair and of very great
proece. si estoit iluec tot desarmes. Car il ne se doutoit
prowess so was there all disarmed For he not himself feared
de nule rien & ot auoec lui cheualiers tos desarmes. Et
of any thing and had with him knights all disarmed And
lancelos hauche lespee si fiert gadrasolain parmi la teste. si
Lancelot raises the-sword so strikes Gadrasolain through the head so
que tot le fent iusques espaules puis cort as autres si
that all him splits as-far-as-the shoulders then runs to-the others so
les decolpe tos la ou il les ataint. & chil sadrechent a
them cuts-down all there where he them reaches and those themselves-direct to
luis por ferir. Mais il lor est ales au deuant si lor
the-door for to-strike But he to-them is gone at-the before so to-them
a clos voiant lor iex & freme a la barre. puis lor
has closed seeing their eyes and shut with the bar then at-them
cort sus & il fuient as cambres amont & aual. & il
runs up and they flee to-the chambers above and below and he
les cache & decolpe. & li plusor se lanchent a terre
them chases and cuts-down and the most themselves fling to ground
parmi les fenestres. & quant il nen troeue mais nul
through the windows and when he not-thereof finds more any
si reuient en la cort lespee traite & sen va vers
so comes-back into the court the-sword drawn and himself-thence goes toward

le gaiolier qui monseignor Gauuain gardoit & les autres.
the jailer who my-lord Gawain guarded and the others
Et dist que mors est se il ne li enseigne les armeures
And says that dead is-he if he not to-him shows the armories
de laiens & les prisons. & chil dist que il li menra.
of in-there and the prisoners and that-one says that he him will-lead
Lors le maine en vne tornele desus la cambre ou li
Then him leads into a turret above the chamber where the
rois artus estoit. & guerrehes ses nies en prison. & il li
king Arthur was and Guerrehet his nephew in prison and he to-him
fait desfermer. & puis fait traire le roi hors & guerrehes
makes unlock and then makes draw the king out and Guerrehet
aussi. & li rois nel connoist mie si se merueille
also and the king not-him knows at-all so himself marvels
moult qui il est. lors les enmaine lancelos & le chartrier
much who he is then them leads-away Lancelot and the jailer
as armeures & il sarment isnelement. & lancelos voit
to-the armories and they themselves-arm quickly and Lancelot sees
vne hache longue & clere & bien trenchant qui pent
an axe long and bright and well cutting which hangs
a vne quenille si le prent. & reboute lespee el feure.
on a peg so it takes and thrusts-back the-sword into-the sheath
puis revienent entre lui & le iaiolier la ou galahos &
then come-back between him and the jailer there where Galehaut and
si compaignon estoient en prison si les iete fors & les
his companions were in prison so them casts out and them
maine lancelos la ou li rois & guerrehes sarmoient. si
leads Lancelot there where the king and Guerrehet themselves-armed so
font moult grant ioie li vn des autres. Et quant galahos
make very great joy the ones of-the others And when Galehaut
sest commenchies a armer si dist. ha! las porcoi marme
himself-is begun to arm so says ah alas wherefore myself-arm

ie. quant nous auons perdu la flor des cheualiers de tot
I when we have lost the flower of-the knights of all
le monde & la riens que ie plus amoie. Ia ne mait
the world and the thing that I most loved Ever not me-may-help
diex que ie sans lui quier viure. ne quant ie iamais aurai
God if I without him seek to-live nor when I ever-more shall-have
hiaume en teste puis que ie lai perdu. lors commenche
helm on head since that I him-have lost then begins
a faire .j. duel trop grant. Et lancelos oste le heaume de
to make a grief too great And Lancelot removes the helm from
sa teste et dist biaus dous sires ne soies mie si esbahis
his head and says fair sweet lord not be at-all so amazed
que chou sui iou. Et cil saut si le cort baisier Adont
for this am I And that-one leaps so him runs kiss Then
relace lancelot son heaume. Et mesires Gauuain saut &
laces-again Lancelot his helm And my-lord Gawain leaps and
dist au roy Sire uees chi celui que nous auons tant quis.
says to-the king Lord see here him whom we have so-long sought
Iou lai trouue si men aquit. Ha! diex fait li roys
I him-have found so myself-thence acquit Ah God says the king
qui est il. Chest fait mesire Gauuain lancelot del lac. cil
who is he This-is says my-lord Gawain Lancelot of-the lake that-one
qui uainqui lez .ij. assamblees de vous et de Galahot qui
who vanquished the two assemblies of you and of Galehaut who
chi est. Et li roys en fait moult grant ioie. Et quant
here is And the king thereof makes very great joy And when
il furent tout arme. si chiet li roys lancelos as pies
they were all armed so falls the king (of-)Lancelot at-the feet
& li dist. Sire iou met en uostre merci. & moi et
and to-him says Lord I put in your mercy both me and
monnour. et toute ma terre. Car vous maues rendu et lun
my-honor and all my land For you me-have rendered both the-one

et lautre. Et lancelot len lieue maintenant & pleure
and the-other And Lancelot him-thence raises at-once and weeps
trop durement de chou que li roys sumelie si vers lui.
too hard of this that the king himself-humbles so toward him
Ensi sont tout arme. Et li iaioliers qui moult ot grant
Thus are all armed And the jailer who very had great
paour. lor aide a apareillier et les garnist de lor espees.
fear them helps to make-ready and them furnishes with their swords
Lors sont uenu en la grant tour de la roche. mais il
Then are come into the great tower of the rock but they
ni porent entrer. Car il ot cheualiers dedens qui bien
not-there could enter For it had knights within who well
ont lez huis fermes. Et elle estoit de vitaille moult bien
have the doors shut And it was with victuals very well
garnie ne la baile ne peust nus tenir sil neust la tor.
furnished nor the bailey not could anyone hold if-he not-had the tower
Et quant lancelot voit quil ni entreroient en ceste
And when Lancelot sees that-they not-there would-enter in this
maniere. si prent le iaiolier & li dist. quil lasseure se
manner so takes the jailer and to-him says that-he him-assures if
il li monstre la dame de laiens. Et cil le maine
he to-him shows the lady of in-there And that-one him leads
la ou il trouua Gadraselain si le maine outre en une
there where he found Gadrasolain so him leads beyond into an
autre chambre si la li mostre. Et lancelot le prent par
other chamber so her to-him shows And Lancelot her takes by
lez treches & dist quil li fera ia la teste voler ius
the tresses and says that-he to-her will-make now the head fly down
des espaulles. Ha! fait elle gentils homs merchi. ia
from-the shoulders Ah says she noble man mercy already
maues vous mon ami mort. Si mait dieus fait lancelot
me-have you my friend killed So me-may-help God says Lancelot

aussi estes vous morte. se vous ne me rendes cele grant
also are you dead if you not to-me render that great
tour Et elle dist que ancois li coperoit il la teste. Et il
tower And she says that sooner to-her would-cut he the head And he
hauce lespee. et fait samblant quil la li voille trencher.
raises the-sword and makes semblance that-he it to-her may-wish cut
Et elle crie merci & dist. que la tour li fera deliurer.
And she cries mercy and says that the tower to-him will-make deliver
Lors sen va deuant & dist as cheualiers de lassus
Then herself-thence goes before and says to-the knights of up-there
que il oeurent la tour. Et cil dient que non feront. Et
that they may-open the tower And those say that not will-do And
lancelot iure que il li trenchera la teste. sil ne li
Lancelot swears that he to-her will-cut the head if-they not to-him
oeurent tost Et quant cil oient chou. si dient quil li
open soon And when those hear this so say that-they to-him
ouureront. mais que li roys lez en alaist aler. Et il lor
will-open provided that the king them thence let go And he to-them
creante. Puis les fait tous desarmer. Et il vienent hors. Et
promises Then them makes all disarm And they come out And
li roys commande a monseignor Gauuain que il se mete
the king commands to my-lord Gawain that he himself may-put
dedens la tor. Et il dist sire comment vous laisserai iou ci.
within the tower And he says lord how you shall-leave I here
Li roys li commande. & il sen entre ens. Et
The king to-him commands and he himself-thence enters in And
il nestoit riens que la damoisele cremist tant comme
it not-was anything that the damsel feared so-much as
monseignor Gauuain. Atant sen vienent vers la
my-lord Gawain Thereupon themselves-thence come toward the
porte arriere. Et archier & arbalestier commenchent a
gate back And archers and crossbowmen begin to

traire dez creniaus & des fenestres. Et lancelot vint a
shoot from-the crenels and from-the windows And Lancelot came to
la porte dessus qui moult estoit haute si se monstre. &
the gate above which very was high so himself shows and
il commenchent tout a crier clarence lenseigne le roy
they begin all to cry clarence the-ensign (of-)the king
artu. Et cil de lost estoient moult a malaise quar il
Arthur And those of the-host were very at unease for they
quidoient lancelot auoir perdu. si en auoit la royne oi
thought Lancelot to-have lost so thereof had the queen heard
lez noueles que lyoniax li auoit dit quant il ne pot auec
the news that Lionel to-her had told when he not could with
lui entrer el chastel. Si en fait la royne tel doel. que
him enter into-the castle So thereof makes the queen such grief that
por .j. poi que elle ne sochioit. Et quant elle oi dire que
by a little that she not herself-killed And when she heard say that
li castiaus fu pris si ot ioie plus que nulle dame peust
the castle was taken so had joy more than any lady could
auoir Et li castiaus fu tantost si plains de gent que on
have And the castle was at-once so full of people that one
ni pooit entrer. Et quant vint au cerquier lez cambres
not-there could enter And when it-came to-the searching the chambers
& lez sousterins si entra kex li senescaus en vne cambre
and the cellars so entered Kay the seneschal into a chamber
si y trouua vne damoisele qui estoit es aniaus. si auoit
so there found a damsel who was in-the rings so had
este amie a Gadrasalain. si lauoit samie tenue en prison
been beloved to Gadrasolain so her-had his-beloved held in prison
.iii. ans pour chou quil lauoit amee. et disoit que illuec le
three years for this that-he her-had loved and said that there her
conuenroit morir. Quant kex lot mis hors dez aneaus si
would-behoove die When Kay her-had put out of-the rings so

li demande ou li prison estoient. Et elle demanda que
of-her asks where the prisoners were And she asked what
ce estoit. Et il li dist que li roys artus auoit pris le
this was And he to-her says that the king Arthur had taken the
castel. Et elle entent sez mains vers dieu. Sire fait elle vous
castle And she stretches her hands toward God Lord says she to-you
est la dame de chaiens escapee. Nennil fait il. Sire fait elle
is the lady of in-here escaped No says he Lord says she
se elle emporte ses liures & sez boistes tout aues perdu.
if she carries-off her books and her boxes all have-you lost
Car par ses liures feroit elle corre vne aigue contremont.
For by her books would-make she run a water up
Et ou sont il fait kex. Et elle li monstre .j. fort
And where are they says Kay And she to-him shows a strong
crues. & dist que il sont laiens. Et mesire kex sen
pit and says that they are in-there And my-lord Kay himself-thence
va cele part & il y boute le feu & lez art tous et
goes that way and he there thrusts the fire and them burns all and
mist en porre. Et quant Camille qui estoit dame de laiens
put in powder And when Camille who was lady of in-there
le sot. si en ot tel doel que elle se laissa caoir de la
it knew so thereof had such grief that she herself let fall from the
roche ius aual. si fu moult durement blechie. Et li roys
rock down below so was very hard hurt And the king
artus en fu moult dolans. quar moult lamoit. Et elle
Arthur thereof was very sorrowful for much her-loved And she
amast miels a auoir perdu tels .iiij. castiaus que sez liures.
would-love better to have lost such four castles than her books

The Round Table

XXXIII

Gawain warns Arthur that Galehaut will carry Lancelot off, and the gate is guarded; Lancelot tells Galehaut that he will not join the king's household unless forced, though he cannot refuse the queen anything she commands. The queen kisses Lancelot before everyone as an unknown knight and grants him her love, and Arthur tells her who he is. When the king bids her ask Lancelot to stay and she kneels, he yields before Galehaut can consent; Galehaut asks to be kept with him, and Arthur retains Lancelot, Galehaut, and Hector as companions. At the court held on the rock the three take their seats at the Round Table, and four clerks set down the companions' adventures. Arthur returns to Britain, and Galehaut takes Lancelot to his country, both promising to come back at Christmas.

Ensi est prise la roche. si est li roys dedens. et de sa
Thus is taken the rock so is the king within and of his
gent moult grant partie. Si vint mesire Gauuain hors de la
people very great part So came my-lord Gawain out of the
tor. Et dist au roy. Sire vous aues perdu lancelot se vous
tower And says to-the king Lord you have lost Lancelot if you
nen prendes garde. Car Galahot lenmenra au plus
not-thereof take heed For Galehaut him-will-lead-away at-the most
tost quil porra. Car il est plus ialous de lui. que nuls
soon that-he can For he is more jealous of him than any
cheualiers de iouene dame. Mais ie vous dirai que vous
knight of young lady But I to-you shall-tell what you
ferois vous commanderes que la porte soit fermee. si que
will-do you will-command that the gate be shut so that
nus nen puist issir se par moi non. et le me faites
anyone not-thence may go-out except by me not and it to-me make
fiancher. & a keu le senescal. et monseignor ywain. et a
pledge and to Kay the seneschal and my-lord Yvain and to

gaheriet mon frere. Et nous y aurons tel compaignie que
Gaheriet my brother And we there shall-have such company that
nus nen istera ne nentrera. Atant vint li roys a
anyone not-thence will-issue nor not-will-enter Thereupon came the king to
Galahot. et le prent par lune main & lancelot par lautre.
Galehaut and him takes by the-one hand and Lancelot by the-other
si lez enmaine en la grant tour et se font desarmer.
so them leads into the great tower and themselves make disarm
et puis se sont assis sour vne couche. Lors apele
and then themselves are seated upon a couch Then calls
li roys monseignour Gauuain. si li fait faire la fiance
the king my-lord Gawain so to-him makes make the pledge
& puis a monseignor ywain & a kex. & a gaheriet. Et
and then to my-lord Yvain and to Kay and to Gaheriet And
quant Galahot loit si sot bien porcoi on le faisoit. si en
when Galehaut it-hears so knew well wherefore one it did so thereof
souspire du cuer moult angoisseusement. Lors dist a
sighs from-the heart very anguishedly Then says to
lancelot. Biaus douls compains nous sommes venu. la ou
Lancelot Fair sweet companion we are come there where
iou vous perdirai. Car iou sai por uoir que li roys vous
I you shall-lose For I know for truth that the king you
priera de remanoir de sa maisnie. Et que ferai iou qui
will-pray to remain of his household And what shall-do I who
tout ai mis en vous mon cuer et mon cors. Certes sires
all have put in you my heart and my body Certainly lord
fait lancelot. iou vous doi plus amer que tous lez hommes
says Lancelot I you ought more love than all the men
del monde. Et si fai iou. Ne ia se dieu plaist de la
of-the world And so do I Nor ever if God pleases of the
maisnie le roy ne serai se force ne le me fait estre.
household (of-)the king not shall-be if force not it to-me makes be

mais comment ueerai ie riens que madame me commanst;
but how shall-refuse I anything that my-lady me may-command
iusques la fait Galahot ne vous esforcheroie iou pas. Car
up-to there says Galehaut not you would-force I at-all For
se elle le veult il le conuient estre sans nul contredit.
if she it wishes it it behooves be without any contradiction
Ensi parolent entraus .ij. Et li roys les reprent si
Thus speak between-them two And the king them takes-again so
font asses grignor ioie par samblant que li cuers ne lor
make much greater joy by semblance than the hearts — to-them
aporte a tel y a. Et li roys envoie querre la royne.
bring to such there has And the king sends seek the queen
Et elle y uint moult lie. Et quant elle vint en la tor
And she there came very glad And when she came into the tower
cascuns li saut a lencontre. Et elle laisse tous lez autres
each to-her leaps at the-meeting And she leaves all the others
& iete a lancelot les bras au col & le baise voiant tous
and throws to Lancelot the arms at-the neck and him kisses seeing all
cheuls qui veoir le volrent. pour chou que tous les volt
those who to-see it wished for this that all them she-wished
decheuoir. que nuls ni pensast chou quentreuls .ij.
to-deceive that anyone not-there might-think this that-between-them two
est. Ne nus ne le voit qui asses miex ne len ait
is Nor anyone not it sees who much better not him-thence may-have
proisie. Mais lancelot en est trop honteus. Et elle dist.
prized But Lancelot thereof is too-much ashamed And she says
Sire cheualiers; iou ne sai qui vous estes ce poise moi.
Lord knight I not know who you are this grieves me
Ne iou ne vous sai coffrir pour lamour monseignor. &
Nor I not to-you know what-to-offer for the-love (of-)my-lord and
por la moie honnor que vous aues hui maintenue vous
for the my honor which you have today maintained to-you

otroi iou mamor & moi. si com loial dame le doit donner
grant I my-love and me so as loyal lady it ought give
a loial cheualier. Et quant li roys loit ensi parler. si le
to loyal knight And when the king it-hears thus speak so her
prisa moult de ce que elle lauoit fait sans enseignier Et
prized much of this that she it-had done without teaching And
puis refist la royne ioie a monseignor Gauuain et a
then made-again the queen joy to my-lord Gawain and to
Galahot. & puis a tous lez compaignons de la queste. Car
Galehaut and then to all the companions of the quest For
tuit estoient venu fors sagremors. si fu moult demandes. &
all were come except Sagremor so was much asked-after and
mesire Gauuain conta comment il lauoit laissie auoec vne
my-lord Gawain told how he him-had left with a
damoisele que il amoit. Apres conta la royne de lancelot
damsel whom he loved After told the queen of Lancelot
comment il ot este garis de la forsenerie en ses cambres
how he had been healed of the madness in her chambers
& que vne dame lauoit gari. qui se nommoit la dame
and that a lady him-had healed who herself named the lady
del lac. Dame fait li roys saues vous qui li cheualiers est.
of-the lake Lady says the king know you who the knight is
& elle dist que nenil. Or sachies dont fait li roys. que
and she says that no Now know then says the king that
chest lancelot del lac. cil qui uainqui lez .ij. assamblees
this-is Lancelot of-the lake that-one who vanquished the two assemblies
de moi & de Galahot. Et quant la royne lentent si fait
of me and of Galehaut And when the queen it-hears so makes
samblant que a merueille li uiegne si se seigne trop
semblance that at marvel to-her it-may-come so herself crosses too
souent. apres conte mesire ywain la merueille que lancelot
often after tells my-lord Yvain the marvel that Lancelot

auoit fait tout le iour. Sire sire; nous quidames que tout
had done all the day Lord lord we thought that all
li cheualier ne fuissent mie venu a la bataille. et elle le
the knights not were at-all come to the battle and she him
nous enuoia tot seul. si dist que elle nous enuoieroit tant
to-us sent all alone so said that she to-us would-send so-much
daide. que bien tenroit le lieu a .ijc. cheualiers.
of-aid that well would-hold the place for-the two-hundred knights
qui estoient a arestueil. et de chou dist madame voir. que
who were at arestuel and of this said my-lady truth for
si vraiement mait diex. se li doi chent y fuissent
so truly me-may-help God if the two hundred there had-been
sans lui. nous nen venissons ia a chief si com nous
without him we not-thence would-have-come ever to head so as we
sommes fait par lui seul Par foy fait li roys plus a il fait
are done by him alone By faith says the king more has he done
darmes en moi rescorre. que en toutes lez autres proesces.
of-arms in me rescuing than in all the other prowesses
Car il a pris .j. castel tel com chis est. qui me
For he has taken a castle such as this-one is which to-me
faisoit plus mal que tuit li castel del monde. Et iou le
did more ill than all the castles of-the world And I him
doi amer sour tous hommes. Apres vint hector deuant la
ought love above all men After came Hector before the
royne. & dist dame. vees chi ma queste. si li monstre
queen and says lady see here my quest so to-her shows
monseignor Gauuain. Et la royne len mercie & fait
my-lord Gawain And the queen him-thence thanks and makes
moult grant ioie. Et mesire ywain li fait moult grant
very great joy And my-lord Yvain to-him does very great
honnour. quant il conte quil auoit deliure lui & saigremor
honor when he tells that-he had delivered him and Sagremor

de la prison le Roy dez .C. cheualiers. et com il ot
from the prison (of-)the King of-the hundred knights and how he had
le senescal conquis. Et mesires Gauuain conta comment il
the seneschal conquered And my-lord Gawain told how he
abati kex et saigremor & girflet. et monseignor ywain
struck-down Kay and Sagremor and Girflet and my-lord Yvain
a la fontaine del pin. Et lors fu asses qui lesgarda.
at the fountain of-the pine And then was enough who him-looked-at
que moult estoit loes. & samie en eut ioie sour tous.
for very he-was praised and his-beloved thereof had joy above all

Atant fu li mangers appareillies si sassistrent. Et quant
Thereupon was the meal prepared so sat-down And when
il orent mangie si apela li roys la royne si li dist a
they had eaten so called the king the queen so to-her says in
conseil. Dame iou voeil proier lancelot de remanoir a moi
counsel Lady I wish to-beg Lancelot to remain with me
et destre compains de la table roonde; quar bien sont ses
and to-be companion of the table round for well are his
grans proesces esprouuees. Et sil ne veult pour moi remanoir
great prowesses proved And if-he not wishes for me to-remain
si len caes as pies. Sire fait elle il est a Galahot &
so him-thence fall at-the feet Lord says she he is to Galehaut and
sez compains. si est boin que vous proies a Galahot que il
his companion so is good that you may-beg to Galehaut that he
le sueffre. Lors vint li roys a Galahot. si li prie en tous
it may-suffer Then came the king to Galehaut so him begs in all
seruices quil otroie que lancelot soit de sa maisnie &
services that-he may-grant that Lancelot be of his household and
quil remaigne a lui comme ses mestres et ses compains.
that-he may-remain with him as his master and his companion

Ha! sire fait Galahot iou sui uenus en vostre besoigne a
Ah lord says Galehaut I am come in your need with
tout mon pooir. Car chest camque iou puis Ne si mait
all my power For this-is whatever I can Nor so me-may-help
diex. iou ne sauroie viure sans lui. si me tolries
God I not would-know-how live without him so me would-you-take-away
ma vie. Et chou disoit il pour chou que il ne quidoit mie
my life And this said he for this that he not thought at-all
que la royne lencusast. Et li roys regarde la royne si li
that the queen him-would-accuse And the king looks-at the queen so to-her
dist. Dame proies lent. Et elle se laisse tantost caoir a
says Lady beg him-for-it And she herself lets at-once fall to
genouls Et quant lancelot le voit agenoillie si li fait trop
knees And when Lancelot her sees kneeling so to-him does too
grant mal au cuer. Si natent mie lotroi Galehot ains
great ill at-the heart So not-awaits at-all the-grant (of-)Galehaut rather
saut sus. et dist ha! dame iou remanrai a monseignor a
leaps up and says ah lady I shall-remain with my-lord at
son plaisir. & au vostre si len lieue sus. Sire fait elle
his pleasure and at-the yours so her-thence raises up Lord says she
grans mercis. Sire ce dist Galahot iaim mielx a estre poures
great thanks Lord this says Galehaut I-love better to be poor
et a aise. que riches a malaise. Retenes moi auoec lui.
and at ease than rich at unease Retain me with him
se ie onques fis chose qui vous pleust. Et bien le deues
if I ever did thing that you might-please And well it ought
vous pour moi faire. quar bien sachies que toute lamor que
you for me do for well know that all the-love that
iai a vous. ai iou par lui. Et li roys saut sus si len
I-have to you have I by him And the king leaps up so him-thence

merchie. Et dist quil ne lez retient mie com ses cheualiers.
thanks And says that-he not them retains at-all as his knights
ains lez retient com sez compaignons & a seignors de lui.
rather them retains as his companions and as lords of him
Ensi retint li roys lancelot & Galahot et puis hector por
Thus retained the king Lancelot and Galehaut and then Hector for
ses compaignons. Et pour lonnor deuls .ij. si fu la ioie si
his companions And for the-honor of-them two so was the joy so
grans en la maison le roy que greignor ne la vous porroit
great in the house (of-)the king that greater not it to-you could
on mie deuiser. Et li roys dist que lendemain volroit
one at-all devise And the king says that the-next-day would-wish
il tenir cort esforchie en la roche meisme pour la ioie de
he to-hold court mustered in the rock itself for the joy of
lancelot. Si le tint haute et riche. Et che fu le septisme ior
Lancelot So it held high and rich And this was the seventh day
deuant le tous sains. Ne onques ne fu iors quil ne portast
before the All Saints Nor ever not was day that-he not bore
couronne. et quil ni eust cascun ior cort esforchie. de
crown and that-he not-there had each day court mustered from
mielx en mielx. Chelui ior furent assis li .iij. cheualier en
better to better That day were seated the three knights at
la table roonde. Et furent mande li clerc qui metoient en
the table round And were summoned the clerks who put in
escript lez proeches des compaignons le roy artu. Si en
writing the prowesses of-the companions (of-)the king Arthur So thereof
y auoit .iiij. Si en ot non li vns arodions de coloigne.
there had four So thereof had name the one Arodian of cologne
& li secons tantalides de vergeaus. et li tiers thumas de
and the second Tantalides of vergeaus and the third Thomas of
toulete. et li quars sapiens de baudas. Cil quatre metoient
toledo and the fourth Sapiens of baghdad Those four put

en escript tout chou que li compaignon le roy artu
in writing all this that the companions (of-)the king Arthur
faisoient darmes. ne ia lor grant feit ne fussent autrement
did of-arms nor ever their great deeds not were otherwise
seu. Si mistrent en escript lez auentures monseignor
known So put in writing the adventures (of-)my-lord
Gauuain tout auant. por ce que cestoit li commenchemens
Gawain all first for this that this-was the beginning
de la queste de lancelot del lac. Et puis les granz proeces
of the quest of Lancelot of-the lake And then the great prowesses
hector por ceo quil acheua la queste de monseignor
(of-)Hector for this that-he achieved the quest of my-lord
Gawain & por chou que de cel conte estoit branche. &
Gawain and for this that of that tale was-be branch and
puis lez auentures a tous lez .xviij. autres compaignons.
then the adventures of all the eighteen other companions
Et tout cil autre furent branche de chestui. Et li contes
And all those others were branch of this-one And the tale
lancelot fu branche del graal si com il y fu aioustes.
(of-)Lancelot was branch of-the grail so as he there was added

En tel ioie seiorna li roys et sa compaignie tous les iors de
In such joy sojourned the king and his company all the days of
la feste qui dura iusques au tierch ior de la tous sains et
the feast which lasted until at-the third day from the All Saints and
puis se parti de la roche. Et laissa en la roche sez gardes.
then himself parted from the rock And left in the rock his guards
puis sen reuait vers bertaigne a petites iornees. Et
then himself-thence goes-back toward britain by small journeys And
quant il vint a karlion. si prist Galehot de lui congiet & li
when he came to caerleon so took Galehaut from him leave and him
prie quil li laist lancelot o lui mener en son pais. Et
begs that-he to-him may-let Lancelot with him lead into his country And

li roys li otrie a moult grant paine. Et la royne le veult
the king to-him grants with very great pain And the queen it wishes
ensi. et dist au roy que li auent enterront par tamps. si
thus and says to-the king that the Advent will-enter by time so
fait tant que il li otrie. par couuent quil li creantent
does so-much that he to-him grants by covenant that-they to-him promise
loialment quil venront a lui au ior de noel. Et lor
loyally that-they will-come to him at-the day of Christmas And to-them
dist quil sera en la cite seiornans la ou il fist lancelot
says that-he will-be in the city sojourning there where he made Lancelot
cheualier. Ensi se partent atant entre Galahot & lancelot.
knight Thus themselves part thereupon between Galehaut and Lancelot
& sen vont en lor pais. & li roys & sa compaignie
and themselves-thence go into their country and the king and his company
sen sont ale par petites iornees en bertaingne.
themselves-thence are gone by small journeys into britain

Galehaut's Dreams

XXXIV

Galehaut leaves Arthur's court with Lancelot, grieving that the queen will want to keep him, and falls swooning from his horse. He tells Lancelot that their fellowship cannot last, since the queen will want him at court and he will not refuse her. At the forest of Gelde he tells his two dreams: a serpent from a chamber in Arthur's house burned away half of his limbs, and of two hearts in his breast one turned leopard and ran off among wild beasts. Lancelot bids him put no faith in dreams; Galehaut answers that only one man can harm him and that he will have clerks read them, as Arthur's clerks once read the king's. They cross the Irish bridge toward the Proud Enterprise, the new castle where he had boasted he would imprison Arthur.

En cheste partie si dist li contes que Galehot se parti de
In this part so says the tale that Galehaut himself parted from
la cort le roy artu. et enmaine vers son pais lancelot son
the court (of-)the king Arthur and leads-away toward his country Lancelot his
compaignon. qui moult amast miex le remanoir. mais
companion who much would-have-loved better the remaining but
samblant nen ose faire. pour Galehot son compaignon
semblance not-thereof dares make for Galehaut his companion
que il crient & doute sour touz lez hommes del monde. Et
whom he fears and dreads above all the men of-the world And
dautre part est Galehot moult a malaise pour la dame de
on-the-other side is Galehaut very at unease for the lady of
malohaut que il amoit tant; que bien li estoit auis que
malehaut whom he loved so-much that well to-him was opinion that
nus ne pooit tant amer dame com il faisoit. Si est moult a
anyone not could so-much love lady as he did So is very at
malaise de chou quil le laisse si hastiuement apres la premiere
unease of this that-he her leaves so hastily after the first

ioie quil en a eue. mais il sen cueure le miels quil
joy that-he thereof has had but he himself-thereof covers the best that-he
puet por ce que trop seroit honteus se nus apercheust son
can for this that too-much would-be ashamed if anyone perceived his
conuigne. Et si pense que se a dieu plaist il reuenra par tamps
conduct And so thinks that if to God pleases he will-return by time
Et li termes nest mie loins que li roys a mis al reuenir.
And the term not-is at-all far that the king has put for-the returning
Atant sen vint a lancelot & le mist en paroles de
Thereupon himself-thence came to Lancelot and him put in words of
la royne. Car il veult quil li ramentoiue lez soies amors.
the queen For he wishes that-he to-him may-recall the his loves
Et ensi parolent tout en cheuauchant. de ce dont lor cuer
And thus speak all in riding of this whereof their hearts
estoient a aise. Tant que nonne de ior fu bien passee. Et
were at ease Until that nones of day was well passed And
lors chai Galehot en vne pensee; dont sez cuers fu moult
then fell Galehaut into a thought whereof his heart was very
a malaise. Si en cheuaucha plus belement. & pensa a
at unease So thereof rode more slowly and thought of
lancelot son compaignon qui remes estoit de la compaignie
Lancelot his companion who remained was of the company
le roy artu. si en a moult grant angoisse en son cuer
(of-)the king Arthur so thereof has very great anguish in his heart
Et dist a soi meisme que ore a il perdue toute honor
And says to himself self that now has he lost all honor
& toute terriene ioie par celui par qui il le quidoit auoir
and all earthly joy by him by whom he it thought to-have
recouuree. a tous lez iors en son viuant. Si sai fait il
recovered for all the days in his living So know-I says he
vraiement que a la premeraine fois que entre moi & lui
truly that at the first time that between me and him

reuenrons a cort que nostre compaignie dentre moi & lui
we-shall-return to court that our company between me and him
departira. Car la royne volra quil remaigne et il noseroit
will-part For the queen will-wish that-he may-remain and he not-would-dare
contredire nulle chose que elle volsist. Si aurai ensi perdu
gainsay any thing that she might-wish So shall-have-I thus lost
lamor que iou y ai mise & le grant meschief que iou
the-love that I there have put and the great mischief that I
ai mis en sa compaignie aquerre. la ou iou estoie au
have put in his company to-acquire there where I was at-the
dessus de conquerre tot le pris & toute lonor del monde.
above of conquering all the prize and all the-honor of-the world
Toutes ches coses met Galehot deuant sez iex. si len
All these things puts Galehaut before his eyes so him-thence
touche au cuer vne si grant angoisse quil conuint quil
touches at-the heart an so great anguish that-it behooved that-he
se pasmast a fine force. Si chai de son cheual a terre.
himself might-swoon by sheer force So fell from his horse to ground
comme celui qui nul pooir nauoit de son cuer ne de
as he who any power not-had of his heart nor of
son cors. Et lancelot qui cheuauchoit deuant. se regarde
his body And Lancelot who rode before himself looks
derriere lui & le uoit iesir a terre si en ot moult grant
behind him and him sees lie on ground so thereof had very great
paor quil ne fust mors. Si descent de son cheual & le
fear that-he — were dead So dismounts from his horse and him
print entre ses bras. Et il reuint de pamisons Et lancelot
took between his arms And he came-back from swoon And Lancelot
li demande sire pour dieu caues vous. Si mait diex
of-him asks lord for God what-have you So me-may-help God
fait Galehot. iou ai asses duel & angoisse. Car il mest
says Galehaut I have enough grief and anguish For it to-me-is

plus mescheu que onques mais a homme nul mescheist. Et
more mischanced than ever more to man any might-mischance And
asses me mescherra dez ore mais en auant. Quant lancelot
enough me will-mischance from now more on forward When Lancelot
entent ceste parole si quide bien quil ne le die se por
hears this word so thinks well that-he not it may-say except for
lui non. Si pense que il li demandera ia si tost ne sera
him not So thinks that he of-him will-ask now so soon not will-be
remontes. Lors uait querre son palefroy. Et Galehot y
remounted Then goes seek his palfrey And Galehaut there
remonte a moult grant paine; Car il se fu blechies au
remounts with very great pain For he himself was hurt at-the
cheoir. Lors se metent a la voie apres lor autre mesnie.
falling Then themselves put to the way after their other household
Et lancelot li demande & len coniure sour la riens
And Lancelot of-him asks and him-thence conjures upon the thing
que il plus amoit quil li die ce de coi il li est
that he most loved that-he to-him may-say that of which it to-him is
tant mesauenu. Car il mest auis que vous naues ce dit
so-much mishappened For it to-me-is opinion that you not-have this said
se por moi non. Car puis que ie vous acointai premierement
except for me not For since that I you met first
ne vous avint cose que vous deussies tenir a mescheance
not to-you happened thing that you ought hold for mischance
que par moi ne vous auenist. Si sai bien que vous names
that by me not to-you might-happen So know-I well that you not-love
mie tant ma compaignie comme vous solies; et que vous
at-all so-much my company as you were-wont and that you
vous repentes de ce que vous maues fait cha en arriere.
yourself repent of this that you me-have done here in past

Ha! fait Galehot. por dieu biaus douls amis merchi ne
Ah says Galehaut for God fair sweet friend mercy not
penses pas cele vilonnie envers moi; que si mait diex
think at-all that villainy toward me for so me-may-help God
que iou onques ne me repenti de chose que iou onques
that I ever not myself repented of thing that I ever
feisse por vous. Mais iou pensoie a ce que la compaignie
might-do for you But I thought of this that the company
de moi & de vous ne puet mie longement durer. Dont iai
of me and of you not can at-all long last Whereof I-have
au cuer moult grant pesance. Pourcoi fait lancelot. Por ce
at-the heart very great heaviness Wherefore says Lancelot For this
fait Galehot que la royne ne se porroit mie longement de
says Galehaut that the queen not herself could at-all long from
vous consirer. Si sai bien quele voldra que vous remanes
you forbear So know-I well that-she will-wish that you may-remain
del tout a le maison le roy artu. Et vous noseries veer
of-the all in the house (of-)the king Arthur And you not-would-dare refuse
chose quele vous commandast. Et se iou peusse demorer o
thing that-she to-you might-command And if I could remain with
vous iou le feisse moult volentiers. mais iou ne puis. quar il
you I it would-do very willingly but I not can for it
me conuient aler en mon pais. por ce que maintes gens le
me behooves go into my country for this that many people it
tenroient a vilounie se iou demouroie ades a le maison le
would-hold for villainy if I remained ever in the house (of-)the
roy artu. Et sachies vraiement. que moult me fera mal a
king Arthur And know truly that much me will-do ill to
mon cuer quant il me conuenra consirer de vostre compaignie.
my heart when it me will-behoove forbear of your company
Car vous estes li homs del monde que iou plus aime.
For you are the man of-the world whom I most love

Certes sire fait lancelot vous aues fait plus por moi
Certainly lord says Lancelot you have done more for me
que onques mais feist homs por autre; Ne ia puis ne
than ever more might-do man for other Nor ever after not
mait diex. que iou face coze a mon pooir; dont iou
me-may-help God if I may-do thing at my power whereof I
quit que vous soies a malaise. Mais se madame commande
think that you be at unease But if my-lady commands
que iou remaigne. il conuient que iou le face. Car
that I may-remain it behooves that I it may-do For
escondire ne li oseroie. Atant laissent este la parole.
refuse not to-her would-dare-I Thereupon let be the word
mais onques puis Galehot bele chiere ne volt faire. La
but ever after Galehaut fair cheer not wished to-make The
nuit iurent en vne maison de religion. ou on lor fist
night lay in a house of religion where one to-them did
moult grant honor. qui estoit en loriere dune forest. Au
very great honor which was in the-edge of-a forest At-the
matin se leuerent bien main. & oirent messe puis
morning themselves rose well early and heard mass then
se mistrent au chemin Et Galehot dist a lancelot
themselves put on-the road And Galehaut says to Lancelot
quil sen iroit en son pais. dont il estoit sires
that-he himself-thence would-go into his country whereof he was lord
danchiserie. Et lancelot li dist. que che li estoit bel.
by-inheritance And Lancelot to-him says that this to-him was fair
Lors prist Galehot .j. escuier et manda a tous les barons
Then took Galehaut a squire and sent-word to all the barons
de sorelois. quil sen uait en la terre dez lontaignes
of sorelois that-he himself-thence goes into the land of-the distant
illes. Et cil se part de lui. et feri son roncin
isles And that-one himself parts from him and struck his nag

dez esperons cele part ou ses sires li auoit dit. Et
with-the spurs that way where his lord to-him had said And
entre Galehot & lancelot cheuauchent ensamble tant quil
between Galehaut and Lancelot ride together until that-they
sen uindrent a lentree dune forest que on apeloit
themselves-thence came to the-entry of-a forest which one called
gelde. Lors le met lancelot a raison et li dist. Biaus
gelde Then him puts Lancelot to reason and to-him says Fair
douls compains par la foy que vous me deues. dites a moi
sweet companion by the faith that you me owe tell to me
se vous voles porcoi vous estes si mas. & si pensis. Biaus
if you wish wherefore you are so dejected and so pensive Fair
tres douls compains fait Galehot. iou vous ai plus ame &
very sweet companion says Galehaut I you have more loved and
aime encore. que iou onques ne feisse nulle riens viuant.
love yet than I ever — might-do any thing living
et mes cuers ne se poet vers vous celer. si vous dirai
and my heart not itself can toward you hide so to-you shall-tell-I
ce que iou onques mais ne volch dire a nul homme.
that which I ever more not wished to-say to any man
En chest doel. et en cheste angoisse ou iou ai este si
In this grief and in this anguish where I have been so
longement me ont mis dui felon songe qui me vindrent
long me have put two felon dreams which to-me came
lautre nuit en auision. vous dirai iou comment il men
the-other night in vision to-you shall-tell I how it to-me-thence
auint. Et lors li commence en ceste maniere a dire.
befell And then to-him begins in this manner to say

Il mauint lautrier en auision que iou estoie en la
It to-me-happened the-other-day in vision that I was in the
maison le roy artu. en grant compaignie de cheualiers.
house (of-)the king Arthur in great company of knights

Si yssoit hors dune chambre vns serpens li graindres dont
So issued out of-a chamber a serpent the greatest of-which
iou onques oisse mais parler. Si me corut sus. et espandoit
I ever heard more speak So at-me ran up and spread
sor moi feu et flambe. et y perdi ce miert auis la
upon me fire and flame and there lost this to-me-was opinion the
moitie de mes membres. Et a lautre nuit apres me fu il
half of my limbs And at the-other night after to-me was it
auis que iou auoie .ij. cuers en mon ventre. et estoient si
opinion that I had two hearts in my belly and were so
pareil ca paines pooit len connoistre lun de lautre. Et
alike that hardly could one know the-one from the-other And
iou nesgardai leure que iou oi perdu lun. Et quant il se
I not-watched the-hour that I had lost the-one And when it itself
fu partis de moi si deuenoit lupars et se feri en vne
was parted from me so became leopard and itself struck into a
forest en vne compaignie de bestes saluages. Et maintenant
forest in a company of beasts wild And at-once
me cheoit mes autres cuers. et tout mi membre. et
to-me fell my other heart and all my limbs and
miert auis que iou moroie. Itel furent mi doi songe que
to-me-was opinion that I died Such were my two dreams which
iou vous ai dit. ne iamais ne serai a aise. deuant ce
I to-you have told nor ever-more not shall-be at ease before this
que iou sace certainement quil senefient. Si en quit
that I may-know certainly what-they signify So thereof think
iou sauoir grant partie. Sire fait lancelot vous estes si sages
I to-know great part Lord says Lancelot you are so wise
hom que vous ne deues pas mettre en songe vostre creance.
man that you not ought at-all put in dream your belief
Car songes ne puet a riens monter. Car aussi comme il
For dreams not can to anything amount For likewise as it

est faus en songe. est il faus en auenture. Ne vous nen
is false in dream is it false in adventure Nor you not-thereof
deues auoir paor quar il na homme en chest siecle qui
ought have fear for it not-has man in this world who
vous peust mettre au dessous. De trestoutes ches coses
you could put at-the below Of all these things
fait Galehot ne me nuist que vns seus hons Et sil me
says Galehaut not me harms but a single man And if-he me
veult nuire. nus ne mi poet aidier. Et se nulle force de
wishes to-harm anyone not me can help And if any force of
clergie mi poet auoir mestier. iou saurai que cil doi songe
clergy me can have need I shall-know what those two dreams
senefient. ne iou noi onques de nulle chose si grant talent.
signify nor I not-had ever of any thing so great desire

Sire fait lancelot iou ne quit mie que nus clers vous
Lord says Lancelot I not think at-all that any clerk to-you
en sache a dire. de chose qui est a uenir. Si feroit fait
thereof may-know to tell of thing which is to come So would-he says
Galehot. Car li rois artus sot par sez clers que senefioient
Galehaut For the king Arthur knew by his clerks what signified
li songe. et li distrent bien quil li auendroit. &
the dreams and to-him told well what-it to-him would-befall and
quil li conuendroit a perdre toute honor terriene. Ensi
that-it to-him would-behoove to lose all honor earthly Thus
parlant cheuauchent entre Galehot & son compaignon.
speaking ride between Galehaut and his companion
tant quil sen vindrent a laigue dassurne. Si
until that-they themselves-thence came to the-water of-assurne So
passerent le pont yrois qui marchissoit a .ij. roialmes &
passed the bridge Irish which bordered on two kingdoms and
a vne chitee Chestoit au royalme des frans & au
on a city It-was on-the kingdom of-the Franks and on-the

royaume de gaule. et a le dusce de ruoel. Et quant il
kingdom of gaul and on the duchy of ruoel And when they
furent outrepasse. Galehot se torna a vne voie a destre
were passed-beyond Galehaut himself turned to a way to right
qui lenmena vers .j. sien castel. quil auoit fait faire
which him-led toward a his castle that-he had made make
nouelement. si seoit en la plus forte piece de terre quil
newly so sat in the most strong piece of land that-he
eust en tout son pooir; Et il meismes li auoit mis non.
had in all his power And he himself to-it had put name
lorguellouse emprise. por la trez grant force quil auoit. Et
the-proud enterprise for the very great strength that-it had And
il sestoit vantes quant il leut fait. quil y metroit le roy
he himself-had boasted when he it-had made that-he there would-put the king
artu. quant il lauroit pris. Et li chastiaus estoit sour
Arthur when he him-would-have taken And the castle was upon
vne roche en haut & dessous couroit vne aigue forte &
a rock on high and below ran a water strong and
bruiant qui chaoit en assurne. a mains de .iiij. lieues pres.
roaring which fell into assurne at less than four leagues near

The Proud Enterprise

XXXV

Galehaut tells how he meant to be crowned there among the crowns of a hundred and fifty conquered kings, with tapers burning on its crenels for forty days; Lancelot weeps for having turned him from it. Before their eyes the tower's walls fall. Galehaut says that the loss of land has never grieved him, only the fear of losing Lancelot, whom the queen cannot spare; Lancelot swears that their fellowship will never fail through him. Near Alentive Galehaut's master tells him that half of every fortress in Sorelois fell in a single night this past week, and Galehaut takes it calmly, as marvels fit for a marvelous man. He summons his barons to Sorhaut fifteen days before Christmas and asks Arthur for three of his wisest clerks, the ones who read the king's dream.

Acel castel torna Galehot pour gesir illuec. quar il y
To-that castle turned Galehaut for to-lie there for it there
auoit moult beles mesons & moult riches. Et quant il
had very fair houses and very rich And when they
furent uenu pres; aussi que a vne lieue galesche si le
were come near as-much as to a league Welsh so it
virent apertement. et la tor haute sour la roche naye &
saw openly and the tower high upon the rock native and
le baille entor fort & espes & crestele menuement. Et
the bailey around strong and thick and crenelated finely And
quant lancelot le uit si dist a Galehot. Certes sire il samble
when Lancelot it saw so says to Galehaut Certainly lord it seems
bien que chils chastiaus fu fermes par grant enuoiseure
well that that castle was fortified by great mirth
& par grant hautesce de cuer. Car ainc ne ui plus bel
and by great highness of heart For ever not saw-I more fair
ne plus riche. Et Galehot commenche a souspirer et dist.
nor more rich And Galehaut begins to sigh and says

Certes biaus douls compains se vous sauies com de grant
Certainly fair sweet companion if you knew how of great
cuer il fu commenchies. vous le diries bien. Car iou baoie
heart it was begun you it would-say well For I aimed
a conquerre tout le monde. Si vous dirai vne merueille
to conquer all the world So to-you shall-tell a marvel
dont iou ferai comme fols du dire. Nus beubans nest
of-which I shall-do like fool of-the telling Any pomp not-is
si haut montes quil ne soit aussi tost bien bas descendus.
so high mounted that-it not be as soon well low descended
Et iou auoie orgoel empris de trop grant desmesure. dont
And I had pride undertaken of too great excess of-which
laiens a moult grant partie. Car il a en cele baille. &
in-there has very great part For it has in that bailey and
en cele tor .C. & .l. kerniaus tout par compte. Et iou
in that tower hundred and fifty crenels all by count And I
auoie empris tant a conquerre que iou y metroie .C.
had undertaken so-much to conquer that I there would-put hundred
et .l. roys dessous ma seignorie. Et quant iou lez auroie
and fifty kings below my lordship And when I them would-have
tous conquis. si les amenroie tous o moi en chest
all conquered so them would-bring all with me into this
chastel. Et lors mi feroie couronner. Et por lonnour
castle And then me would-make crown And for the-honor
de moi portaissent tout courone ensamble et iou y
of me would-bear all crown together and I there
tenisse cort si grande et si haute comme a ma hauteche
might-hold court so great and so high as to my highness
apartenist. pour chou que tous li siecles parlast de moi
might-belong for this that all the world might-speak of me
apres ma mort. Et encore feisse iou vne autre chose. quar
after my death And yet would-do I an other thing for

iou feisse mettre sor cascun kernel .j. candeler de la
I would-make put upon each crenel a candlestick of the
longuesce dun cheualier tout dargent. si fust espessement
length of-a knight all of-silver so were-it thickly
branchus & haus. Et le iour de mon couronnement dez
branched and high And the day of my crowning from
le disner en auant y fuissent mises lez couronnes dez
the dinner on forward there were put the crowns of-the
roys que iou auroie conquis. cascune sor .j. candeler. Et
kings whom I would-have conquered each upon a candlestick And
la moie fust assise sour le pommel de la tor que vous
the mine were set upon the pommel of the tower which you
poes de chi veoir; Et ensi fuissent lez couronnes toute
can from here see And thus were the crowns all
ior iusques a la nuit Et lors fust sor cascun candeler vns
day until to the night And then were upon each candlestick a
cierges alumes si grans que nus vens ne le peust estaindre
taper lit so great that any wind not it could put-out
& arsissent en tel maniere dusques au ior. Si bele &
and might-burn in such manner until the day So fair and
si riche fust toute ma cort .xl. iors. Et tous lez iors
so rich were all my court forty days And all the days
y fuissent lez couronnes sour lez candelers. et lez nuis
there were the crowns upon the candlesticks and the nights
y fuissent li cierge. Et sachies que puis que li castiaus
there were the tapers And know that since that the castle
fu fais ni entrai iou tant dolans que iou nen issise
was made not-there entered I so sorrowful that I not-thence issued
lies & ioiaus. Et por ce y uois iou ore. car iou ai
glad and joyful And for this there go I now for I have
ore greignor mestier dauoir ioie que iou noi onques mais.
now greater need to-have joy than I had ever more

Ensi vont parlant li compaignon. et lancelot sesmerueille
Thus go speaking the companions and Lancelot himself-marvels
moult de ce que Galehot li dist. Et dist a soi meisme.
much of this that Galehaut to-him says And says to himself self
Ha! sire diex comme chils hom me deust hair. qui toutes
Ah lord God how that man me ought hate who all
ches coses li ai destorbees a faire. Si ai ce mest
these things to-him have hindered to do So have-I this to-me-is
auis fait du plus viguereus homme del monde le plus
opinion made of-the most vigorous man of-the world the most
lent. Et tout li est auenu par moi. si en a si grant
slow And all to-him is happened by me so thereof has so great
duel quil en commence a plorer si durement que lez
grief that-he thereof begins to weep so hard that the
lermes len chieent sor son archon deuant mais bien se
tears him-thence fall upon his saddlebow before but well himself
garde que Galehot ne lapercoiue. Lors sont uenu par deuant
guards that Galehaut not it-may-perceive Then are come by before
le castel. et y auint vne merueillose auenture. Car li
the castle and there befell a marvelous adventure For the
mur de la tor fondirent et tout li kernel volerent a terre.
walls of the tower collapsed and all the crenels flew to ground
Quant Galehot uoit la merueille de son chastel qui ensi
When Galehaut sees the marvel of his castle which thus
estoit cheus si sareste et en fu tous esbahis. si durement
was fallen so himself-stops and thereof was all amazed so hard
quil ne pot dire mot. si se seigne de la merueille quil a
that-he not could say word so himself crosses for the marvel that-he has
veue Et il ne demora ne gaires apres que la partie dont li
seen And it not tarried nor much after that the part whence the

kernel estoient cheu; uersa a terre et li bailles de la tor et
crenels were fallen tumbled to ground and the bailey of the tower and
fist tel escrois quil sambla que toute la roche fust fondue.
made such crash that-it seemed that all the rock were collapsed
Quant Galehot voit son chastel esfondrer. il ne fait pas
When Galehaut sees his castle crumble it not makes at-all
a demander sil en fu dolans. Car il en fu si trez
to ask if-he thereof was sorrowful For he thereof was so very
durement couroucies. que petit sen failli quil ne chai
hard angered that little itself-thence failed that-he not fell
du cheual ou il sist. Et quant il pot parler si dist
from-the horse where he sat And when he could speak so says
en souspirant. Ha! diex tant felenessement me commence
in sighing Ah God so cruelly me begins
a mescheoir. Lors tire son frain & se retorne deuers
to mischance Then pulls his bridle and himself turns toward
destre trauers lez camps Et lancelot le sieut a esperons
right across the fields And Lancelot him follows with spurs
qui tant en est dolans quil ne se set en quele guise
who so-much thereof is sorrowful that-he not himself knows in what guise
maintenir. Et nequedent il se paine moult de Galehot
to-bear And nevertheless he himself strives much of Galehaut
reconforter. & li dist. Sire. il naffiert pas a si haut
to-comfort and to-him says Lord it not-befits at-all to so high
homme comme vous estes quil se descomfort por nulle
man as you are that-he himself may-discomfort for any
mescheance qui li auiengne. Et quant il li meschiet
mischance which to-him may-befall And when it to-him mischances
plus doit estre uigereus et de grant cuer. Car preudons ne
more ought be vigorous and of great heart For worthy-man not
doit estre paourous pour mescheance de nul auoir terrien.
ought be fearful for mischance of any goods earthly

tant comme sez cors & si ami sont sain et haitie Mais
so-long as his body and his friends are sound and hale But
li maluais ne doute riens fors le perte auoir de son
the wicked not fears anything except the loss to-have of his
auoir. Si poes ore aperceuoir que diex vous a monstre
goods So can-you now perceive that God to-you has shown
samblant damour. quant vous nestes laiens entres aincois
semblance of-love when you not-are in-there entered before
que li castiaus verssast. Quant Galehot entent la parole si
that the castle tumbled When Galehaut hears the word so
commenche a sousrire aussi comme par desdaing Si li
begins to smile just as by disdain So to-him
dist. comment biaus amis; quidies vous dont que iou soie
says how fair friend think you then that I be
esbahis por mon chastel sil est fondus. Sil vausist tant
amazed for my castle if-it is collapsed If-it were-worth so-much
que iou le peusse contrepeser a tous les castiaus qui sont
that I it could weigh-against to all the castles which are
el monde nen fuisse iou plus esbahis com iou sui
in-the world not-thereof would-be I more amazed than I am
ore. Si vous aprendrai ytant de la connissance de mon
now So to-you shall-teach so-much of the knowledge of my
cuer. que onques nul homs ne me vit trespenser por perte
heart that ever any man not me saw grieve for loss
qui mauenist por terre ne por auoir. Ne onques ne
which to-me-might-happen for land nor for goods Nor ever not
fis ioie ne feste de chose que iou gaaingnaisse. fors vne
made-I joy nor feast of thing that I might-gain except one
fois et ce fu de uostre compaignie. Et neporquant moult
time and this was of your company And nevertheless much
mesmaie que mes cuers me deuise grans mauls a auenir.
me-dismays that my heart to-me devises great ills to come

Sire fait lancelot. il auient maintes fois que cuers est aucune
Lord says Lancelot it befalls many times that heart is some
fois plus a malaise ca vne autre. Biaus dous compains fait
time more at unease than an other Fair sweet companion says
Galehot. mes cuers ne me deuine de nulle paor ne de
Galehaut my heart not to-me divines of any fear nor of
nulle perte qui me puisse auenir fors de vous et de moi.
any loss which to-me may befall except of you and of me
Et autretant ameroie iou la mescheance de moi comme de
And as-much would-love I the mischance of me as of
vous. Car soies certains que iou ai en vous mise toute
you For be certain that I have in you put all
lamor que homs porroit en autre mettre. Ne ia diex ne
the-love that man could in other put Nor ever God not
me laist .j. ior uiure apres vous. Si me criem que iou ne
me may-let a day live after you So myself fear that I —
vous perde par tamps. & que on ne nous face departir
you may-lose by time and that one — us may-make part
ou par mort ou par autre chose. Et sachies se madame
either by death or by other thing And know if my-lady
la royne eust aussi boin cuer enuers moi comme iou ai
the queen had as good heart toward me as I have
enuers li. elle ne me tolsist ia vostre compaignie
toward her she not me would-take-away ever your company
pour donner le a autrui. Se iou neusse onques fait plus
for to-give it to another If I not-had ever done more
por li. fors tant que iou porcachai son grant desirier et
for her except so-much that I procured her great desire and
vostre grant ioie Nequedent iou ne len doi mie blasmer.
your great joy Nevertheless I not her-thence ought at-all blame
Car elle a plus kier que sez cuers en soit a aise que
For she has more dear that her heart thereof be at ease than

autres Et si me dist elle ia que elle ne sen pooit
others And so to-me said she already that she not herself-thence could
consirer. et iou men sui bien apercheus. Si voel bien
forbear and I myself-thence am well perceived So wish-I well
que vous sachies que lues que ie perdrai vostre compaignie
that you may-know that as-soon that I shall-lose your company
que li siecles perdra la moie. Certes sire fait lancelot la
that the world will-lose the mine Certainly lord says Lancelot the
compaignie de nous .ij. ne faudra ia par moi. Car vous
company of us two not will-fail ever by me For you
aues tant por moi fait que iou ne sauroie riens faire
have so-much for me done that I not would-know-how anything do
pour vous qui contre ce peust aler. Et de la maisnie au
for you which against this could go And of the household of-the
roy ne remes iou se par vous non et par madame. Car
king not remained I except by you not and by my-lady For
par ma volente ni remesisse iou en nulle maniere.
by my will not-there would-have-remained I in any manner
Ensi parlerent moult longement ensamble. Et lancelot
Thus spoke very long together And Lancelot
conforte Galahot a son pooir. tant quil fait plus bele
comforts Galehaut at his power until that-he makes more fair
chiere quil ne soloit. Lors li demande lancelot ou il
cheer than-he — was-wont Then of-him asks Lancelot where he
voldra la nuit gesir. Et il li dist. nous nous en irons
will-wish the night to-lie And he to-him says we ourselves thence shall-go
es pres sor checeline et chestoit vns siens chastiaus
to-the meadows upon checeline and this-was a his castle
qui ensi auoit a non et si seoit sour vne grant riuiere
which thus had to name and so sat upon a great river
et la praerie estoit delez grande & bele.
and the meadow was beside great and fair

Lors commande Galehot a ses compaignons quil
Then commands Galehaut to his companions that-they
enuoisent deuant en la ville & quil y pringnent quanque
thence-may-go before into the town and that-they there may-take whatever
mestier lor ert de viandes et dautres cozes. Et faites si
need to-them will-be of victuals and of-other things And make so
que iou truise mon ostel appareillie a le maison de religion
that I may-find my lodging prepared at the house of religion
en loriere de la forest. la ou iou me fis lautrier
in the-edge of the forest there where I myself made the-other-day
sainnier. & nous vous sieurons tout belement entre moi et
bleed and we you shall-follow all slowly between me and
mon compaignon. Atant sen vont li escuier. ensi
my companion Thereupon themselves-thence go the squires thus
com lor sires lor auoit commande. et lancelot et Galehot
as their lord to-them had commanded and Lancelot and Galehaut
cheuauchent apres aus tot belement parlant de lor consaus
ride after them all slowly speaking of their counsels
Tant quil sen vindrent a le maison de religion
Until that-they themselves-thence came to the house of religion
ou il deuoient gesir. Et il fu tamps de herberger Et
where they were-to lie And it was time of lodging And
il trouerent tout apparelliet quanque mestier lor estoit.
they found all prepared whatever need to-them was
& moult sesmerueilloient li moine que lor sires venoit si
and much themselves-marveled the monks that their lord came so
seus; quar il nauoient pas apris quil venist sans grant
alone for they not-had at-all learned that-he might-come without great
compaignie de cheualiers. Cele nuit fist Galehot plus bele
company of knights That night made Galehaut more fair
chiere quil ne sieut & manga asses plus haitiement
cheer than-he — was-wont and ate enough more heartily

quil ne fist puis quil parti de la maison le roy artus.
than-he — did since that-he parted from the house (of-)the king Arthur
Et neporquant il faisoit plus biau samblant que li cuers
And nevertheless he made more fair semblance than the heart
ne li aportoit. Et tout por lancelot reconforter. Au
— to-him brought And all for Lancelot to-comfort At-the
matin enuoia .j. de ses sergans a sorehaut. et cestoit le
morning sent one of his sergeants to sorehaut and this-was the
maistre cite de sorelois. Et manda a sa gent quil fuissent
master city of sorelois And sent-word to his people that-they might-be
encontre li. a la premiere cite qui fust en cele voie.
to-meet him at the first city which might-be on that way
Car il sestoit apenses quil niroit mie es lointaignes
For he himself-was bethought that-he not-would-go at-all to-the distant
ylles deuant ce quil auroit este el royalme de sorelois.
isles before this that-he would-have been in-the kingdom of sorelois
Quant Galehot fu leues si ala oir messe del saint
When Galehaut was risen so went hear mass of-the Holy
esperit. quar ce estoient li doi seruice quil ooit plus
Spirit for these were the two services that-he heard most
volentiers. que del saint esperit et de la mere dieu.
willingly that of-the Holy Spirit and of the mother (of-)God
Apres passa la riuiere qui parmi la forest coroit qui estoit
After passed the river which through the forest ran which was
desouz la meson de religion. ou il auoit geu. car il ne
below the house of religion where he had lain for he not
voloit mie passer par checeline por ce quil estoit si seus.
wished at-all to-pass by checeline for this that-he was so alone
Celui ior cheuaucha sans mangier iusques au uespre &
That day rode without eating until at-the evening and
au soir se herberga chies .j. vauassor sor la riuiere.
at-the evening himself lodged at-the-house-of a vavasor upon the river

Et lendemain se leua Galehot de haute heure. Et il nauoit
And the-next-day himself rose Galehaut of high hour And it not-had
diluec dusca alentiue que .xv. lieues englesches. Et quant
from-there up-to alentiue but fifteen leagues English And when
il ot oy messe si cheuaucha tant quil vint entre nonne
he had heard mass so rode until that-he came between nones
et uespres a alentiue. et encontra dehors la cite bien a .x.
and vespers to alentiue and met outside the city well at ten
lieues le mestre de son ostel. et autres cheualiers auoec
leagues the master of his household and other knights with
lui. Et cils maistres lauoit norri dez enfance. et estoit vns
him And that master him-had nourished from childhood and was one
des plus viguereus homes de sa terre loiaus et preus. et
of-the most vigorous men of his land loyal and valiant and
estoit parens Galehot de loins. Et quant il vit Galehot si
was kinsman (of-)Galehaut from afar And when he saw Galehaut so
li corut acoler et le baisa a moult mate chiere. Et
to-him ran embrace and him kissed with very dejected cheer And
il li demanda quil auoit. Sire dist il iai eu le plus
he of-him asked what-he had Lord said he I-have had the most
grant paor de vous del monde Et iehui matin quant iou
great fear for you of-the world And this-very morning when I
me leuai ne creisse iou mie que vous ne fuissies ou
myself rose not would-have-believed I at-all that you not were either
mors ou malades quar il nous est asses plus mescheu que
dead or sick for it to-us is enough more mischanced than
vous ne quidies. A ches mos fu Galehot moult esbahis. et
you — think At these words was Galehaut very amazed and
ot moult grant paor doir dolerouses noueles. Si dist a
had very great fear of-hearing dolorous news So says to
son mestre. Maistre quele perte puet ce estre. ai iou perdu
his master Master what loss can this be have I lost

aucun de mes amis carneuls Nennil fait il dieu merci. Et
some of my friends carnal No says he God mercy And
quant Galehot oi ce. si feri son cheual des esperons et
when Galehaut heard this so struck his horse with-the spurs and
sen uait encontre sa gent et lez acole et baise et
himself-thence goes to-meet his people and them embraces and kisses and
fait moult grant samblant de ioie. Car il lez voloit tous
makes very great semblance of joy For he them wished all
sousprendre de son penser. Et la ou il voit son mestre
to-surprise from his thought And there where he sees his master
si sosrist & crolla la teste & dist. Biau mestres duscau ior
so smiled and shook the head and says Fair master until-the day
de hui vous ai iou tenu por sage. Comment quidies vous
of today you have I held for wise How think you
que nulle perte me greuast. se ne fust de mes charneus
that any loss me might-grieve if not were-it of my carnal
amis. Et de tant me deussies vous bien connoistre que
friends And by so-much me ought you well know that
onques por gaaing ne por perte de terre ne dauoir que
ever for gain nor for loss of land nor of-goods that
iou feisse mes cuers ne fist haute ioie. ne grant dolour
I might-make my heart not made high joy nor great sorrow
aussi; mais ore poez dire seurement quele est la perte.
either but now can-you say surely what is the loss

Sire fait li maistres il nest mie si grant perte a vostre
Lord says the master it not-is at-all so great loss to your
oes comme elle est merueilleuse. Car en tout le roialme de
use as it is marvelous For in all the kingdom of
sorelois na remes forteresce en estant dont la moitie ne
sorelois not-has remained fortress in standing of-which the half not
soit fondue; et tot est auenu puis .viii. iors en en cha
be collapsed and all is happened since eight days thence in hither

& en vne nuit. Chest ore vne chose fait Galehot qui poi
and in one night This-is now a thing says Galehaut which little
me grieue Car iou meismes ui fondre a mes iex le castel
me grieves For I myself saw collapse with my eyes the castle
el monde que iou plus amoie et ma meillor forteresce.
in-the world that I most loved and my best fortress
& onques mes cuers a malaise nen fu. Et si vous di
and ever my heart at unease not-thereof was And so to-you say-I
deuant ches cheualiers qui chi sont que iai este li plus
before these knights who here are that I-have been the most
merueilleus homs del monde. Car iai este de si meruelleus
marvelous man of-the world For I-have been of so marvelous
cuer. que se il fust en .j. petit cors. iou ne voi pas comment
heart that if it were in a little body I not see at-all how
il peust durer. Car onques de nulle emprise. ne le trouuai
it could last For ever of any enterprise not it found-I
ne lasque ne perecheus. mais tous iors entreprendans &
neither weary nor lazy but all days enterprising and
volentieus plus que consaus ne li peust donner. Et tels
eager more than counsel — to-it could give And such
doit estre cuers qui bee a passer toutes lez hauteches
ought be heart which aims to pass all the heights
dez cuers & de sauoir. Car autressi comme tout li autre
of-the hearts and of knowledge For likewise as all the others
sont plus bas de lui de donner conseil. sont il plus bas
are more low than it of giving counsel are they more low
dentreprendre hautes besoignes. Mais ne vous esmerueillies
of-undertaking high needs But not yourself marvel
mie se les grans merueilles dont vous aues parle auienent en
at-all if the great marvels of-which you have spoken happen in

mon pooir & en mon tamps. Car autressi comme iai este
my power and in my time For likewise as I-have been
plus merueilleus homs me doiuent plus de merueilles auenir.
more marvelous man me ought more of marvels befall
Ensi parole Galehot a son mestre et cheuauchent ensi
Thus speaks Galehaut to his master and ride thus
parlant tant quil sen uindrent a alentiue. Et
speaking until that-they themselves-thence came to alentiue And
quant li communs des gens le sorent. si alerent contre
when the commons of-the people it knew so went to-meet
lui a moult grant feste. et furent moult lie de sa
him with very great feast and were very glad of his
venue. Car moult auoient eu grant paor de lui. pour lez
coming For much had had great fear for him for the
grans merueilles qui en la terre estoient auenues.
great marvels which in the land were happened
Chele nuit se pena moult Galahot de biau samblant faire.
That night himself strove much Galehaut of fair semblance to-make
Et a lendemain fist il faire lettres a sez clers et manda
And at the-next-day made he make letters to his clerks and summoned
partout lez barons de sa terre et a tous lez cheualiers qui de
everywhere the barons of his land and to all the knights who from
lui tienent terre. que il fuissent .xv. iors deuant noel a lui.
him hold land that he might-be fifteen days before Christmas to him
en sa cite de sorhaut. et amenast cascuns o soi tant de
in his city of sorhaut and might-bring each with him as-much of
boin conseil comme il peust. Et apres enuoia vnes lettres au
good counsel as he could And after sent a letters to-the
roy artu. Et li mande et prie comme a son seignor et a
king Arthur And to-him sends-word and begs as to his lord and to
son bon ami. quil li enuoiast .iij. des plus sages clers; quil
his good friend that-he to-him might-send three of-the most wise clerks that-he

eust. Et chiaus meismement qui son songe li espelerent
had And those especially who his dream to-him expounded
quar il en auoit moult grant besoing. ne onques mais plus
for he thereof had very great need nor ever more more
grant nen auoit eu. Mais chi endroit laist li contes a
great not-thereof had had But here in-place leaves the tale to
parler de Galehot et de lancelot et retorne al roy artu.
speak of Galehaut and of Lancelot and returns to-the king Arthur

The Damsel's Letters

XXXVI

At Camelot a maiden of great beauty arrives with more than thirty followers and hails Arthur as the worthiest man in the world but for one thing. She brings letters under Arthur's own seal, to be read before the whole court. The first clerk swoons, the second weeps and goes, and the chaplain, conjured by the king, reads them aloud: Guinevere, daughter of King Leodegan of Carmelide, writes that she was wedded and crowned by Bishop Eugene but at once supplanted by her sister and serving-woman, the woman Arthur now keeps as queen, who sought her death. Now restored, she demands judgment on the usurper and names the damsel, her cousin, as her heart and tongue. The damsel presents her lady's champion, an old, scarred knight of huge strength.

Or dist li contes que quant li message Galeholt se
Now says the tale that when the messengers (of-)Galehaut themselves
furent parti de lui quil errerent tant quil vindrent au
were parted from him that-they journeyed until that-they came to-the
roy artu en la cite de camaaloth si li baillerent lez lettres
king Arthur in the city of camelot so to-him gave the letters
et li roys les rechut et lor fist moult lie chiere. Et
and the king them received and to-them made very glad cheer And

li message y seiornerent a grant ioie. Mais il ne demora
the messengers there sojourned in great joy But it not tarried
gaires que la ioie a la royne ne tornast a grant iror.
much that the joy of the queen not might-turn to great wrath
Quant li message orent conte lor message au roy artu;
When the messengers had told their message to-the king Arthur
si descendi deuant le palais vne pucele. puis sen vint
so dismounted before the palace a maiden then herself-thence came
par deuant le roy moult fierement ou il seoit en mi
by before the king very proudly where he sat in midst
sez cheualiers Et elle ot grant route de gent apres li.
his knights And she had great troop of people after her
Et furent que cheualier que seriant plus de trente. Et la
And were both knights and sergeants more than thirty And the
damoisele fu de moult grant biaute. si sen vint deuant
damsel was of very great beauty so herself-thence came before
le roy bien achesmee. Et fu uestue de cote et de mantel
the king well adorned And was dressed in tunic and in mantle
dun moult riche drap de soie. Et fu trechie dune treche.
of-a very rich cloth of silk And was braided in-a braid
Et la treche fu longue et grosse et clere et luisans.
And the braid was long and thick and bright and shining
Quant li cheualier le veoient uenir si li font voie. Et
When the knights her saw come so to-her make way And
il ni ot nul si haut baron quil ne se soit contre
it not-there was any so high baron that-he not himself be toward
li leues. et dist cascuns qui le voit que chestoit vne des
her risen and says each who her sees that this-was one of-the
plus beles damoiseles del monde. Quant elle sen vint
most fair damsels of-the world When she herself-thence came
deuant le roy; si sake sa guimple de sa teste dont elle
before the king so pulls her wimple from her head with-which she

iert encore envolepee et le gete sor le pauement. et il
was yet wrapped and it throws upon the pavement and it
fu asses qui le saisi. Et quant elle fu desuolepee. et que
was enough who it seized And when she was unwrapped and that
cascuns le pot veoir apertement. si sesmerueillent moult
each her could see openly so themselves-marvel much
de sa grant biaute. Et elle parla si hautement quele fu
at her great beauty And she spoke so loudly that-she was
bien de tous oie. Et dist diex saut le roy. et toute sa
well by all heard And says God may-save the king and all his
compaignie. sauue lonor ma dame comme celui qui est
company saving the-honor (of-)my lady as him who is
li plus preudoms del monde se ne fust vne seule chose
the most worthy-man of-the world if not were-it a single thing
Damoisele fait li roys quels que iou soie; boine auenture
Damsel says the king whatever that I be good fortune
vous doinst dieus & lonor et la droiture vostre dame
to-you may-give God and the-honor and the right (of-)your lady
y soit bien sauue tout partout. ou on le saura. Mais
there be well saved all everywhere where one it will-know But
auant me dites sil vous plaist et iou vous en voudroie
first me tell if-it you pleases and I you thereof would-wish
proier le maluaistie qui en moi est. par quoi iou perch
to-beg the wickedness which in me is by which I lose
a estre li plus preudons du monde. Et apres maprendes
to be the most worthy-man of-the world And after me-teach
qui vostre dame est. et que iou li ai mesfait Car
who your lady is and what I to-her have misdone For
a dame ne a damoisele ne quit iou riens auoir mesfait
to lady nor to damsel not think I anything to-have misdone
ne mesprendre ni voudroie ie en nesvne maniere.
nor misdo not-there would-wish I in any manner

Quant li roys ot dit tout son plaisir a la damoisele. si
When the king had said all his pleasure to the damsel so
li respont et dist au roy en ceste maniere. Roys fait
to-him answers and says to-the king in this manner King says
elle. se iou ne vous sauoie moustrer la raison ma dame.
she if I not you knew show the reason (of-)my lady
dont seroie iou venue a vostre cort por noient Mais ie
then would-be I come to your court for nothing But I
ni sui mie por noient venue. Ains y sui venue por
not-there am at-all for nothing come Rather there am come for
la plus estrange auenture et por la plus merueilleuse qui
the most strange adventure and for the most marvelous which
onques mais auenist en vostre osteil Et dont vous et li
ever more happened in your household And whereof you and the
vostre seront plus esmaiet quant vous en saures la uerite.
yours will-be more dismayed when you thereof will-know the truth
Tout premierement vous di iou que ma dame qui a vous
All first to-you say I that my lady who to you
menvoie a a non la royne genieure la fille au Roy
me-sends has to name the queen Guinevere the daughter of-the King
leodegan de carmelide. mais aincois que iou vous die
Leodegan of carmelide but before that I to-you may-say
quele la droiture ma dame est; vous baillerai iou vnes
what the right (of-)my lady is to-you shall-give I a
lettres que ie vous aport. Et sachies queles sont seelees de
letters which I to-you bring And know that-they are sealed with
vostre seel; et conuendra queles soient lutes deuant vostre
your seal and will-behoove that-they be read before your
baronnie. Lors se regarde la damoisele et vns cheualiers
baronage Then herself looks-about the damsel and a knight
blans & kenus qui moult sambloit de grant eage saut
white and hoary who very seemed of great age leaps

sus et li baille vne boiste dor a pierres precieuses
up and to-her hands a box of-gold with stones precious
auironnee. La damoisele prent la boiste et le defferme et
surrounded The damsel takes the box and it unlocks and
puis en traist hors vnes lettres pendans a .j. seel dor
then thence drew out a letters hanging from a seal of-gold
et les bailla au roy et li dist. Sire faites lire ches
and them gave to-the king and to-him says Lord make read these
lettres ensi comme ie vous ai dit. par couuent que chaiens
letters thus as I to-you have said by covenant that in-here
ne soit dame ne damoisele que elle ni viengne por oir
not be lady nor damsel that she not-there may-come for to-hear
les Car iou le vous requier par droiture Et sachies queles
them For I it of-you ask by right And know that-they
parolent de si haute chose et de si grant afaire que elles
speak of so high thing and of so great affair that they
ne doiuent mie estre lutes en repostailles. Car se toute la
not ought at-all be read in hiding For if all the
greignor cort. que vous onques tenissiez fust chi assamblee.
greatest court that you ever held were here assembled
ni auroit il si sage quil nen fust tous esbahis.
not-there would-have it so wise that-he not-thereof were all amazed
Maintenant que li roys oit ce. si enuoie querre la
As-soon-as that the king hears this so sends seek the
royne et lez dames et lez damoiseles qui es chambres
queen and the ladies and the damsels who in-the chambers
estoient Et fist on cerkier lez ostels quil ni remest
were And made one search the lodgings that-it not-there remained
ne clers ne prestres ne cheualiers ne serians que il ni
neither clerk nor priest nor knight nor sergeant that he not-there
viegne por oir lez estranges noueles que la damoisele
may-come for to-hear the strange news that the damsel

auoit aportees Et quant il furent trestout assamble. si
had brought And when they were all assembled so
commencha la damoisele sa raison. et requiert au roy
began the damsel her plea and requires of-the king
quil face lire lez lettres. Et li roys prent lez lettres et
that-he may-make read the letters And the king takes the letters and
les baille a celui quil sauoit miex parlant et de greignor
them hands to him whom-he knew best speaking and of greater
sens. Li clers prent les lettres et desploie la cire. et lut
sense The clerk takes the letters and unfolds the wax and read
de chief en chief et en ot tele angoisse que les lermes
from head to head and thereof had such anguish that the tears
len chieent dez iex a la terre. tout contreual la face.
him-thence fall from-the eyes to the ground all down the face
Et li roys le regarde. si sen esmerueille trop. Et
And the king him looks-at so himself-thereof marvels too-much And
plus en est esbahis que il hui mais nauoit este. et tout
more thereof is amazed than he today more had been and all
cil qui le voient en ont grant merueille & moult grant
those who him see thereof have great marvel and very great
paor Dites fait li roys car il me tarde plus a oir que
fear Say says the king for it to-me delays more to hear than
onques mais ne fist chose. Et li clers regarde la royne
ever more — did thing And the clerk looks-at the queen
qui sestoit apoiee sor lespaulle monseignor Gauuain. &
who herself-was leaned upon the-shoulder (of-)my-lord Gawain and
quant il le voit si li fremist touz li cuers dangoisse.
when he her sees so to-him trembles all the heart for-anguish
et li cuers li serre el ventre si durement; quil
and the heart to-him tightens in-the belly so hard that-he
ne deist .j. mot de la bouche qui li deust la teste
not would-say a word of the mouth who to-him should the head

colper. Et li oeil li commenchent a torbler en la teste.
cut And the eyes to-him begin to trouble in the head
et commencha a canceler Et mesires Gauuain qui moult
and began to totter And my-lord Gawain who very
debonaires estoit vit quil nestoit mie aise. et pense bien
gracious was saw that-he not-was at-all at-ease and thinks well
quil a aucune coze es lettres veue qui torne vers
that-he has some thing in-the letters seen which turns toward
la royne a deshonor. Si saut sus por celui soustenir. Et
the queen to dishonor So leaps up for him to-sustain And
cil se pasme entre lez bras monseignor Gauuain. Et
that-one himself swoons between the arms (of-)my-lord Gawain And
cascuns sesmerueille moult que ce puet estre. Si enuoient
each himself-marvels much what this can be So send
querre .j. autre clerc. Et li roys li baille la lettre. et
seek an other clerk And the king to-him hands the letter and
cil lez lut & puis commencha a plorer. et puis a
that-one them read and then began to weep and then has
gete les lettres el giron le roy et si sen torne
thrown the letters in-the lap (of-)the king and so himself-thence turns
grant duel faisant. Et quant il dut passer par deuant
great grief making And when he was-to pass by before
la royne. Si dist. Ha! dame com forte nouele chi a.
the queen So says Ah lady how grievous news here has
Atant se fiert li clers en vne chambre et fait .j.
Thereupon himself thrusts the clerk into a chamber and makes a
duel si grant que plus ne puet. Lors est la royne moult
grief so great that more not can Then is the queen very
esmaie. et li roys aussi. Si enuoie querre son chapelain. Et
dismayed and the king also So sends seek his chaplain And
quant il fu uenus deuant le roy; si li dist. Chapelains
when he was come before the king so to-him says Chaplain

lisiez moi ches lettres. si len coniure desor la foy que
read me these letters so him-thence conjures upon the faith that
il li deuoit et sor la messe que il auoit cantee que il
he to-him owed and upon the mass that he had sung that he
li die tout chou que il y trouera sans riens cheler.
to-him may-say all this that he there will-find without anything concealing
Atant prist li chapelains les lettres. Et quant il lez ot
Thereupon took the chaplain the letters And when he them had
toutes leues. si commence a souspirer moult durement Et
all read so begins to sigh very hard And
dist au roy. Sire me conuenra il ches lettres lire tot en
says to-the king Lord me will-behoove it these letters read all in
oiant. Oil ce dist li roys sachies le vraiement Certes fait il
hearing Yes this says the king know it truly Certainly says he
ce poise moi; quant il me conuient dire la cose qui tote
this grieves me when it me behooves say the thing which all
ceste cort metra en tristor. Et sil puet estre ie vous pri que
this court will-put in sadness And if-it can be I you beg that
vous les fachies lire a vn autre Mais vous men aues si
you them may-make read to an other But you me-thereof have so
fort coniure que iou ne les vous oseroie en nulle maniere
hard conjured that I not them to-you would-dare in any manner
escondire. se par vostre volente nestoit. Dites fait li roys;
refuse except by your will not-were-it Say says the king
quar dire le vous conuendra. Quant li chapelains entent que
for say it you will-behoove When the chaplain hears that
autrement ne puet estre; si commenche a lire si haut que
otherwise not can be so begins to read so loud that
tout cil lentendirent qui entor lui estoient & dist ensi.
all those it-heard who around him were and says thus

La Royne Genieure la fille au roy leodegan de
The Queen Guinevere the daughter of-the king Leodegan of
carmelide. salue le Roy artu ensi comme elle doit. et toute
carmelide greets the King Arthur thus as she ought and all
sa compaignie comme barons et cheualiers. Roys iou me
his company as barons and knights King I myself
plaing moult de toi premierement. Et bien voeil que tout
complain much of thee first And well wish-I that all
le sachent que tu as desloiaument erre enuers moi & plus
it may-know that thou hast disloyally erred toward me and more
enuers toi meisme. Car tu es tels que tu ne deuroies pas
toward thee thyself For thou art such that thou not oughtest at-all
estre roys. Car il nafiert pas a roy. quil tiengne femme en
be king For it not-befits at-all to king that-he may-hold woman in
soignantage. ensi comme tu fais. Car ce est uerites prouee
concubinage thus as thou dost For this is truth proved
que iou fui enointe a toi par loial mariage. et enointe &
that I was anointed to thee by loyal marriage and anointed and
sacree comme royne doit estre. & acompaignie o toi
consecrated as queen ought be and accompanied with thee
del royaume de logres. qui est li chies de ton regne. par
of-the kingdom of logres which is the head of thy reign by
le main eugene le boin euesque. Lonor et la seignorie
the hand (of-)Eugene the good bishop The-honor and the lordship
de cele hautesce me dura poi de terme. Car iou nen
of that highness to-me lasted little of term For I not-thereof
fui dame ne ior ne nuit. ains me fu tolue. iou ne sai
was lady neither day nor night rather from-me was taken I not know
par qui conseil. ou par toi ou par autrui. et cele y
by whose counsel or by thee or by another and that-one there
fu mise en mon lieu. qui estoit ma suer. et ma serue.
was put in my place who was my sister and my serving-woman

Cest ycele genieure. que tu tiens ore a espouse & a
This-is that Guinevere whom thou holdest now for spouse and for
royne. et porcacha ma mort et mon desiretement. quant
queen and procured my death and my disinheriting when
elle deust abandonner son cors & mettre a mort por le
she ought abandon her body and put to death for the
mien. mais diex qui nulle fois noublie chiaus qui se
mine but God who any time not-forgets those who themselves
mettent en sa mercie me geta de sez mains par celui
put in his mercy me cast from her hands by him
que ie doi plus amer que tout le monde; Et combien
whom I ought more love than all the world And however-much
que iou aie este escillie et desiretee. dieu merci. sui
that I may-have been exiled and disinherited God mercy am
iou a mon droit heritage venue. Si te pri & requier por
I to my right heritage come So thee beg-I and ask for
la loialte et la droiture de ta cort que de ceste desloiaute
the loyalty and the right of thy court that of this disloyalty
soit prise ueniance. par le iugement de chiaus de vostre
be taken vengeance by the judgment of those of your
ostel. Et cele qui tant ta tenu en pechiet mortel
household And that-one who so-long thee-has held in sin mortal
soit liuree a destruire a mon cors; et tant vous fai
be delivered to destroy to my body and so-much to-you make
iou a sauoir par mes lettres. et por ce que a lescrire ne
I to know by my letters and for this that at the-writing not
poi pas ramenteuoir quamque mestier me fust. tai
could-I at-all recall whatever need to-me were to-thee-have
iou ci enuoie mon cuer et ma langue qui est ma cousine
I here sent my heart and my tongue who is my cousin
cest cele qui ces lettres vous aporte. Si proi que tu le
this-is that-one who these letters to-you brings So pray-I that thou her

croies de quanquele te dira de par moi. Car elle set
mayest-believe of whatever-she to-thee will-say on behalf me For she knows
aussi bien comme iou meisme grant partie de mon anui
as well as I myself great part of my trouble
& de mes mauls. Et si le set comme doir et de veoir.
and of my ills And so it knows as of-hearing and of seeing
Et si est tels en sa compaignie qui miels fait a croire
And so is such in her company who better makes to believe
que tout li cheualier qui soient en toutes lez ylles de mer.
than all the knights who be in all the isles of sea
Atant se taist li capelains et baille au roy lez
Thereupon himself falls-silent the chaplain and hands to-the king the
lettres et sen uait iries et pensis De ches noueles
letters and himself-thence goes angered and pensive Of these news
fu li roys si esbahis que il nen sot que faire. Lors
was the king so amazed that he not-thereof knew what to-do Then
regarde la damoisele. si li dist. Damoisele iai bien oy
looks-at the damsel so to-her says Damsel I-have well heard
& entendu. chou que vo dame mande. Quar se lez lettres
and understood this that your lady sends-word For if the letters
ne dient preu. vous poes dire le remanant qui portes sa
not say enough you can say the remainder who bear her
langue et son cuer. Et du cheualier uoldroie iou volentiers
tongue and her heart And of-the knight would-wish I willingly
sauoir qui tant est proisies. sor tous les cheualiers des
to-know who so-much is prized above all the knights of-the
illes de mer. La damoisele se traist arrieres et prent
isles of sea The damsel herself drew back and takes
le cheualier par le main qui les lettres li bailla. &
the knight by the hand who the letters to-her gave and
lenmaine deuant le roy. Et puis li dist. Sire vees chi
him-leads before the king And then to-him says Lord see here

le cheualier. qui ma dame vous envoie por desfendre sa
the knight whom my lady to-you sends for to-defend her
besoigne. Et li roys regarde le cheualier si li samble
cause And the king looks-at the knight so to-him seems
de grant aage. Car il estoit canus & blans. et sestoit de
of great age For he was hoary and white and he-was of
grant corsage et auoit tout le vis fronchie et pale et noir
great stature and had all the face wrinkled and pale and black
et plain de plaies. Et la piaus de sa gorge li gisoit
and full of wounds And the skin of his throat to-him lay
sor la cheuechaille de sa robe. si auoit lez leures grossez
upon the collar of his robe so had the lips thick
et espesses. Et si auoit grosses espaulles et bien furnies.
and heavy And so had big shoulders and well furnished
et il fu bien furnis de cors et de tous menbres. si fu
and he was well furnished of body and of all limbs so was
a grant merueille fors et corssus. et drois en son estant
at great marvel strong and stout and straight in his standing
plus que on ne peust quidier qui ne le ueist. Certes fait
more than one — could think who not him might-see Certainly says
li roys quant il ot le cheualier regarde. cilst me samble
the king when he had the knight looked-at this-one to-me seems
de bel eage & ne deust ce me samble mais traire auant
of fair age and not ought this to-me seems more draw forward
ne dire chose. ou il eust felonnie ne desloiaute.
nor say thing where it might-have felony nor disloyalty

Bertholai's Challenge

XXXVII

The damsel tells what the letters leave out: drawn by Guinevere's fame, Arthur served King Leodegan in Carmelide as a hired soldier from Pentecost to Christmas, won his daughter and the Round Table with her, and took her to Logres, where the morning after the wedding night she was betrayed by those she trusted and the present queen put in her place. Carried out of prison on a knight's shoulders, she has her land again and wants only Arthur; if he will not have her, he must return the Round Table. Arthur, nearly mad with shame, bids the queen clear herself, and Gawain offers to defend her, but the damsel says that so loyal a man will never swear the oath. She presents old Bertholai as her champion, and Dodinel mocks his age. Arthur sets the judgment for Candlemas at Bedingran, on the march of Ireland and Carmelide. Galehaut, hearing the news, is glad and sorry at once, and forbids anyone to tell Lancelot.

Si mait diex fait la damoisele ce diries vous. se
So me-may-help God says the damsel this would-say you if
vous le conneussies bien; mais ci nen conuient nul
you him knew well but here not-thereof behooves any
tesmoignage de sa proece. quar diex set bien quels cascuns
witness of his prowess for God knows well what each
est. Si vous dirai ce dont les lettres ne parolent pas
is So to-you shall-tell that of-which the letters not speak at-all
que ma dame vous enuoie par moi. vous aues bien entendu
which my lady to-you sends by me you have well heard
comment ma dame sest plainte de vous. qui deussies
how my lady herself-has complained of you who ought
estre sez loiaus espous. et vous ne lestes mie. Car bien
be her loyal spouse and you not her-are at-all For well
est coze esprouee. que quant vous fustes de bertaigne roys
is thing proved that when you were of britain king

coronnes. si vint de vous li renons au roy leodegan. qui
crowned so came of you the renown to-the king Leodegan who
estoit adont li plus preudoms des illes de docident et qui
was then the most worthy-man of-the isles of the-west and who
plus manoit en pris et en honor de cheualerie. Grans fu
most dwelt in prize and in honor of chivalry Great was
li los et li renons qui fu fais de vous a monseignor
the praise and the renown which was made of you to my-lord
le roy. mais tout passa la grant honor et la grant biaute
the king but all surpassed the great honor and the great beauty
que vous oistes dire de ma dame sa fille. Car ce estoit
that you heard say of my lady his daughter For this was
de toutes dames la plus bele & la plus proisie a droit.
of all ladies the most fair and the most prized by right
Et vous deistes que vous ne fineries iamais tant que vous
And you said that you not would-cease ever-more until that you
verries le roy et sa fille qui tant estoit renomee de
would-see the king and his daughter who so-much was renowned of
tout le monde vous guerpesistes maintenant vostre terre.
all the world you abandoned at-once your land
et le meistes en autrui main; et uenistes en la terre de
and it put in another's hand and came into the land of
carmelide en guise de soudoier & vous. et toute vostre
carmelide in guise of soldier both you and all your
compaignie. Ilueques seruistes monseignor le roy. Du
company There served-you my-lord the king From-the
ior de pentecouste iusques au noel. Et eustes ma dame
day of Pentecost until at-the Christmas And had my lady
la fille le roy. la plus vaillant dame qui soit. Si vous
the daughter (of-)the king the most worthy lady who be So to-you
donna mesires li roys. le plus noble don; qui onques mais
gave my-lord the king the most noble gift that ever more

fust donnes a roy. Chest la table reonde qui tant est
was given to king This-is the table round which so-much is
honoree de tant de prodommes. Apres enmenastes ma
honored by so-many of worthy-men After led-away-you my
dame a logres vostre cite. et geustes la nuit aueques li;
lady to logres your city and lay the night with her
et au matin quant vous leuastes por aler a chambre si
and at-the morning when you rose for to-go to chamber so
fu madame traie et decheue par celes de qui elle deust
was my-lady betrayed and deceived by those by whom she ought
estre sauuee. et ou elle se fioit le plus. Et lors fu
be saved and where she herself trusted the most And then was
acompaignie a vous chele dame la. mauuaisement. comme
accompanied to you that lady there wickedly as
cele par qui sa dame fu traie. et menee en prison. et
that-one by whom her lady was betrayed and led into prison and
lors quida cele dame la; que ma dame fust ochise. mais
then thought that lady there that my lady were killed but
por ce que a dieu plot que cele traison fust venue auant.
for this that to God it-pleased that that treason were come forward
est ma dame escapee de la prison par la volente de dieu.
is my lady escaped from the prison by the will of God
et par chest cheualier qui en deuint lerres. et se mist
and by this knight who thereof became thief and himself put
en auenture de mort por li et lemporta a sez espaulles
in hazard of death for her and her-carried-off on his shoulders
hors de la prison par engien. et elle sen reuint el
out of the prison by craft and she herself-thence came-back into-the
royaume de carmelide. si li ont si baron rendue toute sa
kingdom of carmelide so to-her have her barons rendered all her
terre. et son heritage et se ma dame volsist. elle fust
land and her heritage and if my lady wished she would-be

mariee moult hautement. Car el siecle na homme qui
married very highly For in-the world not-has man who
le deust refuser por honor et por hautesce conquerre; mais
her ought refuse for honor and for highness to-conquer but
sez cuers est si a vous tornes. quele ne velt auoir se
her heart is so to you turned that-she not wishes to-have except
vous non. qui sez loiiaus espous deussies estre; quar bien
you not who her loyal spouse ought be for well
li est auis. quele ne seroit a nullui boine sa vous
to-her is opinion that-she not would-be to anyone good except you
non; Car se vous estes ensamble vous seres li nompers de
not For if you are together you will-be the peerless of
toutes gens. Car vous estes li plus vaillans roys qui soit.
all people For you are the most worthy king who be
Et elle est la plus vaillans royne del monde. Por ce vous
And she is the most worthy queen of-the world For this to-you
mande ma dame que vous li tenes ce que vous li
sends-word my lady that you to-her may-keep that which you to-her
creantastes. ensi comme a vostre loial espouse. et que
promised thus as to your loyal spouse and that
vous fachies droit de cestui qui en peril de mort le mist.
you may-do justice of this-one who in peril of death her put
Et vous laues tenue contre dieu & encontre loy. Et se
And you her-have held against God and against law And if
vous ne voles ce faire. ma dame vous desfent de par dieu.
you not wish this do my lady you forbids on behalf God
et de quanque vient de par lui; que vous des ore mais
and of whatever comes on behalf him that you from now more
en auant ne teignies lonor que vous o lui presistes en
on forward not may-hold the-honor that you with her took in
mariage. Chou fu la table reonde; mais enuoies li aussi
marriage This was the table round but send her also

bien garnie de cheualiers; comme sez peres le vous charga;
well furnished with knights as her father it to-you charged
et ne maintenes plus la table roonde en vostre ostel Car
and not maintain more the table round in your household For
vous ni aues nul droit ne a vous nafiert elle pas. Et
you not-there have any right nor to you not-befits it at-all And
a vous seigneur le di iou qui estes de son ostel et qui
to you lords it say I who are of his household and who
en estes compaignon; que vous ne vous fachies plus
thereof are companions that you not yourselves may-make more
ensi apeler deuant chou quil soit deuise par droit iugement
thus call before this that-it be devised by right judgment
qui lonor de la table roonde deura maintenir. Car en
who the-honor of the table round will-have-to maintain For in
tel lieu le porries vous dire que tous li plus cointes de
such place it could you say that all the most proud of
vous le comparoit. Et vous sire fait elle au roy se vous
you it would-pay-for And you lord says she to-the king if you
ou autres volies desfendre. que ma dame neust este traie
or others wished to-defend that my lady not-had been betrayed
ou par vous. ou par autrui. ie sui toute preste que iou
either by you or by another I am all ready that I
le vous moustre en vostre cort. ou en autre orendroit.
it to-you may-show in your court or in other right-now
ou a terme deuise; Et la demoustrance niert pas faite
or at term devised And the showing not-will-be at-all made
desloiaument. ne sans raison mais par cheualier loial &
disloyally nor without reason but by knight loyal and
esprouue. qui toutes ces cozes a ueues. Et li cheualiers
proved who all these things has seen And the knight

qui contredire le voldra soit autretels. Car ensi doit on
who gainsay it will-wish be such-another For thus ought one
faire demoustrance de haute cose si comme cestui est.
make showing of high thing so as this-one is
Quant la damoisele ot ensi parle. si fu toute la cort
When the damsel had thus spoken so was all the court
esmeue. et li roys en fu tous esbahis. et se seigne
moved and the king thereof was all amazed and himself crosses
menuement et souuent de la grant merueille quil en ot;
frequently and often for the great marvel that-he thereof had
Et ot tel doel et tel honte de ce que on met la royne
And had such grief and such shame of this that one puts the queen
sus tel coze que a poi quil ne derue. et bien pert a son
upon such thing that by little that-he — goes-mad and well appears by his
samblant quil nest pas a aise. si dist a la royne. Dame
semblance that-he not-is at-all at ease so says to the queen Lady
leues sus; & si vous descoupes de ceste coze qui sor
rise up and so yourself exculpate of this thing which upon
vous est mise. Si mait diex se vous estes tele; comme
you is put So me-may-help God if you are such as
cele demoisele tesmoigne. vous aues bien mors deseruie. Et
that damsel witnesses you have well death deserved And
trop vilainement aues le monde decheu; Car on vous a
too basely have-you the world deceived For one you has
tenu a la plus vaillant dame del monde. Et vous series
held for the most worthy lady of-the world And you would-be
la plus desloial et la plus fausse. se vous auies ce fait.
the most disloyal and the most false if you had this done
Lors sest leuee la royne & ne fait mie samblant de
Then herself-is risen the queen and not makes at-all semblance of
femme paourouse. et encontre li saillirent Roy et duc et
woman fearful and toward her leapt Kings and dukes and

conte. & mesires Gauuain vient aueques li dusques deuant
counts and my-lord Gawain comes with her up-to before
le roy. et emprist la parole por li. Et dist damoisele
the king and undertook the speech for her And says damsel
nous volons sauoir se vous aues mis chest fait sor madame
we wish to-know if you have put this deed upon my-lady
a tort. Et la damoisele respont que a tort ne met elle
at wrong And the damsel answers that at wrong not puts she
nullui blasme sus. et que de royne ni auoit elle point
on-anyone blame upon and that of queen not-there had she at-all
parle. mais iou le met sor ceste Genieure qui chi est. Car
spoken but I it put upon this Guinevere who here is For
elle fist de ma dame et de la soie la traison. Si mait
she did of my lady and of the her-own the treason So me-may-help
diex fait mesire Gauuain de traison est madame bien sauuee;
God says my-lord Gawain of treason is my-lady well saved
et a poi que vous ne maues mene a chou la ou iou
and by little that you — me-have led to this there where I
ne fui onques menes. por nulle femme. Et se ne fust plus
not was ever led for any woman And if not were-it more
por ma honte que por le roy. ie vous feroie a sauoir.
for my shame than for the king I to-you would-make to know
que vous aues esmeue la plus grant folie que onques mais
that you have moved the most great folly that ever more
femme esmeust Et se tout cil de vostre pais lauoient
woman moved And if all those of your country it-had
iure; ne metroient il en voir ce que vous aues dit.
sworn not would-put they in truth that which you have said
Apres dist mesire Gauuain au roy. Sire vees moi ci tout
After says my-lord Gawain to-the king Lord see me here all
prest et appareillie de desfendre madame; enuers le cors
ready and prepared to defend my-lady against the body

dun cheualier; ou tout ensi comme vostre cort esgardera
of-a knight or all thus as your court will-consider
quele na coupes en ce que cele damoisele li met sus.
that-she not-has guilt in this that that damsel to-her puts upon
et quele est vostre espousee et vostre compaigne enointe
and that-she is your spouse and your companion anointed
et sacree par loial mariage. si comme royne doit estre.
and consecrated by loyal marriage so as queen ought be
Certes sire ce respont la damoisele bien en aues fait le
Certainly lord this answers the damsel well thereof have-you made the
samblant por li desfendre et de contredire ce que iai dit.
semblance for her to-defend and to gainsay that which I-have said
mais il fust ore bien raisons que iou seusse vostre non.
but it would-be now well reason that I might-know your name
Et il respont que sez nons ne fu onques celes por doute
And he answers that his name not was ever hidden for fear
de cheualier nul. On mapele Gauuain. Lors commencha la
of knight any One me-calls Gawain Then began the
damoisele a sosrire. Et dist mesire Gauuain ore sui iou
damsel to smile And says my-lord Gawain now am I
asses plus a aise. que iou nestoie deuant ce que iou seusse
enough more at ease than I was before this that I knew
vostre non. Car iou vous sai a si preudomme et a si
your name For I you know at so worthy-man and at so
loial que vous ne feries le sairement por tout le royaume
loyal that you not would-make the oath for all the kingdom
de logres. Dont sai iou bien que vous nen combateries
of logres Then know I well that you not-thereof would-fight
mie apres quant vous nen feries pas le sairement por
at-all after when you not-thereof would-make at-all the oath for

tout lor del monde. Mais se vous auies la bataille plus
all the-gold of-the world But if you had the battle more
preste que vous naues. si laures vous se vous faire loses.
ready than you have so it-will-have you if you to-do it-dare
Lors prent la damoisele le cheualier par le main qui
Then takes the damsel the knight by the hand who
auoit non bertholai le viel et le maine deuant le roy. Et
had name Bertholai the old and him leads before the king And
li dist. Bertholai; feres vous ceste desrainie comme de
to-him says Bertholai will-make you this proof as of
veoir et doir. par vostre cors contre monseignor Gauuain
seeing and of-hearing by your body against my-lord Gawain
ou contre .j. autre cheualier se nul en y a qui
or against an other knight if any thereof there has who
en ceste maniere lost entreprendre. Maintenant sagenoille
in this manner it-dare undertake At-once kneels
cils par deuant le roy & se poroffre de faire la
that-one by before the king and himself offers to do the
bataille tout ensi comme la damoisele lauoit deuise. Et
battle all thus as the damsel it-had devised And
mesire Gauuain le reuuarde et li poise moult de ce
my-lord Gawain him looks-at and to-him grieves much of this
que il le voit si viel. et le tint a moult grant desdaing.
that he him sees so old and him held in very great disdain
Et dodyniaus saut auant. et li dist Sire voles vous
And Dodinel leaps forward and to-him says Lord wish you
faire bataille qui estes homs de tel aage. honnis soit li
to-do battle who are man of such age shamed be the
boins cheualiers qui a vous se combatra; Amenes de
good knight who with you himself will-fight Bring from
vostre pais tout le meillor cheualier que on y sache.
your country all the best knight whom one there may-know

et puis se combatra mesire Gauuain a lui. Et se
and then himself will-fight my-lord Gawain with him And if
vous voles nous vous ferons vn autre auantage. que se
you wish we to-you shall-make an other advantage that if
vous amenes .iij. dez meillors cheualiers de vostre terre
you bring three of-the best knights of your land
mesires Gauuain se combatra a euls a laide de moi
my-lord Gawain himself will-fight with them with the-aid of me
seulement qui sui li pires de .C. et .l. cheualiers qui
only who am the worst of hundred and fifty knights who
sont compaignon de la table roonde. Sire cheualiers fait
are companions of the table round Lord knight says
la damoisele por ce que ie quit que ce soit li mieldres
the damsel for this that I think that this be the best
cheualiers de nostre pais lai iou chi amene. Et se vous
knight of our country him-have I here brought And if you
aues de monseignor Gauuain si grant pitie. si emprendes
have for my-lord Gawain so great pity so undertake
la bataille. Lors iure dodyniaus dame dieu. que ia a
the battle Then swears Dodinel Lord God that ever with
si viel cheualier ne se combatra. nient plus quil feroit
so old knight not himself will-fight not more than-he would-do
a .j. home mort. ne ia ne serai en lieu ou mesire
with a man dead nor ever not shall-be in place where my-lord
Gauuain se honnisse de combatre a lui Lors sen
Gawain himself may-shame by fighting with him Then himself-thence
torne dodyniaus & en crache entor lui. aussi com par
turns Dodinel and thereof spits around him as-if as by
despit. Et quant il ot ensi .j. petit ale. si sen
spite And when he had thus a little gone so himself-thence
retorna et sen vint deuant le roy; et li dist.
turned-back and himself-thence came before the king and to-him says

Sire iai en pense qui fera ceste bataille encontre cest
Lord I-have thereof thought who will-do this battle against this
cheualier. karaz qui nest mie trop iouenes. et fu proisies
knight Karaz who not-is at-all too young and was prized
cheualiers; anchois que vostres peres fust cheualiers. de ce
knight before that your father were knight at this
se risent tout. Et toutes voies fu li viels cheualiers
themselves laughed all And all ways was the old knight
deuant le roy et demandoit sa bataille Et li roys metroit
before the king and asked his battle And the king would-put
uolentiers ceste cose a pais sil pooit estre. si len
willingly this thing to peace if-it could be so him-thence
lieue amont par le main et puis dist a la damoisele.
raises up by the hand and then says to the damsel

Bele douce amie iai bien oi comment vostre dame a
Fair sweet friend I-have well heard how your lady has
fait sa plainte. par ses lettres & par vous. mais iou ne voeil
made her complaint by her letters and by you but I not wish
pas sans conseil ne sans iugement mener a chief si haute
at-all without counsel nor without judgment to-lead to head so high
chose comme est ceste. Car iou nen voldroie mie estre
thing as is this-one For I not-thereof would-wish at-all to-be
blasmes de vostre dame ne de ma baronnie que iou eusse
blamed by your lady nor by my baronage that I had
la royne deportee ne a vostre dame fait tort. Mais iou vous
the queen put-away nor to your lady done wrong But I you
meterai .j. ior que ie aurai assamble mon barnage et mes
shall-set a day that I shall-have assembled my barons and my
hommes mais il ne sera mie trop loing. Vous me dires a
men but it not will-be at-all too far You me will-say to
uostre dame que iou li met ior a la candelier a bedingran
your lady that I to-her set day at the Candlemas at bedingran

ou iou serai qui est en la marche dyrlande et de carmelyde
where I shall-be which is in the march of-ireland and of carmelide
Et illuec tenrai iou ma cort & aurai o moi tout le boin
And there shall-hold I my court and shall-have with me all the good
conseil que iou porrai auoir Et elle amaint o li tout le
counsel that I can have And she may-bring with her all the
sien quar illuec voeil iou que la coze soit a fin menee par
her-own for there wish I that the thing be to end led by
le iugement de ma cort et de la soie. Mais ce li dites de
the judgment of my court and of the hers But this to-her tell on
par moi que elle se gart de mettre nulle cose auant.
behalf me that she herself may-beware of putting any thing forward
quele ne pusse prouuer. Car par celui dieu de qui iou tieng
that-she not may prove For by that God from whom I hold
le sceptre par quoi iou sui doutes. Cele des .ij. qui de
the scepter by which I am feared That-one of-the two who of
ceste cose sera atainte ne mescapera iamais. por nul auoir.
this thing will-be convicted not me-will-escape ever-more for any goods
que iou nen prengne la ueniance selonc le mesfait si
that I not-thereof may-take the vengeance according-to the misdeed so
grant ca tous iors mais en sera parle Et vous dame fait
great that all days more thereof will-be spoken And you lady says
il a la royne. soies a cel ior preste por vous desfendre. Et
he to the queen be at that day ready for yourself to-defend And
elle respont que elle ne sen poruerra ia autrement.
she answers that she not herself-thereof will-provide ever otherwise
Ains tenra le iugement de sa cort. Et dist que diex len
Rather will-hold the judgment of his court And says that God her-thence
doinst lonor ensi comme elle sen sent descoupable.
may-give the-honor thus as she herself-thereof feels guiltless

Atant prent la damoisele congie et sa compaignie et
Thereupon takes the damsel leave and her company and
sen parti de cort et sen reuait en son pais. et
herself-thence parted from court and herself-thence goes-back into her country and
tout cil qui len uoient aler le maudient et prient a dieu
all those who her-thence see go her curse and pray to God
que iamais ne puist reuenir. Et li roys remest moult esbahis
that ever-more not she-may return And the king remained very amazed
et tout cil de la cort quar il ni auoit nesvn a qui ceste
and all those of the court for it not-there had any to whom this
nouuele atalentast. Et moult auoient grant paor que elles ne
news pleased And much had great fear that they —
soient vraies. A lendemain prist congie li messages Galehot.
be true At-the next-day took leave the messenger (of-)Galehaut
et li roys li bailla vnes lettres et .x. des plus sages clers.
and the king to-him gave a letters and ten of-the most wise clerks
qui fuissent en toute sa terre. Et il cheuaucherent tant
who might-be in all his land And they rode until
quil sont venu la ou Galehot estoit. et li conterent la
that-they are come there where Galehaut was and to-him told the
nouuele quil auoyent oy de la royne. Et quant Galeholt
news that-they had heard of the queen And when Galehaut
loy. si en fu lies et dolans. Dolans por ce quil sauoit
it-heard so thereof was glad and sorrowful Sorrowful for this that-he knew
bien que lancelot en auroit moult grant dolor quant il le
well that Lancelot thereof would-have very great sorrow when he it
sauroit. Et dautre part il pensoit quil en auroit plus
would-know And on-the-other side he thought that-he thereof would-have more
longement la compaignie de lancelot. si li dessoiuremens peust
long the company of Lancelot if the separation could
estre fais de lui et de la royne. Et neporquant il desfendi
be made of him and of the queen And nevertheless he forbade

a tous chiaus qui auec lui estoient quil ne descouurissent
to all those who with him were that-they not might-uncover
a lancelot ces nouueles. Car trop auoit grant paor de son
to Lancelot these news For too-much had great fear for his
cors. Et neporquant il ne li pot mie estre longuement
body And nevertheless it not to-him could at-all be long
cele. Car toutes voies le sot il asses prochainement.
hidden For all ways it knew he enough soon

Galehaut's Counsel

XXXVIII

Lancelot learns of the charge against the queen and grieves. Galehaut, who had kept it from him, tells him that a parting of king and queen would serve them both: if Arthur puts her away, Galehaut will give her Sorelois, and Lancelot can marry her. Lancelot fears the king's oath to destroy her if she is convicted, and kneels to Galehaut weeping. Galehaut raises him and confesses that he once planned to seize the queen from Arthur with a hundred knights armed under their robes, so as to keep Lancelot always, but gave it up as a treason that would anger her and kill him. Then he brings Arthur's clerks into his chapel, with only Lancelot present, and asks their counsel on a sickness of the heart that came on him with a fear.

Quant lancelot sot la nouele del blasme dont sa dame
When Lancelot knew the news of-the blame of-which his lady
estoit rectee. si en ot si grant dueil a son cuer; que nus
was accused so thereof had so great grief at his heart that any
homs morteuls ne porroit auoir greignor Maintenant prist
man mortal not could have greater At-once took
Galehot et le traist a vne part a conseil et bien parut
Galehaut and him drew to one side to counsel and well appeared

a son vis quil estoit corouchies. Et Galehot laperchut bien
by his face that-he was angered And Galehaut it-perceived well
a son samblant. si li dist biaus douls amis que vous a
by his semblance so to-him says fair sweet friend what you has
courouchiet. Sire fait il vnes noueles que iou ai oies. qui
angered Lord says he a news which I have heard which
me donront la mort a mon quidier. A chest mot sot bien
me will-give the death to my thinking At this word knew well
Galehot quil ot oies lez nouueles de la royne. si en fu
Galehaut that-he had heard the news of the queen so thereof was
moult iries Et li celast moult volentiers sil
very angered And from-him would-have-hidden very willingly if-it
peust estre. & neporquant toutes voies li demande il
could be and nevertheless all ways of-him asks he
queles noueles il a oies; aussi comme se il nen seust
what news he has heard also as if he not-thereof knew
riens. Et lancelot li conte tout ensi comme il li ot
anything And Lancelot to-him tells all thus as it to-him had
este dist de chief en chief. Certes biaus douls compains
been said from head to head Certainly fair sweet companion
fait Galehot. iou le sauoie trop grant piece a; mais iou
says Galehaut I it knew too great while ago but I
ne le vous osoie dire. Car tant connissoie iou bien vostre
not it to-you dared say For so-much knew I well your
cuer. que ie sauoie bien que vous en auries moult grant
heart that I knew well that you thereof would-have very great
dolor. Et neporquant moult deueries amer le dessoiurement
sorrow And nevertheless much ought-you love the separation
du roy et de la royne. Car adont porries vous auoir
of-the king and of the queen For then could you have
lamor de li. et ioir li vns de lautre. Car se li cuers li
the-love of her and enjoy the one of the-other For if the heart to-her

estoit si vrais dedens comme il samble estre par dehors elle
were so true within as it seems to-be by outside she
ameroit miels a estre dame dun petit royalme o vous que
would-love better to be lady of-a little kingdom with you than
a estre dame de tout le monde sanz vostre compaignie.
to be lady of all the world without your company
Et sil plaisoit a vous & a li; iou vous en donroie
And if-it pleased to you and to her I to-you thereof would-give
le meillor conseil que nus vous en peust donner. Et si
the best counsel that anyone to-you thereof could give And so
vous en est miels auenu; que il onques mais auenist a
to-you thereof is better happened than it ever more happened to
.ij. amans. de conseil fait lancelot auroie ie moult grant
two lovers of counsel says Lancelot would-have I very great
mestier. Et quele perte que iou en face iou sui
need And whatever loss that I thereof may-make I am
cils qui ia en toute sa vie nen serai mais reconfortes.
he who ever in all his life not-thereof shall-be more comforted
deuant ce que elle sera meismes reconfortee Ore escoutes
before this that she will-be herself comforted Now listen
fait Galehot comment ele sen reconfortera. Se li roys
says Galehaut how she herself-thence will-comfort If the king
se depart de li. dont diex le desfende si le deueries
himself parts from her which God it may-forbid so it ought
vous bien voloir. ie li donroie le meillor royalme qui
you well to-wish I to-her would-give the best kingdom which
soit en toute bertaigne ne en tout le mien pooir Chest
be in all britain nor in all the mine power This-is
li royaumes ou nous sommes et si len ferai aussi
the kingdom where we are and so her-thereof shall-make as
seure comme elle voldra. Et sil auient de li & del
sure as she will-wish And if-it befalls of her and of-the

roy si comme nous auons oi dire si viegne chi et
king so as we have heard say so may-she-come here and
en soit dame & royne des ore mais en auant Et de
thereof be lady and queen from now more on forward And of
toute la terre dont iou sui sires. Et lors porries vous
all the land of-which I am lord And then could you
estre ensamble et auoir la ioie tout en apert que vous
be together and have the joy all in open that you
tant desires a auoir; Et se vous en voles ouurer sans
so-much desire to have And if you thereof wish to-work without
pechier et sans vilonnie si vous poes acompaignier par
sinning and without villainy so yourselves can unite by
loial mariage. Car vous ne vous porries mie miels marier.
loyal marriage For you not yourself could at-all better marry
ne en meillor dame. Ne elle en meillor cheualier. Itels est
nor in better lady Nor she in better knight Such is
mes consaus de uos amors faire durer a tous iors mais.
my counsel for your loves to-make last for all days more
Ha! sire fait lansseloz a Galehot. Ce est la riens el
Ah lord says Lancelot to Galehaut This is the thing in-the
monde que iou ameroie le plus. sil estoit ensi a la volente
world that I would-love the most if-it were thus at the will
madame comme a la moie. mais il y a vn grant peril
(of-)my-lady as at the mine but it there has a great peril
qui trop mesmaie quar li roys a iure. quil le fera
which too-much me-dismays for the king has sworn that-he her will-make
destruire si tost comme elle en sera atainte de ceste coze.
destroy so soon as she thereof will-be convicted of this thing
mais de ce me sui iou bien garde pris quele ni morra
but of this myself am I well heed taken that-she not-there will-die
pas seulle se dieu plaist. et vous en qui garde iou me
at-all alone if God pleases and you in whose keeping I myself

sui mis apres la soie. Si vous pri por dieu et por la grant
am put after the hers So you beg-I for God and for the great
amor que vous aues mise en moi qui tant vous a couste.
love that you have put in me which so-much you has cost
que en .j. ior en perdistes a conquerre trente royalmes. A
that in one day thereof you-lost to conquer thirty kingdoms At
chest mot sescrieue lancelot a plorer. si que plus ne pot dire.
this word bursts Lancelot to weep so that more not could say
ains ioint ses mains et se met a genouls deuant Galehot.
rather joins his hands and himself puts on knees before Galehaut
Quant Galeholt vit son conpaignon si a malaise si ne
When Galehaut saw his companion so at unease so not
le pot endurer; ains lendrece amont entre ses bras et
it could endure rather him-raises up between his arms and
en commence a plorer moult durement. Si font si grant
thereof begins to weep very hard So make so great
dueil ensamble li vns pour lautre quil en chieent
grief together the one for the-other that-they thereof fall
ambedoi sor vne couche. Et quant il furent reuenu si
both upon a couch And when they were come-back so
se plaignent. Mais Galehot qui plus estoit sages et
themselves lament But Galehaut who more was wise and
de gregnor abstinence commencha lancelot a chastoier et
of greater restraint began Lancelot to chide and
a reconforter et li dist. Biaus douls amis reconfortes
to comfort and to-him says Fair sweet friend comfort
vous. Ne ia naies paor de chose que vous moies dire
yourself Nor ever not-have fear of thing that you me-may-hear say
quar iou y metrai tout le boin conseil. que iou y
for I there shall-put all the good counsel that I there
porrai mettre. Ne ia chose ne me voldres commander. que
can put Nor ever thing not me will-you to-command that

elle ne soit faite ou par engien ou par force; se iou en
it not be done either by craft or by force if I thereof
deuoie perdre toute ma terre. et tous mes amis Et vous
ought lose all my land and all my friends And you
saues bien que iou ne porroie auoir riens chiere encontre
know well that I not could have anything dear against
vous. et si vous dirai comment. Il est voirs et vous
you and so to-you shall-tell how It is true and you
le saues bien si comme ie croi que iai por vous faite
it know well so as I believe that I-have for you done
mainte coze qui plus mest tornee a honte que a honor.
many thing which more to-me-is turned to shame than to honor
et plus a folie que a sauoir. Mais aussi mait diex que
and more to folly than to wisdom But so me-may-help God that
iou onques ne fis chose pour vous. que iou ne tiengne a
I ever not did thing for you that I not may-hold for
honor et a gaaing. Et iou ne voldroie mie auoir toutes
honor and for gain And I not would-wish at-all to-have all
lez terres de cest monde en ma baillie par couuent que
the lands of this world in my keeping by covenant that
iou perdisse vostre compaignie; et la uostre amor. Et par
I might-lose your company and the your love And by
tant me poes garir de tous anuis. Et la ou iou vous
so-much me can-you heal of all vexations And there where I you
perderai serai iou mors sans retor. Et por ce vous prie
shall-lose shall-be I dead without return And for this you beg
iou por dieu. que vous metes toutes lez paines que vous
I for God that you may-put all the pains that you
poes que iou de vostre compaignie ne departe. Et quant
can that I from your company not may-part And when
vous seres auec madame la royne. si li loes ce que
you will-be with my-lady the queen so to-her advise that which

ie vous ai dit. Et iou li loerai dautre part. et vous
I you have said And I to-her shall-advise on-other side and you
le deueries bien faire et voloir. Car adont duerroit nostre
it ought well do and wish For then would-last our
compaignie a tous iors mais. Et sachies que se che ne
company for all days more And know that if this not
fust pour vous corouchier. iou auoie en pense a faire vne
were-it for you to-anger I had in thought to do a
chose prochainement. si ne fis iou onques chose ior de ma
thing soon so not did I ever thing day of my
vie qui tornast a felonnie ne a traison. Mais yceste feisse
life which turned to felony nor to treason But this would-do
iou. Car paor de mort et force damor le me feist
I For fear of death and force of-love it me would-make
faire Et si vous dirai que ce fu. Si vous di que iou
do And so to-you shall-tell what this was So to-you say-I that I
auoie en pense que a la premiere fois que li roys artus
had in thought that at the first time that the king Arthur
se traisist vers cheste marche que iou cheualcheroie
himself might-draw toward this march that I would-ride
la a tout mon pooir. & tant yroie et par nuit et
there with all my power and so-far would-go both by night and
par iour que iou le sousprenderoie aincois quil se fust
by day that I him would-surprise before that-he himself were
pris garde de moi. siroie a sa meson a tout .C.
taken heed of me so-would-go to his house with all hundred
cheualiers; tous lez meillors de chaiens. Et lez autres
knights all the best of in-here And the others
laissasse iou en la forest. Et cil qui auec moi uenissent
would-leave I in the forest And those who with me might-come
fuissent arme desouz lor reubes; et feisse madame la
would-be armed below their robes and would-make my-lady the

royne prendre que ia ni fuisse conneus. et len
queen take that ever not-there would-be-I known and her-thence
feisse amener en ceste terre. Et par ceste coze vous
would-make bring into this land And by this thing you
eusse iou a tous iors mais en ma compaignie. Mais
would-have I for all days more in my company But
apres mapensai que ceste traison seroit trop laide. Et sil
after myself-bethought-I that this treason would-be too ugly And if-it
auenist cose que madame sen courouchast. vous en
happened thing that my-lady herself-thereof angered you thereof
ysteries du sens. et morir vous en conuendroit. Car
would-issue from-the sense and die you thereof would-behoove For
iou connois tant vostre cuer que riens ne vous porroit
I know so-much your heart that anything not you could
mettre a la mort si tost comme ses courous seulement.
put to the death so soon as her anger only
Et lancelot li respont; Sire mort meussies. et tel
And Lancelot to-him answers Lord dead me-would-have-you and such
cose ne fait mie a emprendre sans son conseil. Car
thing not makes at-all to undertake without her counsel For
se elle sen courouchast iamais neusse ioie. Si
if she herself-thereof angered ever-more not-would-have-I joy So
mait diex fait Galehot; se iou ni ueisse vostre mal
me-may-help God says Galehaut if I not-there saw your ill
a peine en fusse ie destornes del faire. Et si ne
at pain thereof would-be I turned-aside from-the doing And so not
me besoigneroit mie por tout le monde que ie leusse fet.
me would-need at-all for all the world that I it-had done
Car toutes lez bontes que iou ai faites en toute ma vie
For all the goodnesses that I have done in all my life
dusques au ior de huy fuissent par cestui perdues. et
until at-the day of today would-be by this-one lost and

tornees a maluaistie; Mais mes cuers qui est plains de
turned to wickedness But my heart which is full of
grant maladie satorne & sadonne souuent de faire moult
great sickness itself-turns and itself-gives often to do very
grant meschief pour estre a son aise.
great mischief for to-be at its ease

Moult ont longement li .ij. compaignon parle ensamble
Very have long the two companions spoken together
de lor anuis. si sasseure li vns lautre et conforte de son
of their vexations so assures the one the-other and comforts by his
pooir. Apres fist Galehot enuoier pour les clers que li roys
power After made Galehaut send for the clerks whom the king
artus li auoit enuoies; por parler a euls de sa besoigne.
Arthur to-him had sent for to-speak to them of his need
Et quant il furent venu a lui si les mena Galehot en
And when they were come to him so them led Galehaut into
sa chapele que plus ni ot de toute gent que lancelot
his chapel that more not-there was of all people than Lancelot
seulement. Et quant li huis furent bien ferme si les
only And when the door were well shut so them
met Galehot qui moult estoit sages a raison. Si lor
puts Galehaut who very was wise to reason So to-them
commencha a dire. seigneur. li roys artus vous a chi
began to say lords the king Arthur you has here
a moi envoies por ma besoigne. si vous en doi et lui
to me sent for my need so to-you thereof ought-I and him
grant gre sauoir. si men a fait moult grant honor. Car
great thanks know so me-thereof has done very great honor For
en cestui point nai iou de nulle riens mestier fors de
in this point not-have I of any thing need except of
conseil. Ne il nest gaires autre cose que iou nen aie
counsel Nor it not-is much other thing that I not-thereof may-have

a ma volente Car iou ai terres a grant plente por .j. plus
at my will For I have lands in great plenty for a more
preudomme que iou ne soie Si ai asses et cuer et cors
worthy-man than I — be So have-I enough both heart and body
sil fust a aise. Si ai charneus amis a grant plente. mais
if-it were at ease So have-I carnal friends in great plenty but
toutes mes richoises ne me pueent aidier ains ne me font
all my riches not me can help rather not me do
se nuire non. Car ceste maladie est dedens le cuer Et est
except harm not For this sickness is within the heart And is
si diuersse sor toutes autres maladies. Car iou sui grans et
so diverse above all other sicknesses For I am great and
fors et si haities comme vous poes veoir Et sains et legiers
strong and so hale as you can see And sound and light
sui iou de tous mes membres. Car iou ne fis onques plus
am I of all my limbs For I not did ever more
deliurement force qui au cors aferist comme iou feroie
nimbly feat which to-the body belonged than I would-do
orendroit. Mais el cuer mest entree vne maladie qui si
right-now But in-the heart to-me-is entered a sickness which so
me destraint; que ie en ai perdu le boire et le mangier.
me constrains that I thereof have lost the drinking and the eating
ne reposer ne me puis iou en nulle maniere. Ne iou ne
nor rest not myself can I in any manner Nor I not
sai dont ce mest auenu; fors tant quil mest auenu
know whence this to-me-is happened except so-much that-it to-me-is happened
par vne paor que iai eu nouelement. Et si ne sai mie
by a fear that I-have had newly And so not know-I at-all
certenement liquels mest venue auant ou la pours. ou la
certainly which to-me-is come first either the fear or the
maladie. Car tout mest auenu en .j. termine et por ceste
sickness For all to-me-is happened in one term and for this

chose vous ai iou mandes. Et chest mes consaus que ie
thing you have I summoned And this-is my counsel which I
vous ai dit. dont iou auoie grant mestier. si vous pri que
you have said of-which I had great need so you beg-I that
vous y metes tout le conseil que vous y poes mettre
you there may-put all the counsel that you there can put
por dieu auant. et por monseignor le roy apres. et por
for God first and for my-lord the king after and for
vostre honor. et por gaaignier .j. tel homme comme iou sui
your honor and for to-gain a such man as I am
a tout iors mais. et atant se teut que plus ne dist.
for all days more and thereupon himself fell-silent that more not said

The Dragon and the Leopard

XXXIX

Master Helyes of Toulouse sets out three sicknesses of the heart: one healed by prayer and alms, one by vengeance, and love, the most perilous. Galehaut makes the clerks swear to tell him the truth and recounts his dream, dreamed twice; they ask nine days. On the tenth the first clerk, Boniface the Roman, says that he has found nothing, and only when Galehaut holds him to his oath does he tell his vision: a dragon from the western isles fought a crowned one from the east until a leopard stopped the battle and made them friends; the great dragon humbled itself, took the leopard home, and died of grief when the leopard left it. Helyas of Hardole says that the crowned dragon is Arthur and that Galehaut will die only through the leopard. The eighth clerk is Petroine, born at the castle of Ludenoit near the place Merlin called the Ford of the Oxen, who wrote down Merlin's prophecies and kept the first school at Oxford.

Quant Galehot ot dit tout son plaisir et sa volente ensi
When Galehaut had said all his pleasure and his will thus
com vous aues oi. Atant parla et emprist la parole vns
as you have heard Thereupon spoke and undertook the speech a
sages clers et de grant eage. si auoit non maistre helyes
wise clerk and of great age so had name master Helyes
li toulousans. Sire dist il de ceste maladie ne trouueres
the Toulousan Lord says he of this sickness not will-find
vous pas qui vous conseille ce legierement son ne looit
you at-all who you may-counsel it lightly if-one not advised
miex desclairier. Car il auient maintes fois que li cuers
better to-explain For it befalls many times that the heart
sueffre vne maladie ou nulle medecine morteuls puist
suffers a sickness where no medicine mortal may
auoir mestier. Et en cele maladie couuient la medecine
have need And in that sickness behooves the medicine

nostre seigneur. Si comme ausmones. ieunes. orisons; et
(of-)our Lord So as alms fasts prayers and
lermes. et consaus de religieuses gent. Ore y a autres
tears and counsels of religious people Now there has other
maladies. dont on prent medecines Car quant li cuers
sicknesses of-which one takes medicines For when the heart
est malades dedens de duel et dire. ou daucune honte
is sick within of grief and of-anger or of-some shame
qui au cors a este faite. si en puet on bien venir
which to-the body has been done so thereof can one well come
a garison par ueniance prendre del forfait. Car qui vous
to healing by vengeance taking for-the wrong For who to-you
feroit vilonnie li cuers ne seroit iamais a aise deuant ce
would-do villainy the heart not would-be ever-more at ease before this
que vous en series vengies. Chest de rendre honte por
that you thereof would-be avenged This-is of rendering shame for
honte Et lors series deliures de lordure et del venin
shame And then would-be-you delivered from the-filth and from-the venom
qui en vous seroit. Aussi com li homs seroit fors des
which in you would-be Just as the man would-be out of-the
pensees quant il est aquites de ses detes. Car li cuers est
cares when he is acquitted of his debts For the heart is
la plus franche partie. et la plus nete del homme. Car il
the most noble part and the most clean of-the man For it
prent sor lui toutes les hontes & les mauls. Car li cors
takes upon itself all the shames and the ills For the body
nest seulement fors que maisons au cuer. Ne ia niert
not-is only except that house to-the heart Nor ever not-will-be
honnis ne enordis se par le cors non. Tout aussi comme
shamed nor befouled except by the body not All just as
la maisons est honnoree par le preudomme; ou deshonnoree
the house is honored by the worthy-man or dishonored

par le maluais. Et quant li cors est batus ou laidengies
by the wicked And when the body is beaten or insulted
ia si tost ne sera garis comme il la oublie. mais li
ever so soon not will-be healed as it it-has forgotten but the
cuers en est malades. et en a toute la honte dedens
heart thereof is sick and thereof has all the shame within
lui. ou il se mire. Ne ia garis nen sera. tant quil
itself where it itself mirrors Nor ever healed not-thereof will-be until that-it
sen soit aquites. ainsi comme ie vous ai dit. De tel
itself-thence be acquitted thus as I to-you have said Of such
pooir et de tel force est li cuers. Mais ore vous deuiserai
power and of such force is the heart But now to-you shall-devise
la tierce maladie. par quoi frans cuers est a malaise.
the third sickness by which noble heart is at unease

Il est vns maus de coi ches legieres gens sont deshaitie.
It is an ill of which these light people are distempered
et de ce lor vient aucune fois que on ni puet
and of this to-them comes some time that one not-there can
mesure aiouster. Cest mal damors li angoisseus. Douls est
measure add This-is ill of-love the anguished Sweet is-it
quant on en puet faire son voloir; et angoisseus quant
when one thereof can do his will and anguished when
on nen puet a chief uenir; Amors est vne chose qui
one not-thereof can to head come Love is a thing which
vient de fine debonnairete de cuer. par le porcas dez iex
comes from pure graciousness of heart by the pursuit of-the eyes
ou des oreilles. Et quant li cuers est percies par aucune
or of-the ears And when the heart is pierced by some
de ces .ij. entrees & quil est en lamor entres. sil auient
of these two entries and that-it is into the-love entered if-it befalls
quil ataigne ou faille nest pas legiere coze a recouurer. Car
that-it attain or fail not-is at-all light thing to recover For

quant il a sa proie atainte. si li conuient en aussi grant
when it has its prey attained so it behooves in as great
prison gesir comme sil auoit del tout failli. fors quen
prison to-lie as if-it had of-the all failed except that-in
cele prison li auient vns alegemens et vne ioie doir
that prison to-it befalls a relief and a joy of-hearing
lez douces paroles et lez noueles. et la compaignie de ce
the sweet words and the news and the company of this
quil a tant desire. Car comment que li cuers sen
that-it has so-long desired For however that the heart itself-thereof
sente; li cors nen a fors que loir et le veoir.
feels the body not-thereof has except that the-hearing and the seeing
mais pour toutes lez aaises a asses dolours et mauls
but for all the comforts it-has enough sorrows and ills
et angoisses; Car il y a esmai de perdre la riens que
and anguishes For it there has dismay of losing the thing that
il plus aime. il a paour de fausse occoison. Ce sont lez
it most loves it has fear of false occasion These are the
dolors que li cuers sent. par coi il ne puet auoir garison.
sorrows that the heart feels by which it not can have healing

Or vous ai deuise lez .iij. maladies du cuer. si garist
Now to-you have-I devised the three sicknesses of-the heart so heals
on de la premiere par aumosnes par ieunes et par orisons
one of the first by alms by fasts and by prayers
comme de son boin ami carnel quant il est en prison ou
as of his good friend carnal when he is in prison or
en uoiage ou en autre demeure. Et de la seconde maladie
in voyage or in other abode And of the second sickness
garist on. de honte pour honte. Mais la tierce maladie
heals one by shame for shame But the third sickness
est plus perilleuse. car maintes fois avient que li cuers ne
is more perilous for many times happens that the heart not

querroit mie garison; sil le pooit bien auoir. Et sour che
would-seek at-all healing if-it it could well have And upon this
ne puet a paines fins cuers garir de ceste maladie. Et
not can by pains noble heart heal of this sickness And
quant il aime plus son mal que sa sante. on ne len
when it loves more its ill than its health one not him-thence
puet nul conseil donner. Et por ce que vous dites que
can any counsel give And for this that you say that
vous estes malades de cuer por ce vous ai iou ces .iij.
you are sick of heart for this to-you have I these three
manieres deuisees. que vous ne poes mie estre malades
manners devised for you not can at-all be sick
se de lune des .iij. non. Mais ore nous dites plus
except of the-one of-the three not But now us tell more
apertement. la maniere de vostre mal. Et comment vous
openly the manner of your ill And how you
le sentes. et sil est tels que force & engiens y puisse
it feel and if-it is such that force and craft there may
trouuer medecine vous en aueres alegement. sanz demorer
find medicine you thereof will-have relief without delaying
Car iou quit quil a chaiens des plus preudommes quil
For I think that-it has in-here of-the most worthy-men that-it
ait decha la mer de bertaigne & des plus esprouues
may-have on-this-side the sea of britain and of-the most proved
de clergie. Si mait diex fait Galehot biaus mestres. iou
in clergy So me-may-help God says Galehaut fair master I
vous en croi moult bien. Car se iou ne vous oisse plus
you thereof believe very well For if I not you heard more
parler iamais que ce que vous maues dit et declairie. si
speak ever-more than that which you me-have said and declared so
me metroie iou sor vous del tout a uostre conseil. Et ie
myself would-put I upon you of-the all at your counsel And I

vous deuiserai ma maladie & comment elle mest auenue.
to-you shall-devise my sickness and how it to-me-is happened
et en quel maniere; Et a vous premierement & a ches
and in what manner And to you first and to these
autres apres. Mais vous me iureres premierement; que vous
others after But you to-me will-swear first that you
a vos pooirs me conseilleres. & que vous men dires
at your powers me will-counsel and that you to-me-thereof will-say
la uerite. Et que riens ne me celeres de coze que vous
the truth And that anything not from-me will-hide of thing that you
puissies encerkier par force de clergie. que que ce soit. ou
may search-out by force of clergy what that this be either
ma dolour. ou ma ioie. Et cil li ont iure sour sains
my sorrow or my joy And those to-him have sworn upon relics
ainsi comme il lot deuise. et il lor dist apres. Seignors
thus as he it-had devised and he to-them says after Lords
vns songes ma trop espoente. que ie songai auant hier.
a dream me-has too-much affrighted which I dreamed before yesterday
par .ij. fois Lors lor deuisa son songe. si comme vous
by two times Then to-them devised his dream so as you
aues oy autre fois. cha en arriere. Et quant cil loyrent
have heard other time here in past And when those it-heard
si sen esmerueillerent moult durement. et dient
so themselves-thereof marveled very hard and say
que chi a moult estrange songe. Lors li dist maistre
that here has very strange dream Then to-him says master
helyes. Sire a si grant chose entreprendre. conuendroit auoir
Helyes Lord to so great thing undertake would-behoove have
conseil par grant loisir. Et prendre garde a quel cose ce
counsel by great leisure And take heed to what thing this
porroit auenir. Si conuient que vous nous en doignies .j.
could come So behooves that you to-us thereof may-give a

respit de nos fiances aquiter que nous ne soions entrepris
respite for our pledges to-acquit that we not be surprised
de trop haster. Car il na el siecle philosophe de
by too-much hastening For it not-has in-the world philosopher of
si grant science qui ni eust asses a estudier. Lors
so great science who not-there would-have enough to study Then
lor demande Galehot quel respit il en voelent auoir.
to-them asks Galehaut what respite they thereof wish to-have
Et il dient dusques al noeuisme ior tant seulement. et
And they say until at-the ninth day so-much only and
il lor otroie. par couuent que il adont diront ce quil
he to-them grants by covenant that they then will-say this that-they
auront trouue. & cil li ont ensi creante sans demeure.
will-have found and those to-him have thus promised without delay

Atant departent de la capele et toutes voies aproche li
Thereupon depart from the chapel and all ways approaches the
termes que Galehot ot semonse sa gent et entretant sont li
term that Galehaut had summoned his people and meanwhile are the
clerc en moult grant estude de ceste coze encerkier. si se met
clerks in very great study of this thing to-search-out so himself puts
cascuns a par soi en vne chambre destornee de toute gent. si
each at by himself in a chamber withdrawn from all people so
ont veu mainte merueille. et mainte force de sens ont trouue
have seen many marvel and many force of sense have found
en ceste cose. Et quant ce vint al noeuisme ior si se
in this thing And when this came to-the ninth day so themselves
mirent ensamble et cascuns disoit a maistre helye qui li
put together and each told to master Helyes who the
plus sages estoit ce quil auoit trouue. Et quant che vint au
most wise was this that-he had found And when this came to-the
disime ior. si vindrent tout deuant Galehot et il lor demande
tenth day so came all before Galehaut and he of-them asks

quil auoient trouue. Et li vns respondi premierement. et
what-they had found And the one answered first and
dist quil nauoit trouue nulle verite qui a ceste cose apartenist.
says that-he not-had found any truth which to this thing belonged
Lors respondi Galehot et dist. que ensi ne li
Then answered Galehaut and says that thus not him
escaperoient il mie. ne iou ne le voeil pas ensi laissier.
would-escape they at-all nor I not it wish at-all thus to-leave
Car vous me iurastes sor sains que vous me diries la
For you me swore upon relics that you to-me would-say the
verite de tout chou que vous troueries sans riens celer.
truth of all this that you would-find without anything hiding
Et ensi que vous le me iurastes. vous requier iou que
And thus as you it me swore you ask I that
vous le me dites. Et se vous ne le faites ie vous tenrai
you it me may-tell And if you not it do I you shall-hold
a pariures. et de foy mentie. Lors dist cils qui premiers
for perjured and of faith lied Then says that-one who first
auoit parle; quil auoit veu en son encerkement vne tres
had spoken that-he had seen in his searching a very
grant merueille. mais certes ie ne sai a quoi elle puist
great marvel but certainly I not know to what it may
torner. se ensi non comme par deuinailles. Car cest vne
turn except thus not as by divinations For this-is a
merueillouse avisions. Si vous dirai quil me fus auis
marvelous vision So to-you shall-tell that-it to-me was opinion
que iou veoie lez merueilles deuers lez ylles de mer venir
that I saw the marvels toward the isles of sea come
.j. grant dragon; o tout grant compaignies de bestes. &
a great dragon with all great companies of beasts and
deuers les parties doriant en uenoit tous corones uns
toward the parts of-orient thence came all crowned an

autres & rauoit grant compaignie de totes bestes. Mes il
other and had-again great company of all beasts But it
auoit mie tant com celui qui deuers occident uenoit si
had at-all so-much as that-one who toward occident came so
se pristrent a combattre lez vnes contre lez autres. Si
themselves took to fight the ones against the others So
en orent le piour celes qui venoient deuers orient. Quant
thereof had the worst those which came toward orient When
vns lupars venoit dune montaigne grant et merueilleus. Et
a leopard came from-a mountain great and marvelous And
quant il y estoit venus. si lez arestoit et retenoit tout
when he there was come so them stopped and held-back all
par son cors seul. Et li dragons qui estoit maistres de
by his body alone And the dragon who was master of
ces bestes a qui li lupars auoit aidie vint a lui. et li
these beasts to whom the leopard had helped came to him and to-him
fist si grant feste. comme nulle beste pooit faire a autre.
made so great feast as any beast could make to other
Et maintenant sen alerent ou li dragons estoit. si
And at-once themselves-thence went where the dragon was so
baisoient li vns lautre. Et li corones aloit par deseure lui
kissed the one the-other And the crowned went by over him
et par deseure tous les autres. Itant en vi iou. mais
and by over all the others So-much thereof saw I but
onques plus nen poi encerkier. qui li doi dragon sont.
ever more not-thereof could-I search-out who the two dragons are
ne qui est li lupars. Certes fait Galehot de ce ne me
nor who is the leopard Certainly says Galehaut of this not me
conuient il pas enseignier. Car ie sai moult bien qui li
behooves it at-all teach For I know very well who the
doi dragon sont. et li lupars aussi. Mais dites moi par
two dragons are and the leopard also But tell me by

vostre sairement se vous veistes plus. Sire fait il oil. ie vi
your oath if you saw more Lord says he yes I saw
que li grans dragons qui tant auoit force. quil sestoit
that the great dragon who so-much had strength that-he himself-was
humelies envers le petit. et sen parti de lui &
humbled toward the little and himself-thence parted from him and
enmenoit le lupart o lui en la terre dont il estoit venus.
led-away the leopard with him into the land whence he was come
Et longuement estoient ensamble. Et tant que li lupars
And long were together And until that the leopard
sen partoit. et li dragons remest tous corouchies
himself-thence parted and the dragon remained all angered
si quil en prist la mort. Itant en vi iou; et plus
so that-he thereof took the death So-much thereof saw I and more
ne me dura li auisions; et plus ne vous en dirai.
not me lasted the vision and more not to-you thereof shall-tell

Atant se tut li clers. et auoit a non bonifaces li
Thereupon himself fell-silent the clerk and had to name Boniface the
romains. Et lors fu Galehot molt pensis. et moult esbahis.
Roman And then was Galehaut very pensive and very amazed
et se tut longuement sans dire mot. Et quant il
and himself fell-silent long without saying word And when he
parla si dist a lautre clerc qui ot a non mestre helyas de
spoke so says to the-other clerk who had to name master Helyas of
hardole en honguerie. si li dist mestre or dites ce que
hardole in hungary so to-him says master now say that which
vous aues trouue. Et cil li dist autressi comme sez
you have found And that-one to-him says likewise as his
compains auoit dit. Iou sai bien dist il qui li dragons
companion had said I know well says he who the dragon
fu qui fu couronnes. Che fu li roys artus. Et vous
was who was crowned This was the king Arthur And you

fustes cil qui deuers occident venoit. mais iou ne poi
were that-one who toward occident came but I not could
onques sauoir qui cils fu qui auoit samblance de lupart
ever know who that-one was who had semblance of leopard
fors tant quil est de vostre compaignie. et vous de la
except so-much that-he is of your company and you of the
soie. Itant en vi iou. si vous pri que vous me quites
his So-much thereof saw I so you beg-I that you me may-quit
mon sairement quil ne men couuiegne dire plus. Ce ne
my oath that-it not me-thence may-behoove say more This not
puet estre fait Galehot mais dites seurement et cil dist.
can be says Galehaut but say surely and that-one says
sire dont voeil iou que vous sachies que vous ne morres
lord then wish I that you may-know that you not will-die
ia se par le lupart non. si comme li encerkemens le
ever except by the leopard not so as the searching it
ma moustre. et puis dist que plus nen vit.
to-me-has shown and then says that more not-thereof saw-he

Apres parla vns autres qui moult estoit sages clers et dist
After spoke an other who very was wise clerk and says
tout autretel. comme cil deuant auoit dit. Et ensi firent
all likewise as that-one before had said And thus did
des autres dusques a .vij. mais li witismes en dist plus. et
of-the others up-to to seven but the eighth thereof said more and
cil estoit nes del royaume de logres dun chastel qui estoit
that-one was born of-the kingdom of logres of-a castle which was
a .vj. lieues diluec que merlins apela le gue des bos. la
at six leagues from-there which Merlin called the ford of-the oxen there
ou il dist que toute sapience descendroit. Et chils chastiaus
where he said that all wisdom would-descend And that castle
auoit a non ludenoit. et li clers mestres petroines. par lui
had to name ludenoit and the clerk master Petroine by him

furent lez prophesies merlin mis en escrit. Et ce fu cil
were the prophecies (of-)Merlin put in writing And this was that-one
qui la premiere escole tint a ocxene fort. qui dist autretant
who the first school held at oxen ford which says as-much
comme gue des bos. Cil petroines estoit de tous lez .vij. ars
as ford of-the oxen That Petroine was of all the seven arts
endoctrines mais plus auoit mis son cuer en astronomie por
instructed but more had put his heart in astronomy for
ce que plus enseigne homme a sauoir les repostes choses.
this that more it-teaches man to know the hidden things
qui faites sont. Et de celes qui sont a auenir ensement.
which done are And of those which are to come likewise
